

# Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometers (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

### Reminders for safety!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

### When reading the manual

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs without notice and

without obligation.

## MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

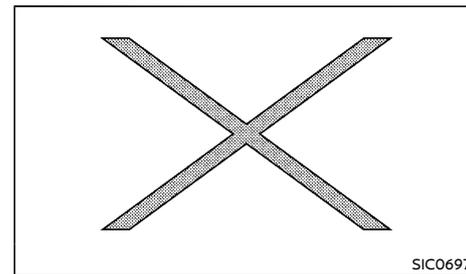
This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

### Read first – then drive safely

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual we have used the symbol  followed by the word **WARNING**. This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

The symbol  followed by the word **CAUTION** is also used throughout this manual to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damages to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

**Air bag warning labels (if equipped):**



"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read "Air bag warning labels" (P.1-35).

**Trademarks:**



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

**ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD/AWD model)**

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car, because it has a higher center of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read the "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions" (P.5-11) of this manual.

© 2018 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.

# Table of Contents

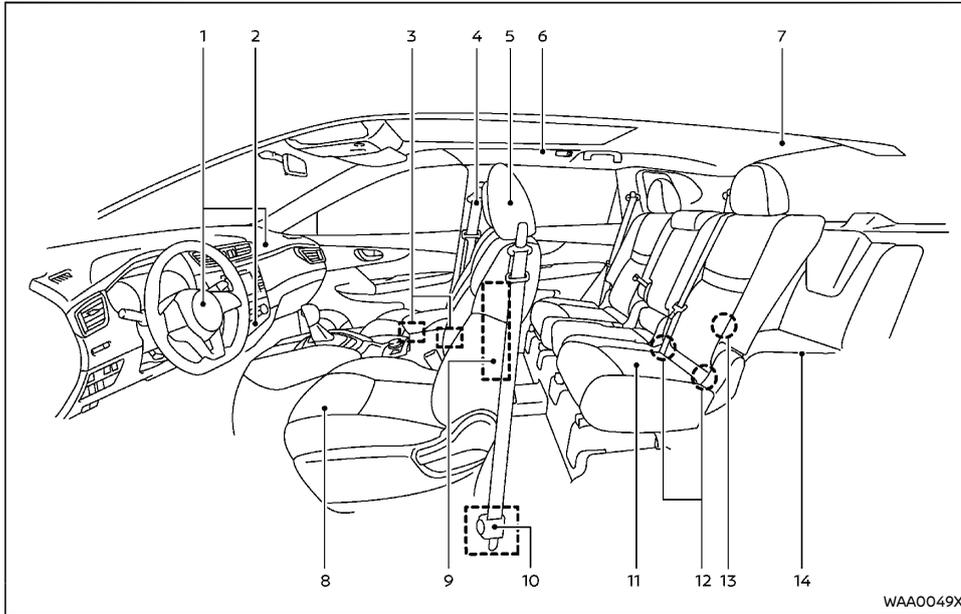
<b>Illustrated table of contents</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Safety – seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Instruments and controls</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Pre-driving checks and adjustments</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Starting and driving</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>In case of emergency</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Appearance and care</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Maintenance and do-it-yourself</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Technical information</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>10</b>



# 0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	0-2	Meters and gauges .....	0-12
Exterior front .....	0-3	Engine compartment .....	0-13
Exterior rear .....	0-4	QR25DE engine model .....	0-13
Passenger compartment .....	0-5	MR20DD engine model .....	0-14
Cockpit .....	0-6	R9M engine model .....	0-15
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	0-6	M9R engine model .....	0-16
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-8	R9N engine model .....	0-17
Instrument panel .....	0-10	HR13DDT engine model .....	0-18
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	0-10		
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-11		

## SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

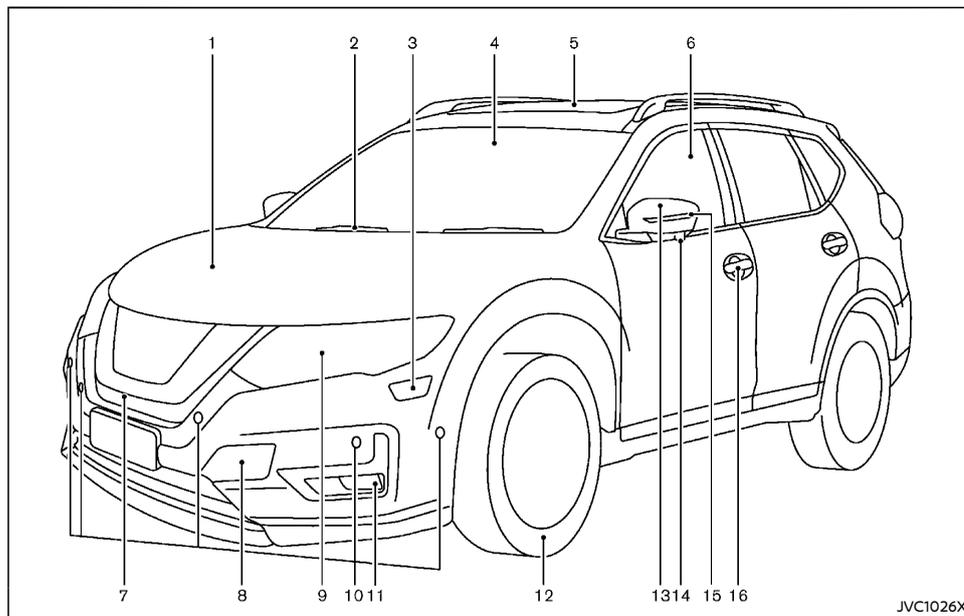


11. Second row seats (P.1-5)  
— Child restraints (P.1-15)
12. ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seats) (P.1-20)
13. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint) (P.1-21)
14. Third row seats\* (P.1-7)

\*: if equipped

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-32)</li> <li>2. Front passenger air bag status light*<br/>— Models with Advanced Air Bag System (P.1-41)<br/>— Models without Advanced Air Bag System (P.1-44)</li> <li>3. Occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) (models with Advanced Air Bag System)* (P.1-37)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Seat belts (P.1-10)</li> <li>5. Head restraints (P.1-8)</li> <li>6. Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags* (P.1-32)</li> <li>7. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint)* (P.1-21)</li> <li>8. Front seats (P.1-2)</li> <li>9. Supplemental side-impact air bags* (P.1-32)</li> <li>10. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P.1-49)</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

## EXTERIOR FRONT

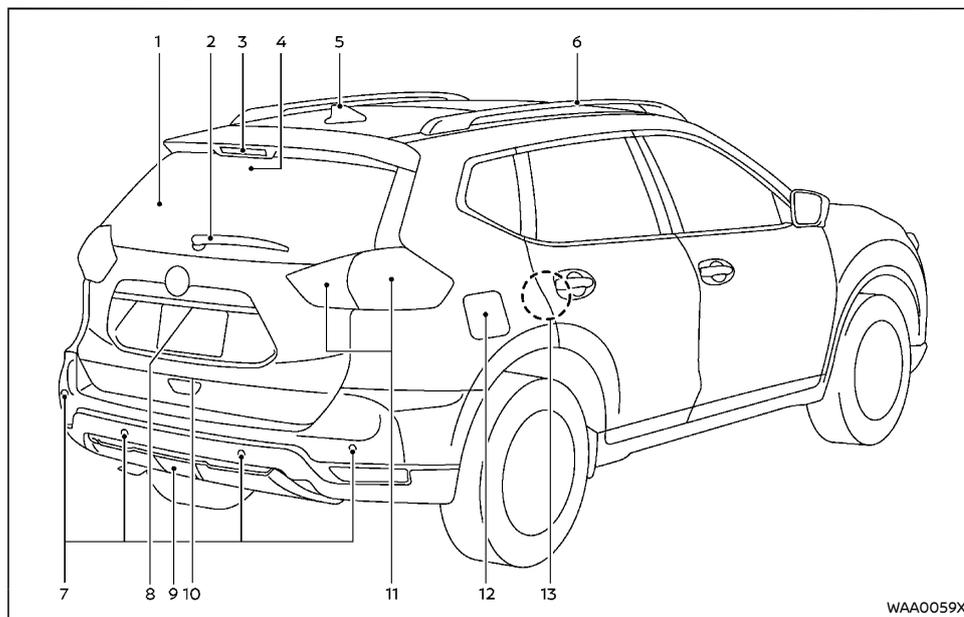


- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Engine hood (P.3-27)   | 7. Front view camera* (P.4-11)   |
| 2. Windshield wiper and washer<br>— Switch operation (P.2-61)<br>— Window washer fluid (P.8-28) | 8. Recovery hook (P.6-13)  |
| 3. Headlight cleaner* (P.2-58)  | 9. Headlights and turn signal lights (P.2-47)<br>— Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS)* (P.2-58)  |
| 4. Front camera* (P.2-45, P.5-39, P.5-43, P.5-138)  | 10. Parking sensor (sonar) system* (P.5-149)<br>— Intelligent Park Assist* (P.4-18)<br>— Intelligent Around View Monitor/<br>Around View Monitor* (P.4-11) |
| 5. Sunroof* (P.2-67)  | 11. Fog lights* (P.2-59)   |
| 6. Power windows (P.2-65)   |  |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 12. Tires   |  |
| — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (P.2-15, P.5-9) |  |
| — Tires and wheels (P.8-44, P.9-10)                       |  |
| — Flat tire (P.6-2)                                       |  |
| — Tire placard (P.9-13)                                   |  |
| 13. Outside mirrors (P.3-38)                              |  |
| 14. Side view camera* (P.4-11)                            |  |
| 15. Side turn signal light (P.2-58)                       |  |
| 16. Doors   |  |
| — Keys (P.3-3)  |  |
| — Door locks (P.3-5)                                      |  |
| — Intelligent Key system* (P.3-11)                        |  |
| — Remote keyless entry system* (P.3-8)                    |  |
| — Security system (P.3-22)                                |  |

\*: if equipped

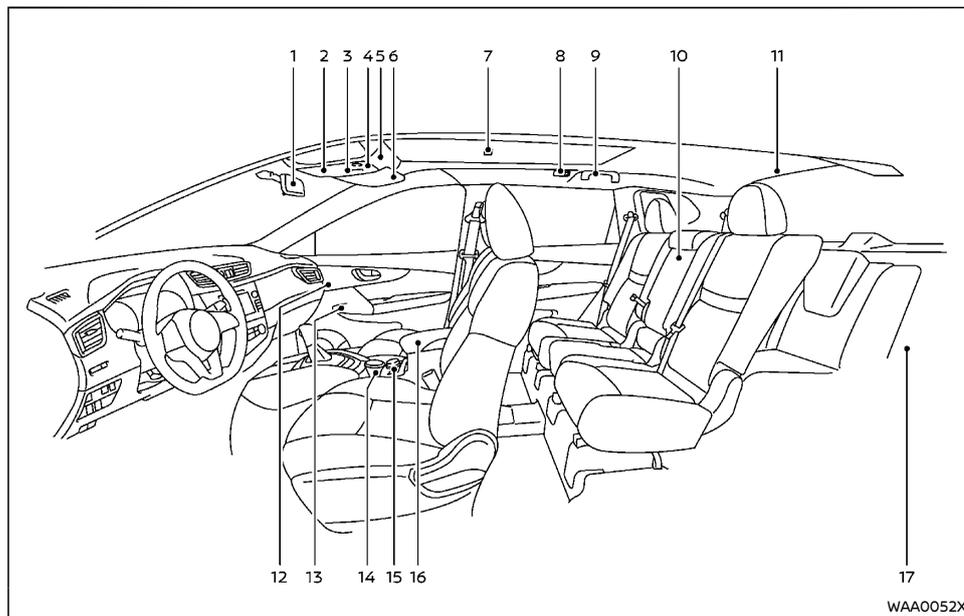
## EXTERIOR REAR



1. Rear window defogger (P.2-64)
2. Rear window wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P.2-63)
  - Window washer fluid (P.8-28)
3. High-mounted stop light (P.8-37)
4. Intelligent Rear View Mirror camera\* (P.3-35)
5. Antenna (P.4-74)
6. Roof rack\* (P.2-76)
7. Parking sensor (sonar) system\* (P.5-149)
  - Intelligent Park Assist\* (P.4-18)
  - Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor\* (P.4-11)
8. Rear view camera\* (P.4-7)
9. Rear fog light\* (P.2-60)
10. Back door (P.3-28)
  - Intelligent Key system\* (P.3-11)
  - Remote keyless entry system\* (P.3-8)

11. Rear combination light (P.8-36)
  12. Filler lid
    - Fuel-filler lid (P.3-32)
    - AdBlue® filler lid\* (P.3-33)
  13. Child safety rear door locks (P.3-8)
- \*: if equipped

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

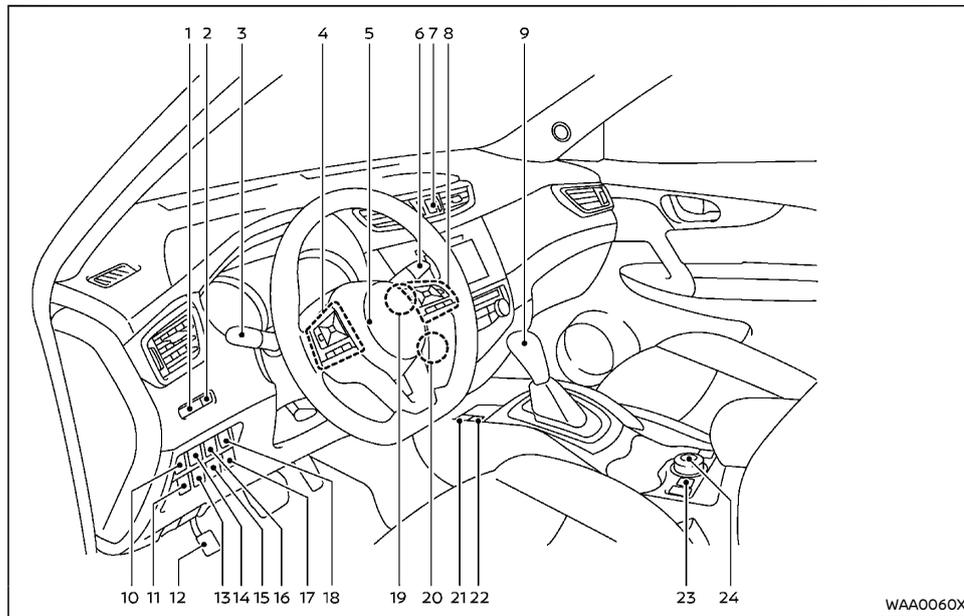


- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-34)</li> <li>2. Sunglasses holder (P.2-70)</li> <li>3. Sunroof switch* (P.2-67)</li> <li>4. Front map lights (P.2-78) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Microphone* (P.4-75, P.4-81, P.4-88, P.4-92, P.4-96 or NissanConnect***)</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Cancel switch for ultrasonic and tilt sensors* (P.3-23)</li> <li>6. Sun visors (P.2-76, P.3-40)</li> <li>7. Room light* (P.2-78)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Rear personal lights* (P.2-78)</li> <li>9. Coat hook (Driver's side)* (P.2-75)</li> <li>10. Rear armrest (Second row seats) (P.1-8) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Rear cup holders (P.2-71)</li> </ul> </li> <li>11. Luggage room light* (P.2-79)</li> <li>12. Automatic drive positioner switch* (P.3-44)</li> <li>13. Door armrest <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Power window switch (P.2-65)</li> <li>— Power door lock switch* (P.3-7)</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |
|---|---|

- Outside rearview mirror remote control switch (Driver's side) (P.3-38)
14. Front cup holders (P.2-71)/Ashtray\* (P.2-69)
  15. Heated seat switch\* (P.1-5, 1-7)
  16. Console box (P.2-70)
    - USB charging connector\* (P.2-69)
  17. Luggage room
    - Storages (P.2-70)
    - Luggage hooks (P.2-72)
    - Tonneau cover\* (P.2-75)
    - Power outlet (P.2-68)
    - Spare tire (P.6-2)
    - Luggage room light\* (P.2-79)
- \*: if equipped  
 \*\*\*: See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

# COCKPIT

## LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



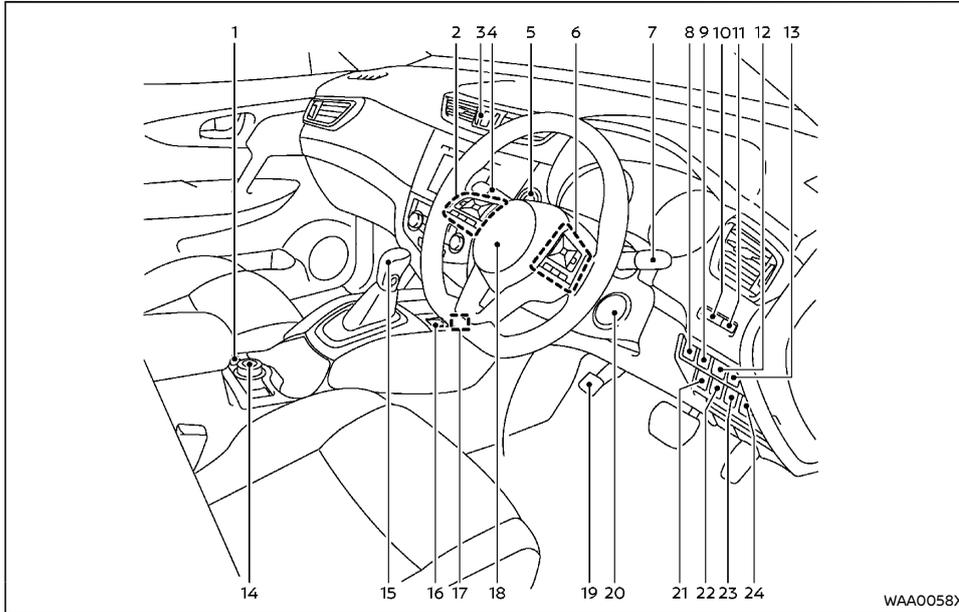
1. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-12)
2. TRIP RESET switch (P.2-10)
3. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-47)/ Fog light switch\* (P.2-59)
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* (P.4-73 or Navigation System\*\*)

- Vehicle information display control (P.2-22)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-75, P.4-88, P.4-81)
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-92)
- Voice recognition system switch\* (P.4-96)

5. Steering wheel (P.3-34)
  - Horn (P.2-64)
6. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-61)
7. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P.5-61)
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system switches\* (P.5-63, P.5-77)
  - Speed limiter switches\* (P.5-59)
  - ProPILOT system switches\* (P.5-104)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-75, P.4-81, P.4-88)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-92)
  - Voice recognition system switch\* (P.4-96)
9. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-18)
  - Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (P.5-18)
  - Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-22)
10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch (P.5-35)
11. Heated steering wheel switch\* (P.2-65) or Headlight aiming control switch\* (P.2-50)
12. Parking brake (Pedal type)\* (P.3-40)
13. Headlight cleaner switch\* (P.2-58) or Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch (for Korea)\* (P.5-32) or Steering Assist switch\* (P.5-117)
14. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) switch\* (P.5-39, P.5-98, P.5-126) or Intelligent Lane Intervention switch\* (P.5-43, P.5-100)

15. Stop/Start OFF switch\* (P.5-27) or SPORT mode switch\* (P.5-145)
  16. Power back door switch\* (P.3-28)
  17. ECO switch\* (P.5-145)
  18. Power back door main switch\* (P.3-28) or Fuel-filler lid opener switch\* (P.3-32)
  19. Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)\* (P.5-14)
  20. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)\* (P.5-12)
  21. Parking brake (Switch type)\* (P.3-40)
  22. Automatic brake hold switch\* (P.3-42)
  23. Hill descent control switch\* (P.5-38)
  24. Intelligent 4x4 mode switch\* (P.5-28)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

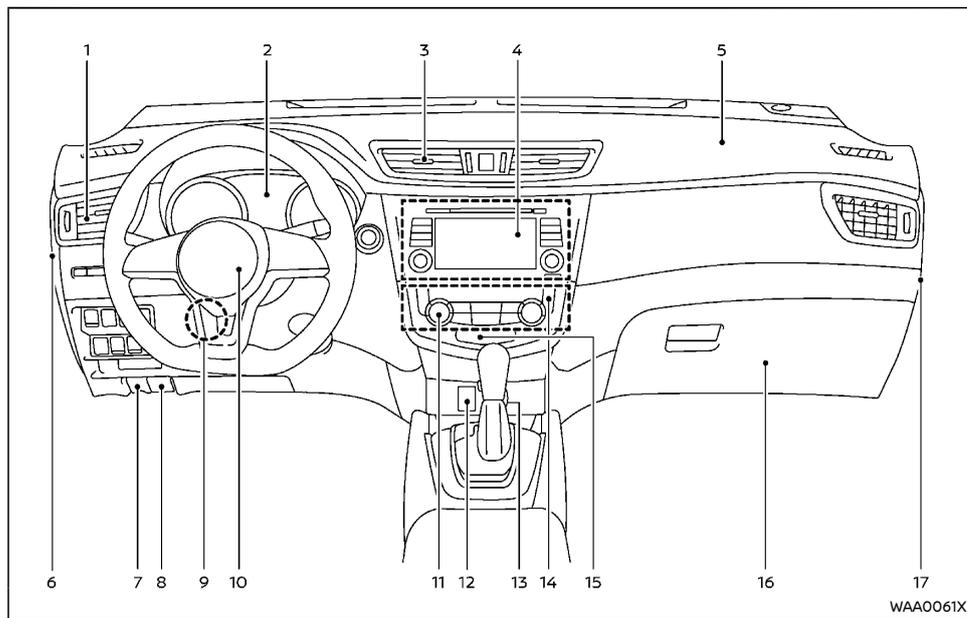


1. Hill descent control switch\* (P.5-38)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* (P.4-73, Navigation System\*\* or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  - Vehicle information display control (P.2-22)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-75, P.4-88 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-92 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  - Voice recognition system switch\* (P.4-96 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
3. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
4. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-47)/Fog light switch\* (P.2-59) or Wiper and washer switch (P.2-61)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-92 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  - Voice recognition system switch\* (P.4-96 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
5. Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)\* (P.5-14)
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\* (P.5-61)
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system switches\* (P.5-63, P.5-77)
  - Speed limiter switches\* (P.5-59)
  - ProPILOT system switches\* (P.5-104)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\* (P.4-75, P.4-88 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-92 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  - Voice recognition system switch\* (P.4-96 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
7. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-61) or Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-47)/Fog light switch\* (P.2-59)
8. Power back door main switch\* (P.3-28)
9. Power back door switch\* (P.3-28)
10. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-12)
11. TRIP RESET switch (P.2-10)
12. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) switch\* (P.5-39, P.5-98, P.5-126) or Intelligent Lane Intervention switch\* (P.5-43, P.5-100)
13. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch (P.5-35)
14. Intelligent 4x4 mode switch\* (P.5-28)
15. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-18)
  - Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (P.5-18)

- Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-22)
  - 16. Automatic brake hold switch\* (P.3-42)
  - 17. Parking brake (Switch type)\* (P.3-40)
  - 18. Steering wheel (P.3-34)
    - Horn (P.2-64)
  - 19. Parking brake (Pedal type)\* (P.3-40)
  - 20. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)\* (P.5-12)
  - 21. ECO switch\* (P.5-145) or Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch\* (P.5-27)
  - 22. Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch\* (P.5-27)
  - 23. ECO switch\* (P.5-145) or Steering Assist switch\* (P.5-117)
  - 24. Heated steering wheel switch\* (P.2-65) or Headlight aiming control switch\* (P.2-50)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).
- \*\*\*: See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

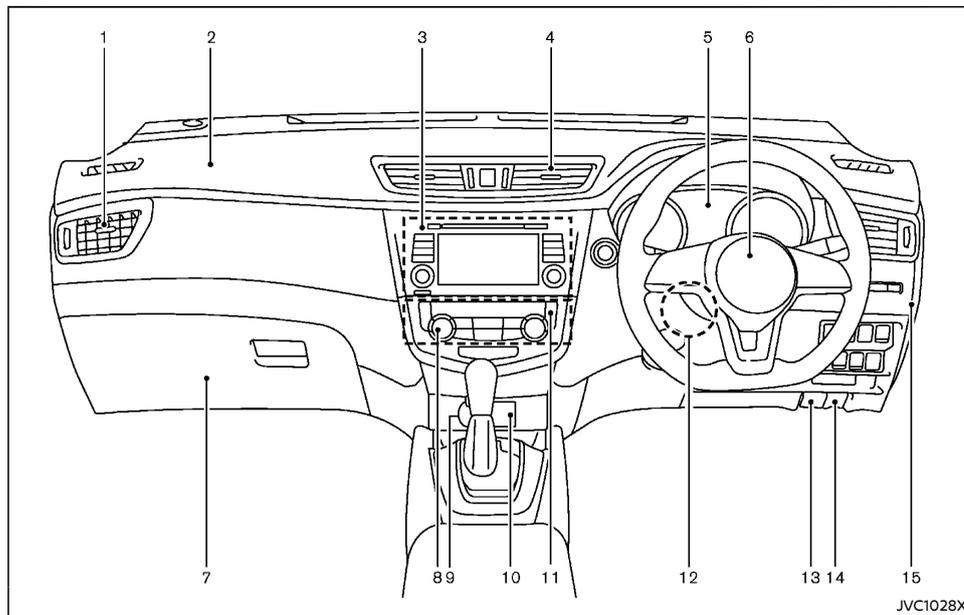


1. Side ventilator (P.4-28)
2. Meters and gauges (P.2-9)/Clock (P.2-44)
3. Center ventilator (P.4-28)
4. Audio system\* (P.4-38) or Navigation System\*\*
  - Rear view monitor\* (P.4-7)
  - Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor\* (P.4-11)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System

- (without navigation)\* (P.4-75, P.4-81, P.4-88)
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\* (P.4-92)
  - Voice Recognition System\* (P.4-96)
- 5. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-32)
- 6. Fuse box cover (P.8-33)
- 7. Fuel-filler lid release handle\* (P.3-32) or Hood lock release handle\* (P.3-27)

8. Hood lock release handle\* (P.3-27)
  9. Steering wheel lock lever (P.3-34)
  10. Driver's front-impact air bag (P.1-32)/Horn (P.2-64)
  11. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-29)
  12. Auxiliary input jack\* (P.4-73) and USB connection port\* (P.4-72)
  13. Power outlet\* (P.2-68) or Cigarette lighter\* (P.2-70)
  14. Defogger switch (P.2-64)
  15. Front passenger air bag status light\* (P.1-41, P.1-44)
  16. Glove box (P.2-70)
  17. Fuse box cover\* (P.8-33)
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

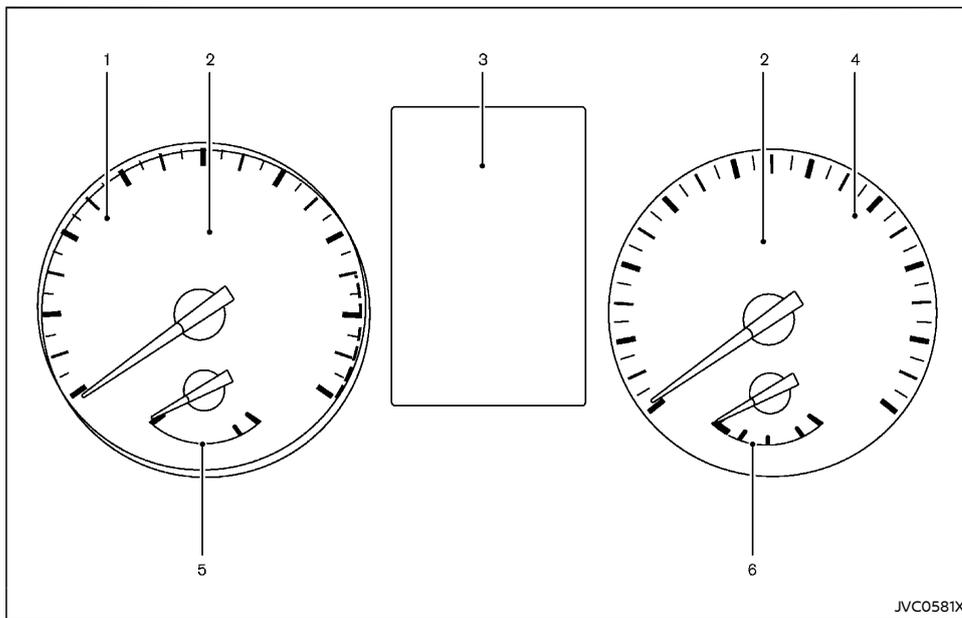
## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Side ventilator (P.4-28)</li> <li>2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-32)</li> <li>3. Audio system* (P.4-38) or Navigation System** or NissanConnect*** <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Rear view monitor* (P.4-7)</li> <li>– Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor* (P.4-11)</li> <li>– Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P.4-75, P.4-88 or NissanConnect***)</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)* (P.4-92 or NissanConnect***)</li> <li>– Voice Recognition System* (P.4-96 or NissanConnect***)</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Center ventilator (P.4-28)</li> <li>5. Meters and gauges (P.2-9)/Clock (P.2-44)</li> <li>6. Driver's front-impact air bag (P.1-32)/Horn (P.2-64)</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

7. Glove box (P.2-70)
    - Fuse box (P.8-33)
  8. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-29)
  9. Power outlet\* (P.2-68) or Cigarette lighter\* (P.2-70) or Auxiliary input jack\* (P.4-73) and USB connection port\* (P.4-72 or NissanConnect\*\*\*)
  10. Auxiliary input jack\* (P.4-73) and USB connection port\* (P.4-72 or NissanConnect\*\*\*) or Power outlet\* (P.2-68) or Cigarette lighter\* (P.2-70)
  11. Defogger switch (P.2-64)
  12. Steering wheel lock lever (P.3-34)
  13. Hood release handle (P.3-27)
  14. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P.3-32)
  15. Fuse box cover\* (P.8-33)
- \*: if equipped  
\*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).  
\*\*\*: See the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

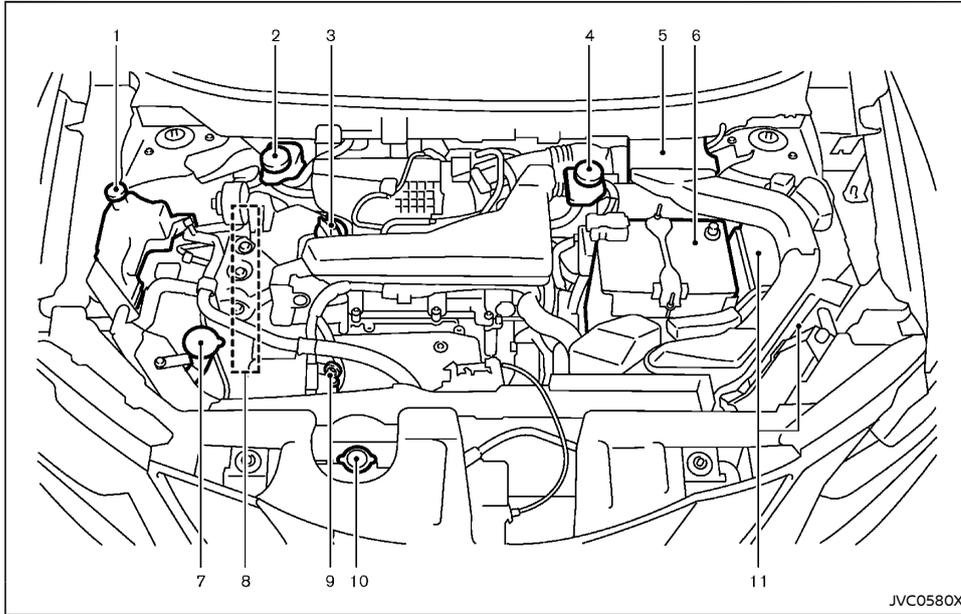
## METERS AND GAUGES



1. Tachometer (P.2-10)
2. Warning/indicator lights (P.2-13)
3. Vehicle information display (P.2-22)
  - Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-10)
4. Speedometer (P.2-10)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-11)
6. Fuel gauge (P.2-11)

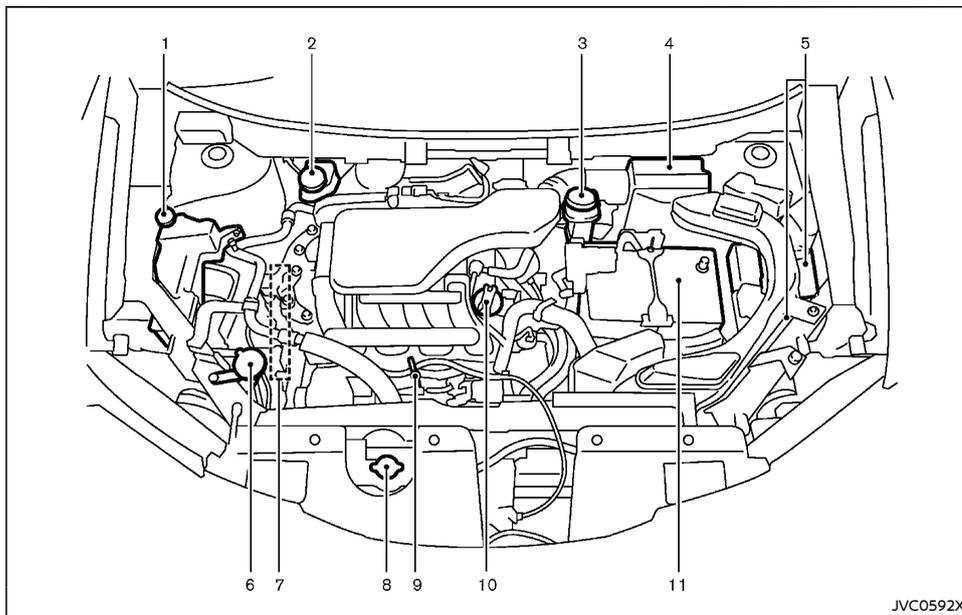
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### QR25DE ENGINE MODEL



- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-13)          | 8. Engine drive belts (P.8-21)     |
| 2. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — RHD model | 9. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-15)    |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-15)             | 10. Radiator cap (P.8-12)          |
| 4. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — LHD model | — Vehicle overheat (P.6-11)        |
| 5. Air cleaner (P.8-26)                       | 11. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-33) |
| 6. Battery (P.8-29)                           |                                    |
| 7. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-28)     |                                    |

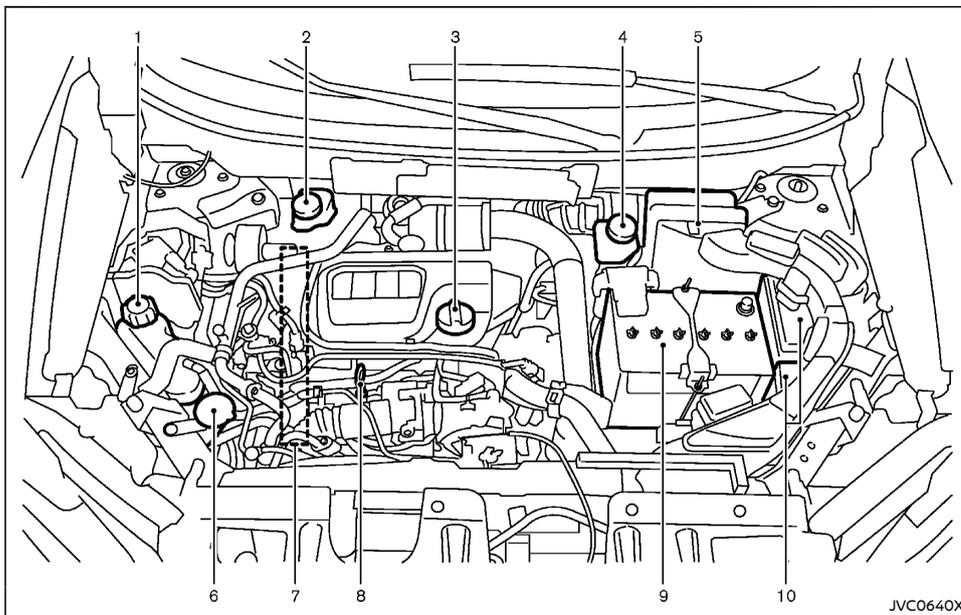
## MR20DD ENGINE MODEL



JVC0592X

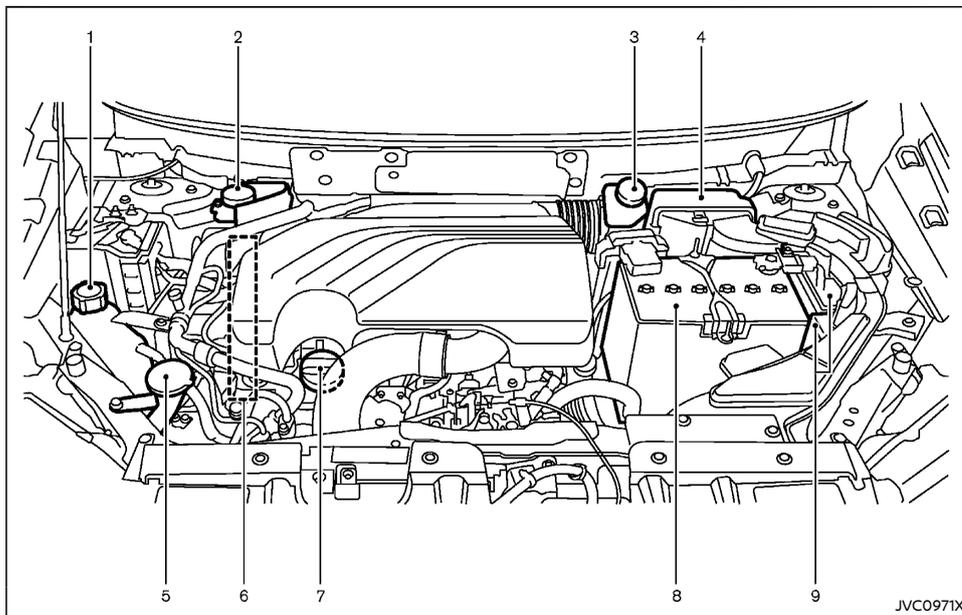
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-13)                      | 7. Engine drive belts (P.8-21)                          |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — RHD model | 8. Radiator cap (P.8-12)<br>— Vehicle overheat (P.6-11) |
| 3. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — LHD model | 9. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-15)                         |
| 4. Air cleaner (P.8-26)                                   | 10. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-15)                      |
| 5. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-33)                         | 11. Battery (P.8-29)                                    |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-28)                 | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model                   |

## R9M ENGINE MODEL



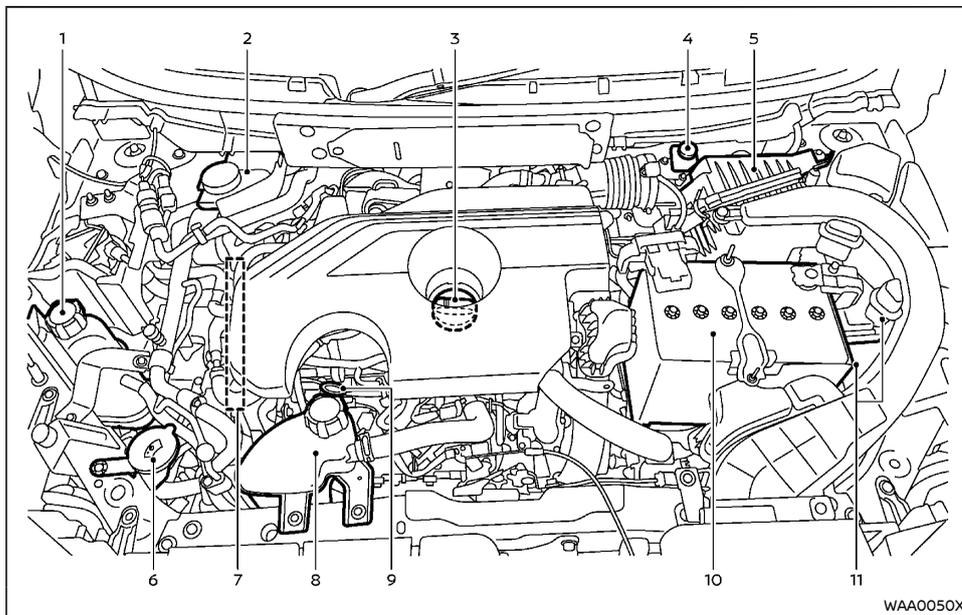
- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-13)                      | 7. Engine drive belts (P.8-21)        |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — RHD model | 8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-15)       |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-15)                         | 9. Battery (P.8-29)                   |
| 4. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — LHD model | 10. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-33)    |
| 5. Air cleaner (P.8-26)                                   | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-28)                 |                                       |

## M9R ENGINE MODEL



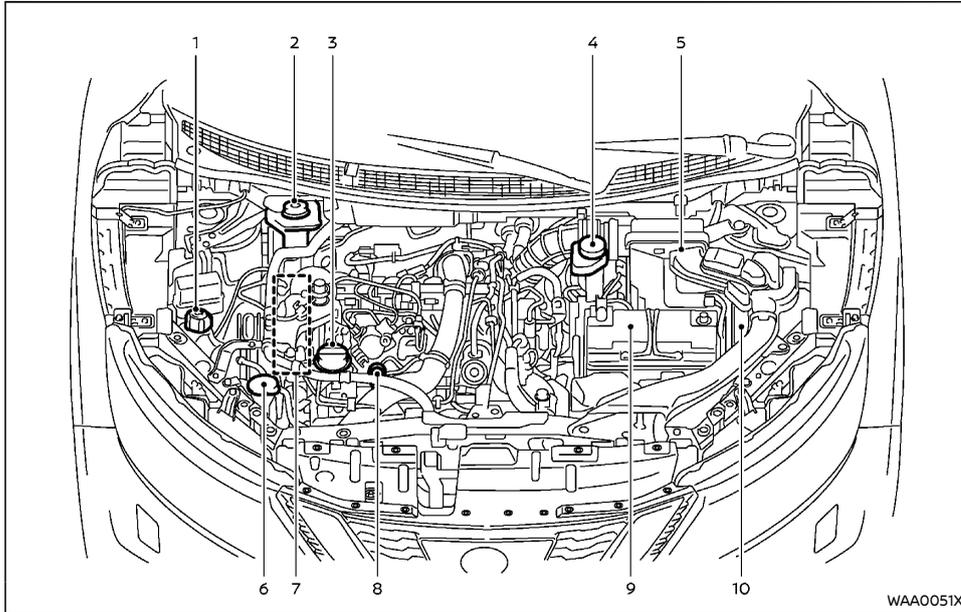
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-13)                              | 7. Engine oil filler cap/Engine oil dipstick (P.8-15) |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24, P.8-24) — RHD model | 8. Battery (P.8-29)                                   |
| 3. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24, P.8-24) — LHD model | 9. Fuse/Fusible link box (P.8-33)                     |
| 4. Air cleaner (P.8-26)   | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model                 |
| 5. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-28)                         |   |
| 6. Engine drive belts (P.8-21)                                    |   |

## R9N ENGINE MODEL



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-13)                      | 7. Engine drive belts (P.8-21)           |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — RHD model | 8. Air intake coolant reservoir (P.8-14) |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-15)                         | 9. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-15)          |
| 4. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — LHD model | 10. Battery (P.8-29)                     |
| 5. Air cleaner (P.8-26)                                   | 11. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-33)       |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-28)                 | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model    |

## HR13DDT ENGINE MODEL

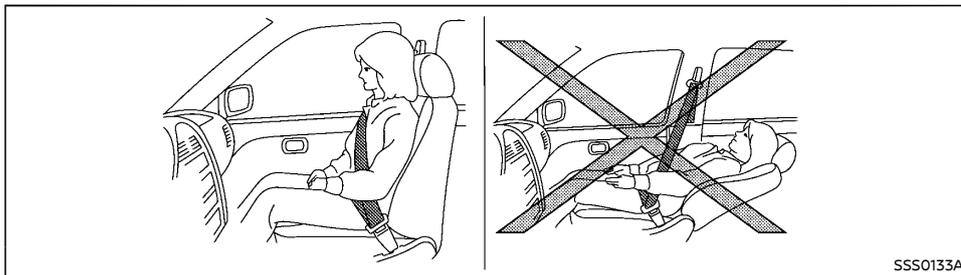


- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-13)                     | 7. Engine drive belts (P.8-21)     |
| 2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — RHD model | 8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-15)    |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-15)                        | 9. Battery (P.8-29)                |
| 4. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (P.8-24) — LHD model | 10. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-33) |
| 5. Air cleaner (P.8-26)                                  |                                    |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-28)                |                                    |

# 1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats .....	1-2	Child restraints .....	1-15
Front seats .....	1-2	Precautions on child restraint usage .....	1-15
Second row seats .....	1-5	Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (for Europe) .....	1-16
Third row seats (if equipped) .....	1-7	ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seats) .....	1-20
Armrest .....	1-8	Child restraint anchorage (for second row seats) .....	1-21
Head restraints .....	1-8	Child restraint installation using ISOFIX .....	1-21
Adjustable head restraint .....	1-8	Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt .....	1-23
Non-adjustable head restraint .....	1-8	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	1-32
Remove .....	1-9	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	1-32
Install .....	1-9	Supplemental air bag systems .....	1-37
Adjust .....	1-9	SRS air bag deployment conditions .....	1-46
Seat belts .....	1-10	Pre-tensioner seat belt system .....	1-49
Precautions on seat belt usage .....	1-10	Repair and replacement procedure .....	1-49
Child safety .....	1-12		
Pregnant women .....	1-12		
Injured persons .....	1-13		
Center mark on seat belts .....	1-13		
Three-point type seat belts .....	1-13		
Seat belt maintenance .....	1-14		

## SEATS



### WARNING:

- Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.
- For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assis-

tance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

### CAUTION:

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

## FRONT SEATS

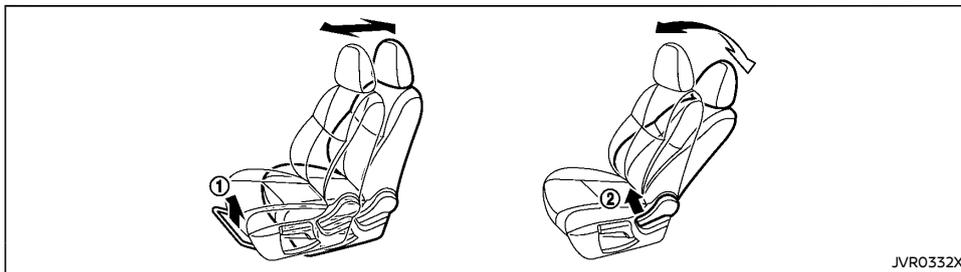
### WARNING:

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

## Manual seat adjustment

### WARNING:

After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.



JVR0332X

**Forward and backward:**

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

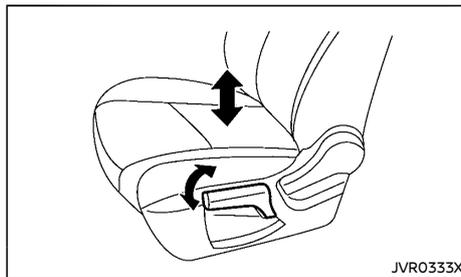
**Reclining:**

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

**Seat lifter (if equipped):**



JVR0333X

Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

**Lumbar support (if equipped):**



SSS0684

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

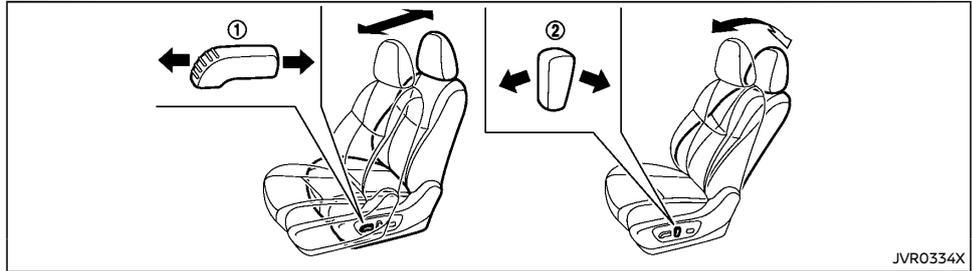
Move the lever ① up or down to adjust the seat lumbar area.

## Power seat adjustment

### Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

For automatic drive positioner operation (if equipped), see "Automatic drive positioner" (P.3-44).



### Forward and backward:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ① to the desired position.

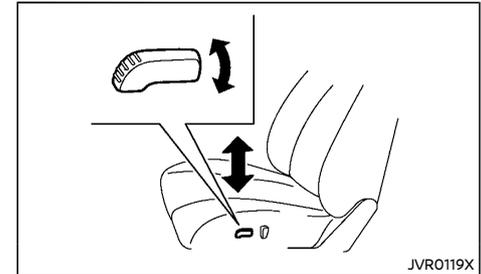
### Reclining:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ② to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)

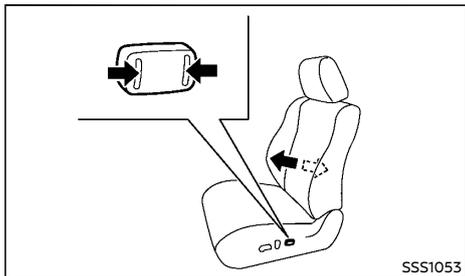
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

### Seat lifter (if equipped):



Pull up or push down the adjusting switch to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

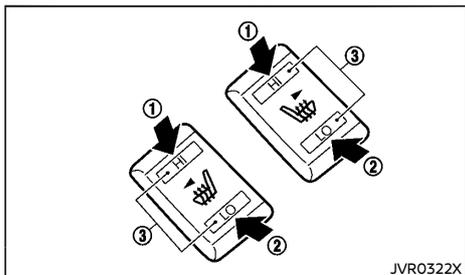
### Lumbar support (if equipped):



The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

### Heated seats (if equipped)



The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
  - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
  - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
  - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

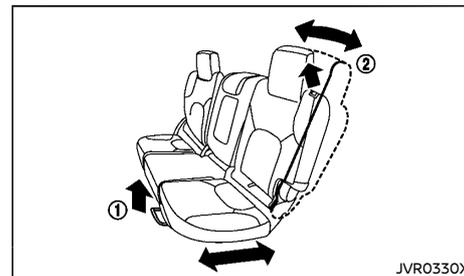
### CAUTION:

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**

- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

### SECOND ROW SEATS

#### Adjustment



#### Forward and backward (if equipped):

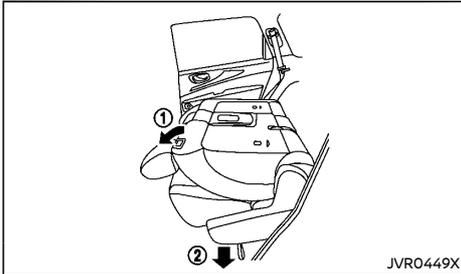
1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever ① to lock the seat in position.

#### Reclining (if equipped):

1. Pull the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever ② to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



#### Folding:

1. For vehicles not equipped with third row seat: Pull up the lever ① and fold the seatback flat.

For vehicles equipped with third row seat: Pull up the lever ① and pull the strap ② on the lower side of the outboard seats to fold the seatback flat.

2. To return the seats to a seating position, push up on the seatback until it latches in place.

#### WARNING:

- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not fold down the second row seats when occupants are in the second row seat area or any luggage is on the second row seats.

- Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

#### Walk-in mechanism (Three row model):

The second row seats can tilt and slide for easy entry/exit to/from the third row seats.

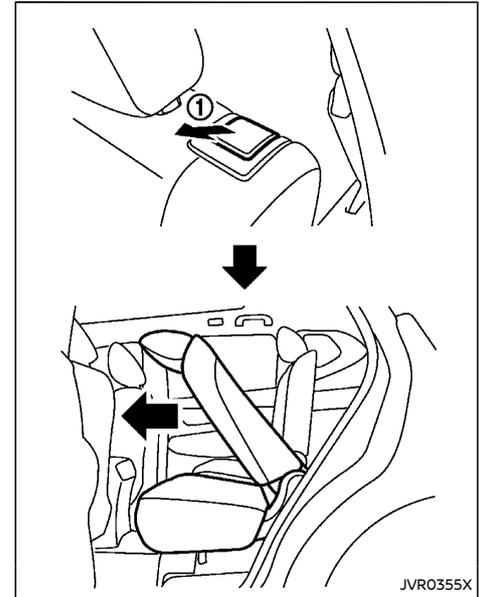
#### WARNING:

After operating the walk-in mechanism, be sure to return the seat to the rearmost position and then tilt up the seatback until it latches.

#### CAUTION:

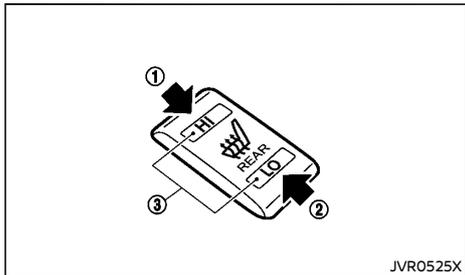
- When operating the walk-in mechanism, push and hold the seatback and operate slowly. If the seatback is tilted down quickly and then allowed to slide, there is a risk that it could contact your face or other parts of your body, or pinch your hand or foot, causing injury.
- When operating the walk-in mechanism, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.
- When operating the walk-in mechanism, be sure that the second row seats are not occupied by passengers and/or any objects to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

- Do not operate the walk-in mechanism with objects, drinks, etc. on the seat. This may cause objects to break or cause the passenger room to be soiled.



1. Pull the lever ① to tilt down the seatback.
2. Slide the seat forward.
3. When returning the seat to its original position, tilt the seatback up, slide the seat backward and then secure it in place.

## Heated seats (if equipped)



The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switch is located on the center console.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
  - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
  - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
  - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when the heater is on.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

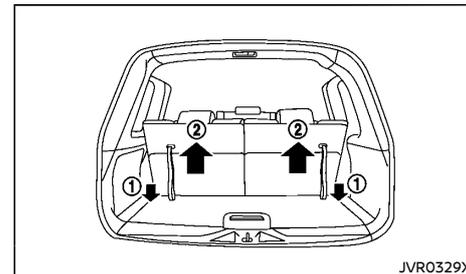
When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

## CAUTION:

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## THIRD ROW SEATS (if equipped)

### Folding



To fold the third row seats flat for maximum cargo capacity:

1. Make sure the head restraints are all the way down.
2. Pull the strap ① to release the seat.
3. Once released, push the seatback forward ②.

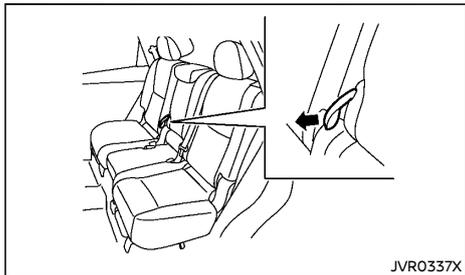
To return the third row seats to a seating position:

Use the pull straps ① to raise each seatback. Pull back until the seatback latches into position. Make sure to properly raise each seatback to an upright and secured position.

## WARNING:

**When the seat is returned to the normal seating position, the head restraints must be returned to the upright position to properly protect vehicle occupants.**

## ARMREST



### Second row seats

Fold down the armrest while pulling the strap (if equipped) until it is horizontal.

JVR0337X

## HEAD RESTRAINTS



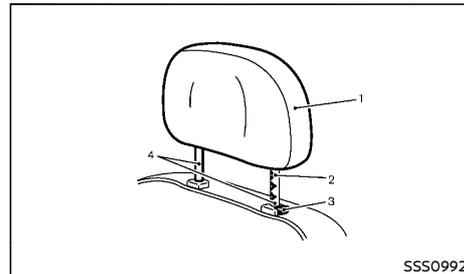
### WARNING:

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated

seating position.

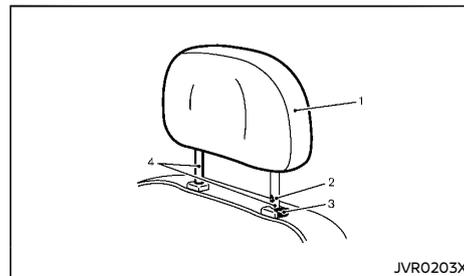
## ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



SSS0992

1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

## NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT

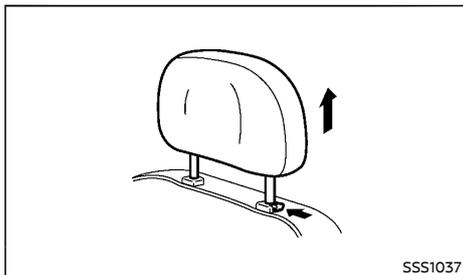


JVR0203X

1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch

3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

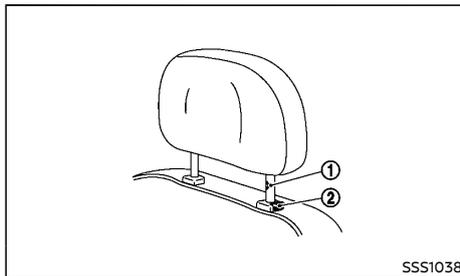
## REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

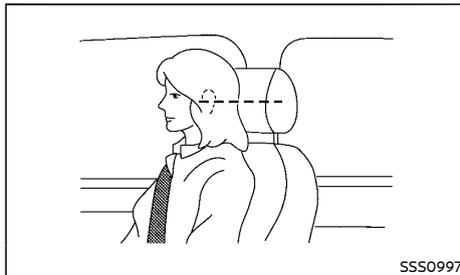
1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

## INSTALL



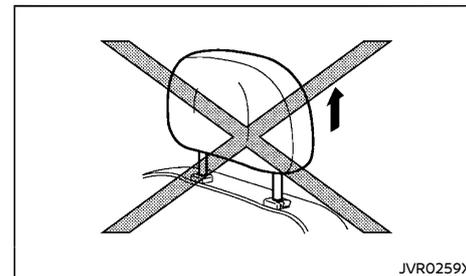
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

## ADJUST



## For adjustable head restraint

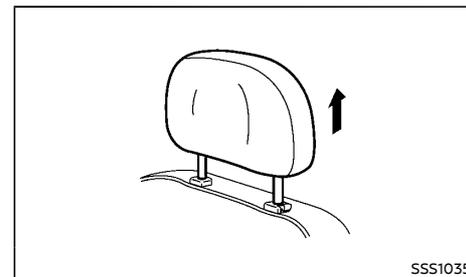
Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.



## For non-adjustable head restraint

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

## Raise



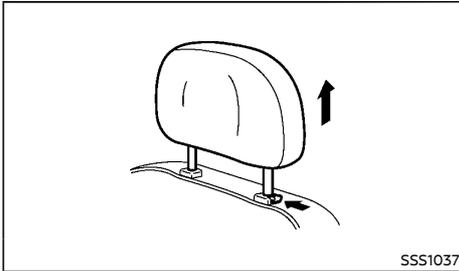
### Type A

To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

## SEAT BELTS

### PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.

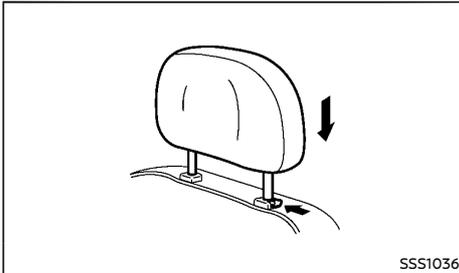


#### Type B

To raise the head restraint, push and hold the lock knob. Then, pull it up.

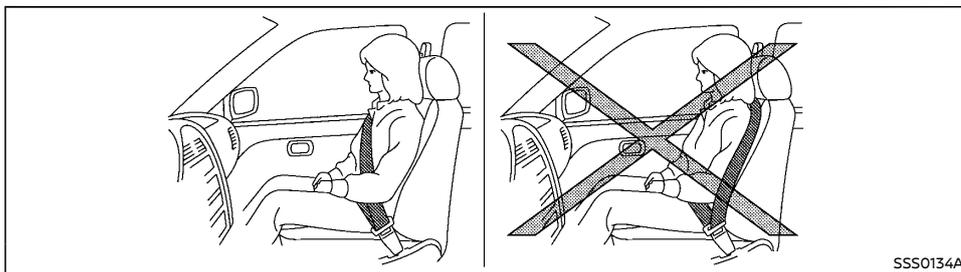
Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

#### Lower

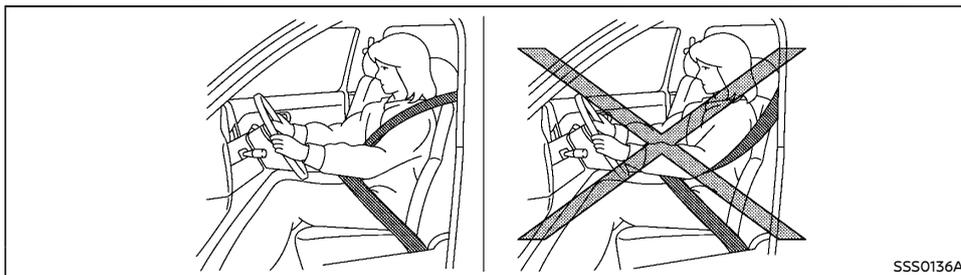


To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

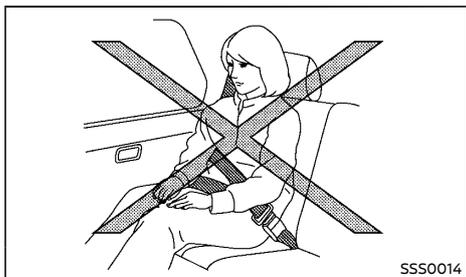
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.



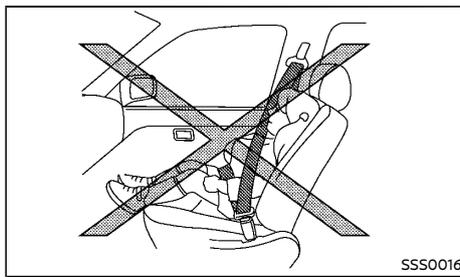
SSS0134A



SSS0136A



SSS0014



SSS0016

**⚠ WARNING:**

- Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.
- Do not put the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be

away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components

should be done by a NISSAN dealer.

## CHILD SAFETY

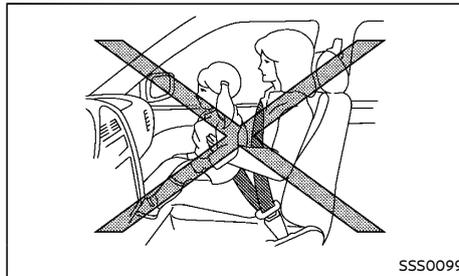


### WARNING:

- Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system.

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

### Infants and small children



NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

### Large children



### WARNING:

- Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.
- Never allow children in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

### PREGNANT WOMEN

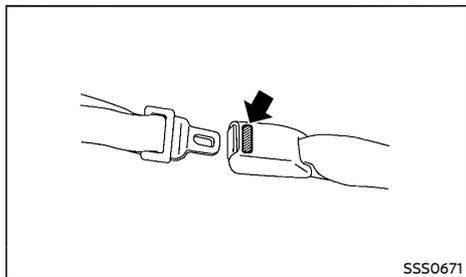
NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

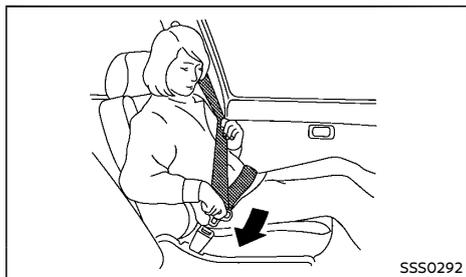
## CENTER MARK ON SEAT BELTS

Selecting correct set of seat belts



The center seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark. The center seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the center seat belt buckle.

## THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS



### **WARNING:**

**Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**

Fastening seat belts

### **WARNING:**

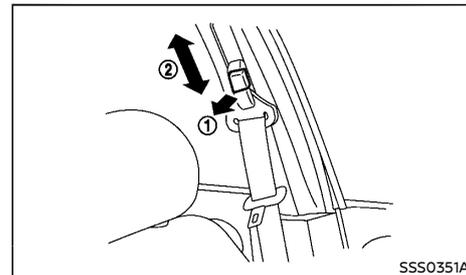
**The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.**

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" (P.1-2).)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
  - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
  - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**



3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

Shoulder belt height adjustment (if equipped)



### **WARNING:**

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.**
- **Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.**
- **Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.**

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

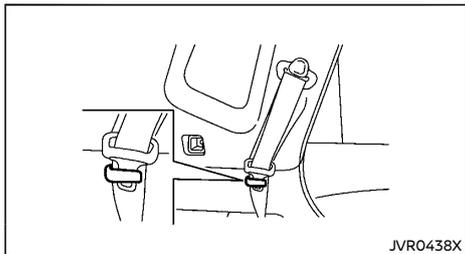
To adjust, pull the release button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position ②, so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

### Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

### Belt hook (if equipped)



Seat belt can be hooked on the belt hook.

### Automatic locking mode (if equipped)

The front passenger's and rear three-point seat belts have an automatic lock mechanism to use when installing a child restraint system. This mechanism is referred to as the automatic locking mode.

If the seat belt is fully extended, the automatic lock mechanism will be activated and the seat belt can only retract. The seat belt will not be

able to extend unless the seat belt is fully retracted once.

To deactivate the automatic locking mode, detach the seat belt tongue from the buckle and fully retract the belt to its storing position.



### CAUTION:

**The automatic locking mode should be used only for installation of a child restraint system. During normal seat belt use by a passenger, the automatic locking mode should not be activated. The use of the automatic locking mode by a passenger may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. (See "Supplemental air bag systems" (P.1-37).)**

### Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

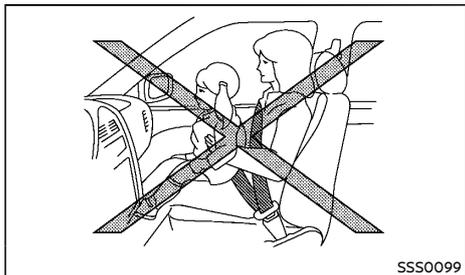
Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

### PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE



#### WARNING:

- Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.
- Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.
- NISSAN recommends that the child restraints be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can

lead to serious injury or death in an accident.

- Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.
- The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.
- After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.
- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.

- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.
- If you install a child restraint system on the rear seat, move the rear seat to the rearmost position (for models with sliding seats).



#### CAUTION:

Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

## UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS (for Europe)



### WARNING:

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

### NOTE:

Universal child restraints approved to UN Regulation No.44 (UN R44) or UN Regulation No.129 (UN R129) are clearly marked "Universal".

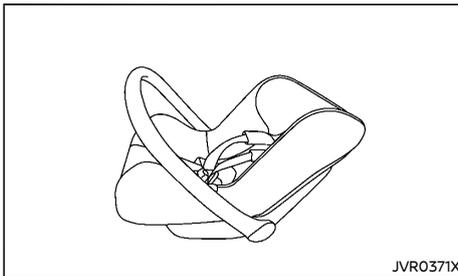
When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the UN R44 or UN R129.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

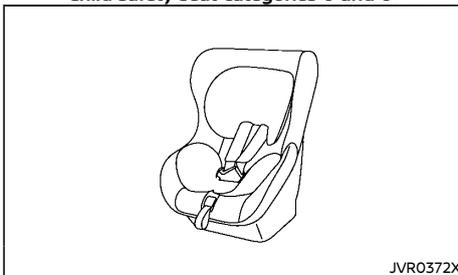
## Mass group of child seat

Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group I	9 to 18 kg
Group II	15 to 25 kg
Group III	22 to 36 kg

### Kind of child seats (example):



Child safety seat categories 0 and 0+



Child safety seat categories 0+ and I



Child safety seat categories II and III

## Approved child restraint positions

The following restriction is applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position.

Mass group		Suitability				
		Front pas-senger seat (Air bag ON)	Front pas-senger seat (Air bag OFF)	Second row outer seat	Second row center seat	Third row seat
0	<10 kg	X	X	U*2	X	X
0+	<13 kg	X	L*2	U/L*2	X	X
I	9 - 18 kg	X	L*2	U*2	X	X
II	15 - 25 kg	X	L*1*2	UF/L*1*2	X	X
III	22 - 36 kg	X	L*1*2	UF/L*1*2	X	X

X: not suitable for child restraint system

U: suitable for universal category child restraint system approved for this weight group

UF: suitable for forward-facing universal category child restraint system approved for this weight group

L: suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list or vehicle list of child restraint manufacturer

\*1: If you install a child seat, remove the head restraint.

\*2: If you install a child seat on sliding seat, set to most rearward slide position.

## Permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint

Mass group			Suitability			
			Front passenger seat	Second row outer seat	Second row center seat	Third row seat
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X
O+ (<10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL*	X	X
O+ (<13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL*	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X	X
I (9 - 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL*	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IL*1/IUF	X	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X	X
II (15 - 25 kg)	—	—	X	IL*1	X	X
III (22 - 36 kg)	—	—	X	IL*1	X	X

X: not suitable for child restraint system

IUF: suitable for universal category forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight group

IL: suitable particular ISOFIX category child restraint system (CRS) given in the below list or vehicle list of child seat manufacturer.

IL\*: suitable particular ISOFIX category child restraint system (CRS) given in the vehicle list of child seat manufacturer.

\*1: If you install the child seat, remove the head restraint.

### List of Universal recommended child restraints

	Front passenger seat (Air bag OFF)	Second row outer seat	Second row center seat	Third row seat
0+ (<13 kg)	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix	—	—
I (9 - 18 kg)	Römer King plus	Römer King plus	—	—
	—	Römer Duo plus	—	—
II (15 - 25 kg)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	—	—
III (22 - 36 kg)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	Römer Kid fix (belt mounted)	—	—

### List of Semi-universal recommended child restraints

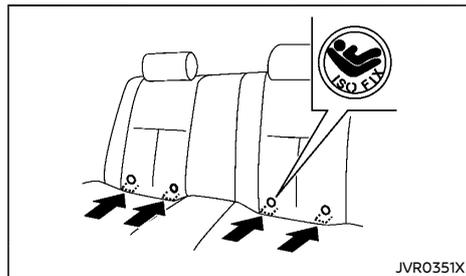
	Front passenger seat (Air bag OFF)	Second row outer seat	Second row center seat	Third row seat
0+ (<13 kg)	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix	—	—
	—	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix Base	—	—
I (9 - 18 kg)	—	Maxi Cosi pearl plus family fix	—	—
II (15 - 25 kg)	—	Römer Kid fix (ISOFIX mounted)	—	—
III (22 - 36 kg)	—	Römer Kid fix (ISOFIX mounted)	—	—

## List of approved child restraints

	Name of CRS	Fixture of CRS	Facing position	Category
0+ (<13 kg)	Römer Baby safe plus SHR II+ ISO-FIX base	ISO-FIX and support leg	Rear facing	Semi-universal
I (9 - 18 kg)	Römer Duo plus*1	ISO/F2X top tether	Front facing	Universal

\*1: The Fitting arm of the CRS must be engaged with the ISO-FIX lower anchor with the 2nd row seatback in the rearmost position. Then the seatback should be notched forwards to give good support (0 – 3 notches from the rearmost position) (for models with sliding seats).

### ISO-FIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (for second row seats)

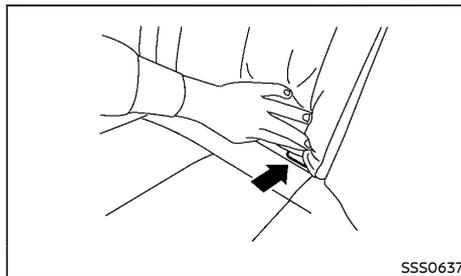


#### ISO-FIX label location

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISO-FIX child restraint systems.

### ISO-FIX lower anchor point locations

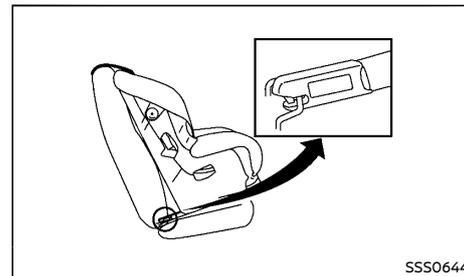
The ISO-FIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the second row outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the center seating position using the ISO-FIX anchors.**



#### ISO-FIX lower anchor location

The ISO-FIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISO-FIX anchors.

### ISO-FIX child restraint anchor attachments



#### Anchor attachment

ISO-FIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISO-FIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISO-FIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISO-FIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISO-FIX" (P.1-21).)

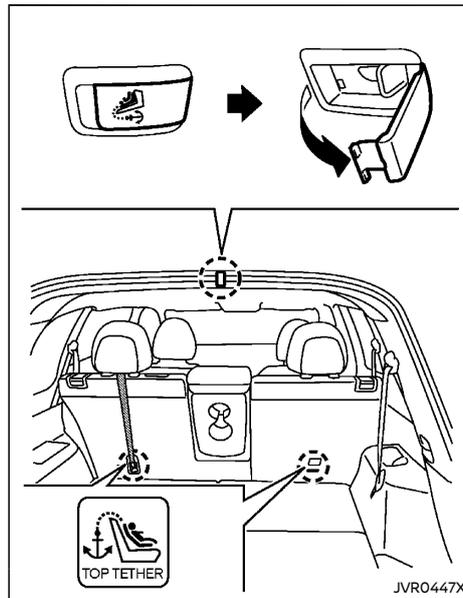
## CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (for second row seats)

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the second row seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

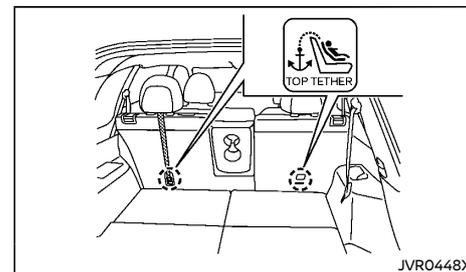
### WARNING:

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover (if equipped) or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it and any luggage. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

## Anchorage location



Type A



Type B (example)

Anchorage locations are illustrated.

Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchorage that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instruction to remove any slack.

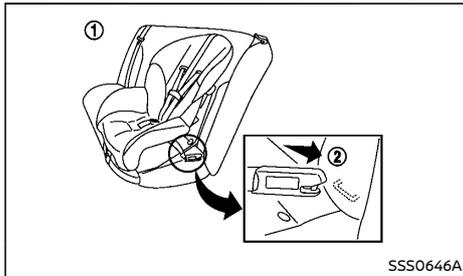
## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

### WARNING:

- Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seats)" (P.1-20). If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.
- Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.
- Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.

- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

#### Installation on rear outboard seats



Steps 1 and 2

#### Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the second row outboard seats using ISOFIX:

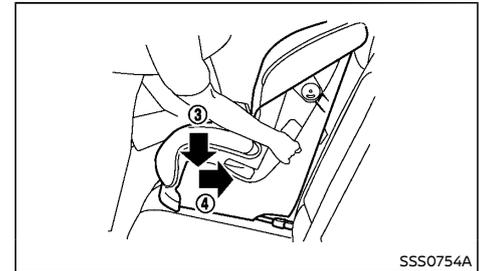
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. **For Europe (Mass group I-F2X, II, III):**

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. The head restraint should be removed to obtain the correct child restraint fit. Store the head restraint in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-8), "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats" (P.1-16).)

#### **For Europe (except for Mass group I-F2X, II, III):**

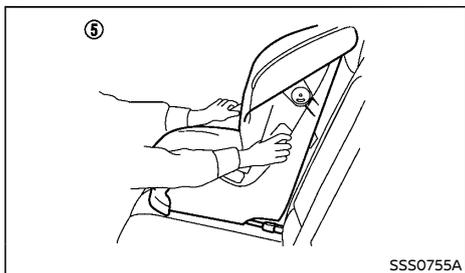
##### **Except for Europe:**

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-8), "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats" (P.1-16).)



Step 4

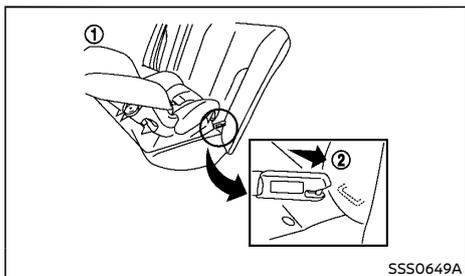
4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback. Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact between child restraint and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage (for second row seats)" (P.1-21).)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



**Step 7**

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

**Rear-facing:**

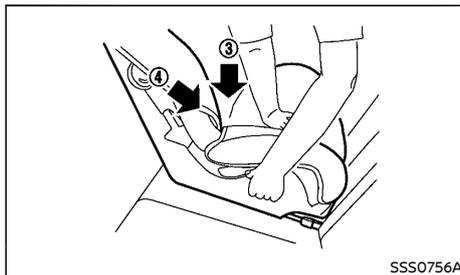


**Steps 1 and 2**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the second row outboard seats

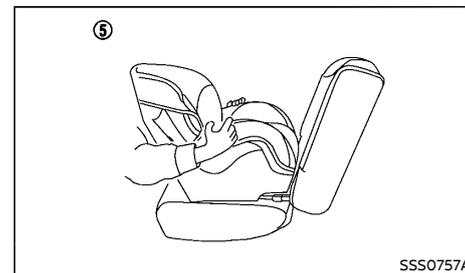
using ISOFIX:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



**Step 3**

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage (for second row seats)" (P.1-21).)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



**Step 6**

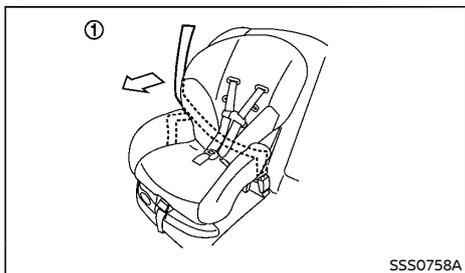
6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

**CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT**

Installation on rear seats - without automatic locking mode

**Front-facing:**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



SSS0758A

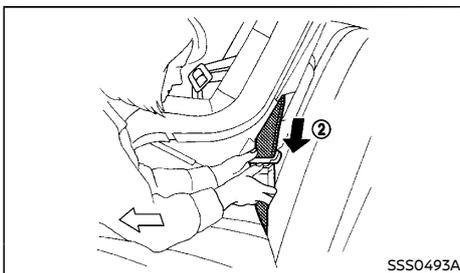
**Front-facing: Step 1**

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. **Installation on rear outboard seats (for Europe (Mass group II and III)):**

Remove the head restraint. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-8), "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats" (P.1-16).)

**Installation on rear outboard seats (for Europe (except for Mass group II and III)):**  
**Installation on rear outboard seats (except for Europe):**

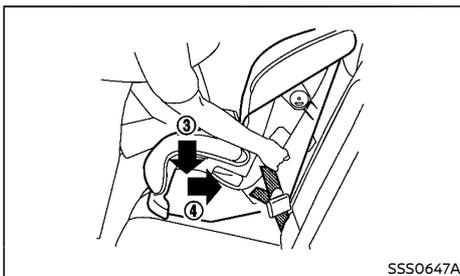
Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-8), "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats" (P.1-16).)



SSS0493A

**Front-facing: Step 3**

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
4. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.

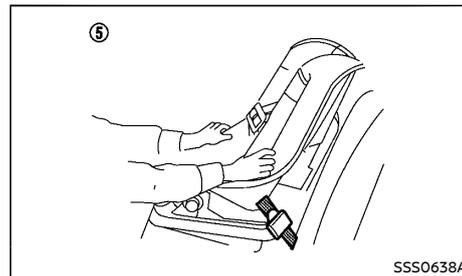


SSS0647A

**Front-facing: Step 5**

5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt. Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to ensure full contact

between child restraint and seatback.

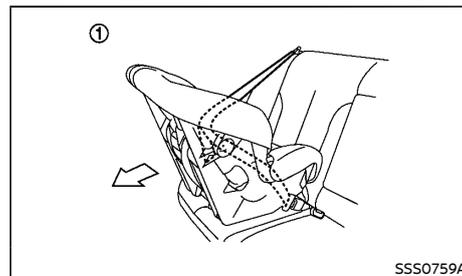


SSS0638A

**Front-facing: Step 6**

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

**Rear-facing:**



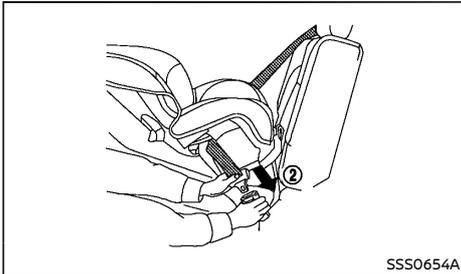
SSS0759A

**Rear-facing: Step 1**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child

restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



**Rear-facing: Step 2**

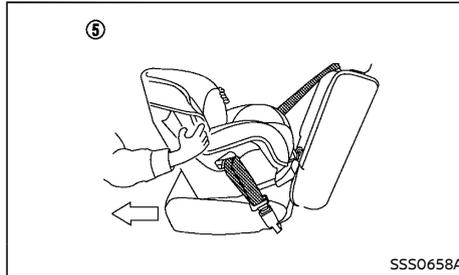
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



**Rear-facing: Step 4**

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint

with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



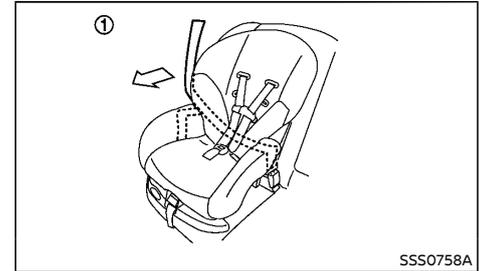
**Rear-facing: Step 5**

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Installation on rear seats - with automatic locking mode

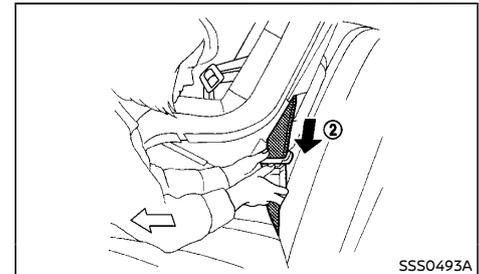
**Front-facing:**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point seat belt with automatic locking mode:



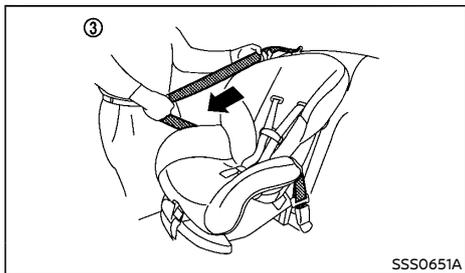
**Front-facing: Step 1**

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



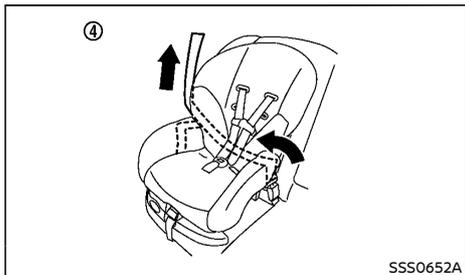
**Front-facing: Step 3**

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.



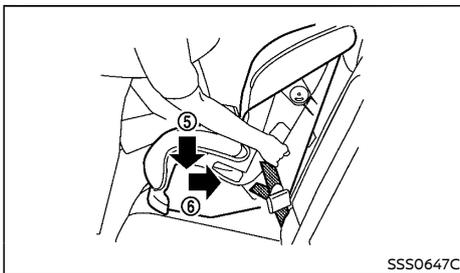
**Front-facing: Step 4**

- Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended ③. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode).



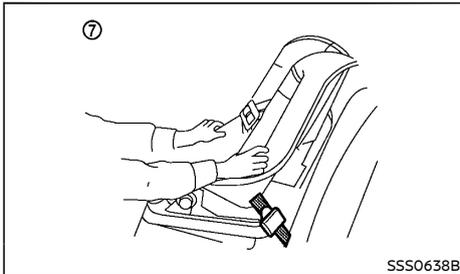
**Front-facing: Step 5**

- Allow the seat belt to retract ④. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



**Front-facing: Step 6**

- Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



**Front-facing: Step 7**

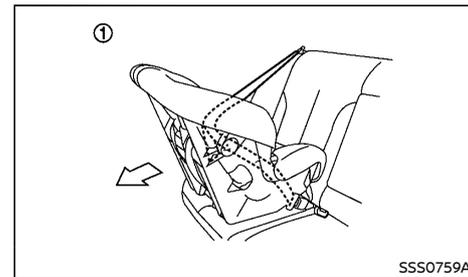
- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the

retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.

- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 8.

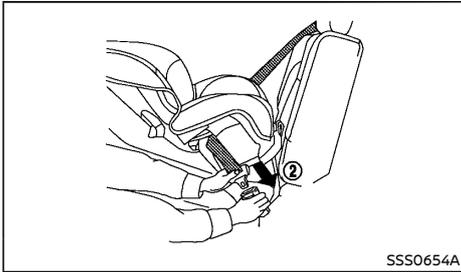
**Rear-facing:**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:



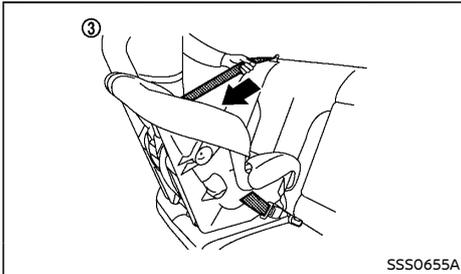
**Rear-facing: Step 1**

- Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



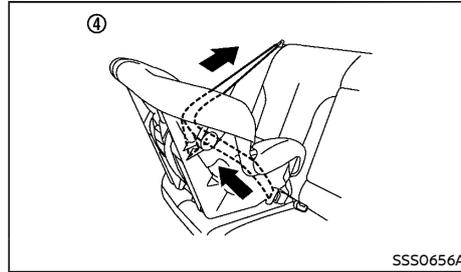
**Rear-facing: Step 2**

- Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.



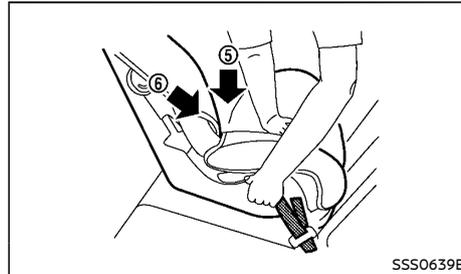
**Rear-facing: Step 3**

- Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended ③. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode).



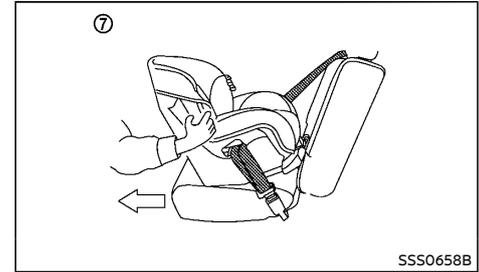
**Rear-facing: Step 4**

- Allow the seat belt to retract ④. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



**Rear-facing: Step 5**

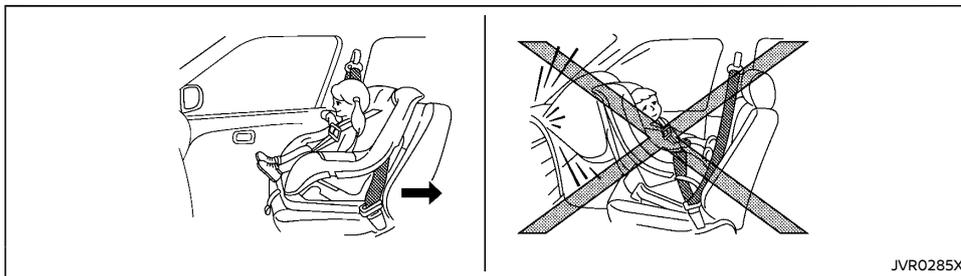
- Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



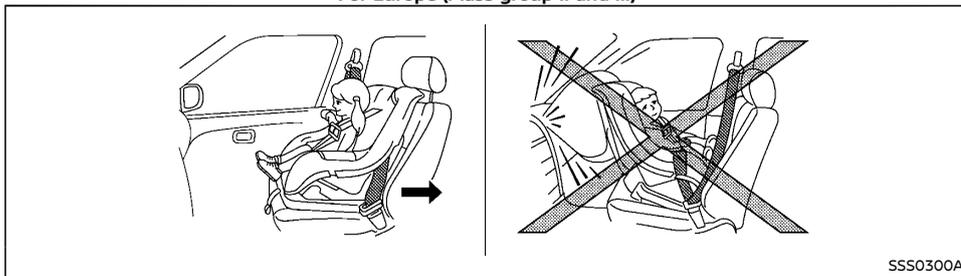
**Rear-facing: Step 6**

- Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
- Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

## Installation on front passenger's seat - without automatic locking mode



For Europe (Mass group II and III)



For Europe (except for Mass group II and III) and except for Europe

### WARNING:

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.

- Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.
- NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, subject to local regulations, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.
- Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passen-

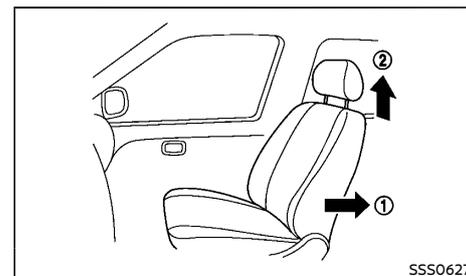
ger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.

- Failure to use the seat belts will result in the child restraint system not being properly secured. It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.

### Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Turn off the front passenger's air bag using the front passenger air bag switch (if equipped). (See "Supplemental air bag systems" (P.1-37).) Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position and make sure that the front passenger air bag status light  (OFF) illuminates. (if equipped)



### Front-facing: Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. For Europe (Mass group II and III):

Remove the head restraint ②. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-8), "Universal child restraints

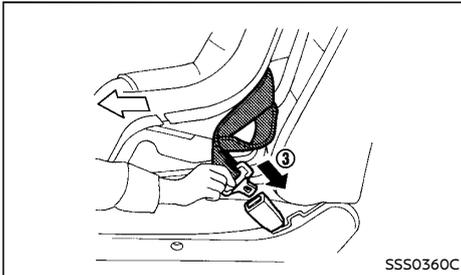
for front seat and rear seats" (P.1-16.)

**For Europe (except for Mass group II and III):**

**Except for Europe:**

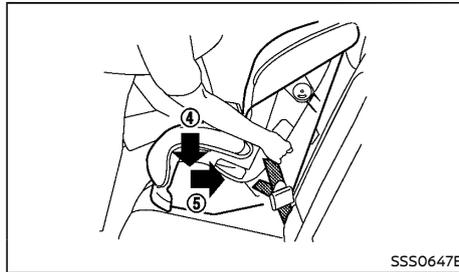
Adjust the head restraint ② to its highest position. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-8), "Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats" (P.1-16).)

4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



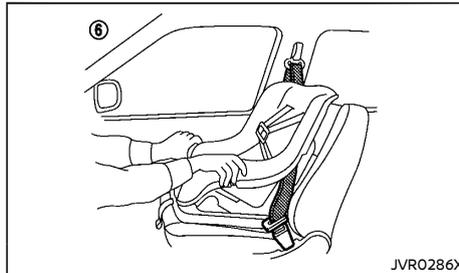
**Front-facing: Step 5**

5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.

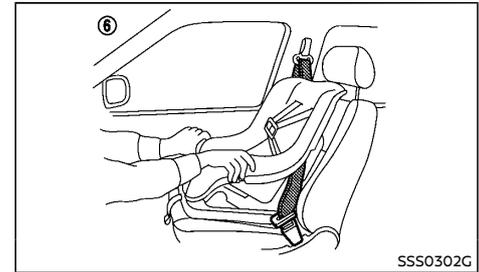


**Front-facing: Step 7**

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



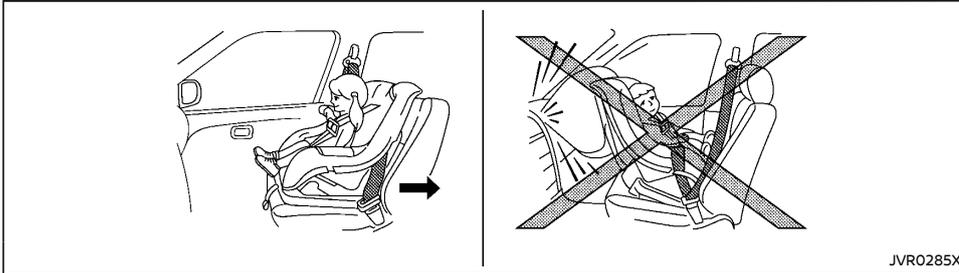
**Front-facing: Step 8 (for Europe (Mass group II and III))**



**Front-facing: Step 8 (For Europe (except for Mass group II and III) and except for Europe)**

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 6 through 8.

## Installation on front passenger's seat - with automatic locking mode



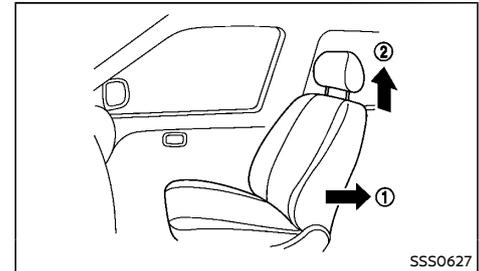
### **WARNING:**

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, subject to local regulations, if you must install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rear-most position.
- Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.
- Child restraint systems for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.

- **Failure to use the seat belts will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.**

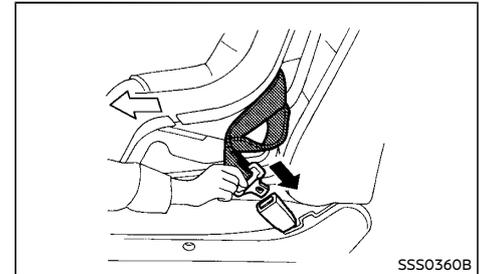
### **Front-facing:**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:



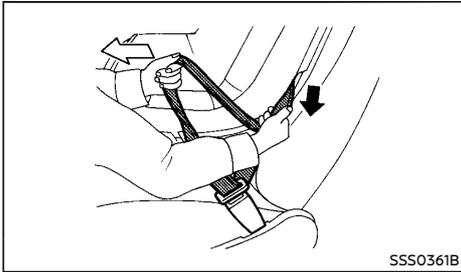
### **Front-facing: Steps 1 and 2**

1. Move the seat to the rear-most position ①.
2. Adjust or remove the head restraint ② to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the seating position is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.
3. Position the front-facing child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. It should be placed on the front-facing direction only.



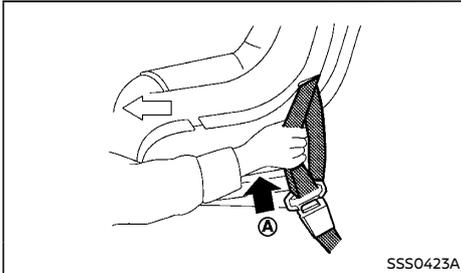
### **Front-facing: Step 4**

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.



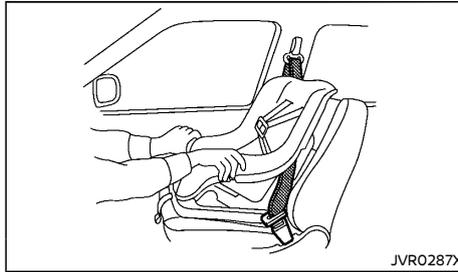
**Front-facing: Step 5**

5. Pull the shoulder belt until the entire belt is extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode).



**Front-facing: Step 6**

6. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up **A** on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



**Front-facing: Step 7**

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.
8. Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 5 through 8.
10. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The front passenger air bag status light  should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated, see "Front passenger air bag status light" (P.1-44). **Move the child restraint to another seating position.** Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the automatic locking mode is canceled and returned to the emergency locking mode.

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

### PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

This section shows two types of the front-impact air bag system:

- With Advanced Air Bag System
- Without Advanced Air Bag System

#### Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

#### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

#### Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system (for Korea)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact or rollover collisions. In a side-impact, the supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, the supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags on both sides are designed to inflate. Under the both side-impact and rollover situations, the supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to,

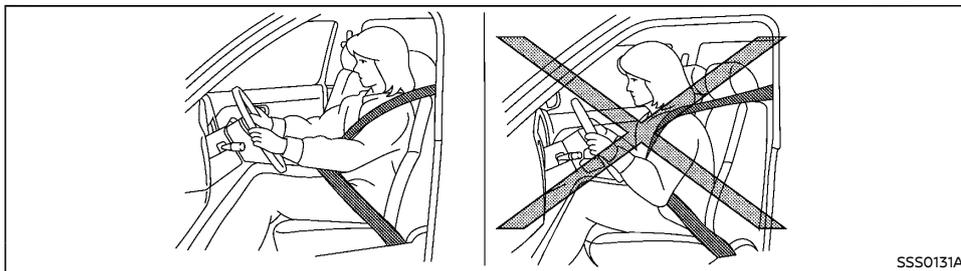
or are against, the air bag modules during inflation.

Except for Korea: The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

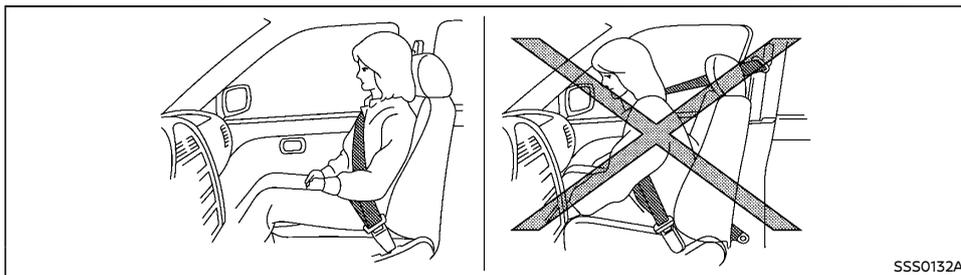
For Korea: The front and side-impact air bags will deflate quickly after deployment. The curtain side-impact air bag will remain inflated for a while. The curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time, under both side-impact and rollover situations.

**The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**

**When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.** (See "SRS air bag warning light" (P.1-36).)



SSS0131A



SSS0132A

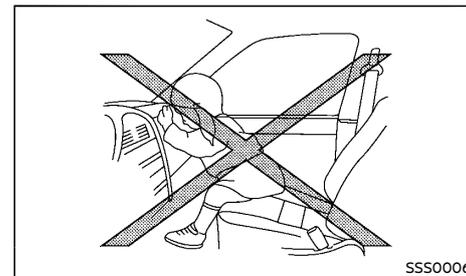
**WARNING:**

- The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of

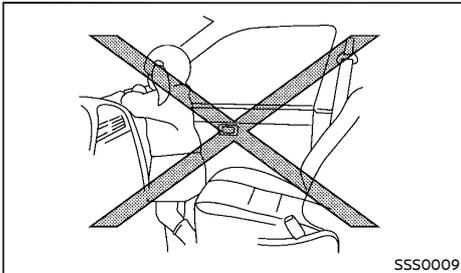
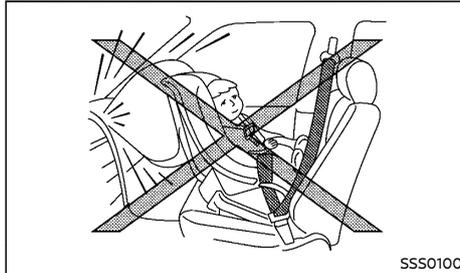
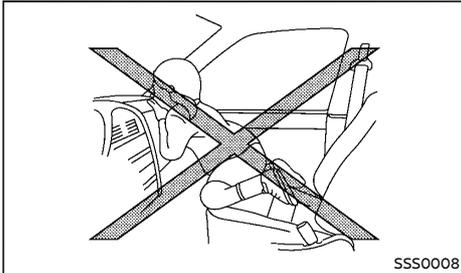
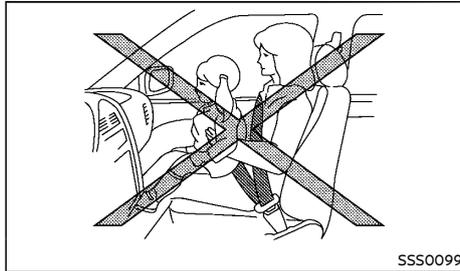
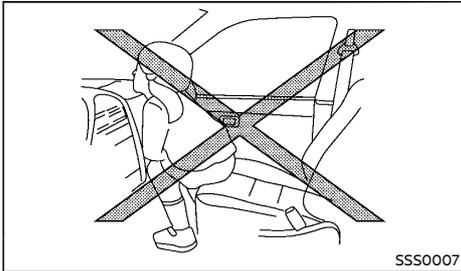
position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.

- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk of injury if the supplemental front air bag inflates.

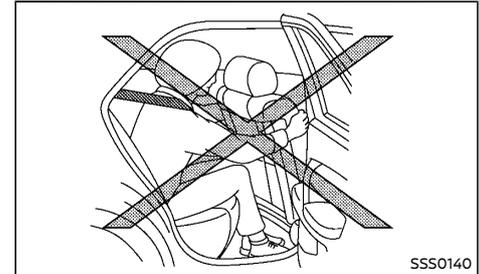
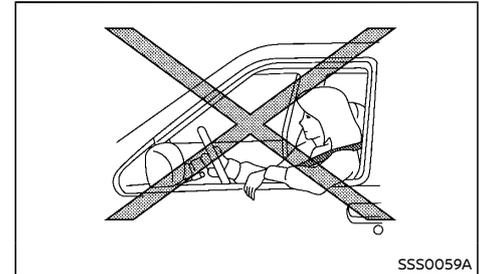
- Observe the following precautions for a model with Advanced Air Bag System:
  - The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the front passenger air bag status light is lit.
  - The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The advanced air bag system monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
  - The front passenger seat is equipped with occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) that turn the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. These sensors are only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. (See "Supplemental front-impact air bag system (with Advanced Air Bag System)" (P.1-39).)



SSS0006

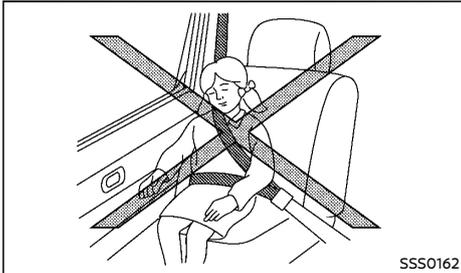
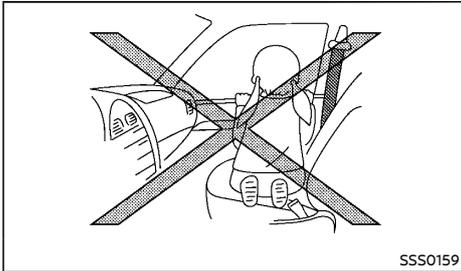


- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-15).)



**⚠ WARNING:**

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, or supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.



- The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents (for Korea).
- The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags inflate, you

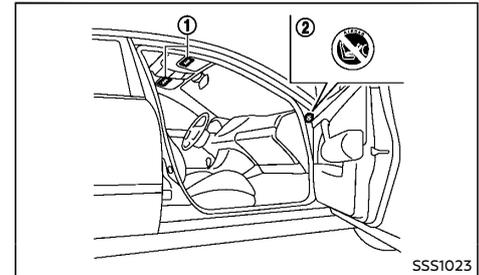
may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.

- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.

### Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system activates in conjunction with the supplemental front-impact air bag. Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" (P.1-49).)

### Air bag warning labels



Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the driver's and/or passenger's sun visor.

The warning label ② (if equipped) is located on the side of the passenger's side body panel.

### WARNING:

- The supplemental side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents (if equipped except for Korea).

The label(s) warn you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

#### Type A:



#### ① Air bag warning label (sample)

The label ① design varies depending on the model.

The label warns:

"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!"

#### Type B:



#### ① Air bag warning label

The label ① warns:

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P.1-15).

#### SRS air bag warning light



The SRS air bag warning light, displaying  in the meter, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioner seat belt systems and all related wiring.

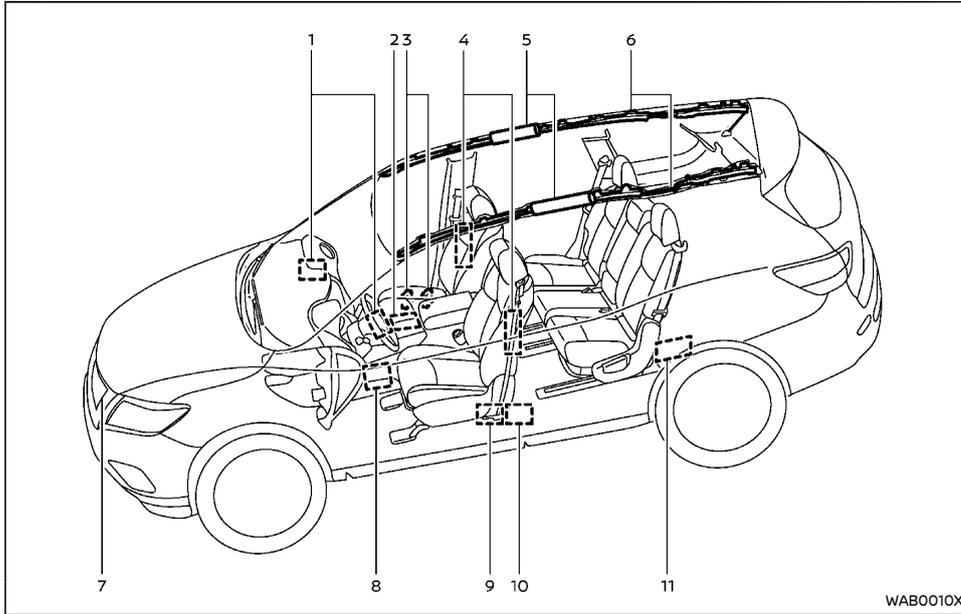
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

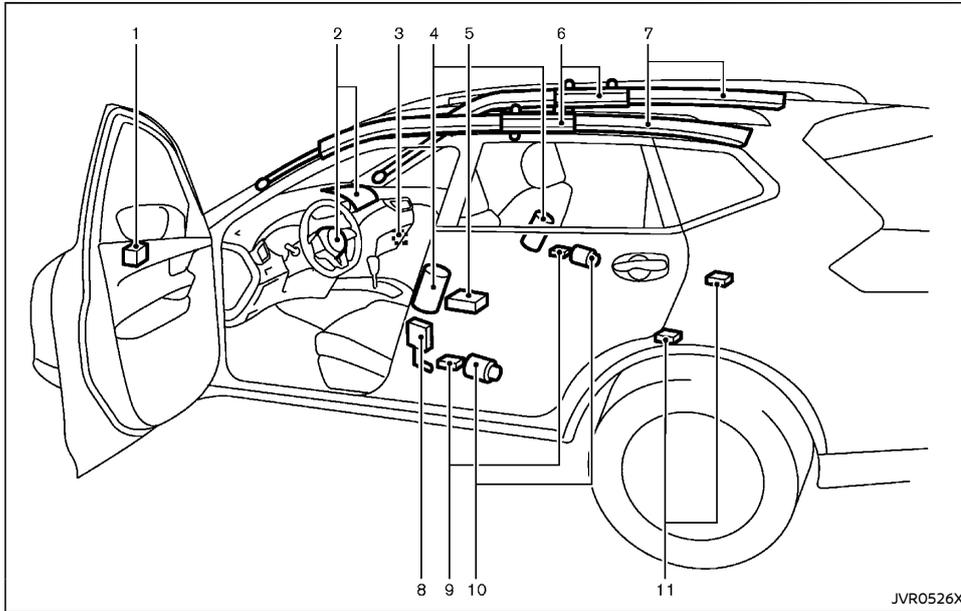
Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

## SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS



**With Advanced Air Bag System**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules (NISSAN Advanced Air Bags) | 6. Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag inflators              |
| 2. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)   | 7. Crash zone sensor  |
| 3. Occupant classification sensors (weight sensors)                     | 8. Pressure sensors in door (driver's side shown; front passenger side similar) |
| 4. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules                             | 9. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors (front seats)                             |
| 5. Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags  | 10. Lap outer pre-tensioner   |
|   | 11. Satellite sensors   |



JVR0526X

**Without Advanced Air Bag System**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Crash zone sensor</li> <li>2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules</li> <li>3. Front passenger air bag switch (if equipped)</li> <li>4. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)</li> <li>5. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)</li> <li>6. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators (if equipped)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)</li> <li>8. Lap outer pre-tensioner</li> <li>9. Satellite sensors (if equipped)</li> <li>10. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors</li> <li>11. Satellite sensors (if equipped)</li> </ol> |
|--|--|



**WARNING:**

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the

front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.

- Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.
- Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.
- Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.

- The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system (with Advanced Air Bag System)



**WARNING:**

To ensure proper operation of the passenger's Advanced Air Bag System, observe the following items.

- Do not allow a passenger in the rear seat to push or pull on the seatback pocket.
- Do not place heavy loads heavier than 4 kg (9.1 lbs) on the seatback, head restraint or in the seatback pocket.
- Do not store luggage behind the seat that can press into the seatback.
- Be sure that the front passenger seat does not contact the rear seat, instrument panel, etc., or the head restraint does not contact the roof.
- Confirm the operating condition with the front passenger air bag status light.
- If you notice that the front passenger air bag status light is not operating in accordance with the above description, take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer to check the passenger seat Advanced Air Bag System.

- Until you have confirmed with your dealer that your passenger seat Advanced Air Bag System is working properly, position the occupants in the rear seating positions.
- Do not position the front passenger seat so it contacts the rear seat. If the front seat does contact the rear seat, the air bag system may determine a sensor malfunction has occurred and the front passenger air bag status light may illuminate and the supplemental air bag warning light may flash.
- Do not place objects with sharp edges on the seat. Also, do not place heavy objects on the seat that will leave permanent impressions in the seat. Such objects can damage the seat or occupant classification sensors (weight sensors). This can affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.
- Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensors. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.
- Removing or modifying the front passenger seat may affect the function of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.
- Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that is not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects

under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant classification sensors.

- The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

This vehicle is equipped with Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

The Advanced Air Bag System has dual stage air bag inflators. The system monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the Air Bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle sensors and the occupant classification sensors (weight sensors). Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage for the driver. For the front passenger, the occupant classification sensors are also monitored. Based on information from the sensors, only

one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger's air bag may be automatically turned OFF under some conditions, depending on the information provided by the occupant classification sensors. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, the front passenger air bag status light will be illuminated. One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system. If you have any questions about the performance of your air bag system, please contact NISSAN or a NISSAN dealer.

Supplemental front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the head and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with Advanced Air Bag System, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The supplemental front-impact air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the air bag module during inflation. The air bag will deflate quickly after a collision.

### Front passenger air bag status light:



The front passenger seat is equipped with the occupant classification sensors (weight sensor) that turn the front passenger air bag on or off depending on the weight applied to the front passenger seat. The status of the front passenger air bag (ON or OFF) is indicated by the front passenger air bag status light  which is located on the instrument panel.

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the front passenger air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or remains illuminated depending on the front passenger seat occupied status. The light operates as follows:

Condition of the front passenger seat	Front passenger air bag status light (  )	Front passenger air bag status
<b>Empty (unoccupied)</b>	<b>ON (illuminated)</b>	<b>turned OFF</b>
Child, Child Restraint, Small Adult or Baggage	ON (illuminated)	turned OFF
Adult	OFF (dark)	turned ON

In addition to the above, certain objects placed on the front passenger seat may also cause the light to operate as described above depending on their weight.

For additional information related to the normal operation and troubleshooting of this occupant classification sensor system, please refer to “Normal operation” (P.1-43) and “Troubleshooting” (P.1-43) in this section.

#### Front passenger air bag:

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, it will not inflate in a crash. The driver’s air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of this system is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

The occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) are on the seat frame under the front passenger’s seat and are designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the front passenger air bag OFF. Also, if a child restraint is on the seat, the occupant classification sensors can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the passenger’s air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults, it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit on the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensors to turn the air bag OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensors are designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger’s air bag OFF for specified child restraints. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode) (if equipped) may allow the restraint to tip or move in an accident or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger’s air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. (See “Child restraints” (P.1-15) for proper use and installation.)

If the front passenger’s seat is not occupied, the passenger’s air bag is designed not to

inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object being detected by the occupant classification sensors. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the front passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the air bag status light is still not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the front passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer. A NISSAN dealer can check the system status by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The Advanced Air Bag System and front passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger's air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light  located in the meter and gauges area will blink. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### **Normal operation:**

In order for the occupant classification sensor system to classify the front passenger based on weight, please follow the precautions and steps outlined below:

#### **Precautions:**

- Make sure that there are no objects weighing over 4 kg (9.1 lbs) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- Make sure that a child restraint or other object is not pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- Make sure that a rear passenger is not pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat or seatback is not forced back against an object on the seat or floor behind it.

- Make sure that there is no object placed under the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat head restraint does not contact the roof when adjusting the front passenger seat.

#### **Steps:**

1. Adjust the seat as outlined. (See "Seats" (P.1-2).)
2. Make sure there are no objects on your lap.
3. Fasten the seat belt as outlined. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)
4. Remain in this position for 30 seconds allowing the system to classify the front passenger before the vehicle is put into motion.
5. Ensure proper classification by checking the front passenger air bag status light.

#### **NOTE:**

**This vehicle's occupant classification sensor system locks the classification during driving so it is important that you confirm that the front passenger is properly classified prior to driving. Also, the occupant classification sensor system may recalculate the weight of the occupant under some conditions (both while driving and when stopped), so the front passenger seat occupant should continue to remain seated as outlined above.**

#### **Troubleshooting:**

If you think the front passenger air bag status light is incorrect:

1. If the light is ON with an adult occupying the front passenger seat:
  - Occupant is a small adult — the air bag light is functioning as intended. The front passenger air bag is suppressed.

However, if the occupant is not a small adult,

then this may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Occupant is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

#### **NOTE:**

**A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.**

If the light is still ON after this, the person should be advised not to ride in the front passenger seat and the vehicle should be checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

2. If the light is OFF with a small adult, child or child restraint occupying the front passenger seat.

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Small adult or child is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- The child restraint is not properly installed, as outlined. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-15).)
- An object weighing over 4 kg (9.1 lbs) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console.
- The front passenger seat head restraint contacting the roof.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

**NOTE:**

**A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.**

If the light is still OFF after this, the small adult, child or child restraint should be repositioned in the rear seat and the vehicle should be checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

3. If the light is OFF with no front passenger and no objects on the front passenger seat, the vehicle should be checked by a

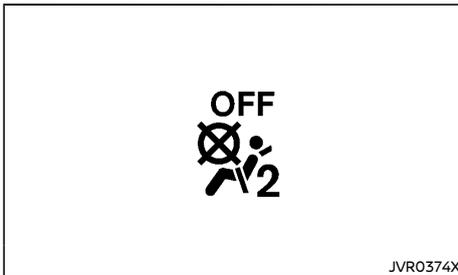
NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

**Supplemental front-impact air bag system (without Advanced Air Bag System)**

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

**Front passenger air bag status light (if equipped):**



**OFF light**



**ON light**

The front passenger air bag status light is located on the instrument panel.

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the front passenger air bag status ON and OFF lights illuminate and then turn off or remain on depending on the front passenger air bag status.

- When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position and the front passenger air bag is active, the front passenger air bag status OFF light  will turn off after about 7 seconds.

The front passenger air bag status ON light  will illuminate and then turn off after 1 minute when the front passenger air bag switch is in the "ON" position.

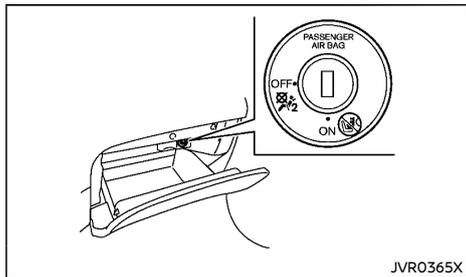
- When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position and the front passenger air bag is inactive, the front passenger air bag status ON light  will turn off after about 7 seconds.

The front passenger air bag status OFF light  will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the "OFF" position.

If the front passenger air bag status light operates in a way other than described above,

the front passenger air bag may not function properly. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Front passenger air bag switch (if equipped):



The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch located in the glove box.

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

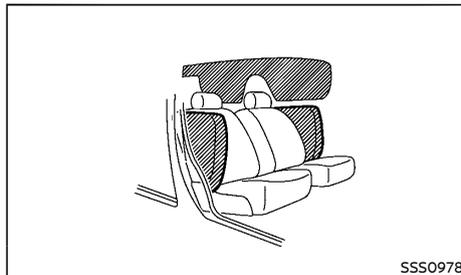
1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the mechanical key into the front passenger air bag switch. For the mechanical key usage, see "Keys" (P.3-3).
3. Push and turn the key to the "OFF" position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The front passenger air bag status OFF light  will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

2. Open the glove box and insert the mechanical key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Push and turn the key to the "ON" position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The front passenger air bag status ON light  will illuminate.
5. After 1 minute, the front passenger air bag status ON light  will turn off.

#### Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)



The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

#### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

#### Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system

The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions or rollover collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact or near rollover. It may not inflate in certain side collisions or in certain rollover collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system operation.

## SRS AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

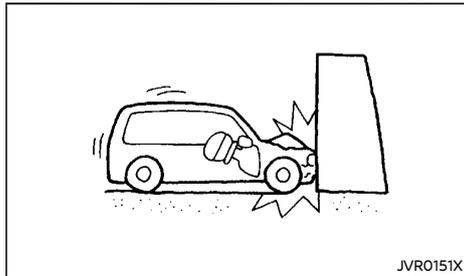
The SRS air bags activate in the event of a front or side impact in which the vehicle occupants may be severely injured even if they are wearing the seat belts properly.

They may not activate when the crash energy is absorbed and/or distributed by the vehicle body. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper SRS air bag system operation.

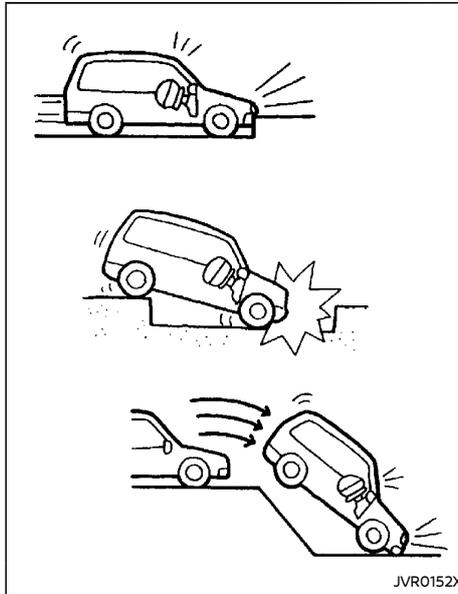
When the SRS air bag will deploy

### Supplemental front-impact air bags:

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



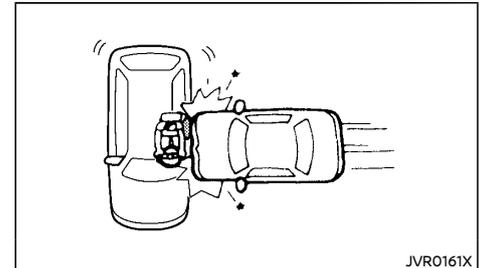
The supplemental front-impact air bag system will deploy in the event of an impact which exceeds a 25 km/h (16 MPH) frontal collision with a solid wall that does not move or deform. The supplemental front-impact air bag system may also deploy when the vehicle receives severe damage to the undercarriage.



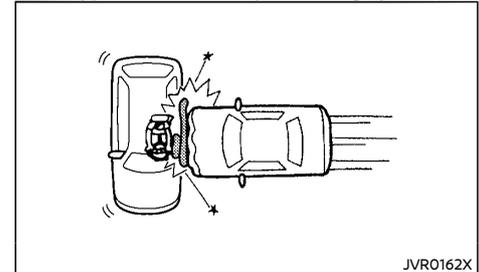
- Hitting a curb, pavement edge or hard surface at high speed
- Falling into a deep hole or ditch
- Landing hard on the ground after jumping

### Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):

The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



(supplemental side-impact air bag system)

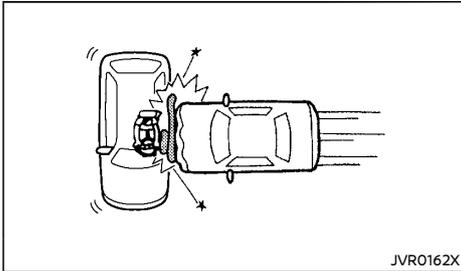


### (supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system)

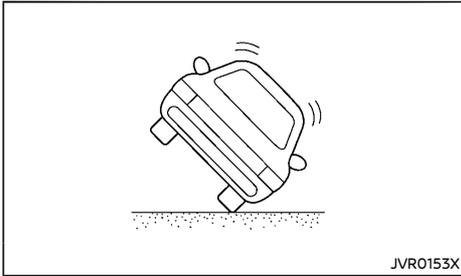
- The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h (16 MPH).

### Supplemental curtain side-impact and roll-over air bags (if equipped):

The supplemental curtain side-impact and roll-over air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.



- The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h (16 MPH).



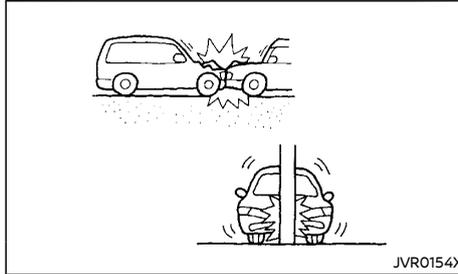
- The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will also deploy when the vehicle tips up at a certain degree.

### When the SRS air bag is unlikely to deploy

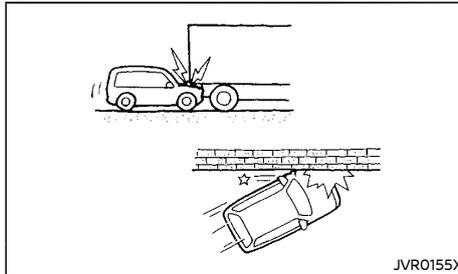
The SRS air bags may not deploy in cases where the impact is not forceful enough to inflate the SRS air bags.

For example, if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, the SRS air bags are unlikely to deploy.

### Supplemental front-impact air bags:

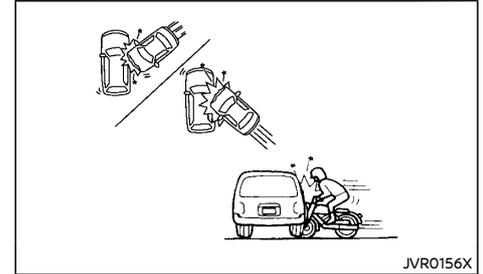


- Striking a vehicle of the same class that is parked
- Crashing into a solid utility pole

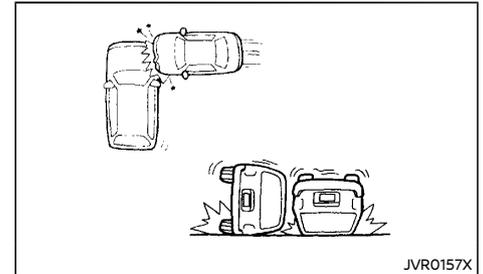


- Running under the tail gate of a truck
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails

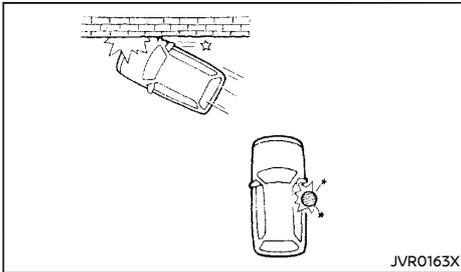
### Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):



- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle

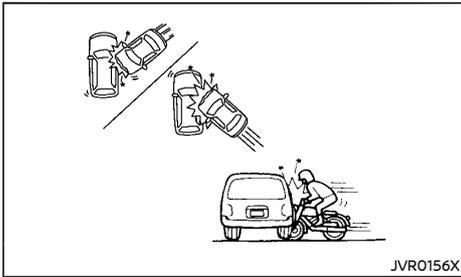


- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room (luggage room)
- Vehicle rollover

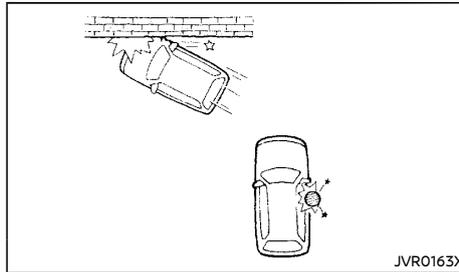


- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole

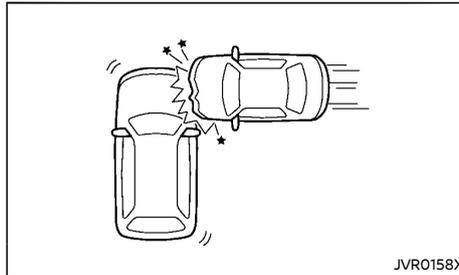
**Supplemental curtain side-impact and roll-over air bags (if equipped):**



- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle



- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole



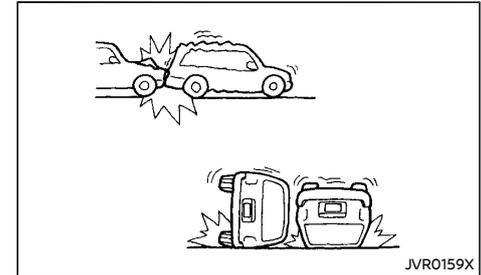
- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room

**When the SRS air bag will not deploy**

Once the SRS air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again if your vehicle collides with another vehicle or an object.

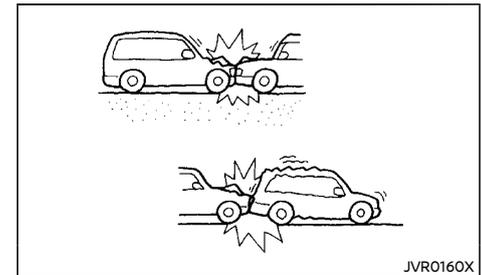
Other examples where the SRS air bag will not deploy are shown in the following illustrations.

**Supplemental front-impact air bags:**



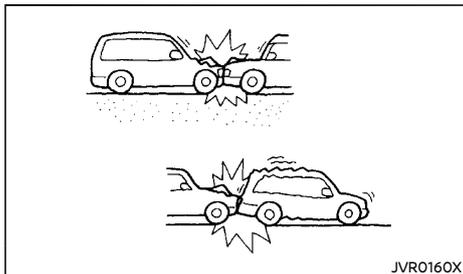
- A collision from the side or rear
- Vehicle rollover

**Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):**



- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

### Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact and rollover air bags (if equipped):



- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

### PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM

#### **WARNING:**

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**

- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

### REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

#### **WARNING:**

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**

- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

**MEMO**

# 2 Instruments and controls

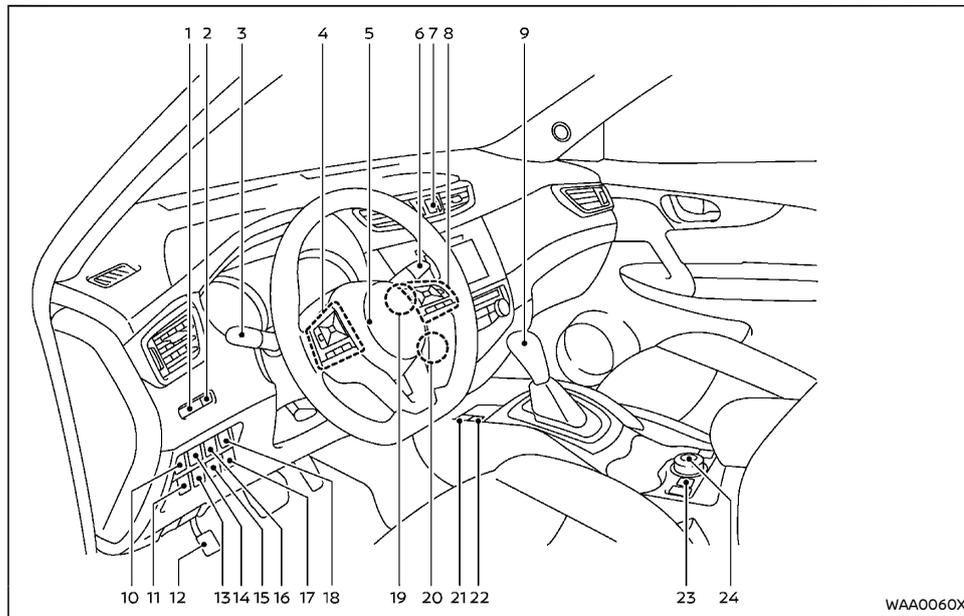
Cockpit .....	2-3	Headlight and turn signal switch .....	2-47
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	2-3	Headlight switch .....	2-47
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	2-5	Headlight aiming control .....	2-50
Instrument panel .....	2-7	Battery saver system .....	2-58
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model .....	2-7	Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS) (if equipped) .....	2-58
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	2-8	Headlight cleaner (if equipped) .....	2-58
Meters and gauges .....	2-9	Turn signal switch .....	2-58
Speedometer and odometer .....	2-10	Fog light switch .....	2-59
Tachometer .....	2-10	Front fog lights (if equipped) .....	2-60
Engine coolant temperature gauge .....	2-11	Rear fog light (if equipped) .....	2-60
Fuel gauge .....	2-11	Wiper and washer switch .....	2-61
Instrument brightness control .....	2-12	Windshield wiper and washer switch .....	2-61
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) position indicator (if equipped) .....	2-12	Rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped) .....	2-62
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders .....	2-13	Rear window wiper and washer switch .....	2-63
Checking lights .....	2-14	Defogger switch .....	2-64
Warning lights .....	2-14	Horn .....	2-64
Indicator lights .....	2-18	Heated steering wheel (if equipped) .....	2-65
Audible reminders .....	2-21	Windows .....	2-65
Vehicle information display .....	2-22	Power windows .....	2-65
How to use the vehicle information display .....	2-22	Sunroof (if equipped) .....	2-67
Startup display .....	2-23	Automatic sunroof and sunshade .....	2-67
Settings .....	2-23	Power outlets .....	2-68
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators .....	2-31	USB (Universal Serial Bus) charging connector (if equipped) .....	2-69
Oil control system (if equipped) .....	2-39	Ashtrays and cigarette lighter (if equipped) .....	2-69
Trip computer .....	2-41	Ashtray .....	2-69
Clock and outside air temperature .....	2-44	Cigarette lighter .....	2-70
Intelligent Driver Alertness (if equipped) .....	2-44	Storage .....	2-70
Traffic Sign Recognition (if equipped) .....	2-45	Glove box .....	2-70
		Console box .....	2-70
		Sunglasses holder .....	2-70

Cup holders .....	2-71
Soft bottle holders .....	2-72
Card holder .....	2-72
Luggage hooks .....	2-72
Luggage compartment (if equipped) .....	2-73
Coat hook (if equipped) .....	2-75
Tonneau cover (if equipped) .....	2-75
Roof rack (if equipped) .....	2-76
Sun visors .....	2-76
Type A .....	2-76
Type B .....	2-77
Interior lights .....	2-77
Interior light switch .....	2-77
Console light .....	2-78

Map lights .....	2-78
Room light (if equipped) .....	2-78
Rear personal lights (if equipped) .....	2-78
Vanity mirror light .....	2-78
Luggage room light .....	2-79
Battery saver system .....	2-79
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (if equipped) .....	2-79
Programming HomeLink® .....	2-79
Operating the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver .....	2-80
Programming troubleshooting .....	2-80
Clearing the programmed information .....	2-80
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button .....	2-81
If your vehicle is stolen .....	2-81

# COCKPIT

## LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



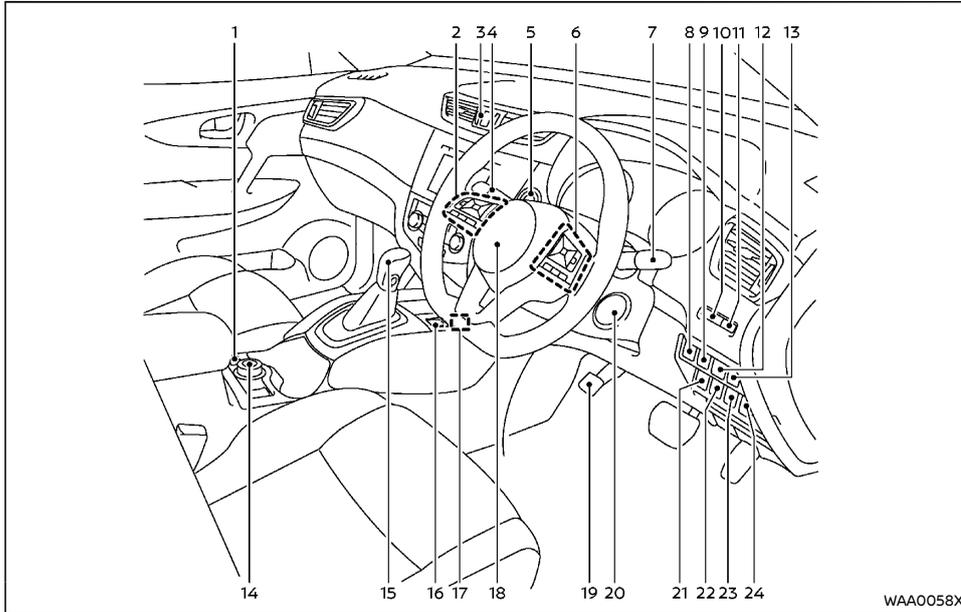
1. Instrument brightness control switch
2. TRIP RESET switch
3. Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch\*
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* or Navigation System\*\*
  - Vehicle information display control
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System

5. Steering wheel
  - (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*
  - Voice recognition system switch\*
6. Wiper and washer switch
7. Hazard indicator flasher switch

8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\*
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system switches\*
  - Speed limiter switches\*
  - ProPILOT system switches\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*
  - Voice recognition system switch\*
9. Shift lever
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
  - Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)
  - Manual Transmission (MT)
10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch
11. Heated steering wheel switch\* or Headlight aiming control switch\*
12. Parking brake (Pedal type)\*
13. Headlight cleaner switch\* or Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch (for Korea)\* or Steering Assist switch\*
14. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) switch\* or Intelligent Lane Intervention switch\*
15. Stop/Start OFF switch\* or SPORT mode switch\*
16. Power back door switch\*
17. ECO switch\*
18. Power back door main switch\* or Fuel-filler lid opener switch\*
19. Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)\*

20. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)\*
  21. Parking brake (Switch type)\*
  22. Automatic brake hold switch\*
  23. Hill descent control switch\*
  24. Intelligent 4x4 mode switch\*
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



1. Hill descent control switch\*
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
  - Audio control\* or Navigation System\*\*
  - Vehicle information display control
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*

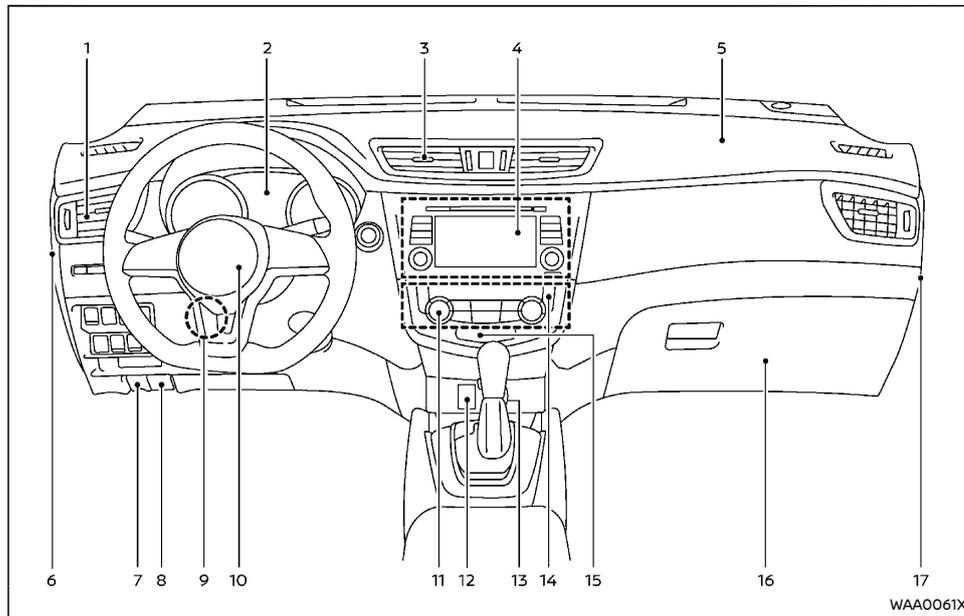
3. Hazard indicator flasher switch
4. Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch\* or Wiper and washer switch
5. Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system)\*
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
  - Cruise control switches\*
  - Voice recognition system switch\*

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system switches\*
  - Speed limiter switches\*
  - ProPILOT system switches\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)\*
  - Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)\*
  - Voice recognition system switch\*
7. Wiper and washer switch or Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch\*
  8. Power back door main switch\*
  9. Power back door switch\*
  10. Instrument brightness control switch
  11. TRIP RESET switch
  12. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) switch\* or Intelligent Lane Intervention switch\*
  13. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch or Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch
  14. Intelligent 4x4 mode switch\*
  15. Shift lever
    - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
    - Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)
    - Manual Transmission (MT)
  16. Automatic brake hold switch\*
  17. Parking brake (Switch type)\*
  18. Steering wheel
    - Horn
  19. Parking brake (Pedal type)\*
  20. Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system)\*
  21. ECO switch\* or Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch\*

- 22. Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch\*
  - 23. ECO switch\* or Steering Assist switch\*
  - 24. Heated steering wheel switch\* or Headlight aiming control switch\*
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

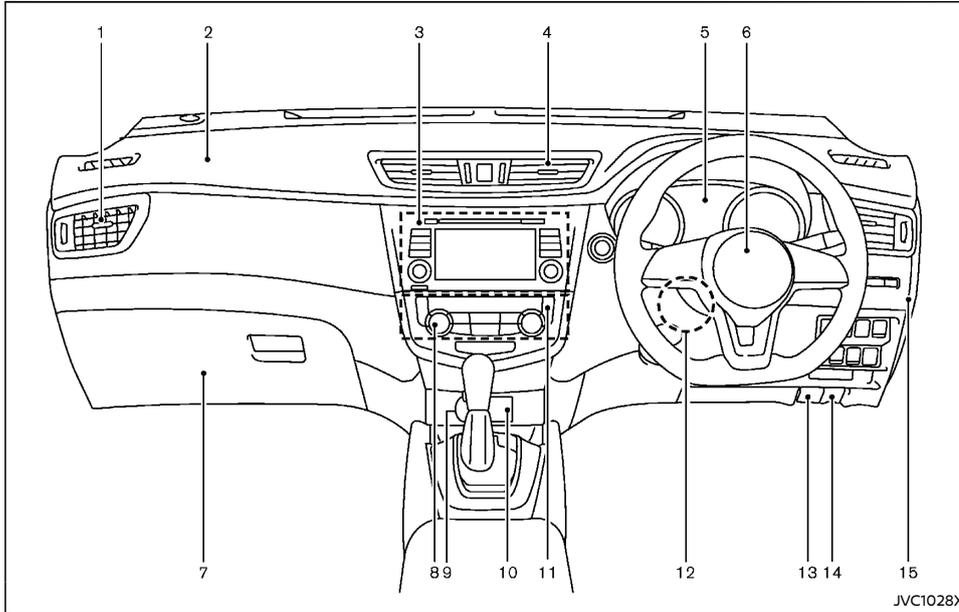
### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Side ventilator  | 5. Passenger's front-impact air bag                        |
| 2. Meters and gauges/Clock                                    | 6. Fuse box cover  |
| 3. Center ventilator  | 7. Fuel-filler lid release handle* or Hood release handle* |
| 4. Audio system* or Navigation System**                       | 8. Hood release handle*                                    |
| – Rear view monitor*  |  |
| – Intelligent Around View Monitor/<br>Around View Monitor*    |  |
| – Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System<br>(without navigation)* |  |
|   | – Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System<br>(with navigation)* |
|   | – Voice Recognition System*                                |

9. Steering wheel lock lever
  10. Driver's front-impact air bag/Horn
  11. Heater/air conditioner control
  12. Auxiliary input jack\* and USB connection port\*
  13. Power outlet\* or Cigarette lighter\*
  14. Defogger switch
  15. Front passenger air bag status light\*
  16. Glove box
  17. Fuse box cover\*
- \*: if equipped
- \*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

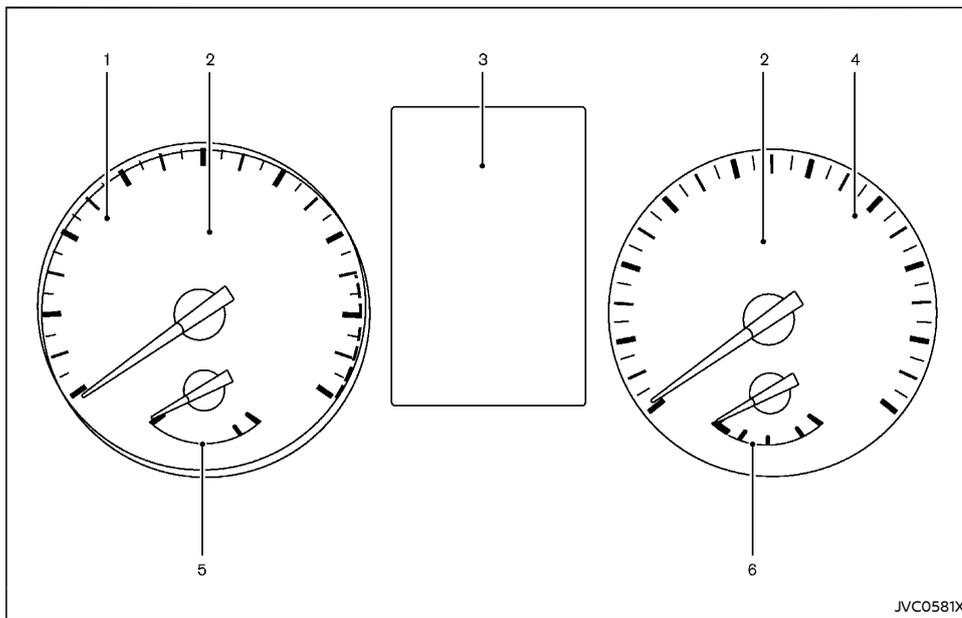
## RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Side ventilator  | (with navigation)*                    |
| 2. Passenger's front-impact air bag                           | — Voice Recognition System*           |
| 3. Audio system* or Navigation System**                       | 4. Center ventilator                  |
| — Rear view monitor*  | 5. Meters and gauges/Clock            |
| — Intelligent Around View Monitor/<br>Around View Monitor*    | 6. Driver's front-impact air bag/Horn |
| — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System<br>(without navigation)* | 7. Glove box                          |
| — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System                          | — Fuse box                            |
|   | 8. Heater/air conditioner control     |

9. Power outlet\* or Cigarette lighter\* or Auxiliary input jack\* and USB connection port\*
  10. Auxiliary input jack\* and USB connection port\* or Power outlet\* or Cigarette lighter\*
  11. Defogger switch
  12. Steering wheel lock lever
  13. Hood release handle
  14. Fuel-filler lid release handle
  15. Fuse box cover\*
- \*: if equipped  
 \*\*: See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

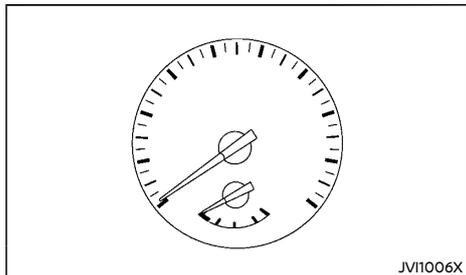
## METERS AND GAUGES



1. Tachometer
2. Warning/indicator lights
3. Vehicle information display
  - Odometer/twin trip odometer
4. Speedometer
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
6. Fuel gauge

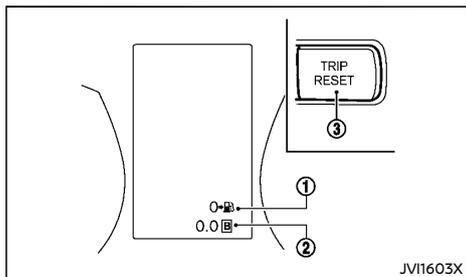
## SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

### Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed (km/h or MPH).

### Distance to empty (dte – km or mile)/ Odometer



### Distance to empty (dte – km or mile):

The distance to empty (dte) ① provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "----".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

### Odometer/Twin trip odometer:

After the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position from "ON" position, the odometer/twin trip odometer stays on for 30 seconds. With the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, when you open any door then close all doors, the odometer/twin trip odometer stays on for 30 seconds.

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The odometer ② displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

**Changing odometer/twin trip odometer display:**

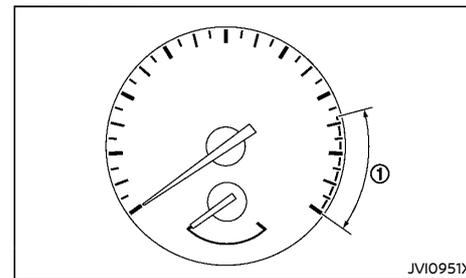
Push the TRIP RESET switch ③ (located on the instrument panel) to change the display as follows:

ODO → TRIP A → TRIP B → ODO

### Resetting twin trip odometer:

Push the TRIP RESET switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

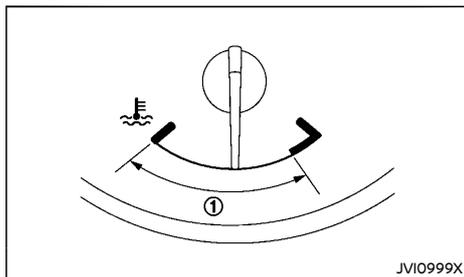
### TACHOMETER



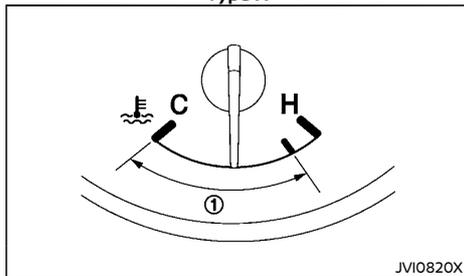
The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

The red zone varies with models.

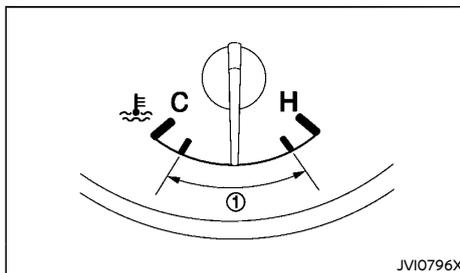
## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



Type A



Type B



Type C

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

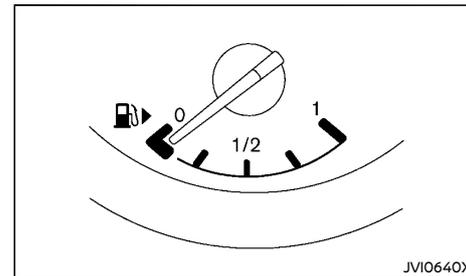
The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge needle points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

### CAUTION:

- If the gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature is near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease the temperature.
- If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and let the engine idle.
- If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.6-11) for immediate action required.)

## FUEL GAUGE



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning  appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads 0 (empty).

The arrow, , indicates the fuel-filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

### CAUTION:

**Refuel before the gauge reads the empty (0) position.**

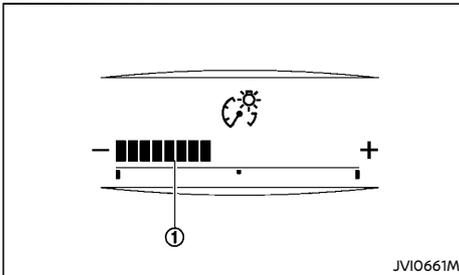
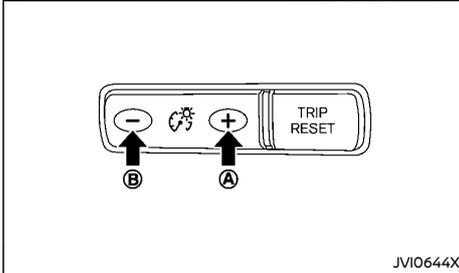
There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty (0) position.

## Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

### For Korea:

If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. (See "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P.2-20).)

## INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition switch is in the

"ON" position. When the switch is operated, the vehicle information display switches to the brightness adjustment mode.

Push the + side of the switch Ⓐ to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights (if equipped). The bar ① moves to the + side.

Push the - side of the switch Ⓑ to dim the lights. The bar ① moves to the - side.

The vehicle information display returns to the normal display when the instrument brightness control switch is not operated for more than 5 seconds.

## CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)/DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (DCT) POSITION INDICATOR (if equipped)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) position indicator indicates the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

## WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	AdBlue® warning light*		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light (except for Europe)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light (for Europe)		High beam assist indicator light*
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Water-in-fuel-filter warning light*		High beam indicator light
	Brake warning light (red)		Automatic brake hold indicator (white)*		Hill descent control system on indicator light*
	Charge warning light		Automatic brake hold indicator (green)*		Hill Start Assist system on indicator light*
	Electric power steering warning light		Dipped beam indicator light*		Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
	Electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow)*		Door lock indicator light*		Rear fog light indicator light*
	Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light*		ECO mode system indicator light*		Security indicator light
	Low tire pressure warning light*		Electronic parking brake indicator light*		Small light indicator light
	Malfunction Warning Light (MWL) (red)*		Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)		SPORT mode indicator light*
	Master warning light		Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light*		Trailer direction indicator light*
	Seat belt warning light		Front fog lights indicator light*		Turn signals/hazard indicator lights
	Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light*		Front passenger air bag status light*		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light (except for Europe)/ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light (for Europe)
	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		Glow plug indicator light*		

\*: if equipped

## CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the "ON" position without starting the engine. The following lights (if equipped) will come on: , ,  (red)\*1, , .

\*1: models not equipped with electronic parking brake system

The following lights (if equipped) will come on briefly and then go off:  (LOW),  (LOW),  (OFF), , , , ,  (red)\*2.

\*2: models equipped with electronic parking brake system

If any light does not come on or operates in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).)

## WARNING LIGHTS

 AdBlue® warning light (if equipped for diesel engine model)

The AdBlue® warning light will illuminate if the level of AdBlue® fluid in the AdBlue® tank is getting low, or if there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® system. See "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.5-5).

 Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Brake system" (P.5-156).)

 Brake warning light (red)



### WARNING:

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation (models not equipped with electronic parking brake system), a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

**Parking brake warning indicator (models not equipped with electronic parking brake system):**

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" (P.3-40).)

**Low brake fluid warning indicator:**

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the brake warning light illuminates, and then turns off (models equipped with electronic parking brake system).

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" (P.8-24).)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

**Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:**

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate

the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" (P.2-14).)

### Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the charge warning light illuminates, and then turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belt" (P.8-21).)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.



### **CAUTION:**

**Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.**



### Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See "Electric power steering" (P.5-155).)



### Electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow) (if equipped)

The electronic parking brake system warning light functions for the electronic parking brake system. If the warning light illuminates at any time, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.



### Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the warning light turns off.

This light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is set to OFF on the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking" (P.5-133) or "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-138).



### Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the low tire pressure warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tire pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is low tire pressure or a tire pressure warning system malfunction.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

### **Low tire pressure warning:**

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The

low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tire pressures registered in your vehicle (model with TPMS reset function) and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). These operations are required to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light.

#### Model with TPMS reset function:

TPMS resetting must be also performed after a tire or a wheel is replaced, or the tires are rotated.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure again when the tires are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tire pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9).

#### TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9).



#### WARNING:

- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the "ON" position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tire pressure (model with TPMS reset function).
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement

and/or system resetting.

- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.



#### CAUTION:

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to all four wheels correctly.



Malfunction Warning Light (MWL) (red) (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the Malfunction Warning Light (MWL) illuminates in red. This means that the system is operational. After starting the engine, the MWL turns off.

For the orange Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL), see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P.2-20) for details.

If the MWL (red) illuminates continuously while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.



#### CAUTION:

Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control

**system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**



## Master warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display.

- Steering lock release malfunction indicator (if equipped)
- No Key detected warning (if equipped)
- Key ID incorrect warning (if equipped)
- Shift to Park warning (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)
- Door/back door open warning
- Low fuel warning
- Release parking brake warning
- Engine start operation indicator (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)
- Key System Fault warning (if equipped)
- Low Tyre Pressure warning (if equipped)
- TPMS system fault (if equipped)
- CVT System Fault warning (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) models)
- DCT System Fault warning (for Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)
- Low oil pressure Stop vehicle warning (if equipped)
- 4WD system fault/AWD Error warning (if equipped)
- 4WD/AWD High Temp. Stop vehicle warning (if equipped)
- Tyre size incorrect warning (if equipped)

- Key battery low warning (if equipped)
- Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery warning
- Headlight system fault warning (if equipped)
- Chassis control system fault warning
- Second row seat belt warning (if equipped)
- Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS) warning (if equipped)
- Oil level sensor warning (if equipped)
- AdBlue® warning (if equipped for diesel engine model)
- Parking Sensor System Fault warning (if equipped)
- System fault (if equipped)
- Press brake pedal warning (for electronic parking brake equipped models)
- Loose fuel cap warning (if equipped)
- Other warning

See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).



## Seat belt warning light

### Type A:

The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "START" position, and will remain illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime (if equipped) will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

### Type B:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the seat belt warning light on the meter illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's and/or front passenger's (if equipped) seat belts are fastened. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the driver's and/or front passenger's (if equipped) seat belts are securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 95 seconds until the seat belt is fastened. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)

For second row seats, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31) (if equipped).



## Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light (if equipped)

This light blinks when the vehicle speed goes over approximately 120 km/h (75 MPH). Be sure to observe the speed limit in the area where you are driving.



## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag

system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.1-32).)

 Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light (except for Europe)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light (for Europe)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The warning light blinks when the VDC/ESP system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the VDC/ESP warning light illuminates while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate that the VDC/ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. If a malfunction occurs, the VDC/ESP function is turned off, but the vehicle is still drivable. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-34).)

 Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (if equipped for diesel engine model)

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light illuminates while the engine is running, contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



#### CAUTION:

**Continuing vehicle operation without properly draining could cause serious damage to the engine.**

#### INDICATOR LIGHTS



Automatic brake hold indicator (white) (if equipped)

The automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminates when the automatic brake hold system become standby. (See "Automatic brake hold" (P.3-42).)



Automatic brake hold indicator (green) (if equipped)

The automatic brake hold indicator (green) illuminates while the automatic brake hold system is operating. (See "Automatic brake hold" (P.3-42).)



Dipped beam indicator light (if equipped)

The dipped beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight low beam is on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47).)



Door lock indicator light (if equipped)

The door lock indicator light, located on the instrument panel, illuminates when all the doors are locked.

- With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the door lock indicator light will illuminate and stay on when the doors are locked using the power door lock switch.
- With the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the door lock indicator light will operate as follows:
  - When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
  - When the doors are locked by pushing the "LOCK" button (on the remote controller or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped models), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.

The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Doors" (P.3-5).

 ECO mode system indicator light (if equipped)

The ECO mode indicator light illuminates when the ECO mode system is turned on.

(See "ECO mode system" (P.5-145).)



Electronic parking brake indicator light (if equipped)

The electronic parking brake indicator light indicates that the electronic parking brake system is operating.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the electronic parking brake indicator light remains on. Be sure that the electronic parking brake indicator light has turned off before driving.

(See "Parking brake" (P.3-40).)

If the electronic parking brake indicator light illuminates or flashes while the electronic parking brake system warning light (Ⓢ) (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD AUTO mode while the engine is running, the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminates. (See "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped except for Korea)" (P.5-28).)

#### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

For Korea: When selecting AWD LOCK mode while the engine is running, the AWD LOCK indicator light illuminates. (See "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped for Korea)" (P.5-32).)

Except for Korea: When selecting 4WD LOCK mode while the engine is running, the 4WD LOCK indicator light illuminates simultaneously with the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminating. "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped except for Korea)" (P.5-28).)



#### CAUTION:

**Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.**



#### Front fog lights indicator light (if equipped)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-59).)



#### Front passenger air bag status light (if equipped)

##### Models with Advanced Air Bag System:

The front passenger air bag status light (  ) located on the instrument panel will illuminate and the front passenger air bag will be OFF depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For front passenger air bag status light operation, see "Supplemental front-impact air bag system (with Advanced Air Bag System)" (P.1-39).

##### Models without Advanced Air Bag System:

The front passenger air bag status light (  ) located on the instrument panel will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light (  ) will illuminate.

For more details, see "Supplemental front-impact air bag system (without Advanced Air Bag System)" (P.1-44).



#### Glow plug indicator light (if equipped for diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the glow plug indicator light illuminates and turns off after the glow plugs have warmed up.

If the glow plugs have already warmed up, the glow plug indicator flashes briefly and then turns off.



#### High beam assist indicator light (if equipped)

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position with the high beam selected. This indicates that the high beam assist system is operational. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47).)



#### High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47).)



#### Hill descent control system on indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position the hill descent control system on indicator light illuminates briefly and then turns off. This indicates that the hill descent control system is operational.

The light illuminates when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not en-

gaged.

If the indicator light does not illuminate or blink when the hill descent control switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Hill descent control system" (P.5-38).



**Hill Start Assist system on indicator light (if equipped)**

The light illuminates when the conditions of the hill start assist system are satisfied when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

Then, the light blinks when the brake pedal is released, which indicates that the hill start assist system is activated.

For additional information, see "Hill Start Assist system" (P.5-38).



**Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)**



#### **CAUTION:**

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system and/or Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system and/or CVT/DCT system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position,

the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system and/or CVT/DCT system is operational.

#### **For Korea:**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, sometimes the MIL may illuminate for 20 seconds and then blink for 10 seconds, without the engine running. This is due to a function of checking the engine control system, and it is not a malfunction. After a few normal drives, this function will not occur and the MIL stays illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Check the fuel-filler cap if the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears on the vehicle information display. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. After a few driving trips, the MIL should turn off. If the MIL continues to be illuminated, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### **Except for Korea:**

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks (if equipped) while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### **Precautions:**

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

#### **For MR20DD engine model:**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, sometimes the MIL may illuminate for 20 seconds and then blink for 10 seconds, without the engine running. This is due to a function of checking the engine control system, and it is not a malfunction. After a few normal drives, this function will not occur and the MIL stays illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

 Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-59).)

 Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "Security indicator light" (P.3-22) for additional information.)

 Small light indicator light

The light illuminates when the headlight switch is turned to the  position.

 SPORT mode indicator light (if equipped)

The SPORT mode indicator light illuminates when the SPORT mode is turned "ON". (See "Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Driving with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)" (P.5-18) for the use of the SPORT mode switch.)

 Trailer direction indicator light (if equipped)

The light will illuminate whenever an additional electrical load is detected by the direction indicator system.

For additional information, see "Trailer towing (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe)" (P.5-151).

 Turn signals/hazard indicator lights

The turn signals/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard indicator flasher switch is turned on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47) or "Hazard indicator flasher switch" (P.6-2).)

 Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light (except for Europe)/  
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light (for Europe)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The VDC/ESP off indicator light illuminates when the VDC/ESP off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

When the VDC/ESP off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the VDC/ESP system is turned off.

For details, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-34).

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Brakes" (P.8-22).)

### Intelligent Key buzzer (if equipped)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the "LOCK" position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-11).)

### Light reminder chime

The chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the headlight switch is in either the  or  position and the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

Be sure to turn the light switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" (if equipped) position when you leave the vehicle.

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

### Parking brake reminder chime

The chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) (models not equipped with electronic parking brake) or 4 km/h (2 MPH) (models equipped with electronic parking brake) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

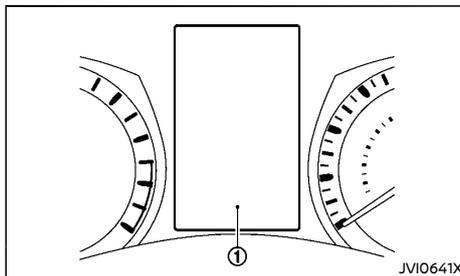
### Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System reminder buzzer (if equipped)

The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System activation, and the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System buzzer will sound if:

- The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open (MT models).
- The vehicle engine hood is open.

Close the hood or the driver's door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.

For more information, see "Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System" (P.5-24).



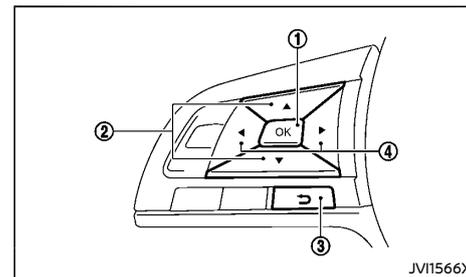
The vehicle information display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer. It displays following items if the vehicle is equipped with them:

- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Driver Assistance
- Speed limiter information
- Cruise control system information
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system information
- ProPILOT system information
- Intelligent Key operation information
- Audio information
- Navigation - turn by turn
- Indicators and warnings
- Tyre pressure information
- Chassis Control
- AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system information
- Other information

Please note that the information used in this manual is written in UK English. There are a few differences in the information for the UK and U.S. English versions of the system.

For language settings, see "Language" (P.2-30).

### HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



The vehicle information display can be changed using the buttons OK ①,  ②,  ③, and  ④ located on the steering wheel.

- ① OK - change or select an item in the vehicle information display
- ②  - navigate through the items in vehicle information display
- ③  - go back to the previous menu
- ④  - change from one display screen to the next (i.e. trip, Fuel economy)

The buttons on the steering wheel mounted controls are also used to control audio functions. For additional information, see "Steering wheel mounted controls for audio" (P.4-73) or the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## STARTUP DISPLAY

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the screens that display in the vehicle information display include:

- Trip computer
- Fuel economy
- Warnings

Warnings will only display if there are any present, for more information on warnings and indicators, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31).

To control what items display in the vehicle information display, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

## SETTINGS

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display:

- Driver Assistance
- Clock
- Display Settings
- Vehicle Settings
- Maintenance
- Alert
- Tyre Pressures (if equipped)
- Units (if equipped)
- Language (if equipped)
- Factory Reset

### Driver Assistance

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Driver Assistance" menu, use the  button  to select and the OK button  to change a menu item:

- Driving Aids (if equipped)
- Driver Attention (if equipped)
- Traffic Sign (if equipped)
- Parking Aids (if equipped)
- Chassis Control

#### Driving Aids (if equipped) :

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Driving Aids" menu, use the  button  to select and the OK button  to change a menu item:

- Steering Assist (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Steering Assist system ON/OFF.
- Emergency Brake (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Intelligent Emergency Braking system ON/OFF.
- Lane (if equipped)
  - Warning  
Press the OK button  to turn the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system ON/OFF.
  - Assist (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system ON/OFF.
- Blind Spot (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system ON/OFF.
  - Warning (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system ON/OFF.

For additional information, see "ProPILOT" (P.5-104), "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (if equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-77), "Intelligent Emergency Braking" (P.5-133), "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-

138), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (ICC/manual transmission model)" (P.5-98), "ProPILOT Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system" (P.5-126), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P.5-39), "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129) and "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P.5-48).

#### Driver Attention (if equipped) :

Intelligent Driver Alertness ON/OFF

#### Traffic Sign (if equipped) :

Traffic Sign ON/OFF

#### Parking Aids (if equipped) :

To change the status or turn on or off any of the systems displayed in the "Parking Aids" menu, use the  button  to select and the OK button  to change a menu item:

- Moving Object (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Moving Object Detection (MOD) (if equipped) ON/OFF.
- Cross Traffic (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if equipped) ON/OFF.
- Front Sensor (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn ON/OFF.
- Rear Sensor (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn ON/OFF.
- Display (if equipped)  
Press the OK button  to turn ON/OFF.
- Volume (if equipped)
  - High/Med./Low
- Range (if equipped)
  - Far/Mid./Near

For additional information, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-54), "Parking sensor

(sonar) system" (P.5-149) and "Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor" (P.4-11).

#### **Chassis Control:**

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Chassis Control" menu.

Use the  button  to select and the OK  to change a menu item:

- Trace Control
    - See "Intelligent Trace Control" (P.5-35) for more information.
  - Engine Brake (if equipped)
    - See "Intelligent Engine Brake (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)" (P.5-36) for more information.
- Press the OK button  to turn ON/OFF.

#### **Clock**

**For models without navigation or audio system:**

#### **Set Clock:**

The clock setting can be changed using the      and the OK  buttons.

#### **12H/24H:**

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

#### **D.S.T (if equipped):**

Turns the Daylight Savings Time on or off.

#### **Time Zone (if equipped):**

Select the applicable time zone from the list.

**For models with NissanConnect navigation or audio system:**

#### **Automatic Time:**

The adjustment settings can be selected from "Auto", "Manual" and "Time Zone".

- Auto
- Manual
- Time Zone

#### **12H/24H:**

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

#### **D.S.T:**

Turns the Daylight Savings Time on or off.

#### **Time Zone:**

Select the applicable time zone from the list.

#### **Set Clock Manually:**

The clock can be adjusted manually using the      and the OK  buttons.

#### **NOTE:**

**The clock is synchronized with the clock on the center display. To set the clock on center display, see the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual.**

**For models with navigation or audio system (except for NissanConnect):**

To set the clock, see "Clock" (P.4-7), "Audio main operation" (P.4-47), "Audio main operation" (P.4-55) or "Audio main operation" (P.4-61) or the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

#### **Display Settings**

The display settings allows the customer to choose from the various meter selections.

The display settings can be changed using the   and the OK  buttons.

#### **Contents Selection:**

The items that display when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the  button  to scroll and the OK button  to select a menu item.

#### **Body Colour:**

The color of the vehicle that displays in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position can be changed.

1. Use the  button  until "Body Colour" is selected, and press OK button .
2. Select the body color using the  button  and press OK button .

#### **ECO Mode Settings (if equipped):**

This setting allows the customer to change the ECO mode system settings.

Use the  button  until "ECO Mode Settings" is selected, and press OK button .

#### **- ECO Glow**

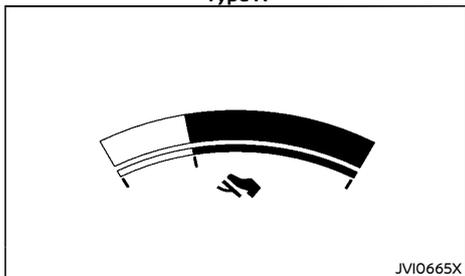
This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ambient ECO indicator in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  button  to select "ECO Glow".
2. Press the OK button  to turn ON/OFF the ambient ECO in the vehicle information display.

#### **- Display**



Type A



Type B

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ECO pedal guide function.

1. Use the button ② to select "Display".
2. Press the OK button ① to select "Pedal Guide" or "Fuel econ.".

For detailed information, see "ECO mode system" (P.5-145).

### Stop/Start (if equipped):

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Stop/Start" menu, use the button ② to select and the OK button ① to change a menu item:

- Display
  - Stop/Start display ON/OFF
- Trip CO2 Saving
 

The "Trip CO2 Saving" and engine stop time mode shows the CO2 saving and engine stop time since the last reset. The CO2 saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing the OK button ①.
- Total CO2 saving
 

The "Total CO2 Saving" and engine stop time mode shows:

  - The estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
  - The engine stop time that the engine has been stopped by the "Stop/Start or Idling Stop" System.

### NOTE:

**The "Total CO2 saving" and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated "Stop/Start or Idling Stop" System information since the vehicle was built.**

### ECO Drive Report (if equipped):

#### - Display

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the ECO Drive Report in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the button ② to select "ECO Drive Report".

2. Press the OK button ① to turn ON/OFF the ECO management display in the vehicle information display.

#### - View History

This setting allows the customer to reset the past history of the fuel economy and the best fuel economy.

#### Welcome Effect:

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:

- Dial and Pointer
- Display Effect

Select "Welcome Effects" using the button ② and press the OK button ① to select this menu. Use the button ② to navigate between the menu options and press the OK button ① to turn each function ON/OFF.

#### Vehicle Settings

The vehicle settings allows the customer to change settings for the following settings.

- Lighting
- Turn Indicator
- Unlocking
- Wipers
- Mirrors
- Remote Start (if equipped)
- Driving Position (if equipped)

The vehicle settings can be changed using the ②, and the OK ① buttons.

## Lighting:

The "Lighting" menu has the following options:

- **Welcome Light**  
The welcome lighting can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Welcome Light". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- **Int. Lamp Timer**  
The internal light timer can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Int. Lamp Timer". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- **Auto Lights (if equipped)**  
The sensitivity of the Auto Light or the Intelligent Auto Headlight can be adjusted. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Auto Lights". Use the  button ② and the OK button ① to select the required sensitivity. The following options are available:
  - On Earliest
  - On Earlier
  - Standard
  - On Later
- **Headlight Off Delay (if equipped)**  
The duration of the automatic headlights can be changed from 0 to 180 seconds. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Headlight Off delay". Use the OK button ① to change the duration.

## Turn Indicator:

The "3 Flash On" overtaking feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Turn Indicator" menu, select "3 Flash On". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

## Unlocking (if equipped):

There are the following options in the "Unlocking" menu:

- **I-Key Door Lock (if equipped)**  
When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. From the "Unlocking" menu, select "I-Key Door Lock". Use the OK ① button to activate or deactivate this function.
- **Selective Unlock (if equipped)**  
When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. From the "Unlocking" menu, select "Selective Unlock". Use the OK button ① to activate or deactivate this function.
- **Auto Door Unlock (if equipped)**  
This menu allows the user to customize the auto door unlock options. The following options are available:
  - Ignition OFF
  - Shift to Park
  - Off
- **Answer Bk. Horn (if equipped)**  
When the answer back horn is on the horn will chirp and the hazard indicators will flash once when locking the vehicle with the Intelligent Key or remote keyless entry function.

## Wipers:

- **Speed Dependent (if equipped)**  
The "Speed Dependent" feature can be activated or deactivated. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Speed Dependent". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- **Auto Wipe (if equipped)**  
The "Auto Wipe" feature can be activated or deactivated. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Auto Wipe". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- **Rain Sensor (if equipped)**  
The "Rain sensor" feature can be activated or deactivated. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Rain Sensor". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- **Reverse Link**  
The "Reverse Link" wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Reverse Link". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- **Drip Wipe**  
The "Drip Wipe" feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the "Wipers" menu, select "Drip Wipe". Use the OK button ① to turn this feature ON or OFF.

## Mirrors (if equipped):

- **Auto Fold Off**  
When this item is turned on, the auto fold feature for the outside rearview mirrors is disabled. Use OK button ① to select this function.
- **Unfold at Ignition**  
When this item is turned on, the outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position, and unfold when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. Use

the OK button ① to select this function.

- **Unfold at Unlock**

When this item is turned on, the outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the vehicle doors are locked, and unfold when the vehicles doors are unlocked. Use the OK button ① to select this function.

**Remote Start (if equipped):**

The "Remote Start" feature allows user to turn the remote engine start on or off. When turned on, the engine can be started remotely. See "Remote engine start" (P.3-20) for more information.

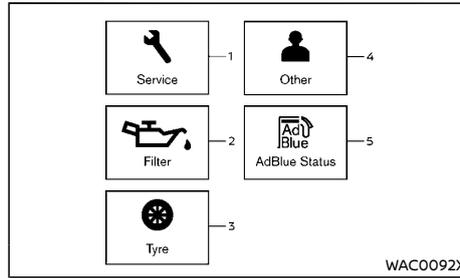
**Driving Position (if equipped):**

Displays the available driving position options.

- **Exit Seat Slide**

When this item is turned on, this feature will move the driver's seat backward for an easy exit when the ignition is turned off and the driver's door is opened. After getting into the vehicle and placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the driver's seat will move to the previous set position. See "Automatic drive positioner" (P.3-44) for more information.

## Maintenance



1. Service
2. Filter (if equipped)
3. Tyre
4. Other
5. AdBlue Status (if equipped)

The maintenance mode allows you to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select "Maintenance" using the button ② and press OK button ①.

**Service:**

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the engine oil and filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items. For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see a separate maintenance booklet.

**Filter (if equipped):**

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for changing the oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items. For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see a separate

maintenance booklet.

**Tyre:**

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires.



**WARNING:**

**The tire replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks. See "Changing tires and wheels" (P.8-45). Many factors including tire inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tire wear and when tires should be replaced. Setting the tire replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tires will last that long. Use the tire replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tire checks. Failure to perform regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks could result in tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.**

**Other:**

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tire rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

**AdBlue Status (if equipped):**

You can use this option to check the level of fluid in the AdBlue® tank. For more details, see "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.5-5).

## Alert

This setting allows the customer to set alarms. Select "Alert" using the  button ② and press OK button ①.

### Outside Temp. (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for outside temperature in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  button ② to select "Outside Temp."
2. Press the OK button ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.

### Timer:

This setting allows the customer to set an alert to notify the driver that the set time has been reached.

1. Use the  button ② to select "Timer".
2. Press the OK button ①.
3. To change the timer amount, use the  button ② and the OK button ① to save the selected time amount.

### Navigation (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for navigation in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  button ② to select "Navigation".
2. Press the OK button ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.

### Phone (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for an incoming call in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  button ② to select "Phone".
2. Press the OK button ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.

### Mail (if equipped):

This setting allows the customer to enable/disable the alert for a mail receiving in the vehicle information display.

1. Use the  button ② to select "Mail".
2. Press the OK button ① to turn ON/OFF the alert.

## Tyre Pressures (if equipped)

The settings in the "Tyre pressures" menu are all related to the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-44).)

- Target Front
- Target Rear
- Tyre Pressure Unit
- Calibrate

### Target Front:

The "Target Front" tire pressure is the pressure specified for the front tires on the tire placard. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) and "Tire placard" (P.9-13).)

Use the  button ② and the OK button ① to select and change the value for the "Target Front"/"Target front" tire pressure.

### Target Rear:

The "Target Rear" tire pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tires on the tire placard. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) and "Tire placard" (P.9-13).)

Use the  button ② and the OK button ① to select and change the value for the "Target Rear"/"Target rear" tire pressure.

### Tyre Pressure Unit:

The unit for tire pressure that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- kPa
- bar
- psi
- Kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>

Use the  button  and the OK button  to select and change the unit.

If necessary, refer to the following table to convert between units.

kPa	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300	310	320	330	340
psi	29	30	32	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46	48	49
bar	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4
kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4

JVI0938X

### Calibrate:

The tire pressure is affected by the temperature of the tire; the tire temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tire air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to changes in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tires to perform temperature compensation calculations.

On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature. This operation should only be performed when the actual tire pressure has been adjusted, while the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9).)

Use the  button  and the OK button  to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: "Resetting tyre pressure system" will be displayed.

### Units (if equipped)

The units that are shown in the vehicle information display can be changed:

- Distance/Fuel
- Tyre pressures (if equipped)
- Temperature

Use the  button  and the OK button  to select and change the units of the vehicle information display.

### Distance/Fuel:

The unit for the mileage that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- km, l/100km
- km, km/l
- miles, MPG (if equipped)

Use the  button  and the OK button  to select and change the unit.

### Tyre pressures (if equipped):

See "Tyre Pressure Unit" (P.2-29).

### Temperature:

The temperature that displays in the vehicle information display can be changed from:

- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the  button  to toggle choices.

### Language (if equipped)

The language of the vehicle information display can be changed.

Use the  button  to select and change the language of the vehicle information display. The language of the center display/navigation can be changed independently of the vehicle information display. For models with Navigation System, see "Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system except for Thailand)" (P.4-5) or the NissanConnect Owner's Manual. For models without Navigation System, see "Audio system" (P.4-38) or the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

### Factory Reset

The settings in the vehicle information display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the vehicle information display:

1. Select "Factory Reset" using the  button  and press the OK button .
2. Select "YES" to return all settings back to default by pressing the OK button .

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

BRAKE	Low fuel level	Engine Oil Sensor Error Visit Dealer	Power will turn off to save the battery	P	Front radar obstructed
CLUTCH	4WD 4WD system fault	Power turned off to save the battery	SPORT	System fault	
3	AWD AWD Error See Owner's Manual	Turn off headlights	ECO	CVT Error CVT System Fault	Not available Front radar obstructed
No Key detected	4WD 4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle	Press brake pedal	300 m	Not available Side radar obstructed	
Shift to Park	AWD AWD High Temp. Stop vehicle	Time for a driver break? / Time for a driver break?	Stop / Start AUTO ON	Not available Poor Road Conditions	
Key battery low	4WD Tyre size incorrect	Take a break?	DAA System fault	Not available High cabin temperature	
Key ID incorrect	AWD Tire Size Incorrect See Owner's Manual	Chassis control system fault	Parking Sensor Error Parking Sensor System Fault		
Release parking brake	Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery	100 km/h / LIMIT ON	Adaptive front-lighting system fault		
	Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse	100 km/h / CRUISE ON			
	Headlight system fault				

WAC0079X

 Adblue Status	56	 Warning	62	 Not Available Seat Belt Not Fastened	68	 Not Available Poor Road Conditions	74
  AdBlue	57	 Steering Assist ON	63	 Steering Assist Not Available Sunlight Glare	69	 Exhaust filter full See owner's manual	75
AUTO HOLD  Press brake pedal to operate switch	58	 OFF Steering Assist OFF	64	  Not Available System Malfunction	70	 Exhaust filter maintenance See owner's manual	76
AUTO HOLD  Caution Steep Slope	59	 Steering Assist Not Available Camera Problem	65	  Not Available High cabin temperature	71	 Step on Brake Now	71
AUTO HOLD  Steep Slope Apply Foot Brake to hold vehicle	60	 Not Available Poor visibility	66	  Steering Assist Not Available Poor Road Conditions	72	 Not Available Poor Road Conditions	73
 Steering assist on Standby	61	 Not Available Parking Brake On	67	 Not Available Poor Road Conditions	73		

### 1. Engine start operation indicator (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position of the ignition switch.

### 2. Engine start operation indicator (for Manual Transmission (MT) models)

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position of the ignition switch.

You can also start the engine by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed when the shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position.

### 3. Steering lock release malfunction indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the steering lock cannot be released.

If this indicator appears, push or turn the ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

See "Steering lock" (P.5-15).

### 4. No Key detected warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-11) for more details.

### 5. Shift to Park warning (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the "P" (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position or place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-11).)

### 6. Key battery low warning (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-31).

### 7. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and when the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Intelligent Key battery

discharge" (P.5-16).)

### 8. Key ID incorrect warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is placed from the "LOCK" position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-11).

### 9. Release parking brake warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) (models not equipped with electronic parking brake) or 4 km/h (2 MPH) (models equipped with electronic parking brake) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

### 10. Low fuel level warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches 0 (Empty). There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches 0 (Empty).

### 11. Door/back door open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the back door are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or the back door is open on the display.

## 12. Second row seat belt warning (if equipped)

This second row seat belt warning appears after the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. If any of the second row seat passenger seat belts is not fastened, a chime will sound and the seat icon illuminates in red to show which seat belt is not fastened. The seat icon illuminates in red until the corresponding second row seat passenger's seat belt is fastened. The warning will automatically turn off after approximately 35 seconds.

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.1-10).

## 13. Key System Fault warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.

## 14. Loose Fuel Cap warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. (See "Fuel-filler cap" (P.3-32).)

## 15. Low tyre pressure warning (if equipped)

This warning ("Low tyre pressure" and a vehicle icon - if equipped) appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. (See "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-15), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-44).)

## 16. Tyre pressure system fault warning (if equipped)

This warning illuminates when there is a malfunction in the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. See "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-15), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.6-2), "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.8-44).)

## 17. Low oil pressure Stop vehicle warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if low engine oil pressure is detected. If the warning appears during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer.

The low oil pressure warning is not designed to

indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. (See "Engine oil" (P.8-15).)



### CAUTION:

**Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning displayed could cause serious damage to the engine.**

## 18. Oil Level Low indicator (if equipped)

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the engine oil dipstick. (See "Engine oil" (P.8-15).)



### CAUTION:

**The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

## 19. Oil level sensor warning (if equipped)

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately. For more details, see "Oil control system" (P.2-39).

## 20-21. 4WD system fault/AWD Error warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) system is not functioning properly while the engine is running. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer. See "4WD warning" (P.5-29) or "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped for Korea)" (P.5-32).

### 22-23. 4WD/AWD High Temp. Stop vehicle warning (if equipped)

This warning may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving. See "4WD warning" (P.5-29) or "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped for Korea)" (P.5-32).

### 24-25. Tyre size incorrect warning (if equipped)

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of the front and rear wheels and tires. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. See "4WD warning" (P.5-29) or "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped for Korea)" (P.5-32).

### 26. Battery Voltage Low Charge Battery warning

This warning appears when the battery voltage is low and the battery needs to be charged.

### 27. Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse warning

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Extended storage fuse switch" (P.8-35).

### 28. Headlight system fault warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### 29. Power will turn off to save the battery warning

This warning appears after a period of time if the shift lever has not moved from the "P" (Park) position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position for a certain period of time.

### 30. Power turned off to save the battery warning

This warning appears after the ignition switch is automatically turned "OFF" to save the battery.

### 31. Turn off headlights warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened with the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position. Place the headlight switch in "OFF" or "AUTO" (if equipped) position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47).

### 32. Press brake pedal warning (for electronic parking brake equipped models)

This indicator appears in the following situations:

- The driver tries to release the electronic parking brake manually without depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle is stopped on a steep hill and there is a possibility of moving backward, even if the electronic parking brake is

applied.

- This warning appears if the vehicle moves while the automatic brake hold is activated.

### 33. Time for a driver break? indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the set "Time for a driver break?" indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours.

### 34. Take a break? indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the set "Take a break?" indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours.

### 35. Low outside temperature warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below 3°C (37°F). The warning can be set not to be displayed.

### 36. Chassis control system fault warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the chassis control system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Chassis control" (P.5-35).)

### 37. Speed limiter indicator (if equipped)

This indicator shows the speed limiter system status. The status is shown by the color.

For more details, see "Speed limiter" (P.5-59).

### 38. Cruise indicator (if equipped)

This indicator shows the cruise control system status. The status is shown by the color.

See "Cruise control" (P.5-61) for details.

### 39. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) position indicator (for CVT/DCT models)

This indicator shows the automatic shift position.

In the manual shift mode, when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to a transmission protection mode, the CVT/DCT position indicator will blink and a chime will sound.

See "Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Driving with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)" (P.5-18) for further details.

### 40. SPORT mode system indicator (if equipped)

The SPORT mode indicator appears when the SPORT mode system is turned on.

(See "SPORT mode system (for Korea)" (P.5-145).)

### 41. ECO mode system indicator (if equipped)

The ECO mode indicator appears when the ECO mode system is turned on.

(See "ECO mode system" (P.5-145).)

### 42. CVT/DCT System Fault warning (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)

This warning appears when there is a malfunction with the CVT/DCT system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### 43. Navigation indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when a corner point is coming.

### 44. Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System indicator (if equipped)

This indicator shows the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System status. See "Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System" (P.5-24).

### 45. System fault warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions.

For more details, see "Intelligent Driver Alertness" (P.2-44).

### 46. System fault warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Traffic Sign Recognition system malfunctions.

For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition" (P.2-45).

### 47. Parking Sensor System Fault warning (if equipped)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### 48. Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS) warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS) is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS)" (P.2-58).)

### 49. Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system ON indicator (if equipped)

This indicator shows the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system status. The status is shown by the color. (See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" (P.5-63) or "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (if equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-77).)

### 50. System fault warning (if equipped)

This indicator shows the status of the following systems if the vehicle is equipped with them.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking
- Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection

For more details, "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P.5-39), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (ICC/manual transmission model)" (P.5-98), "ProPILOT Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

system" (P.5-126), "Intelligent Lane Intervention" (P.5-43), "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (manual transmission model)" (P.5-100), "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129), "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P.5-48), "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-54), "Intelligent Emergency Braking" (P.5-133) or "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-138).

#### 51. Not available Front radar obstructed warning (if equipped)

This message appears when the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system or Intelligent Emergency Braking system becomes unavailable because the front radar is obstructed. For more details, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)" (P.5-63), "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (If equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-77), "Intelligent Emergency Braking" (P.5-133) or "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-138).

#### 52. Not available Side radar obstructed warning (if equipped)

This message appears when the Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system becomes unavailable because a radar blockage is detected. For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P.5-48) or "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-54).

#### 53. Not available Poor Road Conditions warning (if equipped)

This message appears when the Intelligent Lane Intervention system becomes unavailable because the road is slippery. For more details, "Intelligent Lane Intervention" (P.5-43), "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (manual transmission model)" (P.5-100) or "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129).

#### 54. Not available warning (if equipped)

This message appears when the Intelligent Lane Intervention system becomes unavailable because the VDC/ESP is turned off. For more details, "Intelligent Lane Intervention" (P.5-43), "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (manual transmission model)" (P.5-100) or "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129).

#### 55. Not available High cabin temperature warning (if equipped)

This message appears when the camera detects an interior temperature of more than approximately 40°C (104°F). For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition" (P.2-45), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P.5-39), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (ICC/manual transmission model)" (P.5-98), "ProPILOT Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system" (P.5-126), "Intelligent Lane Intervention" (P.5-43), "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (manual transmission model)" (P.5-100) or "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129).

#### 56. AdBlue status (if equipped)

This indicator appears if there are no system malfunctions present in the AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system. See "AdBlue® status" (P.5-6).

#### 57. AdBlue warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the AdBlue® level in the tank is getting low or there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system. See "AdBlue® warning display" (P.5-6).

#### 58. Press brake pedal to operate switch warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the automatic brake hold switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal while the automatic brake hold function is activated. Depress the brake pedal and push the switch to deactivate the automatic brake hold function. For more details, see "Automatic brake hold" (P.3-42).

#### 59. AUTO HOLD Caution Steep Slope indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the automatic brake hold function is activated while the vehicle is on a steep hill.

#### 60. Steep Slope Apply Foot Brake to hold vehicle warning (if equipped)

This warning appears before the electronic parking brake is applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold function is released when the vehicle is on a steep hill, to prevent the vehicle rolls out.

### 61. Steering assist on standby warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if both side lane markers cannot be detected or the vehicle ahead cannot be detected at speeds less than 50 km/h (31 MPH). The Steering Assist system will resume operation automatically if the operating conditions are met.

### 62. Steering assist hands on warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if your hands are not kept on the steering wheel or the steering operation is not made. Keep your hands on the steering wheel immediately and operate it properly. The warning will turn off and the Steering Assist system will resume operation automatically if the driver's operation of the steering wheel is detected.

### 63. Steering Assist ON indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the Steering Assist system is turned ON. For additional details, see "ProPILOT" (P.5-104).

### 64. Steering Assist OFF indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the Steering Assist system is turned OFF. For more details, see "ProPILOT" (P.5-104).

### 65. Steering assist not available Camera Problem warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the lane markers are not detected correctly for a certain period of time due to snow, sleet, or reflected light from surroundings, low sun, unclear lane markers, etc. It does not indicate a malfunction with the camera. If you want to use the Steering Assist System, turn off the Steering Assist system, and once conditions have improved and you are on a road with clear markers, set the system again.

### 66. ProPILOT not available high Cabin Temperature warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the temperature of the camera itself and the surrounding area become too high. If the room temperature is lowered, ProPILOT system can be used.

### 67. ProPILOT Parking brake warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the electronic parking brake is engaged. If the electronic parking brake is engaged, ProPILOT system cannot be used.

### 68. ProPILOT Seat belt warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the driver's seat belt is unfastened. If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, ProPILOT system cannot be used.

### 69. Steering assist currently unavailable warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the camera view cannot be secured due to sunlight glare or other strong light shining into the camera. If you want to use the Steering Assist system, turn off the Steering Assist system, and once conditions have improved and you are on a road with clear markers, set the system again.

### 70. ProPILOT Malfunction warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if ProPILOT malfunction occurs. If it appears, stop the vehicle in a safe location and turn off the engine, and then restart the engine. If the warning continues to illuminate, the system may have some malfunction. Although this does not affect the normal driving conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### 71. Press brake pedal warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the electronic parking brake is not operated properly if the ProPILOT system is cancelled while the vehicle is stopped by the ProPILOT system. Depress the brake pedal immediately.

### 72. Poor visibility warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the windshield wiper is operated on the high speed setting. If the windshield wiper is operated on the high speed setting the Steering Assist system cannot be used. To resume steering assist, press the Steering Assist switch on instrument panel, once the front wipers have reduced to low speed or turned off.

### 73-74. ICC/ProPILOT Poor Road Conditions warning (if equipped)

These warnings appear when Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) or ProPILOT is temporarily not available when system detects that road conditions may not be suitable for the system. ICC/ProPILOT system will also turn off.

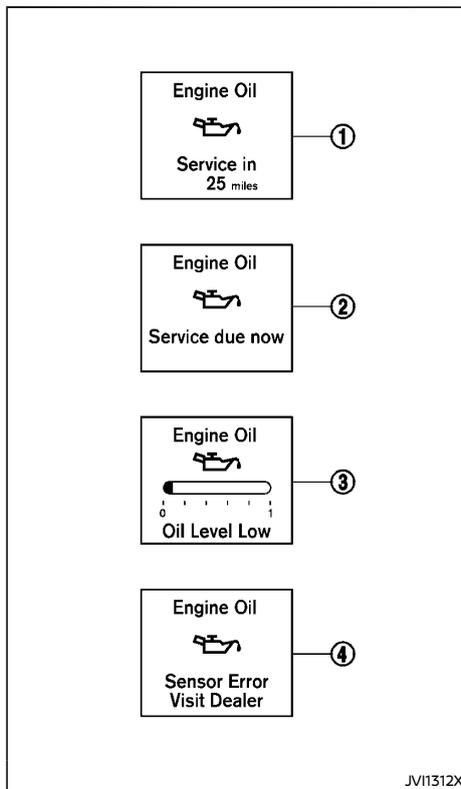
### 75. Exhaust filter full warning (if equipped)

If your vehicle is fitted with a diesel engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the DPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see "Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)" (P.5-7).

### 76. Exhaust filter maintenance warning (if equipped)

If your vehicle is fitted with a gasoline engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see "Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)" (P.5-8).

## OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, engine oil information is displayed.

Engine oil information informs the distance to

oil change, oil level indication and malfunction of oil level sensor.

### 1. Distance to oil change

The distance to oil change is displayed if the distance to oil change is less than 1,500 km (930 miles).

### 2. Oil replacement indicator

When the set mileage approaches, the engine oil replacement indicator will appear on the display. After the oil is changed, reset the distance to oil change. The oil replacement indicator will not be reset automatically. To reset this indicator, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

The distance to oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually. The distance to oil change interval is set automatically.



### CAUTION:

**If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.**

### 3. Low level reminder

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the engine oil dipstick. (See "Engine oil" (P.8-15).)



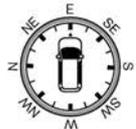
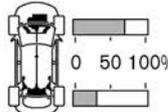
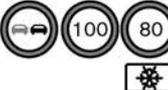
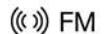
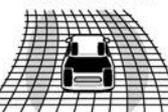
### CAUTION:

**The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

#### 4. Oil level sensor warning

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

# TRIP COMPUTER

<p>Safety Shield</p>  <p>1</p>	<p>CRUISE</p>  <p>5</p>	<p>3.2 km</p>  <p>9</p>	<p>Tyre pressures kPa</p>  <p>13</p>
<p>Speed</p> <p>25 km/h</p> <p>Average ① 25.3 km/h</p> <p>2</p>	<p>Fuel Economy ①</p> <p>Average 21.5 km/l</p>  <p>6</p>	 <p>10</p>	<p>Driver attention</p>  <p>14</p>
<p>Average Speed ①</p> <p>160 km/h</p> <p>3</p>	<p>ECO Pedal Guide ①</p> <p>Average 21.5 km/l</p>  <p>7</p>	<p>ENE</p>  <p>10</p>	<p>Total CO2 Saving</p> <p>0.00 kg</p> <p>0:00:00</p> <p>15</p>
<p>Trip ①</p> <p>999.9 km</p> <p>99:59:59</p> <p>4</p>	<p>Fuel Economy ①</p> <p>Average 21.5 km/l</p>  <p>7</p>	<p>4x4i</p>  <p>11</p>	<p>Traffic Sign</p>  <p>16</p>
<p>Trip ①</p> <p>Distance 235.8 km</p> <p>Time 12:50</p> <p>4</p>	<p>FM</p>  <p>8</p>	<p>Chassis Control</p>  <p>12</p>	

WAC0093X

## 1. Safety Shield (if equipped)

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if equipped)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (if equipped)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (if equipped)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (if equipped)

For more details, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" (P.5-39), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (ICC/manual transmission model)" (P.5-98), "ProPILOT Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system" (P.5-126), "Intelligent Lane Intervention" (P.5-43), "Intelligent Lane Intervention system (manual transmission model)" (P.5-100), "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129), "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" (P.5-48), "Intelligent Emergency Braking" (P.5-133) or "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-138).

## 2. Speed and Average speed 1 and 2 (km/h or MPH) (if equipped)

The (digital) speed shows the current speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

The average speed 1 mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. The average speed 2 mode shows the average vehicle speed since the time the ignition switch was turned "ON". The average speed 2 is automatically reset each time the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Resetting is done by pushing the OK button. When the OK button is pushed, the following menu items are displayed.

- Cancel
  - Return to the previous screen without resetting.

- Average speed
  - Reset the average speed.
- All
  - Reset all items of "Average Speed", "Elapsed time and trip odometer" and "Fuel economy".

Once the "Average speed 1" is displayed, you can use  buttons to switch between the "Average speed 1" and "Average speed 2".

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "\_\_\_".

## 3. Average speed 1 and 2 (km/h or MPH) (if equipped)

The average speed 1 mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. The average speed 2 mode shows the average vehicle speed since the time the ignition switch was turned "ON". The average speed 2 is automatically reset each time the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Resetting is done by pushing the OK button. When the OK button is pushed, the following menu items are displayed.

- Cancel
  - Return to the previous screen without resetting.
- Average speed
  - Reset the average speed.
- All
  - Reset all items of "Average Speed", "Elapsed time and trip odometer" and "Fuel economy".

Once the "Average speed 1" is displayed, you can use  buttons to switch between the "Average speed 1" and "Average speed 2".

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The

first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "\_\_\_".

## 4. Elapsed time and trip odometer 1 and 2 (km or mile)

### Elapsed time:

The elapsed time 1 mode shows the time since the last reset. The elapsed time 2 mode shows the elapsed time since the time the ignition switch was placed in the "ON". (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

### Trip odometer:

The trip odometer 1 mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. The trip odometer 2 mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the time the ignition switch was placed in the "ON". (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

The elapsed time 2 and trip odometer 2 is automatically reset each time the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Resetting is done by pushing the OK button. When the OK button is pushed, the following menu items are displayed.

- Cancel
  - Return to the previous screen without resetting.
- Distance
  - Reset the elapsed time and trip odometer.
- All
  - Reset all items of "Average Speed", "Elapsed time and trip odometer" and "Fuel economy".

Once the "Elapsed time and trip odometer 1" is displayed, you can use  buttons to switch between the "Elapsed time and trip odometer 1"

and "Elapsed time and trip odometer 2".

## 5. Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist/ProPILOT (if equipped)

### NOTE:

#### Actual screen contents may vary.

This screen shows the operating conditions for the following systems:

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)
- Steering Assist

The screen will also be shown when ProPILOT or Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) is turned on (provided cruise screen/display function is turned on in Display Settings).

For more details, see "ProPILOT" (P.5-104) or "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (If equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-77).

## 6-7. Fuel economy/ECO pedal guide 1 and 2 (l (litre)/100 km, km/l (litre) or MPG)

### Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

### Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption 1 mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. The average fuel consumption 2 mode shows the average fuel consumption since the time the ignition switch was turned "ON". The average fuel consumption 2 is automatically reset each time the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Resetting is done by pushing the OK button. When the OK button is pushed, the following menu items are displayed.

- Cancel
  - Return to the previous screen without resetting.
- Fuel economy
  - Reset the fuel economy.
- All
  - Reset all items of "Average Speed", "Elapsed time and trip odometer" and "Fuel economy".

Once the "Fuel economy 1" is displayed, you can use  buttons to switch between the "Fuel economy 1" and "Fuel economy 2".

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows "—".

## 8. Audio (if equipped)

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

## 9. Navigation (if equipped)

When the route guidance is set in the Navigation System, this item shows the navigation route information.

## 10. Compass (if equipped)

This display indicates the heading direction of the vehicle.

## 11. Intelligent 4x4 torque distribution display (if equipped)

When the Intelligent 4x4 torque distribution display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving.

## 12. Chassis control

When Intelligent Trace Control, Intelligent Engine Brake or Intelligent Ride Control system is operated, it shows the operating condition. It also shows operating condition of Hill Start Assist or the Hill Descent Control. The operating condition of the automatic brake hold system (if equipped) is also shown. See "Intelligent Trace Control" (P.5-35), "Intelligent Engine Brake (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models)" (P.5-36), "Intelligent Ride Control" (P.5-37), "Hill Start Assist system" (P.5-38), "Hill descent control system" (P.5-38) or "Automatic brake hold" (P.3-42) for more details.

## 13. Tyre pressures (if equipped)

The tire pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tires while the vehicle is driven.

When the Low Tyre Pressure warning appears, the display can be switched to the tire pressure mode by pushing the OK button to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

## 14. Intelligent Driver Alertness system (if equipped)

When the "Driver Attention" display is selected, you can view your attention level as detected by the system. For more information see "Intelligent Driver Alertness" (P.2-44).

## 15. Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System (if equipped)

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System mode shows the CO<sub>2</sub> or fuel savings and the engine stop time. (See "Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System" (P.5-24).)

### Trip CO2 or fuel saving and engine stop time:

The trip CO2 or fuel saving and engine stop time mode shows amount of CO2 or fuel saved and the engine stop time since the last reset.

The CO2 or fuel saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing the OK button. For more information, see "Stop/Start" (P.2-25).

### Total CO2 or fuel saving and engine stop time:

The total CO2 or fuel saving and engine stop time mode shows:

- The estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented. (for Europe and South Africa)
- The estimated quantity of saved fuel. (for Australia and New Zealand)
- The time that the engine has been stopped for by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System.

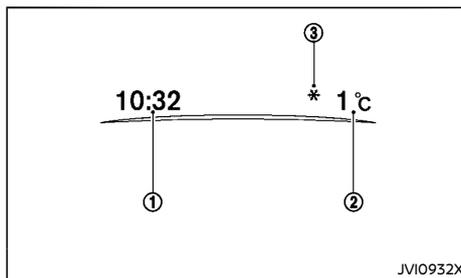
#### NOTE:

**The Total CO2 or fuel saving and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System information since the vehicle was built.**

### 16. Traffic Sign Recognition (if equipped)

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition" (P.2-45).

### CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock ① and outside air temperature ② are displayed on the upper side of the vehicle information display.

#### Clock

For clock adjustment, see "Clock" (P.2-24), "Clock" (P.4-7), "Audio main operation" (P.4-47), "Audio main operation" (P.4-55), "Audio main operation" (P.4-61) or the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

#### Outside air temperature (°C or °F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of -40 to 60°C (-40 to 140°F).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3°C (37°F), the warning ③ is displayed on the screen (if equipped).

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

### INTELLIGENT DRIVER ALERTNESS (if equipped)

The "Driver Attention" option can be used to activate or deactivate the Driver Attention Support feature. This system is able to detect whether the driver is displaying a lack of attention, or is distracted.

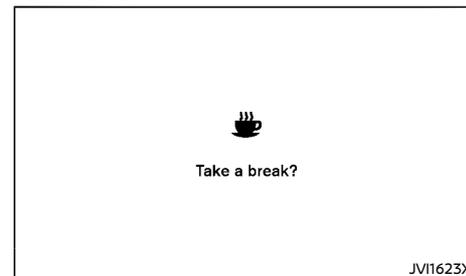
It does this by monitoring driving style, and steering behavior, and it notes deviations from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver take a break.



#### WARNING:

**This system is not designed to assist driving impaired due to fatigue, or other causes. Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in a serious accident.**

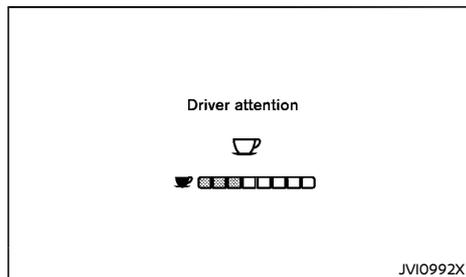
#### System operation



If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing, the message "Take a break?" appears in the vehicle information display and a

buzzer sounds when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

#### Attention level indicator:



When the "Driver attention" display is selected, you can view your attention level as detected by the system.

For more information see "Settings" (P.2-23).

#### NOTE:

- The attention level indicator consists of eight levels.
- When stopping the engine, the system is reset.

Turning the Intelligent Driver Alertness system on and off

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

#### NOTE:

The setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

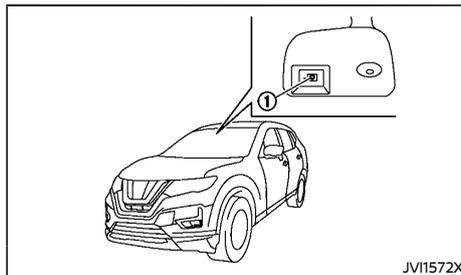
## System Malfunction

If the Intelligent Driver Alertness system malfunctions, the system warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the function will be stopped automatically.

#### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, and then turn off and restart the engine. If the system warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (if equipped)



The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the multi-sensing front camera unit ① located on the windshield in front of the inside rearview mirror and displays the detected signs in the vehicle information display. For vehicles equipped with Navigation System, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of Navigation System data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the vehicle information display, and optionally in the main central area of the

display screen.

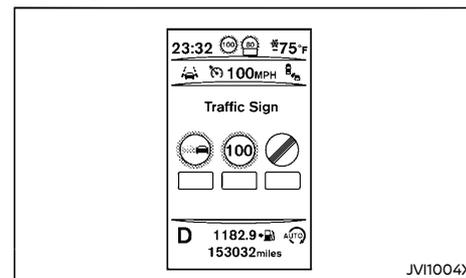


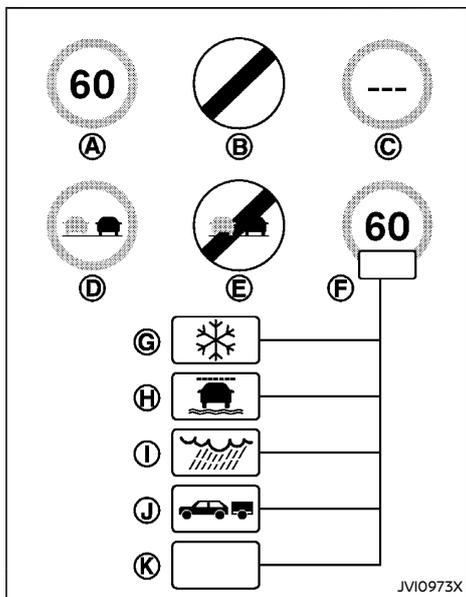
#### WARNING:

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.

## System operation

The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:





- Ⓐ Latest detected speed limit.
- Ⓑ National speed limit
- Ⓒ No speed limit information.
- Ⓓ No-overtaking zone.
- Ⓔ End of no-overtaking zone.
- Ⓕ Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:
- Ⓖ Snow
- Ⓗ Slip (rain 1)
- Ⓘ Rain (rain 2)

- ⓵ Towing
- ⓶ Generic

**⚠ CAUTION:**

- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.**
- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of the TSR camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **In areas not covered by the Navigation System.**
  - **If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.**
  - **When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.**

## Turning the TSR system on and off

Turning the LDW system on or off is done using the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system:

1. In the "Settings" menu, select the "Driver Assistance" key.
2. Touch "Traffic Sign" to turn the system ON/OFF.

## System temporarily unavailable

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The "Not available high cabin temperature" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

## System Malfunction

If the TSR system malfunctions it will be turned off automatically and the system "Malfunction"/"System error" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

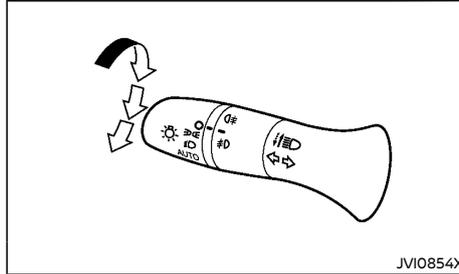
If the TSR "Malfunction"/"System error" message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the TSR "Malfunction"/"System error" message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

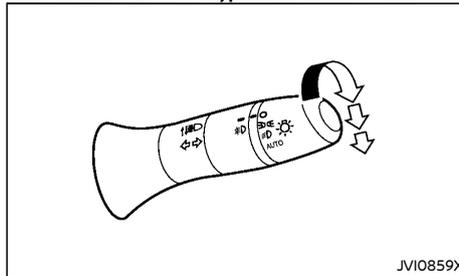
### Maintenance

The TSR uses the same multi-sensing front camera unit that is used by the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, located in front of the interior rearview mirror. For maintenance of the camera, see "System maintenance" (P.5-43).

### HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Type A



Type B

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

### ☀ position

The ☀ position turns on the front clearance, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights.

### ☀ position

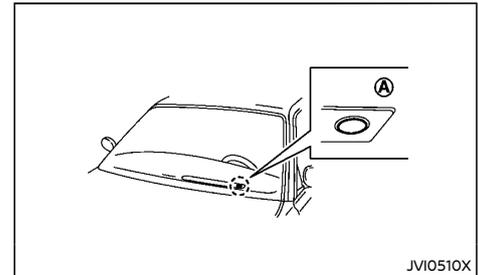
The ☀ position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

### AUTO position (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windshield wiper is operated continuously) (if equipped).

When the ignition switch is placed in the "LOCK" or "OFF" position, the lights will turn off automatically.



if equipped



### CAUTION:

**Do not place any objects on top of the sensor A. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the auto headlight/Intelligent Auto Headlight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.**

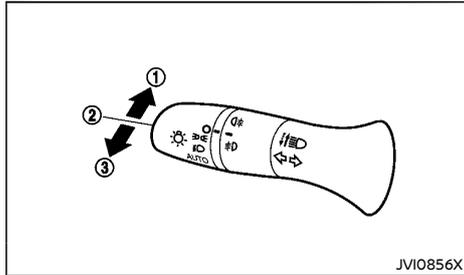
### Automatic headlights off delay (if equipped):

You can keep the headlights on for up to 180 seconds after you place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and open any door then close all the doors.

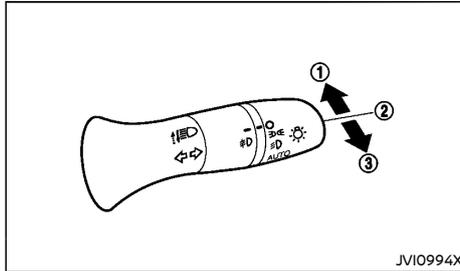
You can adjust the period of the automatic headlights off delay from 0 seconds (OFF) to 180 seconds. The factory default setting is 45 seconds.

For automatic headlights off delay setting, see "Lighting" (P.2-26).

### Headlight beam



Type A



Type B

To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

If equipped, when the lever is pulled towards the rearmost position ③ after the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the headlight will turn on and stay on for 30 seconds. The lever can be pulled 4 times for up to 2 minutes.

### High beam assist (if equipped)

The high beam assist system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH) and above. If an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle appears in front of your vehicle when the headlight high beam is on, the headlight will be switched to the low beam automatically.

### Precautions on high beam assist:



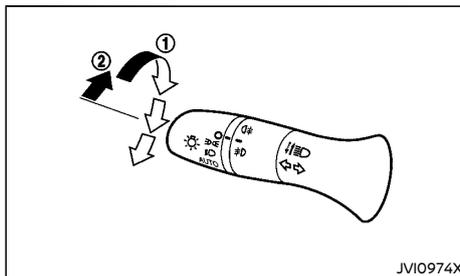
#### WARNING:

- The high beam assist system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for safe driving operation. The driver should remain alert at all times, ensure safe driving practices and switch the high beam and low beam manually when necessary.
- The high beam or low beam may not switch automatically under the following conditions. Switch the high beam and low beam manually.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.).
  - When a light source similar to a headlight or tail light is in the vicinity of the vehicle.
  - When the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle are turned off, when the color of the light is affected due to foreign materials on the lights, or when the light beam is out of position.
  - When there is a sudden, continuous change in brightness.
  - When driving on a road that passes over rolling hills, or a road that has level differences.
  - When driving on a road with many curves.
  - When a sign or mirror-like surface is reflecting intense light towards the front of the vehicle.
  - When the container, etc. being towed by a leading vehicle is reflecting

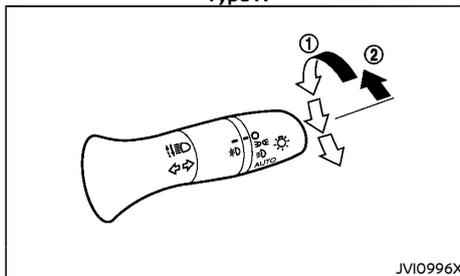
intense light.

- When a headlight on your vehicle is damaged or dirty.
- When the vehicle is leaning at an angle due to a punctured tire, being towed, etc.
- The timing of switching the low beam and high beam may change under the following situations.
  - The brightness of the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.
  - The movement and direction of the oncoming vehicle and the leading vehicle.
  - When only one light on the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is illuminated.
  - When the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle.
  - Road conditions (incline, curve, the road surface, etc.).
  - The number of passengers and the amount of luggage.

#### High beam assist operations:



Type A



Type B

To activate the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the "AUTO" position ① and push the lever forward ② (high beam position). The high beam assist indicator light in the meter will illuminate while the headlights are turned on.

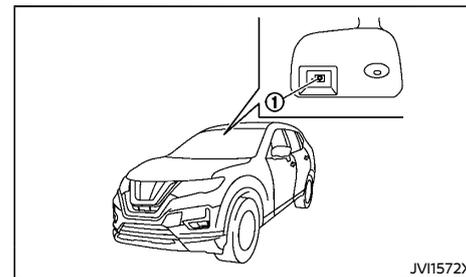
If the high beam assist indicator light does not illuminate in the above condition, it may indicate that the system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When the vehicle speed lowers to less than

approximately 25 km/h (16 MPH), the headlight remains the low beam.

To turn off the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the  position or select the low beam position by placing the lever in the neutral position.

#### Ambient image sensor maintenance:



The ambient image sensor ① for the high beam assist system is located in front of the inside rearview mirror. To keep the proper operation of the high beam assist system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the ambient image sensor.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the ambient image sensor. Do not touch the sensor lens that is located on the ambient image sensor.

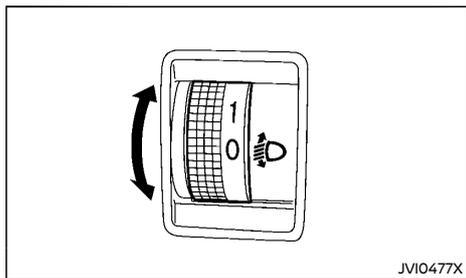
If the ambient image sensor is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## Daytime running light system

Even if the headlight switch is in the  $\bigcirc$  position, the daytime running lights will come on after starting the engine.

When the light switch is turned to the  $\text{DRL}$  or  $\text{D}$  position (depending on the country), the daytime running light will turn off.

## HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL



### Manual type

The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position "0".

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windshield of an oncoming vehicle, which may

obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

**Two row model (Type A):**

**For Europe:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment								
			R9M MT 2WD	R9M MT 4WD	R9M CVT 2WD	M9R	R9N MT 2WD	R9N MT 4WD	R9N CVT 2WD	R9N CVT 4WD	HR13
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load								
1	2	3	No load								
2	2	3	approx. 142 kg (313 lb)	approx. 151 kg (333 lb)	approx. 139 kg (306 lb)	approx. 111 kg (245 lb)	approx. 142kg (313 lb)	approx. 151kg (333 lb)	approx. 139kg (306 lb)	approx. 151kg (333 lb)	approx. 139kg (306 lb)
3	1	No occupants	approx. 360 kg (794 lb)	approx. 357 kg (787 lb)	approx. 370 kg (816 lb)	approx. 352 kg (776 lb)	approx. 360kg (794 lb)	approx. 357kg (787 lb)	approx. 370kg (816 lb)	approx. 357kg (787 lb)	approx. 370 kg (816 lb)

**For Ukraine/South Africa:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment				
			MR20	QR25	R9M MT 2WD	R9M MT 4WD	R9M CVT 2WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load				
1	2	3					
2	2	3	approx. 72 kg (159 lb)	approx. 63 kg (139 lb)	approx. 62 kg (137 lb)	approx. 75 kg (165 lb)	approx. 92 kg (203 lb)
3	1	No occupants	approx. 311 kg (686 lb)	approx. 308 kg (679 lb)	approx. 299 kg (659 lb)	approx. 326 kg (719 lb)	approx. 330 kg (728 lb)

**For Australia:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment				
			MR20 MT	QR25 2WD	QR25 4WD	R9M 2WD	M9R 4WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load				
1	2	3					
2	2	3	approx. 101 kg (223 lb)	approx. 101 kg (223 lb)	approx. 129 kg (284 lb)	approx. 165 kg (364 lb)	approx. 145 kg (320 lb)
3	1	No occupants	approx. 325 kg (717 lb)	approx. 329 kg (725 lb)	approx. 361 kg (796 lb)	approx. 390 kg (860 lb)	approx. 397 kg (875 lb)

**For Mexico/the Middle East/Others:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment		
			Mexico	The Middle East	Others *1
			QR25	QR25 CVT 2WD	MR20 CVT 4WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load		
1	2	3			
2	2	3	approx. 74 kg (163 lb)	approx. 59 kg (130 lb)	approx. 78 kg (172 lb)
2	1	No occupants	approx. 278 kg (613 lb)	approx. 255 kg (562 lb)	approx. 274 kg (604 lb)

\*1: Except for Europe/Ukraine/South Africa/Australia/Mexico/the Middle East/Latin America

**For Latin America/the Middle East/Others:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment		
			Latin America	The Middle East	Others *1
			QR25	QR25 CVT 4WD	MR20 CVT 2WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load		
1	2	3			
1	2	3	approx. 40 kg (88 lb)	approx. 61 kg (135 lb)	approx. 38 kg (84 lb)
2	1	No occupants	approx. 251 kg (553 lb)	approx. 257 kg (567 lb)	approx. 234 kg (516 lb)

\*1: Except for Europe/Ukraine/South Africa/Australia/Mexico/the Middle East/Latin America

### Three row model (Type A):

#### For Europe:

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment										
				R9M MT 2WD	R9M MT 4WD	R9M CVT 2WD	M9R MT 4WD	M9R CVT 2WD	M9R CVT 4WD	R9N MT 2WD	R9N MT 4WD	R9N CVT 2WD	R9N CVT 4WD	HR13 DCT 2WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No occupants	No load										
1	2	No occupants or 3	2											
2	2	3	2	ap- prox. 140 kg (309 lb)	ap- prox. 99 kg (218 lb)	ap- prox. 126 kg (278 lb)	ap- prox. 84 kg (185 lb)	approx. 103 kg (227 lb)	approx. 85 kg (187 lb)	approx. 140kg (309 lb)	approx. 99kg (218 lb)	approx. 126kg (278 lb)	approx. 99kg (218 lb)	approx. 126kg (278 lb)
3	1	No occupants	No occupants	ap- prox. 462 kg (1019 lb)	ap- prox. 446 kg (983 lb)	ap- prox. 454 kg (1001 lb)	ap- prox. 402 kg (886 lb)	approx. 410 kg (904 lb)	approx. 404 kg (891 lb)	approx. 462kg (1019 lb)	approx. 446kg (983 lb)	approx. 454kg (1001 lb)	approx. 446kg (983 lb)	approx. 454kg (1001 lb)

**For South Africa/Latin America/Australia/Others:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment				
				South Africa/Latin America			Australia	Others *2
				MR20	QR25	R9M	QR25 CVT 2WD	MR20 CVT 2WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No occupants	No load				
1	2	No occupants or 3	2					
2	2	3	2	approx. 48 kg (106 lb)	approx. 47 kg (104 lb)	approx. 59 kg (130 lb)	approx. 109 kg (240 lb)	approx. 39 kg (86 lb)
3	1	No occupants	No occupants	approx. 412 kg (908 lb)	approx. 394 kg (869 lb)	approx. 415 kg (915 lb)	approx. 459 kg (1012 lb)	approx. 367 kg (809 lb)

\*2: Except for Europe/South Africa/Australia/Mexico/the Middle East/Latin America

**For Mexico/the Middle East:**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment		
				Mexico	The Middle East	
				QR25	QR25 2WD	QR25 4WD
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No occupants	No load		
1	2	No occupants	2			
2	2	3	2			
2	2	3	2	approx. 50 kg (110 lb)	approx. 54 kg (119 lb)	approx. 97 kg (214 lb)
3	1	No occupants	No occupants	approx. 354 kg (781 lb)	approx. 360 kg (794 lb)	approx. 403 kg (889 lb)

**Two row model (Type B):**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment [APPROX. kg ( lb )]														
			2WD						4WD								
			MR20			QR25		R9M		M9R	MR20		QR25		R9M	M9R	
			MT	M-CVT	CVT	M-CVT	CVT	MT	M-CVT	M-CVT	M-CVT	CVT	M-CVT	CVT	MT	MT	M-CVT
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load														
1	2	3															
2	2	3	102 kg (225 lb)	111 kg (245 lb)	65 kg (143 lb)	120 kg (265 lb)	64 kg (141 lb)	170 kg (375 lb)	178 kg (392 lb)	131 kg (289 lb)	117 kg (258 lb)	75 kg (165 lb)	152 kg (335 lb)	123 kg (271 lb)	252 kg (556 lb)	104 kg (229 lb)	
3	1	No occupants	305 kg (673 lb)	318 kg (701 lb)	251 kg (553 lb)	318 kg (701 lb)	266 kg (587 lb)	365 kg (805 lb)	371 kg (818 lb)	335 kg (739 lb)	322 kg (710 lb)	269 kg (593 lb)	359 kg (792 lb)	332 kg (732 lb)	436 kg (961 lb)	313 kg (690 lb)	

**Three row model (Type B):**

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment [APPROX. kg ( lb )]												
				2WD								4WD				
				MR20			QR25		R9M		M9R	QR25	R9M	M9R		
				MT	M-CVT	CVT	M-CVT	CVT	MT	M-CVT	M-CVT	M-CVT	MT	MT	M-CVT	
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No occupants	No load												
1	2	No occupants or 3	2													
2	2	3	2	95 kg (209 lb)	62 kg (137 lb)	61 kg (135 lb)	134 kg (295 lb)	57 kg (126 lb)	137 kg (302 lb)	142 kg (313 lb)	92 kg (203 lb)	30 kg (66 lb)	141 kg (311 lb)	82 kg (181 lb)		
3	1	No occupants	No occupants	472 kg (1041 lb)	438 kg (966 lb)	428 kg (944 lb)	509 kg (1122 lb)	420 kg (926 lb)	524 kg (1155 lb)	515 kg (1136 lb)	456 kg (1005 lb)	474 kg (1045 lb)	525 kg (1158 lb)	448 kg (988 lb)		

## Automatic type

The headlights are equipped with the automatic leveling system. Headlight axis is controlled automatically.

## BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the headlight switch is in either the ① or ② position and when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

### Type A:

If the ignition switch is placed in "OFF" or "LOCK" position while the headlight switch is in the ① or ② position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after a period of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.

### Type B:

If the ignition switch is placed in "OFF" or "LOCK" position while the headlight switch is in the ① or ② position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after opening the driver's side door.

## ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING SYSTEM (AFS) (if equipped)

The Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS) will automatically adjust the headlights (low beam) toward the turning direction to improve the driver's view. When the headlight switch is ON and the driver operates the steering wheel in a turn, the AFS system will be activated.

The AFS will operate:

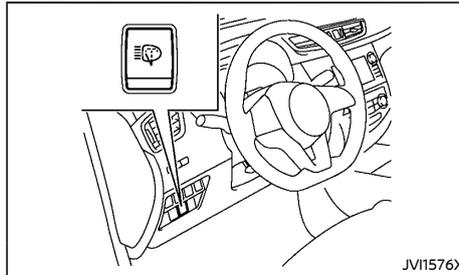
- when the headlight switch is "ON".
- when the shift lever is in any position other than "P" (Park) (CVT/DCT model) or "R" (Reverse).

- when the vehicle is driven at above 5 km/h (3 MPH) for the driver's side headlight. Note that the front passenger's side low beam headlight will swivel but the driver's side headlight will not swivel when the vehicle is below 5 km/h (3 MPH) and the steering wheel is turned.

AFS will also adjust the headlight to a proper axis automatically, depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle, the load the vehicle is carrying and the road conditions.

If the AFS warning appears in the vehicle information display after the ignition switch has been placed in the "ON" position, this may indicate that the AFS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. When the engine is started, the headlights will vibrate to check the system condition. This is not a malfunction.

## HEADLIGHT CLEANER (if equipped)



### Headlight cleaner switch (if equipped)

The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight is on and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

To operate the headlight cleaner:

- Push the headlight cleaner switch (if equipped)
- Pull the windshield washer switch toward you.
  - The headlight cleaner operates with the windshield washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
  - After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once at every fifth operation of the windshield washer.

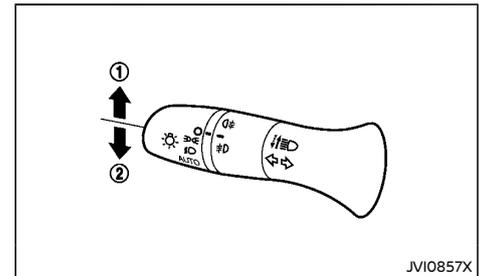
See "Wiper and washer switch" (P.2-61).



### CAUTION:

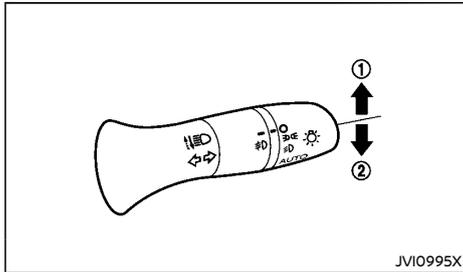
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**

## TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

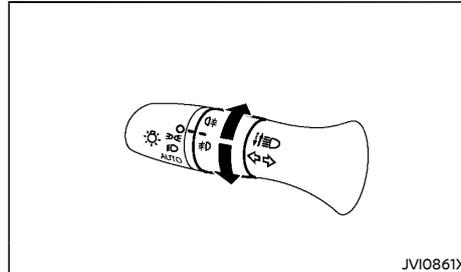


### Type A

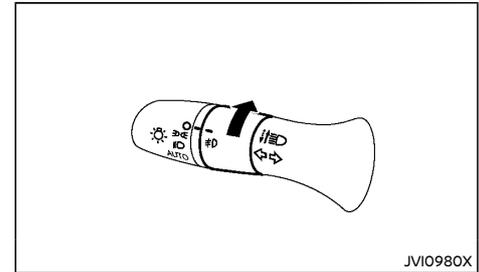
## FOG LIGHT SWITCH



Type B



Type A



Type C



### CAUTION:

The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

### Turn signal

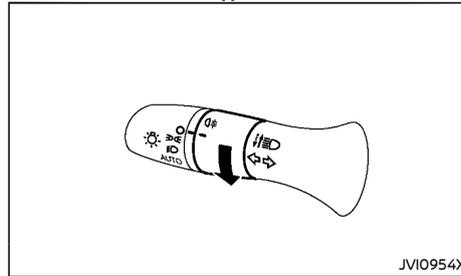
To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

### Lane change signal

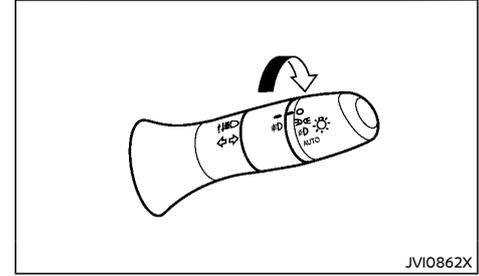
To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the light begins to flash.

If the lever is moved back right after moving up ① or down ②, the light will flash 3 times.

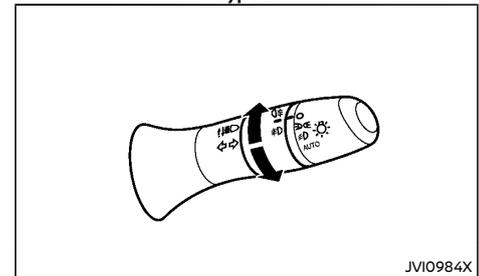
To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.



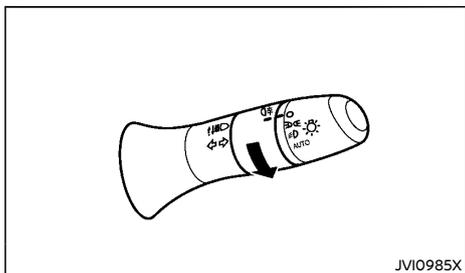
Type B



Type D



Type E



Type F

## FRONT FOG LIGHTS (if equipped)

### For models with rear fog light (except for Korea):

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the  $\text{☰}$  or  $\text{☷}$  or AUTO (if equipped) position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position. The front fog lights and  $\text{☼}$  indicator light on the meter illuminate. To turn the fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position again.

### For models with rear fog light (for Korea):

To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the  $\text{☷}$  position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position. To turn the fog lights on with the headlight switch in the AUTO position, the headlights must be on, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position. The fog light switch will return to the  $\text{☷}$  position automatically.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position again.

The headlights must be on and the low beams

selected for the fog lights to operate. The fog lights automatically turn off when the high beam headlights are selected.

### For models without rear fog light :

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the  $\text{☰}$  or  $\text{☷}$  or AUTO (if equipped) position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position. The front fog lights and  $\text{☼}$  indicator light on the meter illuminate.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☷}$  position.

### NOTE:

- If the headlight switch is turned to the  $\text{○}$  position, the front fog lights will turn off automatically.

## REAR FOG LIGHT (if equipped)

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced [generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)].

### For Europe and South Africa

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the  $\text{☷}$  or AUTO (if equipped) position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position. The rear fog light and  $\text{☼}$  indicator light on the meter illuminate. The fog light switch will return to the  $\text{☷}$  position automatically.

If the front fog lights (if equipped) are already turned on with the headlight switch in the  $\text{☷}$  position, you can turn on the rear fog light without first turning the headlight switch to the  $\text{☷}$  or AUTO (if equipped) position.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position again.

### Except for Europe and South Africa

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the  $\text{☷}$  position, then turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position. The rear fog light and  $\text{☼}$  indicator light on the meter illuminate. The fog light switch will return to the  $\text{☷}$  position automatically.

If the front fog lights (if equipped) are already turned on with the headlight switch in the  $\text{☷}$  position, you can turn on the rear fog light without first turning the headlight switch to the  $\text{☷}$  position.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the  $\text{☼}$  position again.

### NOTE:

- If the headlight switch is turned to the  $\text{○}$  position, the rear fog light will turn off automatically.

## WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

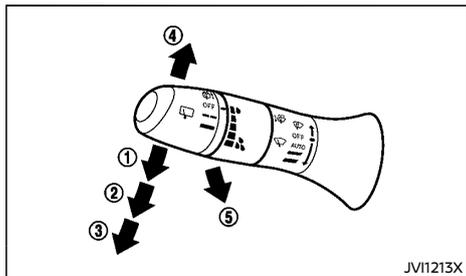
### WARNING:

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision. Warm the windshield with the defogger before you wash the windshield.

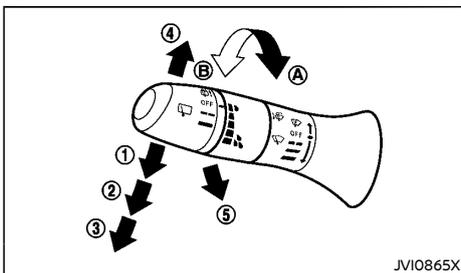
### CAUTION:

- Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the window washer reservoir is empty.

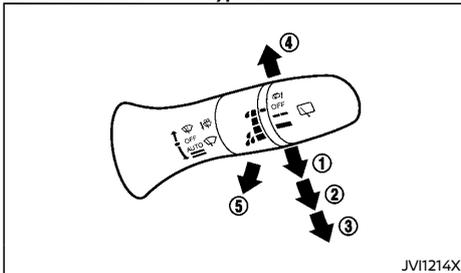
## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



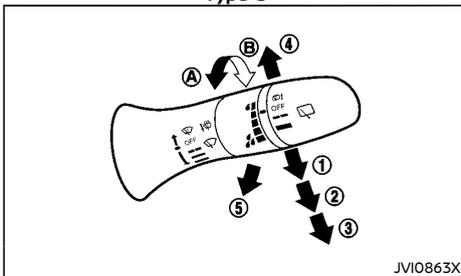
Type A



Type B



Type C



Type D

The windshield wiper and washer operate

when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

### Wiper operation

The lever position "AUTO" (Type A/Type C) ① operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped). (See "Rain-sensing auto wiper system" (P.2-62).)

The lever position "■ ■" (INT) ① (Type B/Type D) operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) ④ or (shorter) ⑤.
- The speed of the intermittent operation varies depending on the vehicle speed. This function can be turned on or off (if equipped). See "Vehicle Settings" (P.2-25).

The lever position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.

The lever position ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

**If the windshield wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

### Pulling up the wiper arm:

The wiper arm should be in the up position when replacing the wiper.

To replace the windshield wiper blades, follow the procedure below:

1. When the ignition switch is "ON" or within 60 seconds after placing the ignition switch from the "ON" to "OFF" position, place the windshield wiper and washer lever into the "OFF" position.
2. Rapidly lift the lever ④ upwards twice within 0.5 seconds. This action will cause the wipers to automatically take the service position.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

- This function can be operated even if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. However, to prevent an accident or damage when pulling up the wiper arm, be sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Make sure the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model).
  - Make sure the shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position, with the parking brake fully applied (Manual Transmission models).
  - Never allow the passengers to operate the windshield wiper switch inadvertently.
- Do not operate the windshield wiper while the wiper arm is pulled up. The wiper arm may be damaged.

### Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield.

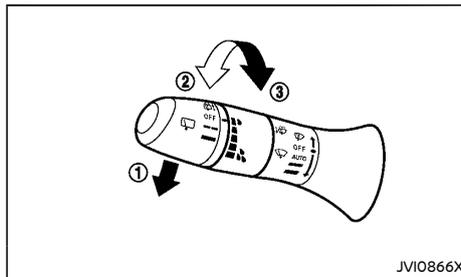
The headlight cleaner (if equipped) will also operate with operation of the windshield washer. See "Headlight cleaner" (P.2-58).

### Wiper drip wipe system:

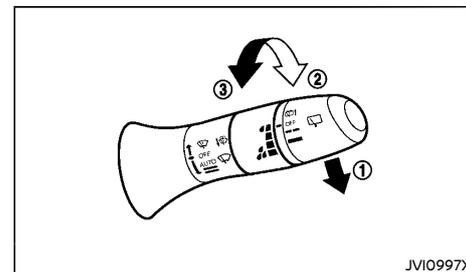
The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windshield.

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

### RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (if equipped)



Type A



JVI0997X

### Type B

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windshield.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

- High – High sensitive operation
- Low – Low sensitive operation

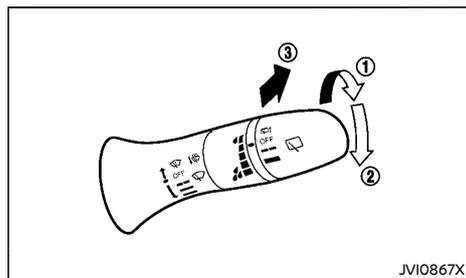
To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the "OFF" position, or pull down the lever to the other.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

- Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.

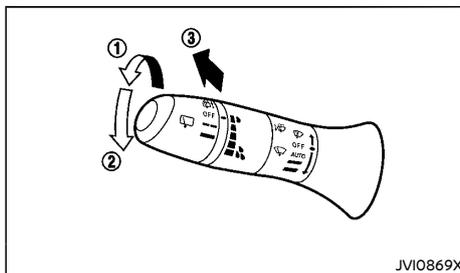
- When the windshield glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.
- Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.
- Using genuine wiper blades is recommended for proper operation of the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See "Wiper blades" (P.8-26) for wiper blade replacement.)

#### REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



Type A

JVI0867X



Type B

JVI0869X

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

#### Wiper operation

The switch position ① operates the wiper intermittently.

The switch position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.

#### Reverse synchronization function:

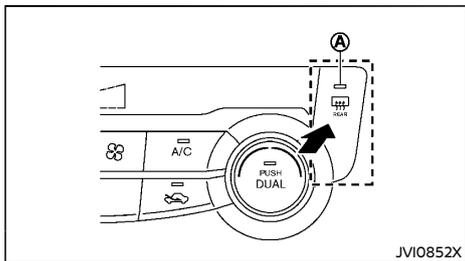
When the windshield wiper switch is on, moving the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper.

To activate or deactivate this function, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

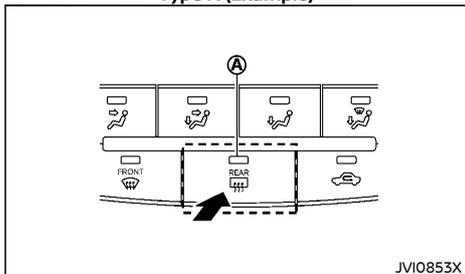
#### Washer operation

To operate the washer, push the lever toward the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

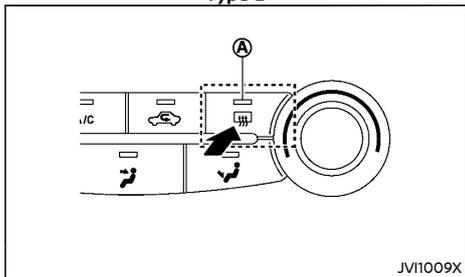
## DEFOGGER SWITCH



Type A (Example)



Type B



Type C

The defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror (if equipped) surface to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch is pushed, the indicator light **A** illuminates and the rear window defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

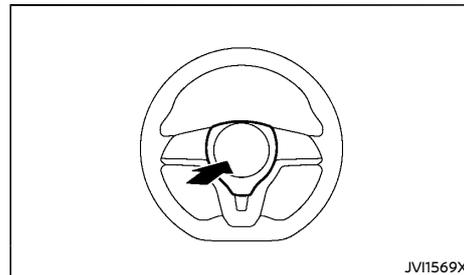
To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.



### CAUTION:

- When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.
- When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.

## HORN

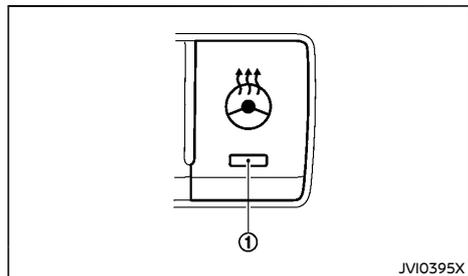


Example

The horn switch  operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

## HEATED STEERING WHEEL (if equipped)



The heated steering wheel system is designed to operate only when the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 20°C (68°F).

Push the heated steering wheel switch to warm the steering wheel after the engine starts. The indicator light ① on the switch will illuminate.

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 20°C (68°F), the system will heat the steering wheel and cycle off and on to maintain a temperature above 20°C (68°F). The indicator light will remain on as long as the system is on.

Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel system off manually. The indicator light turn off.

### NOTE:

**If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is above 20°C (68°F) when the switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. This is not a malfunction.**

## WINDOWS

### POWER WINDOWS



#### WARNING:

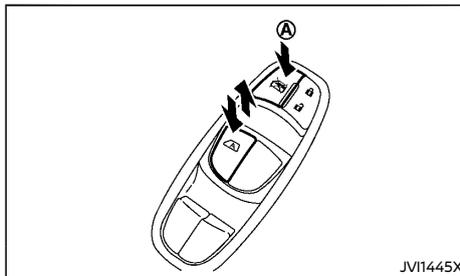
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

### Driver's window switch



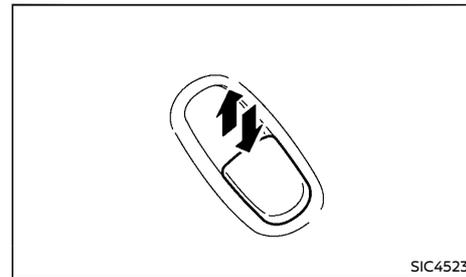
The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

### Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button (A) is pushed in, the passenger's windows cannot be operated.

To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button (A) again.

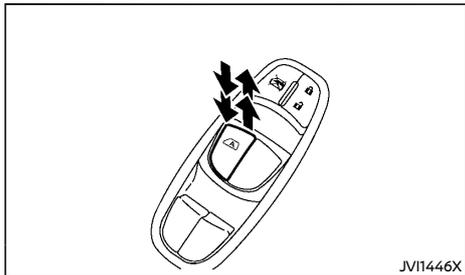
### Passenger's window switch (if equipped)



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passenger's windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.

## Automatic function



The automatic function is available for the switch that has an **A** mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

### Window timer (if equipped):

The window timer allows the window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position. The window timer will be canceled when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened or the preset time has expired.

## Auto-reverse function:



### WARNING:

**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.**

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

### If the window does not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

1. Start the engine.
2. Close the door.
3. After starting the engine, open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## SUNROOF (if equipped)

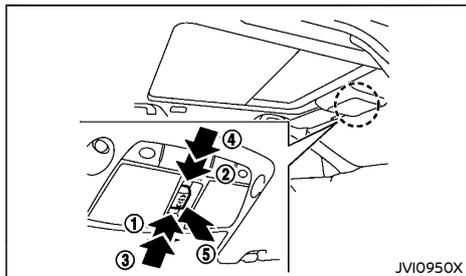
### WARNING:

- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Adults should always use seat belts and children should always use seat belts or child restraint systems.
- Never allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.

### CAUTION:

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.
- Do not place any heavy objects on the sunroof or surrounding area.
- Do not push or pull on the sunshade. Doing so can damage the sunshade.

## AUTOMATIC SUNROOF AND SUNSHADE



### Sliding sunshade and sunroof

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position ①, the sunshade open fully. When a switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens to the comfort mode position. When the switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens fully.

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position ②, the sunroof will automatically close. Push the switch again, and the sunshade will close.

When the sunroof switch is pushed to the OPEN position ③ to the second detent, the sunshade opens fully, and the sunroof opens to the comfort mode position. When the switch is pushed again, the sunroof opens fully. When the sunroof switch is pushed to the CLOSE position ④ to the second detent, both the sunshade and sunroof close.

To stop the sunshade or sunroof during the operation, push the sunroof switch to either of the OPEN ①, CLOSE ② or UP ③ position.

### Tilting sunroof

To tilt up the sunroof, push the sunroof switch to the up position ⑤.

To tilt down the sunroof, push the switch to the up position ⑤ or push the switch to the CLOSE position ②.

When the sunroof is tilted up, push the switch to the CLOSE position to the second detent ④. The sunroof will tilt down and the sunshade will close.

### Comfort mode

This is the position used when driving with the sunroof open. When driving with the sunroof fully open, wind noise may be very loud. Use the comfort mode position when driving.

### Auto-reverse function

#### WARNING:

**There are some small distances just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof and sunshade.**

The auto-reverse function enables the sunroof and sunshade to automatically reverse when something is caught in the sunroof and sunshade as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the sunroof and sunshade will open immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof and sunshade occurs.

If the auto-reverse function activates consecutively or the battery is discharged, the sunroof and sunshade may not close properly. In this case, push and hold the switch to the CLOSE position ② to close the sunroof.

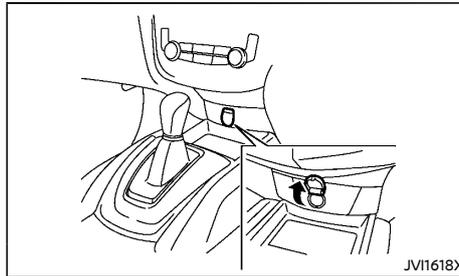
## POWER OUTLETS

### If sunroof does not operate

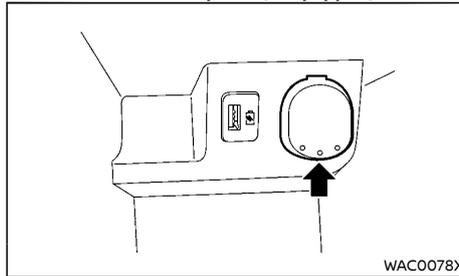
If the sunroof and sunshade do not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the operation system.

1. If the sunroof and sunshade are open, close them fully by repeatedly pushing the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ② position.
2. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ② position for 10 seconds.
3. After the sunroof and sunshade move slightly to the closed position and then move back a little, release the sunroof switch.
4. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ② position for over 6 seconds.
5. Release the sunroof switch. The sunroof and sunshade will fully open and then fully close.
6. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

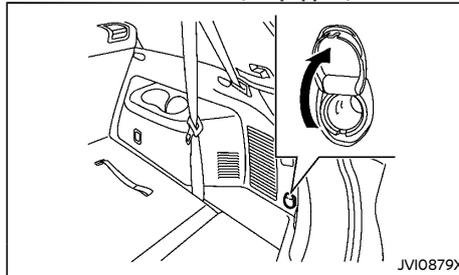
If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Instrument panel (if equipped)



Console box (if equipped)



Cargo area

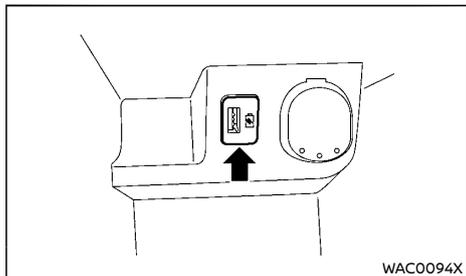
To use the power outlet, pull the cover.



### CAUTION:

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use this power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may over-heat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any liquid to contact the outlet.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) CHARGING CONNECTOR (if equipped)



The USB charging connector is located in the center console box.

The USB charging connector can be used only for charging an external device.

Connect a USB device into the connector. Charging will start automatically (maximum output up to 5 volt, 12W, 2.4A).

The external device will be charged continuously while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Some mobile devices cannot be charged depending on their specifications.



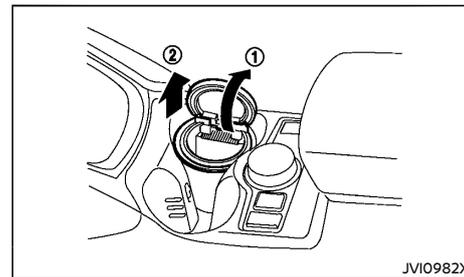
### CAUTION:

- **Do not force a USB device into the connector. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the connector may damage the connector. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the connector.**
- **Do not use a reversible USB cable. Using the reversible USB cable may damage the**

**connector.**

## ASHTRAYS AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER (if equipped)

### ASHTRAY



### WARNING:

**Do not use the ashtray in any other position than the front side of the front center cup holder.**



### CAUTION:

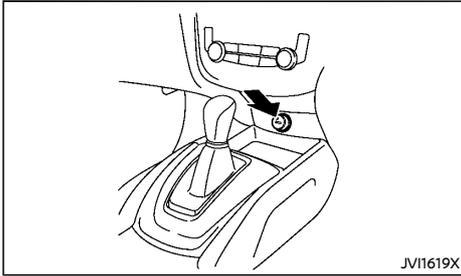
**When using the cooling function, close the cup holder ventilator or take care to prevent the ash from being dropped in the cup holder due to the airflow coming from the drink holder ventilator.**

To open the ashtray, pull up the lid ①.

To take out the ashtray, pull out ②.

## STORAGE

### CIGARETTE LIGHTER



#### WARNING:

The cigarette lighter should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The cigarette lighter operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

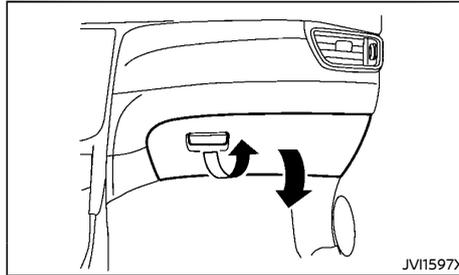
To heat the cigarette lighter, push in until it latches. When the lighter is heated, it will spring out automatically.

Return the cigarette lighter to its original position after use.

#### WARNING:

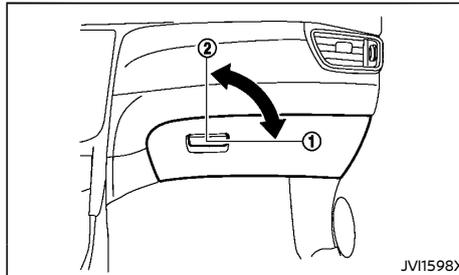
- The storages should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

### GLOVE BOX



#### Type A

Open the glove box by pulling the handle.

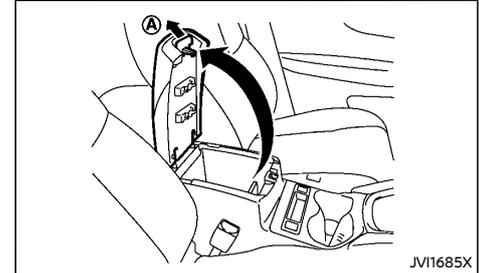


#### Type B

Open the glove box by pulling the handle. Use the mechanical key when locking ① or unlock-

ing ② the glove box.

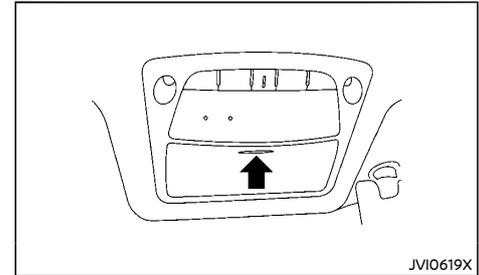
### CONSOLE BOX



To open the console box lid, push up the knob A and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

### SUNGLASSES HOLDER



#### WARNING:

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.
- Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release. Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

### CUP HOLDERS

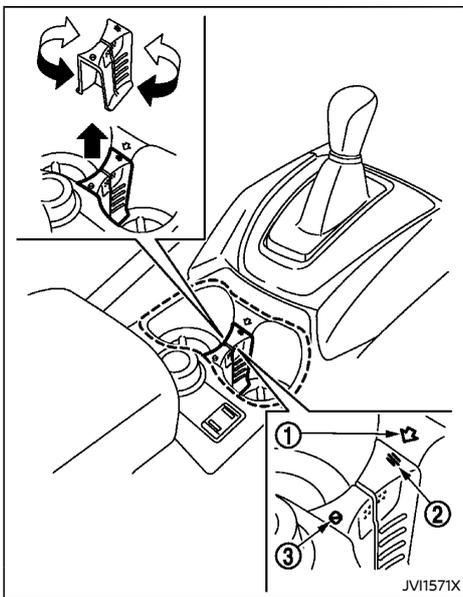
**WARNING:**

The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

**CAUTION:**

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.

Front



Type A

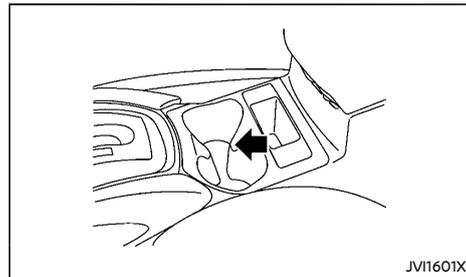
To keep a drink cold or warm,

1. Place the drink in the cup holder.
  2. Choose the "☀️" or "❄️" mode by operating the heater or air conditioner.
  3. To open the cup holder ventilator, pull up the center partition and align mark ① with mark ②, and place the center partition back.
- The airflow coming from the drink holder ventilator is the same temperature as the air conditioner. The temperature cannot be set independently.

- When the heater or the air conditioner is working in high temperature, the cooling function will not work even if the cup holder ventilator is opened.

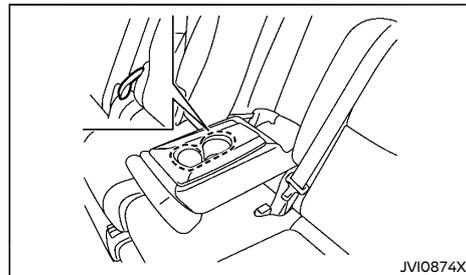
When the cooling function is not necessary, pull up the center partition, align the mark ① with mark ③, and place the center partition back to the original position.

When the cooling or warming function is not necessary, close the cup holder ventilator by pushing the knob down ②.



Type B

### Second row seat



The second row seat cup holders are located in

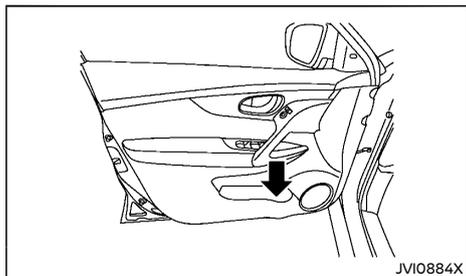
the rear fold-down armrest.

## SOFT BOTTLE HOLDERS

### CAUTION:

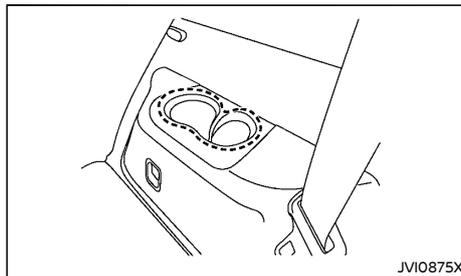
- Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.

Front and second row seat

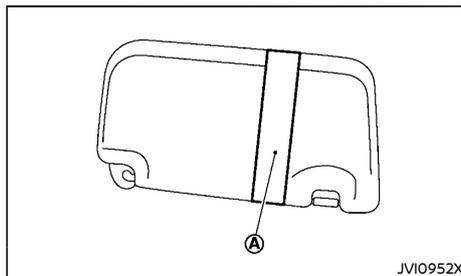


The front and second row seat soft bottle holders are located on the doors.

Third row seat (if equipped)

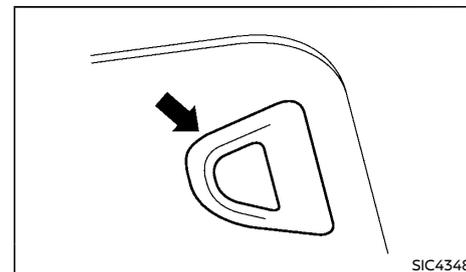


CARD HOLDER



Type A

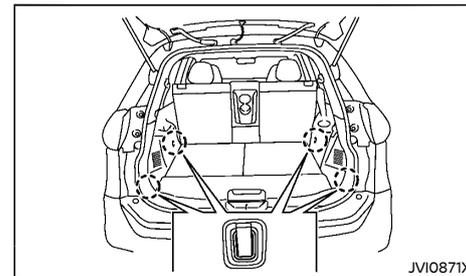
Slide a card in the card holder .



Type B

Slide the card in the card holder.

LUGGAGE HOOKS



Luggage room

### WARNING:

- Always make sure that the luggage is properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.
- Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg (22 lb) to a single hook.

## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT (if equipped)

You can use the luggage compartment in diverse ways using the flexible luggage board.

### WARNING:

Do not put objects heavier than 75 kg (165 lbs) on the load floor while in the mid position. In the upper position, objects heavier than 14 kg (30 lbs) should not be placed on the load floor.

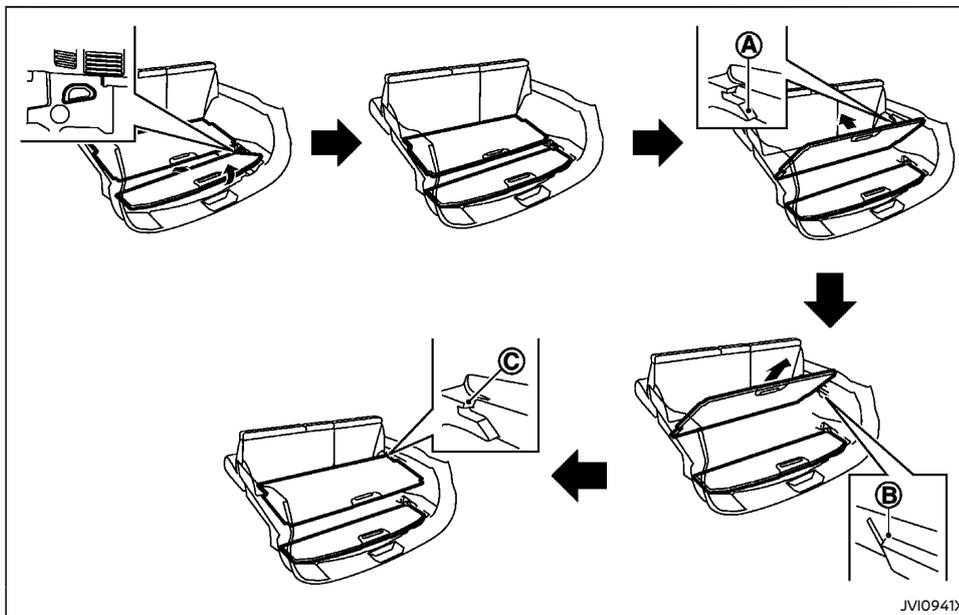
### CAUTION:

- Do not push the front edge of the luggage board forcibly. Doing so may cause the luggage board to be tilted, resulting in personal injury.
- Do not handle the luggage board forcibly as this may deform it.
- While in the upper position, do not recline the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

### NOTE:

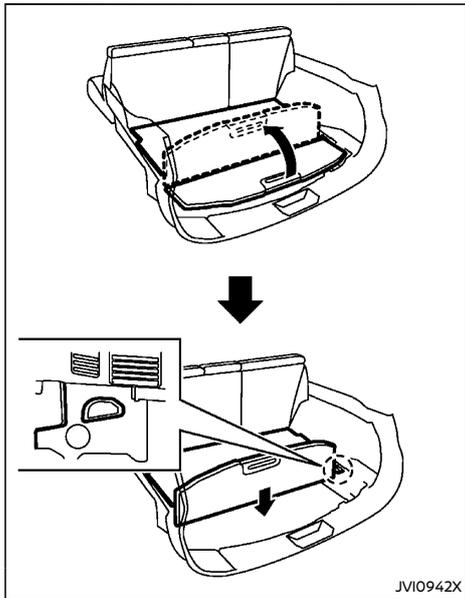
The diversity of the luggage compartment may be restricted depending on the equipment of each vehicle.

## Three-stage mode (if equipped)



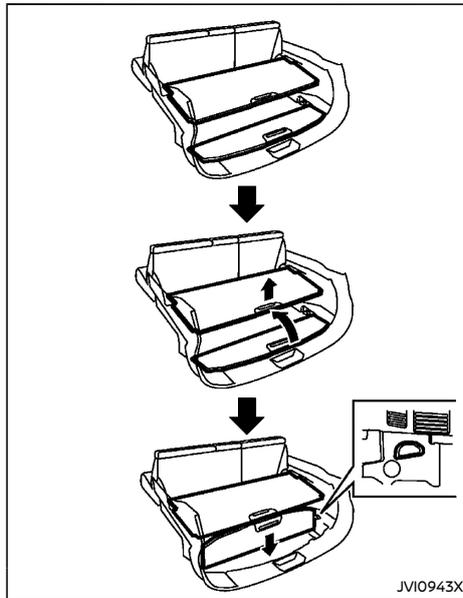
1. Pull the outer board upward to about 30°.
2. Pull the outer board toward the rear of the vehicle and then push it into the bottom of the luggage under space.
3. Pull the inner board upward until it stops at position **A**.
4. Pull off the inner board toward the rear of the vehicle from **B**.
5. Push the inner board into **C**.

### Vertical mode



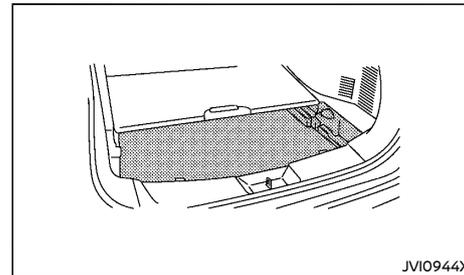
1. Pull the outer board upward to 90°.
2. Push down the board until it stops.

### Separation mode (if equipped)



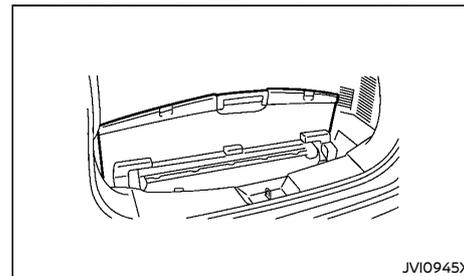
1. Place the inner board on the upper position. (See "Three-stage mode" (P.2-73).)
2. Pull the inner board upward about 10 cm (4 in) and pull up the outer board to 90°.
3. Push down the board until it stops.

### Luggage under space (if equipped)



#### Two row model

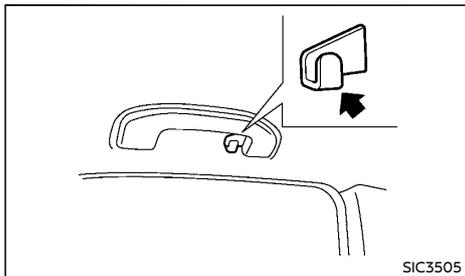
To use the luggage under space, pull off the outer board.



#### Three row model

To use the luggage under space, pull off the board.

## COAT HOOK (if equipped)



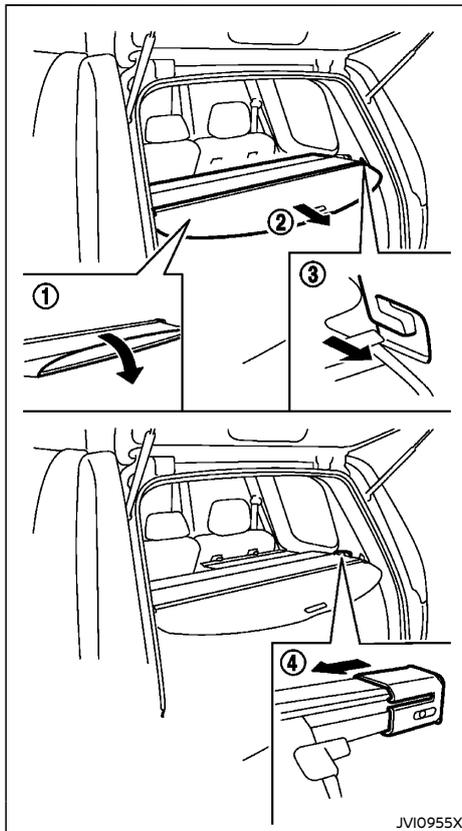
The coat hook is located above the rear side window (on the driver's side).



### CAUTION:

Do not apply a total load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

## TONNEAU COVER (if equipped)



The tonneau cover keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

To use the tonneau cover, open the flap ①, pull it out ② and insert both sides to the guide ③.

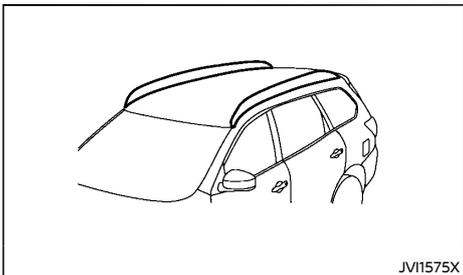
To remove the tonneau cover, stow the cover and pull the holder ④.



### WARNING:

- Never put anything on the tonneau cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.
- Do not leave the tonneau cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.

## ROOF RACK (if equipped)



Do not apply any load directly to the roof side rails. Cross bars must be installed before applying load/cargo/luggage to the roof of the vehicle. Genuine NISSAN accessory cross bars are available through a NISSAN dealer. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for additional information.

The service load capacity for the roof side rails is 100 kg (221 lb), however do not exceed the accessory cross bars load capacity.

### WARNING:

- Always install the cross bars onto the roof side rails before loading cargo of any kind. Loading cargo directly onto the roof side rails or the vehicle's roof may cause vehicle damage.
- Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the cross bars.
- Heavy loading of the cross bars has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling maneuvers.

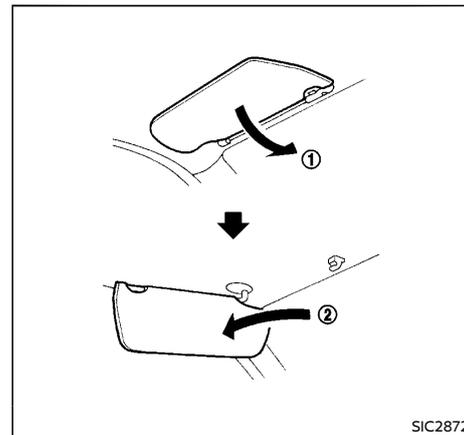
- Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.
- Do not exceed maximum roof rack load weight capacity.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.

### CAUTION:

- Do not put or hang anything on or around side pipes or plastic covers.
- For crossbar installation on a roof rack with driving lights, contact a NISSAN dealer.

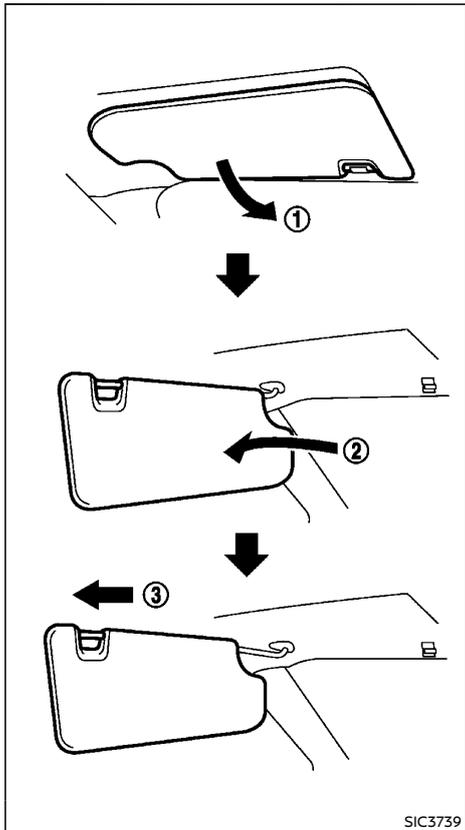
## SUN VISORS

### TYPE A



1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side ②.

## TYPE B



1. To block glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side ②.
3. Slide the sun visor ③ in or out as needed.

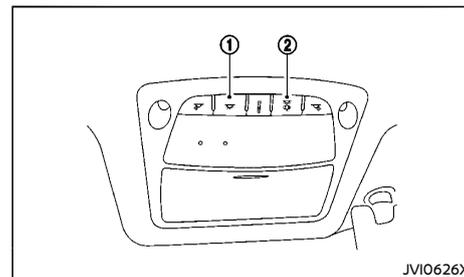
## INTERIOR LIGHTS



### CAUTION:

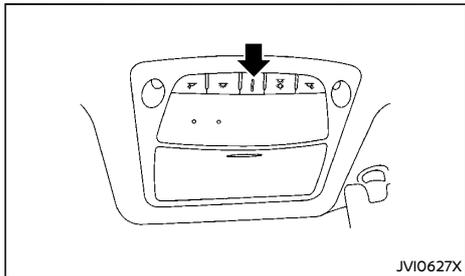
- Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.
- Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.

## INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH



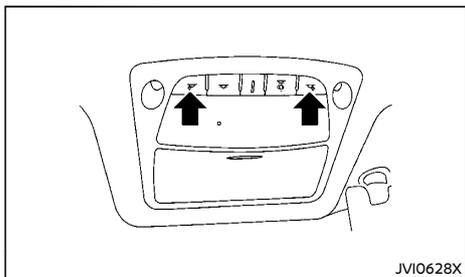
- ① The interior light can be turned ON regardless of door position. The light will go off after a period of time unless the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position when any door is opened.
- ② The interior lights can be set to operate when the doors are opened. To turn off the interior lights when a door open, push the switch, the interior lights will not illuminate, regardless of door position. The lights will go off when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, or the driver's door is closed and locked. The lights will also go off after a period of time when the doors are open.

## CONSOLE LIGHT



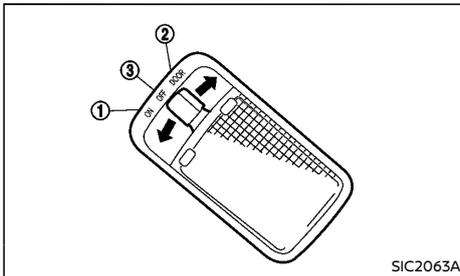
The console light will turn on whenever the clearance lights or headlights are illuminated.

## MAP LIGHTS



Push the button to turn the map lights on. To turn them off, push the button again.

## ROOM LIGHT (if equipped)



The room light has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the "ON" position ①, the room light illuminates.

When the switch is in the "DOOR" position ②, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for approximately 15 or 30 seconds when:

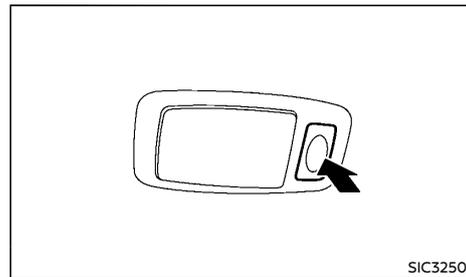
- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver's door closed. (model without Intelligent Key system)
- The ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position. (model with Intelligent Key system)
- The doors are unlocked by pushing the "UNLOCK"  button (on the remote controller or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped models), with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

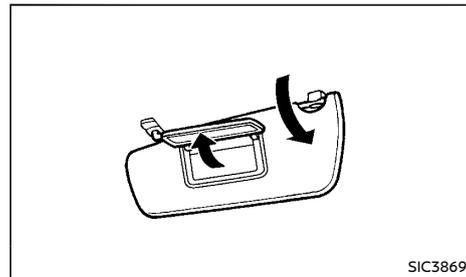
When the switch is in the "OFF" position ③, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

## REAR PERSONAL LIGHTS (if equipped)



To turn the rear personal lights on, push the switch. To turn them off, push the switch again.

## VANITY MIRROR LIGHT



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

## HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCIEVER (if equipped)

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

### LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT

The luggage room light illuminates when the back door is opened. When the back door is closed, the light will turn off.

### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

**When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been placed in the "OFF" position. To turn on the light again, place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.**

The interior light will automatically turn off within a period of time after the latest operation of the following with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position:

- Opening or closing any door
- Locking or unlocking with a key, the power door lock switch, or using the Intelligent Key system
- Pushing the ignition switch

The light will turn on again when any of the above operations is performed after the light has turned off automatically.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

**When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" (P.2-79).**



#### WARNING:

- **During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc. that you are programming.**
- **Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**

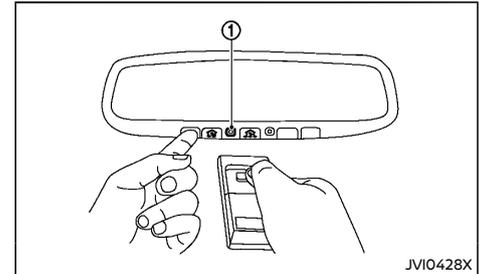
### PROGRAMMING HomeLink®

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

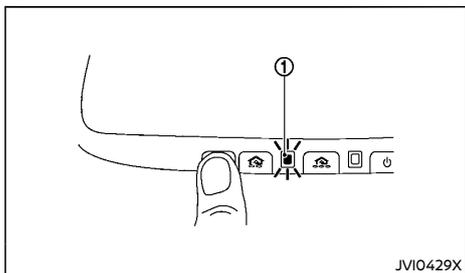
#### NOTE:

**It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency.**

1. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 26 - 76 mm (1 - 3 in) away from the HomeLink® surface, keeping the HomeLink® indicator light ① in view.



2. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold the desired HomeLink® button and handheld transmitter button. DO NOT release until the HomeLink® indicator light ① flashes slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. (The rapid flashing indicates successful programming.)



3. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

- If the indicator light ① is solid/continuous, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
- If the indicator light ① blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a solid/continuous light, continue with Steps 4-6 for a rolling code device. A second person may make the following steps easier. Use a ladder or other device. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.

4. At the receiver located on the garage door opener motor in the garage, locate the “learn” or “smart” button (the name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer but it is usually located near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit). If there is difficulty locating the button, reference the garage door opener’s manual.

5. Press and release the “learn” or “smart” button.

**NOTE:**

**Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.**

6. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button for two seconds and release. Repeat the “press/hold/release” sequence up to 3 times to complete the programming process. HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.
7. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

**OPERATING THE HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER**

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, simply press and release the appropriate programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button. The amber indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

**PROGRAMMING TROUBLESHOOTING**

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® surface.
- press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.

- position the hand-held transmitter 26 to 76 mm (1 to 3 in) away from the HomeLink® surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position - keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

**CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION**

The following procedure clears the programmed information from both buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed, see “Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button” (P.2-81).

**To clear all programming**

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with “Programming HomeLink®” - Step 1.

## REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HomeLink® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button, complete the following.

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **Do not** release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: [www.homelink.com](http://www.homelink.com).

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pushing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

**When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.**

**MEMO**

# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys .....	3-3	Canceling a remote engine start .....	3-26
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key (if equipped) .....	3-3	Conditions the remote engine start will not work .....	3-26
Intelligent Key (if equipped) .....	3-3	How to enable/disable the remote engine start function .....	3-26
Doors .....	3-5	Hood .....	3-27
Super lock system (if equipped) .....	3-5	Opening hood .....	3-27
Locking with key .....	3-6	Closing hood .....	3-27
Locking with inside lock knob .....	3-6	Back door .....	3-28
Locking with power door lock switch .....	3-7	Operating manual back door .....	3-28
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism (if equipped) .....	3-7	Operating power back door (if equipped) .....	3-28
Auto door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped) ....	3-8	Motion-activated back door (if equipped) .....	3-30
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped) .....	3-8	Auto closure (if equipped) .....	3-31
Child safety rear door lock .....	3-8	Back door release lever .....	3-31
Remote keyless entry system (if equipped) .....	3-8	Garage mode system .....	3-31
Using remote keyless entry system .....	3-9	Fuel-filler lid .....	3-32
Hazard indicator operation .....	3-10	Opening fuel-filler lid .....	3-32
Intelligent Key system (if equipped) .....	3-11	Fuel-filler cap .....	3-32
Operating range .....	3-14	AdBlue® filler lid and cap (if equipped for diesel engine model) .....	3-33
Using Intelligent Key system .....	3-14	Opening AdBlue® filler lid .....	3-33
Warning signals .....	3-16	AdBlue® filler cap .....	3-34
Troubleshooting guide .....	3-17	Steering wheel .....	3-34
Using remote keyless entry function .....	3-19	Mirrors .....	3-34
Hazard indicator and horn operation .....	3-21	Inside rearview mirror .....	3-34
Security system .....	3-22	Outside rearview mirrors .....	3-38
Theft warning system (if equipped) .....	3-22	Vanity mirror .....	3-40
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) .....	3-24	Parking brake .....	3-40
Remote engine start (if equipped) .....	3-25	Pedal type .....	3-40
Remote engine start operating range .....	3-25	Switch type (models with electronic parking brake system) .....	3-40
Remote starting the engine .....	3-25		
Extending engine run time .....	3-26		

Automatic brake hold (if equipped) .....	3-42	Automatic drive positioner (if equipped) .....	3-44
How to activate/deactivate the automatic brake hold function .....	3-43	Entry/exit function .....	3-44
How to use the automatic brake hold function .....	3-43	Memory storage .....	3-45
		System operation .....	3-45

## KEYS

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

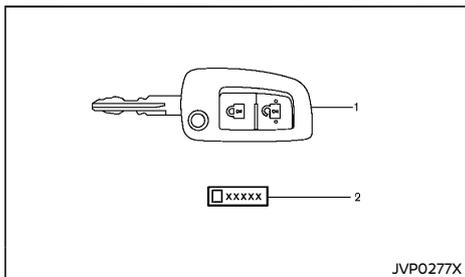
The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer.



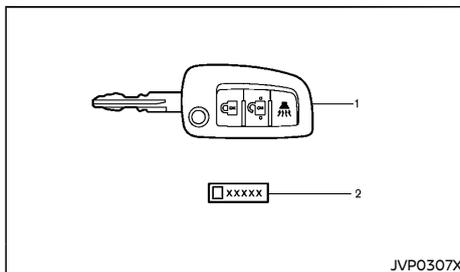
### CAUTION:

**Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.**

### NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS\*) KEY (if equipped)



Type A



Type B

1. NATS key (2)
2. Key number plate (1)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 4 NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

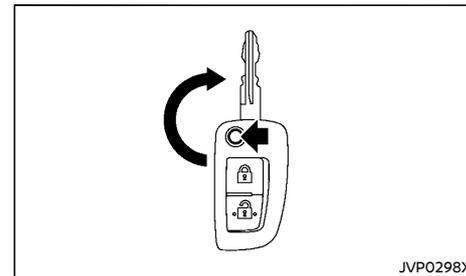
\*: Immobilizer



### CAUTION:

**Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**

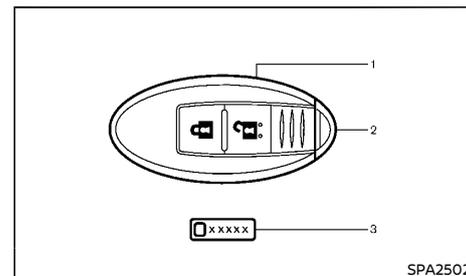
### Mechanical key



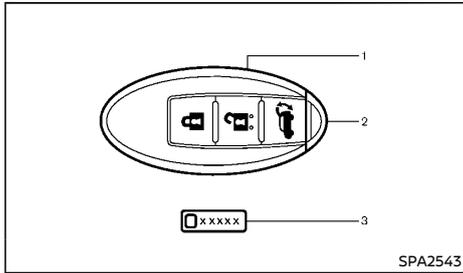
To unfold the key from the fob, press the release button.

When storing the key press the release button and push key to fold the key back into fob slot.

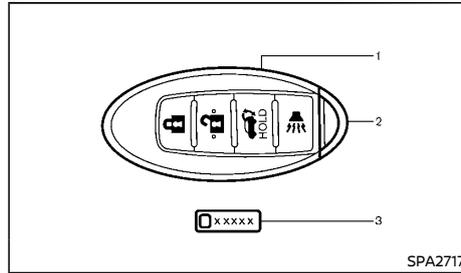
### INTELLIGENT KEY (if equipped)



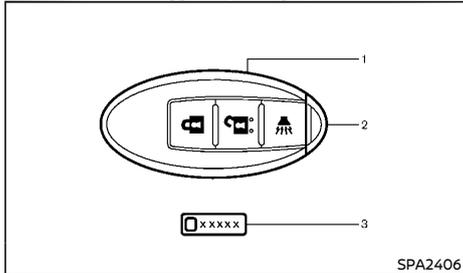
Type A



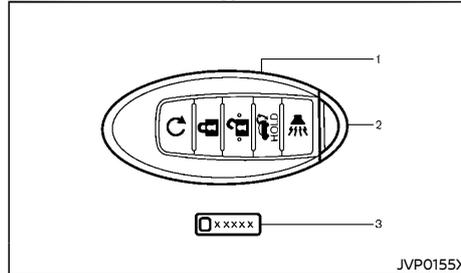
Type B (example)



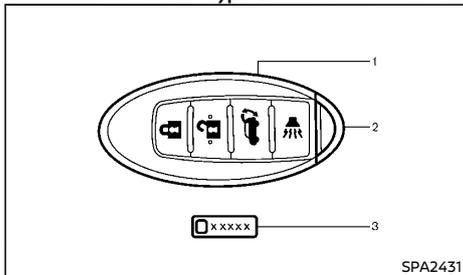
Type E



Type C



Type F



Type D

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS\*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering

new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

\*: Immobilizer



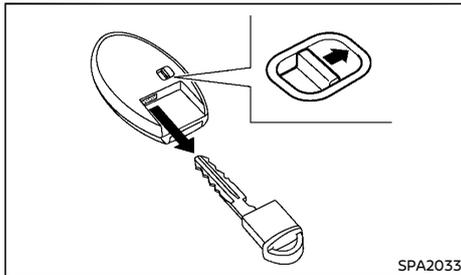
**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.
- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.
  - The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
  - Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
  - If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F) degrees, the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
  - Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
  - Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
  - Do not use a magnet key holder.
  - Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computers and cellular telephone.

## DOORS

- Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.

### Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the door. (See "Doors" (P.3-5).)



### WARNING:

- Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

### SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (if equipped)



### WARNING:

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped) lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

Locking the doors with the remote controller, the Intelligent Key (if equipped) or the key will lock all doors including the back door and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the remote controller, Intelligent Key (if equipped) or key.

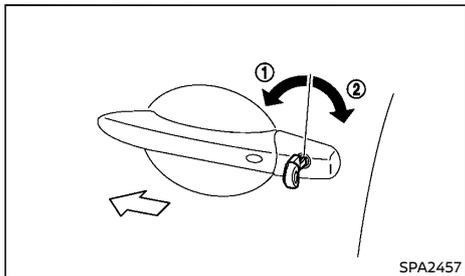
The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch.

### Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped). The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

## LOCKING WITH KEY



### Model without Super Lock System

#### Type A:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

All doors including the back door will unlock. In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type B:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

The driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type C:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

The driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type D:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

All doors including the back door will unlock. In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock.

### Model with Super Lock System

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

All doors including the back door will lock and the Super Lock System will activate.

To unlock the door insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

All doors including the back door will unlock and the Super Lock System will deactivate.

In the selective door unlock mode, only the driver's side door will unlock and Super Lock System will deactivate for all doors.

When the key is in the ignition switch or the ignition switch is pushed in (Intelligent Key

equipped model), turning the key cannot lock the doors.

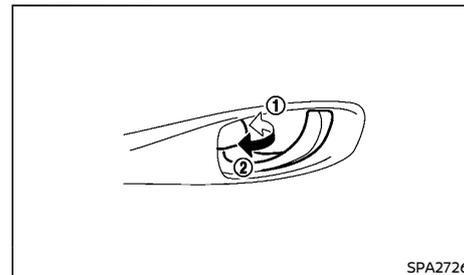
## LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB



### CAUTION:

**When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

Type A (for models without Super Lock System)



To lock the front doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door while pulling the door handle.

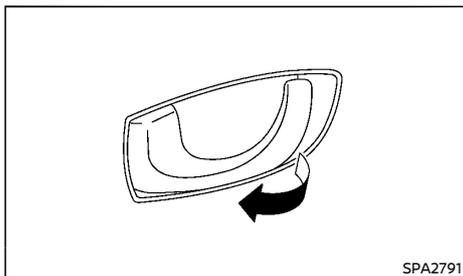
To lock the rear doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ① and then close the door.

Operating the driver's side lock knob will lock or unlock all the doors (if equipped).

To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

When the driver's door is locked, you do not need to operate the inside lock knob. Just pull the inside door handle to open the driver's door.

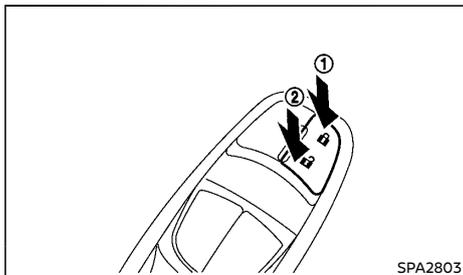
## Type B (for models with Super Lock System)



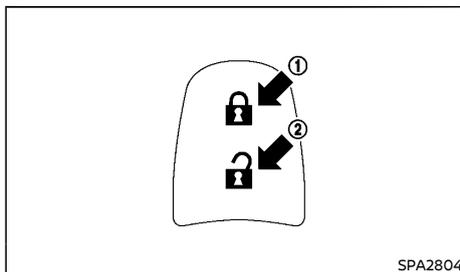
To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

The doors cannot be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System is activated.

## LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Driver's armrest



### Passenger's armrest (if equipped)

Operating the power door lock switch (located on the driver's and front passenger's doors - if equipped) will lock or unlock all the doors.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ①.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open, then close the door while pulling the door handle. All doors will lock (except for South Africa and Europe).



### CAUTION:

- When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle, and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically after the door is closed.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) (if equipped) will illuminate

and stay on. With the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, the door lock indicator light  will illuminate for 30 minutes.

## VEHICLE SPEED SENSING DOOR LOCK MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH) (except for Korea) or 24 km/h (15 MPH) (for Korea). Once the lock has been unlocked, while driving, the vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism will not lock the door again unless one of the following is performed.

- Opening any doors.
- Placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

## To activate vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism

1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "LOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. A buzzer will sound if activation was successful.

To deactivate:

1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. A buzzer will sound if deactivation was successful.

### AUTO DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the following conditions:

- When the ignition switch is moved from "ON" to "OFF" position (Model with Intelligent Key system).
- When the key is removed from the ignition switch (Model without Intelligent Key system).

### To activate or deactivate auto door lock releasing mechanism

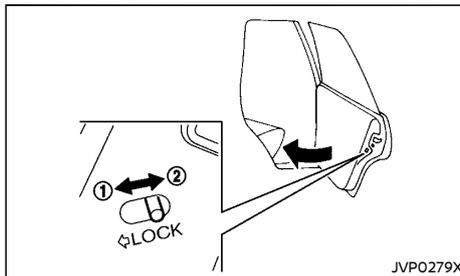
To activate or deactivate the auto door lock releasing mechanism, perform the following procedures.

1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:
  - Twice - activated
  - Once - deactivated

### IMPACT SENSING DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the impact sensors sense an impact while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

### CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK



The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

### REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (if equipped)

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the remote controller. The remote controller can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 4 remote controllers can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional remote controllers, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The remote controller will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the remote controller and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the remote controller battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.



#### CAUTION:

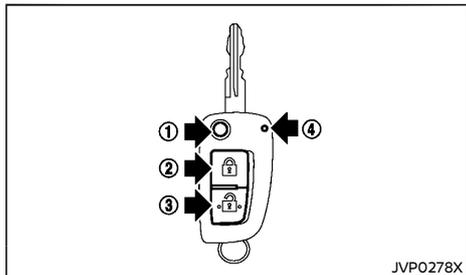
- **When locking the doors using the remote controller, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Do not allow the remote controller, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the remote controller.**
- **Do not strike the remote controller sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the remote controller for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If a remote controller is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that remote controller from the vehicle. This may

prevent the unauthorized use of the remote controller to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

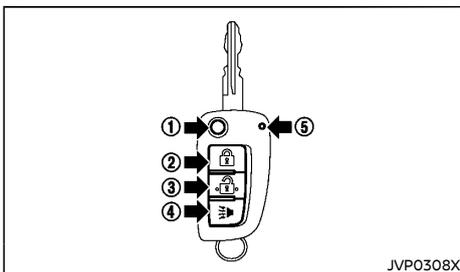
For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" (P.8-29).

## USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



**Type A (without panic alarm)**

- ① Jackknife type key release button
- ② LOCK button
- ③ UNLOCK button
- ④ Battery indicator light



**Type B (with panic alarm)**

- ① Jackknife type key release button
- ② LOCK button
- ③ UNLOCK button
- ④ PANIC button
- ⑤ Battery indicator light

### Locking doors

1. Remove the ignition key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the "LOCK" button ② on the remote controller.
4. All doors will be locked. The door lock indicator light (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minutes (if equipped).
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.



### CAUTION:

**After locking the doors using the remote controller, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**

### Unlocking doors

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ③ on the remote controller.
2. All doors will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds or 1 minute after pushing the "UNLOCK" button ③.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

### Selective door unlock mode (if equipped)

#### (Type A):

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ③ on the remote controller.
2. The driver's door unlock.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button ③ on the remote controller again.
4. All doors will be unlocked.

### Selective door unlock mode (if equipped)

#### (Type B):

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the "UNLOCK" button ③. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the passenger's doors at the second push of the "UNLOCK" button ③.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ③ on the remote controller.
2. The driver's door unlock.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button ③ on the remote controller again.

4. All doors will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the "LOCK"  ② and "UNLOCK"  buttons ③ simultaneously for more than 5 seconds.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

#### Interior light timer (if equipped):

The interior light timer activates and the interior lights illuminate for 15 seconds when a door is unlocked and the interior light switch is in the "DOOR" position.

The interior lights can be turned off without waiting for 15 seconds by performing one of the following operations.

- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- Locking the doors with the remote controller.
- Switching the interior light switch to the "OFF" position.

#### Using panic alarm (if equipped)

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the "PANIC"  button ④ on the remote controller for **more than 0.5 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 25 seconds, or
  - Any of the buttons on the remote controller are pushed. (Note: Panic button should be pushed for more than 0.5 second.)

#### Battery indicator light

The battery indicator light ④ (Type A) or ⑤ (Type B) illuminates when you push any button. If the light does not illuminate, the battery is weak or needs replacement. For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Remote controller battery" (P.8-30).

#### HAZARD INDICATOR OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

- "LOCK": The hazard indicator flashes once.
- "UNLOCK": The hazard indicator flashes twice.

#### Hazard indicator mode (for South Africa and Europe)

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Remote keyless entry system	HAZARD - once	HAZARD - twice

#### Hazard indicator mode (except for South Africa and Europe)

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Remote keyless entry system	HAZARD - twice	HAZARD - none

## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (if equipped)

Hazard indicator and horn mode (except for South Africa and Europe)

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
<b>Remote keyless entry system</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - <b>none</b>

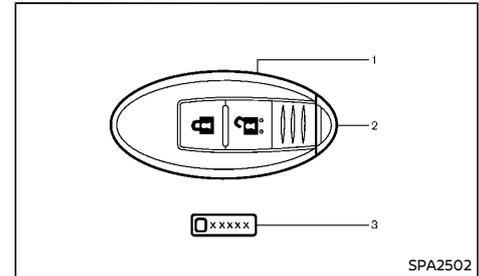
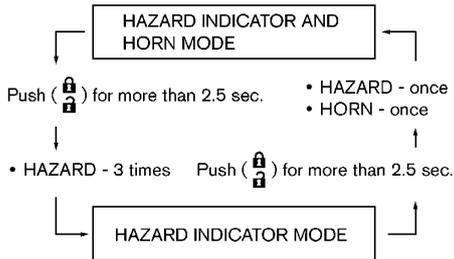
Switching procedure (if equipped)

You can switch the hazard indicator and horn operation with the following procedures.

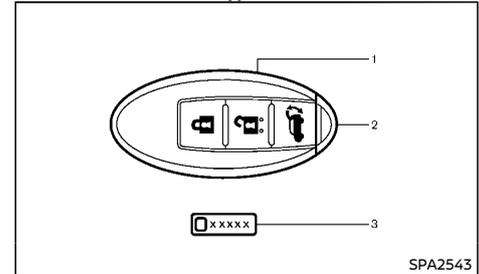
Push the "LOCK"  ② and "UNLOCK"  ③ buttons simultaneously for more than 2.5 seconds to switch the mode from one to the other.

When pushing the buttons to set the hazard indicator mode, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.

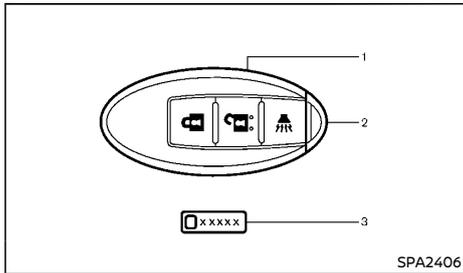
When pushing the buttons to set the hazard indicator and horn mode, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



Type A

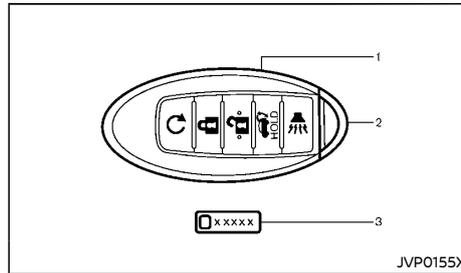


Type B (example)



Type C

SPA2406



Type F

JVP0155X

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)

**WARNING:**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door and the back door using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the

Intelligent Key system.



**CAUTION:**

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-31).

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.



#### **CAUTION:**

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**

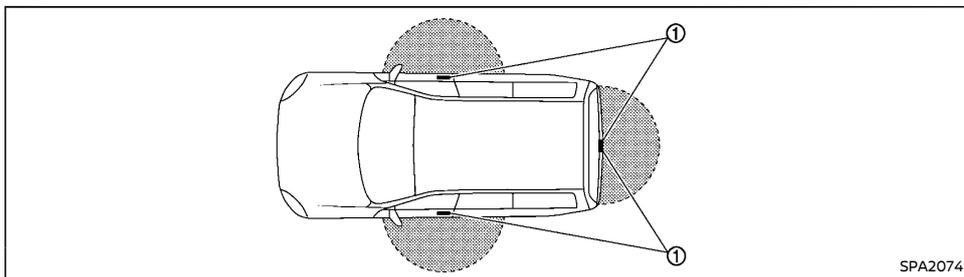
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" (P.8-29).

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

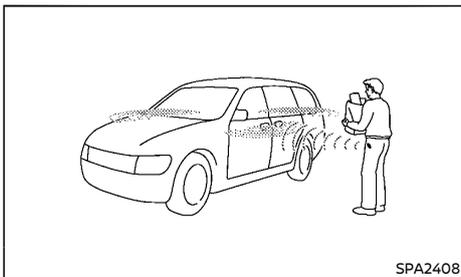
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors.

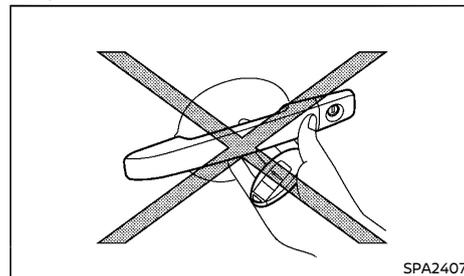
## USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

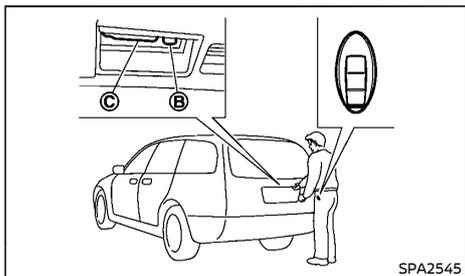
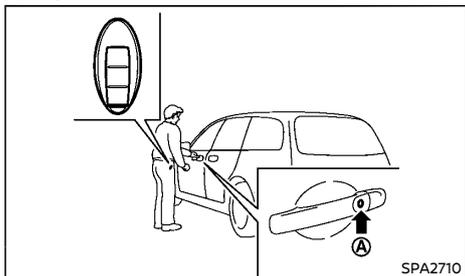
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged

- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position



- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to

open the door.



When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors or open the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound (if equipped) as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and horn operation" (P.3-21).

## Welcome light and farewell light function (if equipped)

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the clearance lights, tail lights and the license plate light will illuminate for a period of time. The welcome light and farewell light function can be disabled. For information about disabling the welcome light and farewell light function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
5. All doors and the back door will be locked. The door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minutes (if equipped).
6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

## Lockout protection (if equipped):

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door

lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, an inside warning chime will sound after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob is operated.



## CAUTION:

**The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:**

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover (if equipped).
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tire area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.

**The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.**

## Unlocking doors

### Switching door unlock mode (if equipped):

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).

### Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. Driver's door handle or back door request switch:

Only the corresponding door will be unlocked.

Front passenger's door handle request switch:

All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked. (Selective door unlock mode is not available.)

4. Push the door handle request switch again within 1 minute.
5. All doors will be unlocked.
6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

#### **All door unlock mode:**

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch  or back door request switch .
3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

#### **Opening power back door (if equipped)**

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the power back door opener switch .
3. The back door will unlock and automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times (if equipped) and the outside chime sounds.

To close the back door, push the power back door button on the Intelligent Key, the power back door switch on the instrument panel or the lower part of the back door. (See "Back door" (P.3-28).)

#### **WARNING SIGNALS**

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.



#### **CAUTION:**

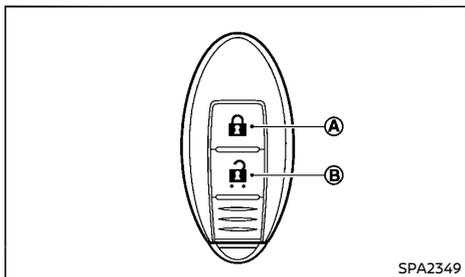
**When the buzzer sounds and the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.**

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

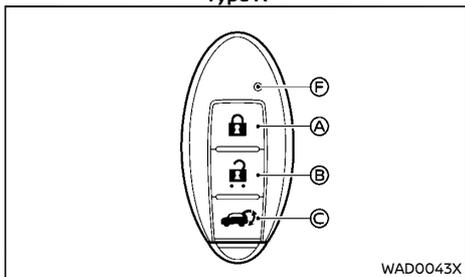
Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The Shift to Park warning appears on the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds. (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model)	The shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.	Close the door securely.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The Key System Fault appears on the vehicle information display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the "ON" position.	Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
	The Shift to Park warning appears on the vehicle information display and the outside chime sounds continuously. (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model)	The ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position and place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
When pushing the request switch or the "LOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to "LOCK"	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
		The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed.	Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed.

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The Key battery low warning appears on the vehicle information display.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" (P.8-29).)
	The No Key detected warning appears on the vehicle information display and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch	The Key System Fault warning appears on the vehicle information display.	It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a NISSAN dealer.

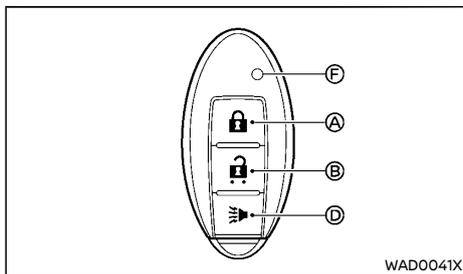
## USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION



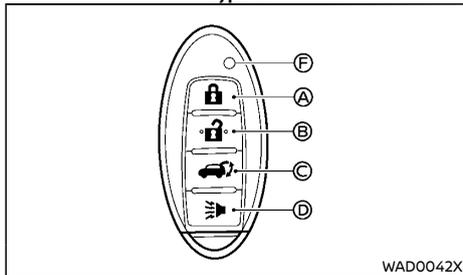
Type A



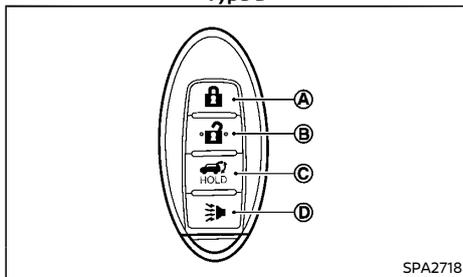
Type B (example)



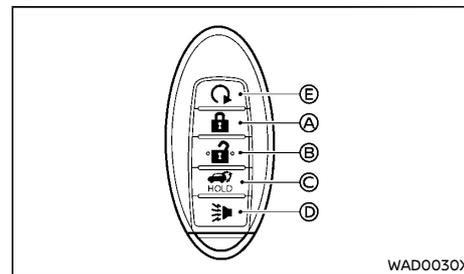
Type C



Type D



Type E



Type F

- Ⓐ LOCK button
- Ⓑ UNLOCK button
- Ⓒ Power back door button (if equipped)
- Ⓓ PANIC button (if equipped)
- Ⓔ Remote engine start button (if equipped)
- Ⓕ Intelligent Key button operation light (if equipped)

### Operating range

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors including the back door using the remote keyless entry system. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery" (P.8-29).

## Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the "LOCK" button  on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked. The door lock indicator light  (located on the instrument panel) will illuminate for 1 minute (if equipped).
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.



### CAUTION:

**After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**

## Unlocking doors

To change the door unlock mode from one to another, see the instructions in this section or "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22) (if equipped).

All door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button  on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button  on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door will be unlocked.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button  on the Intelligent Key again.

4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

### Switching door unlock mode (if equipped):

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, push the "LOCK"  and "UNLOCK"  buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 5 seconds.

### Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds or 1 minute after pushing the "UNLOCK" button  on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30 seconds or 1 minute time period, the "UNLOCK" button  on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds or 1 minute.

- Opening any door or back door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

## Opening or closing back door (if equipped)

### Opening:

1. Push the power back door button   for more than 1 second.
2. The back door will automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times (if equipped) and the outside chime sounds.

### Closing:

1. Push the power back door button  .
2. The back door will automatically close.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times (if equipped) and the outside chime sounds.

If the button   is pushed while the back door is being opened or closed, the back door will reverse.

## Using panic alarm (if equipped)

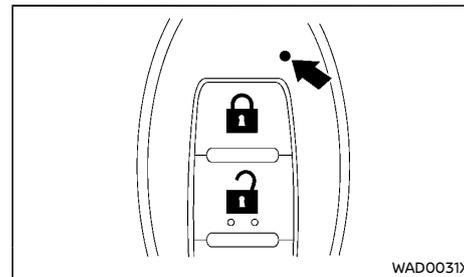
If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the "PANIC"  button  on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm and headlights (if equipped) will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 25 seconds, or
  - Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: Panic button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

## Remote engine start (if equipped)

The remote engine start button  is on the Intelligent Key if the vehicle has remote engine start function. This function allows the engine to start from outside the vehicle. See "Remote engine start" (P.3-25) for more details.

## Intelligent Key button operation light (if equipped)



The light  blinks only when you push any button on the Intelligent Key. The light illumination only signifies that the Intelligent Key has

transmitted a signal. You may look and/or listen to verify that the vehicle has performed the intended operation. If the light (E) does not blink, your battery may be too weak to communicate to the vehicle. If this occurs, the battery may need to be replaced.

For additional information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Battery replacement" (P.8-31).

### HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors or the back door with the request switch or the remote keyless entry function, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn or the outside chime will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and outside chime will activate when locking or unlocking the doors or back door.

Hazard indicator mode (for South Africa and Europe)

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>

## SECURITY SYSTEM

Hazard indicator mode (except for South Africa and Europe)

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>none</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>none</b>

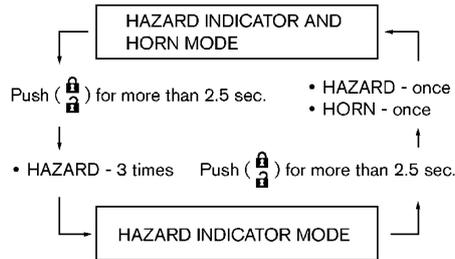
Hazard indicator and horn mode (except for South Africa and Europe)

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> OUTSIDE CHIME - <b>once</b>
Remote keyless entry system (using  or  button)	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - <b>none</b>

Switching procedure (if equipped)

To switch the hazard indicator and horn (chime) operation, push the LOCK  and UNLOCK  buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 2.5 seconds.

- When the hazard indicator mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the hazard indicator and horn mode are set, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

- Theft warning
- NISSAN Anti-theft System (NATS)\*

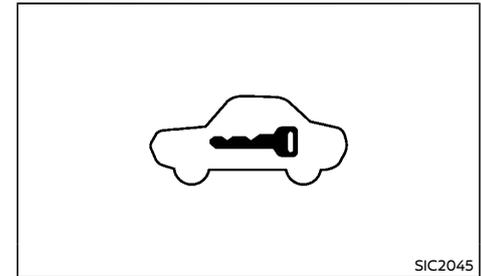
The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(\* immobilizer)

THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (if equipped)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

Security indicator light



The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "OFF" position. This is normal.

For models with ultrasonic sensor

#### How to activate system:

1. Close all windows and sunroof (if equipped).
2. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
3. Carry the remote controller or the Intelligent Key with you and get out of the vehicle.
4. Make sure the hood and the back door are closed. Close and lock all doors with the remote controller, the Intelligent Key or the request switch.

If a door or the hood is open, the buzzer will sound. The buzzer will stop when the door is correctly closed.

5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for approximately 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the remote controller, the Intelligent Key or the request switch, or the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the system will not activate.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and the ignition switch off. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position to turn the system off.**

**If the system malfunctions, the short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

#### Theft warning system operation:

The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the alarm sounds intermittently for approximately 30 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

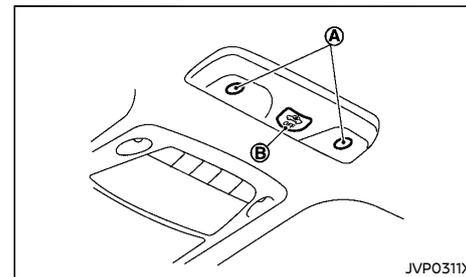
The alarm is activated when:

- operating the door or the back door without using the remote controller, the Intelligent Key or the request switch.
- opening the hood (if equipped).
- the volumetric sensing system (ultrasonic sensors) is triggered (when it is activated).
- the power supply is disconnected.

#### How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with the request switch (if equipped) or the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key.
- The alarm will stop if the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

#### Cancel switch for ultrasonic sensor:



The ultrasonic sensors **A** (volumetric sensing), located on the ceiling, detect movement in the passenger's compartment. When the theft warning system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the ultrasonic sensor.

It is possible to exclude the ultrasonic (for example, when leaving pets inside the car or transporting the vehicle on a ferry).

To exclude the ultrasonic:

1. Close all the windows.
2. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
3. Push the cancel switch **B** located on the ceiling. The security indicator light will start flashing rapidly.
4. Close the doors, hood and back door. Lock them using the remote controller, the Intelligent Key or the request switch. The security indicator light will start flashing faster and a buzzer will sound once.

The ultrasonic sensor is now excluded from the theft warning system. All other functions of the system remain activated until the theft warning system is disarmed again.

For models without ultrasonic sensor

**How to activate system:**

1. Close all windows and sunroof (if equipped).

**The system can be armed even if the windows are open.**

2. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove remote controller or the Intelligent Key from the vehicle.
4. Close all doors, hood and back door. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with remote controller or the Intelligent Key, door handle request switch, power door lock switch or mechanical key.
5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every approximately 3 seconds. If, during this 30 seconds pre-arm time period, the door is unlocked, or the ignition switch is placed in "ON", the system will not alarm.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors, hood, and back door locked with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position. When placing the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the system will be released.**

**Theft warning system operation:**

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator or headlight blinks and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 or 50 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated by:

- Unlocking the door or opening the back door without using the button on the remote controller or the Intelligent Key, the door handle request switch or the mechanical key. (Even if the door is opened by releasing the door inside lock knob, the alarm will activate.)
- Opening the hood.

**How to stop alarm:**

- The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door by pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the remote controller or the Intelligent Key.
- The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

**NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)**

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the "ON" position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

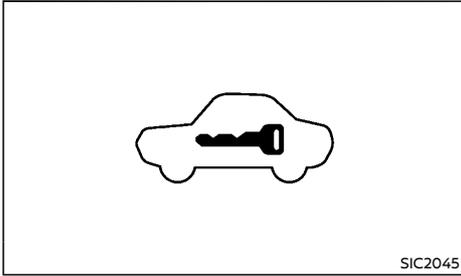
**Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

**For Canada:**

**This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

## REMOTE ENGINE START (if equipped)

### Security indicator light

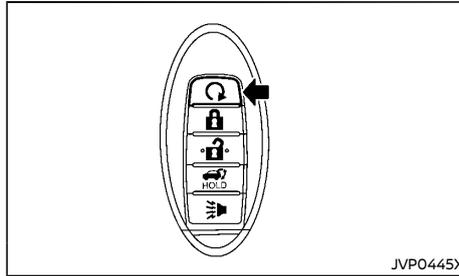


The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

**If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.**



The remote engine start  button is on the Intelligent Key if the vehicle has remote engine start function. This function allows the engine to start from outside the vehicle.

Some systems, such as the air conditioner system, will turn on during a remote engine start, if the system was on the last time the ignition switch was turned off.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote engine starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote engine start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions may affect the remote engine start function. See "Conditions the remote engine start will not work" (P.3-26).

Other conditions can affect the performance of the Intelligent Key transmitter. See "Intelligent Key system" (P.5-14) for additional information.

### REMOTE ENGINE START OPERATING RANGE

#### WARNING:

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

The remote engine start function can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the vehicle.

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or other strong radio wave sources are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The remote engine start operating range is approximately 60 m (197 ft) from the vehicle.

### REMOTE STARTING THE ENGINE

To use the remote engine start function to start the engine, perform the following:

1. Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle.
2. Push the "LOCK"  button to lock all doors.
3. Within 5 seconds push and hold the remote engine start  button until the turn signal lights flash and the tail lights illuminate. If the vehicle is not within view, push and hold the remote engine start  button for at least 2 seconds.

The following events will occur when the

engine starts:

- The front clearance lights will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running.
- The doors will be locked and the air conditioner system may turn on.
- The engine will continue to run for about 10 minutes. Repeat the steps to extend the time for an additional 10 minutes. See "Extending engine run time" (P.3-26).

Depress and hold the brake pedal, then place the ignition switch in the "ON" position before driving. For further instructions, see "Driving vehicle" (P.5-18).

### EXTENDING ENGINE RUN TIME

The remote engine start function can be extended one time by performing the steps listed in "Remote starting the engine" (P.3-25). Run time will be calculated as follows:

- The first 10 minute run time will start when the remote engine start function is performed.
- The second 10 minutes will start immediately when the remote engine start function is performed. For example, if the engine has been running for 5 minutes, and 10 minutes are added, the engine will run for a total of 15 minutes.
- Extending engine run time will count towards the two remote engine start limit.

A maximum of two remote engine starts, or a single start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The ignition switch must be cycled to the "ON" position and then back to the "OFF" position before the remote engine start procedure can be used again.

### CANCELING A REMOTE ENGINE START

To cancel a remote engine start, perform one of the following:

- Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle and push and hold the remote engine start button until the front clearance lights turn off.
- Turn on the hazard indicator flashers.
- Cycle the ignition switch "ON" and then "OFF".
- The extended engine run time has expired.
- The first 10 minute timer has expired.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- The vehicle is shifted out of "P" (Park).
- The theft alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is pushed without an Intelligent Key in the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is pushed with an Intelligent Key in the vehicle but the brake pedal is not depressed.

### CONDITIONS THE REMOTE ENGINE START WILL NOT WORK

The remote engine start will not operate if any of the following conditions are present:

- The ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.
- The hood is not securely closed.
- The hazard indicator flashers are on.
- The engine is still running. The engine must be completely stopped. Wait at least 6 seconds if the engine goes from running to off. This is not applicable when extending engine run time.
- The remote engine start button is not pushed and held for at least 2 seconds.

- The remote engine start button is not pushed and held within 5 seconds of pushing the "LOCK" button.

- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The doors are not closed and locked.
- The back door is open.
- The Intelligent Key warning message is displayed in the vehicle information display.
- An Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle.
- The theft alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- Two remote engine starts, or a single remote engine start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in the "P" (Park) position.

The remote engine start may display a warning or indicator in the vehicle information display. For an explanation of the warning or indicator, see "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31).

### HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE REMOTE ENGINE START FUNCTION

The remote engine start function can be enabled or disabled in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle Settings" (P.2-25) for additional information.

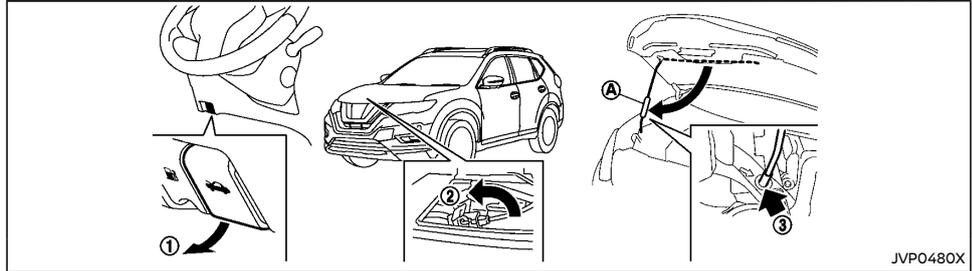
## HOOD



### WARNING:

- The hood must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- Never open the hood if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.

## OPENING HOOD



1. Pull the hood lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel until the hood springs up.
2. Locate the lever ② in between the hood and grille, and push the lever sideways with your fingertips.
3. Raise the hood.
4. Remove the support rod and insert it into the slot ③.

**Hold the coated parts ① when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.**

## CLOSING HOOD

1. While supporting the hood, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the hood to about 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) above the hood lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure it is securely latched.

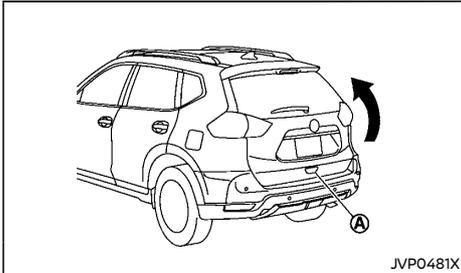
## BACK DOOR



### WARNING:

- Always be sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See "Precautions when starting and driving" (P.5-4) for exhaust gas.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the back door.

### OPERATING MANUAL BACK DOOR



To open the back door, unlock it and push the opener switch **A**. Pull up the back door to open.

The back door can be unlocked by:

- pushing the "UNLOCK"  button on the key.

- pushing the back door request switch (if equipped).
- pushing the door handle request switch (if equipped).
- pushing the power door lock switch to the unlock position.

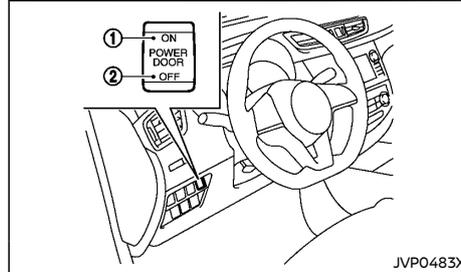
To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.

### OPERATING POWER BACK DOOR (if equipped)

To operate the power back door, the shift lever must be in the "P" (Park) position.

The power back door will not operate if the battery voltage is low.

### Power back door main switch (if equipped)



- ① Power open/close (switch operation)
- ② Manual operation

The power back door operation can be turned on or off with the power back door main switch on the instrument panel.

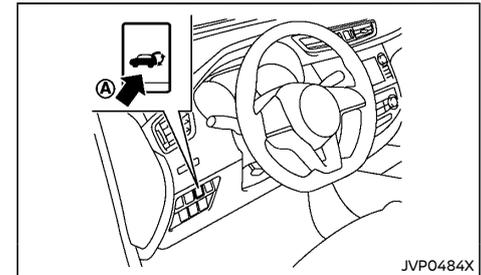
When the power door main switch is pushed to the "OFF" position ②, power operation is available by using the power back door button on

the Intelligent Key.

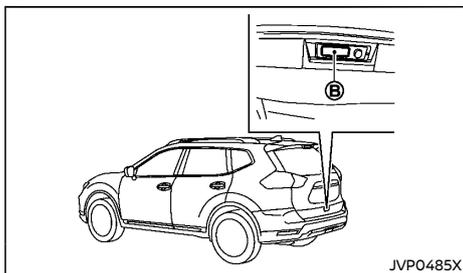
### NOTE:

- For models with motion-activated back door: When washing, waxing or maintaining your vehicle, placing or replacing the body cover, or splashing water to the area around the kick motion sensor, place the power back door main switch in the "OFF" ② position.
- If the power open or close operation is performed consecutively, the safety mode activates and the operation cannot be performed for a certain period of time. In this case, wait for a while and then perform the operation.

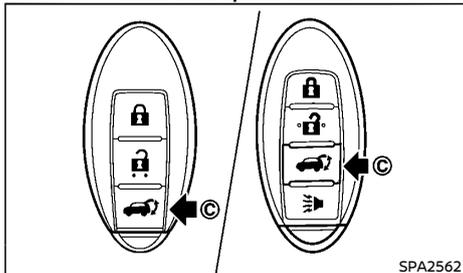
### Power open (using switches)



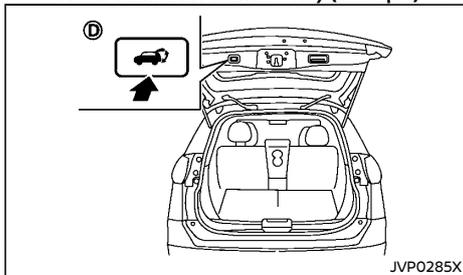
Power back door switch — Instrument panel



Back door opener switch



Power back door button - Key (example)



Power back door switch — Back door

When the back door is fully closed, the back

door will fully open automatically by:

- pushing the power back door switch **A** on the instrument panel for more than 1 second
- pushing the back door opener switch **B**
- pushing the power back door button **C** on the key for more than 1 second

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times (if equipped) and the outside chime sounds

#### NOTE:

**The back door can be opened by the power back door switch **A** or the power back door button **C** even if the back door is locked. The back door can be unlocked and opened independently of the other doors, even when they are locked.**

#### Power close (using switches)

When the back door is fully opened, the back door will fully close automatically by:

- pushing the power back door switch **A** on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door switch **D** on the lower part of the back door
- pushing the power back door button **C** on the key for more than 1 second

The hazard flashes 4 times (if equipped) and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts closing.

#### Stop and reverse function (if equipped)

The power back door will stop immediately if one of the following actions is performed during power open or power close.

- pushing the power back door switch **A**
- pushing the back door opener switch **B**

- pushing the power back door switch **D** on the lower part of the back door
- pushing the power back door button **C** on the key

And then the power back door will move in the reverse direction if one of the above actions is performed again.

The outside chime sounds when the back door starts to reverse.

#### Reverse function (using switches) (if equipped)

The power back door will reverse immediately if one of the following actions is performed during power open or power close.

- pushing the power back door switch **A** on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door switch **D** on the lower part of the back door
- pushing the power back door button **C** on the key.

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts to reverse.

#### Auto reverse function

The auto-reverse function enables the back door to automatically reverse when something is caught in the back door as it is opening or closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the back door will reverse and return to the full open or full close position.

If a second obstacle is detected, the back door motion will stop. The back door will enter the manual mode.

A pinch sensor is mounted on each side of the back door. If an obstacle is detected by the pinch sensor during power close, the back door will reverse and return to the full open position

immediately.

**NOTE:**

If the pinch sensor is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.



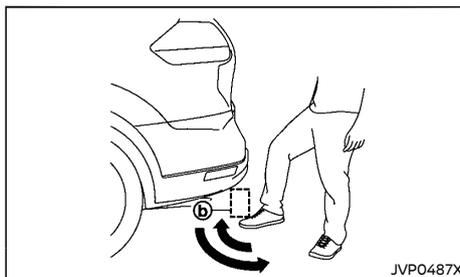
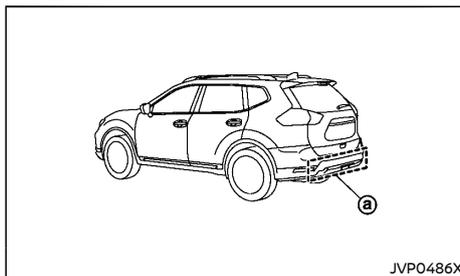
**WARNING:**

There is a small distance immediately before the closed position that cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers keep their hands, etc., clear from the back door opening before closing the back door.

**Manual mode**

If power operation is not available, the back door can be operated manually. Power operation may not be available if multiple obstacles have been detected in a single power cycle or if the battery voltage is low. When the power back door main switch is in the OFF position, the back door can be opened manually by pushing the back door opener switch (if equipped). If the power back door opener switch is pushed during power open or close, the power operation will be canceled and the back door can be operated manually.

**MOTION-ACTIVATED BACK DOOR (if equipped)**



The kick motion sensor (a), located on the back of the rear bumper, enables you to open or close the back door in hands-free.

When you move your foot under and away from the operating range (b) similarly to a kicking motion, the back door will open or close automatically.

**NOTE:**

- The kick motion sensor may not function under the following conditions:
  - When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station or broadcasting station.
  - When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.
- The power back door may not operate when your foot remains in the operating range (b).
- The kick motion sensor function may not detect a kicking motion underneath a tow-bar (if equipped), however the normal functionality is retained either side of the tow-bar (if equipped).



**CAUTION:**

- When the Intelligent Key is carried with you near the back door, even someone, who does not carry the Intelligent Key, may be able to open or close the back door with a kick motion.
- Do not perform a kick motion near the exhaust system components while they are hot. You may severely burn yourself.
- Do not perform a kick motion on an unstable place (for example, on a slope or a muddy ground, etc.).

## Power open or close function

The back door will fully open automatically using the kick motion sensor.

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Move your foot under and away from the rear bumper similarly to a kicking motion within the operation range of the kick motion sensor.
3. The back door will automatically open or close.

## Stop and reverse function

The power back door will stop immediately if a kick motion is performed during power open or close. The back door can be stopped even if you do not carry the Intelligent Key.

And then the power back door will move in the reverse direction if a kick motion is performed again. The power back door can be reversed when you carry the Intelligent Key.

## AUTO CLOSURE (if equipped)

If the back door is pulled down to a partly open position, the back door will pull itself to the closed position.

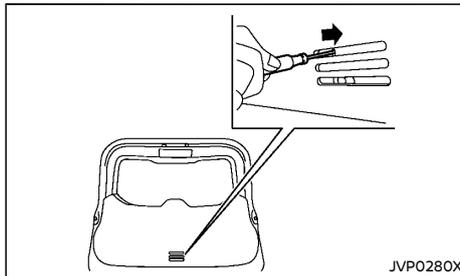
**Do not apply excessive force when the auto closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.**



### CAUTION:

- **The back door will automatically close from a partly open position. To avoid pinching, keep hands and fingers away from back door opening.**
- **Do not let children operate the back door.**

## BACK DOOR RELEASE LEVER



If the back door cannot be opened with the power door lock switch due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

1. Fold the rear seats down. See "Seats" (P.1-2).
2. Insert a suitable tool in the access opening. Move the release lever to the right. The back door will be unlatched.
3. Push the back door up to open.

Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for repair.

## GARAGE MODE SYSTEM

The back door can be set to open to a specific height by performing the following:

1. Open the back door.
2. Pull the back door down to the desired position and hold the back door (the back door will have some resistance when being manually adjusted).
3. While holding the back door in position, press and hold the back door switch  located on the back door for approximately 3 seconds or until 2 beeps are heard.

The back door will open to the selected

position setting. To change the position of the back door, repeat steps 1-3 for setting the position of the back door.



### CAUTION:

**Do not set the height of the back door below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor using garage mode. Even if you set the height below approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor, the height will automatically be set to approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor.**

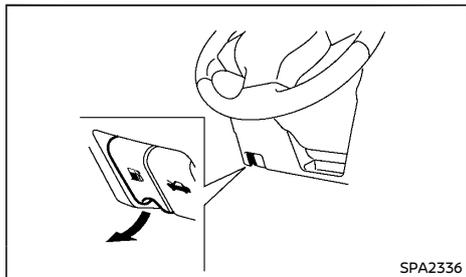
## FUEL-FILLER LID

### WARNING:

- Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.

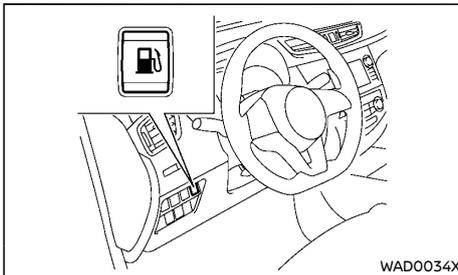
### OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID

#### Release handle type



To open the fuel-filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

#### Opener switch type



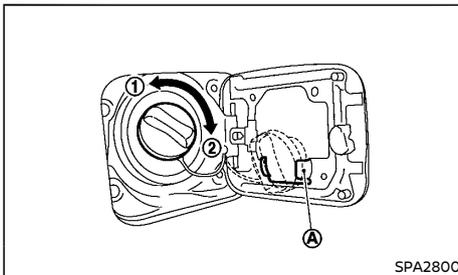
The fuel-filler lid opener switch is located on the instrument panel. To open, push the fuel-filler lid opener switch. To lock, close the fuel-filler lid securely.

#### FUEL-FILLER CAP

### CAUTION:

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

#### Type A



Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder (A) while refueling.

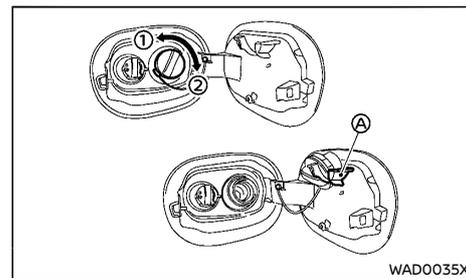
#### Except for Korea

The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise (1) to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise (2) until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refueling.

#### For Korea

Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise (1) to remove. To tighten, turn the fuel-filler cap clockwise (2) until a single click is heard.

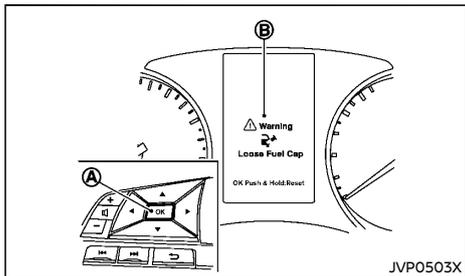
#### Type B



The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise (1) to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise (2) until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refueling.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder (A) while refueling.

## LOOSE FUEL CAP warning (if equipped)



The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message is displayed on the vehicle information display when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed.

To turn off the warning message, do the following procedure:

1. Remove and install the fuel-filler cap as soon as possible. (See "Fuel-filler cap" (P.3-32).)
2. Tighten the fuel-filler cap until a single click is heard.
3. Push the OK (A) button on the steering wheel for about 1 second to turn off the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message (B) after tightening the fuel-filler cap.

## Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

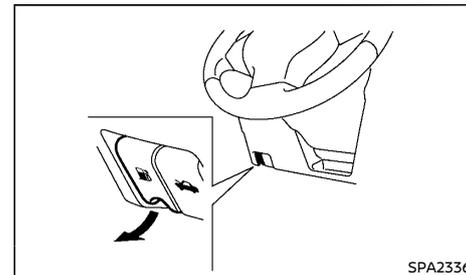
### For Korea:

If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or that the fuel level is low. Make sure that the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that a sufficient amount of fuel remains in the fuel tank. (See "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" (P.2-20).)

## AdBlue® FILLER LID AND CAP (if equipped for diesel engine model)

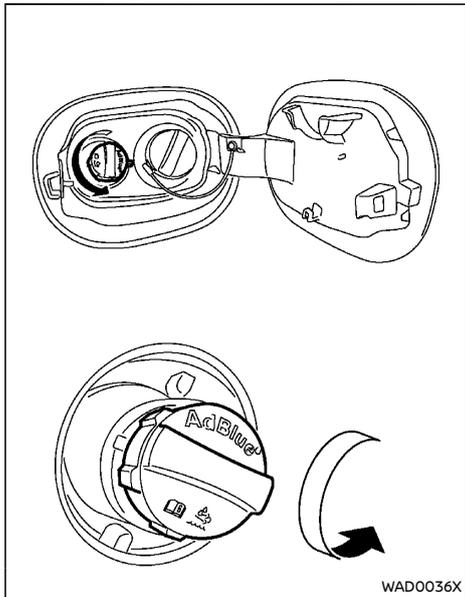
The AdBlue® filler cap is located behind the shared fuel/AdBlue® filler lid. For more details about AdBlue®, see "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.5-5).

### OPENING AdBlue® FILLER LID



To open the AdBlue® filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

## AdBlue® FILLER CAP



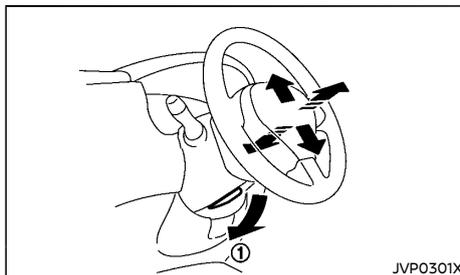
Turn the cap counterclockwise to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise until tight.



### CAUTION:

If the AdBlue® is spilled on the vehicle body, wipe it away with a wet cloth immediately to avoid paint damage.

## STEERING WHEEL



### WARNING:

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Pull the lock lever ① down and adjust the steering wheel up, down, forward or rearward to the desired position. Push the lock lever up securely to lock the steering wheel in place.

## MIRRORS



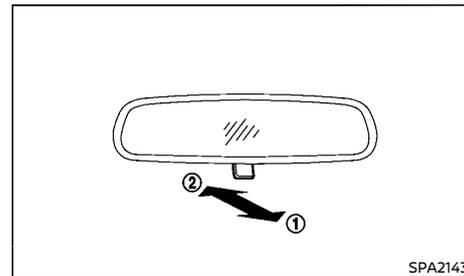
### WARNING:

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

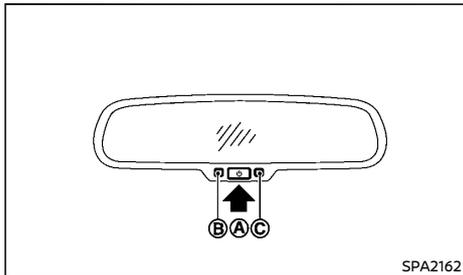
### Manual anti-glare type



Pull the adjusting lever ① when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever ② during the day for the best rearward visibility.

## Automatic anti-glare type



The inside rearview mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when you place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

When the system is turned on, the indicator light ⓐ will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the ⓐ switch ⓐ to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally and the indicator light will turn off. Push the ⓐ switch again to turn the system on.

**Do not hang any objects on the mirror or apply glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor ⓐ, resulting in improper operation.**

Intelligent Rear View Mirror (if equipped for the Middle East)



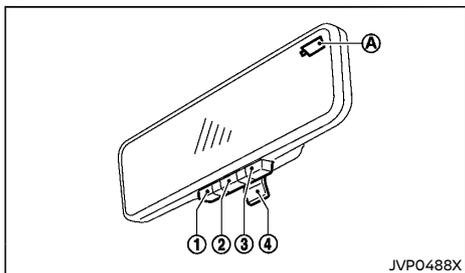
### WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Rear View Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
- Do not disassemble or modify the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, stop using the system immediately. See a NISSAN dealer for servicing.
- Do not operate the Intelligent Rear View Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
- Do not gaze into the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display during driving. It may cause a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury. Gazing into the monitor during driving also can be a cause of carsick for passengers.
- Do not put a cigarette or flames to the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the camera

unit or wirings. It may cause a fire.

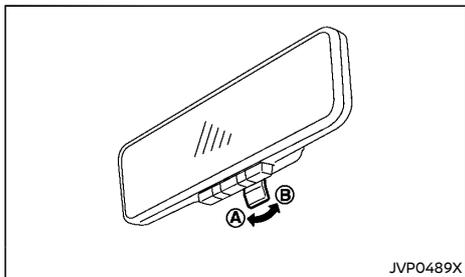
- Be sure to adjust the Intelligent Rear View Mirror before driving. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the rearview mirror so as to see the rear window properly. Driving without adjusting the rearview mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at Intelligent Rear View Mirror Mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
- If the Intelligent Rear View Mirror malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the exterior glass surface covering the camera, the Intelligent Rear View Mirror may not display objects clearly. Use of the rear window wiper/washer may improve visibility, but if not, switch the Intelligent Rear View Mirror to the conventional rearview mirror mode until a time the glass covering the camera can be cleaned.



- ① MENU button
- ② Left button
- ③ Right button
- ④ Mode select lever

Intelligent Rear View Mirror provides a clear rearview from a camera located on the rear of the vehicle. Intelligent Rear View Mirror has two modes: conventional rearview mirror mode and Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode). When you switch the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode, A is displayed. You can switch these two modes by the mode select lever ④.

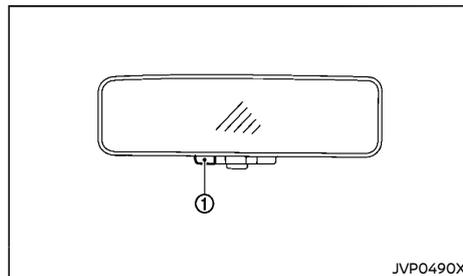
#### How to switch the mode:



The mode can be switched when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

- Pull the mode select lever A to switch the Intelligent Rear View Mirror (camera view) mode.
- Push the mode select lever B to switch the conventional rearview mirror mode.

#### How to make settings of Intelligent Rear View Mirror:

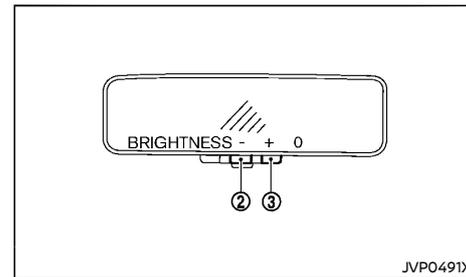


You can choose display settings of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror such as brightness, camera angle, textual indication ON or OFF and language.

When the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is on, setting menu can be selected by pushing the MENU button ①. Each time the MENU button ① is pushed, the setting menu will change as follows:

MENU (normal display) → BRIGHTNESS → DOWN/UP → LEFT/RIGHT → ROTATION → INDICATION → LANGUAGE → MENU (normal display)

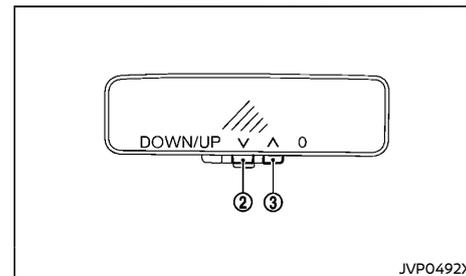
#### BRIGHTNESS



The brightness of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to dim the screen.
- Push the right button ③ to brighten the screen.

#### DOWN/UP

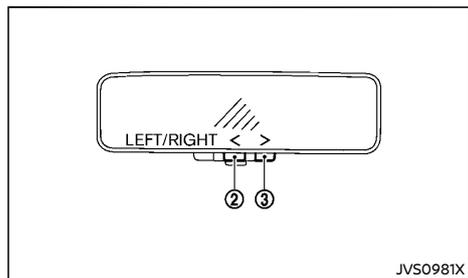


The vertical camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to down the camera angle.

- Push the right button ③ to up the camera angle.

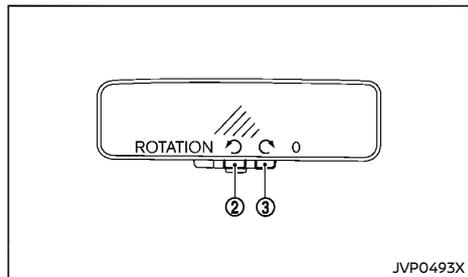
#### LEFT/RIGHT



The horizontal camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to move left the camera angle.
- Push the right button ③ to move right the camera angle.

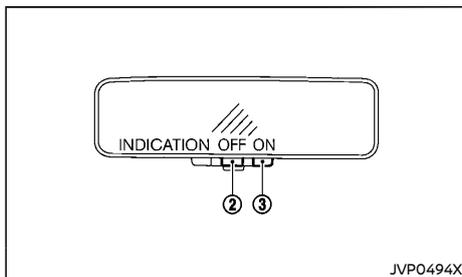
#### ROTATION



The camera angle of the display screen can be rotated.

- Push the left button ② to rotate left the camera angle.
- Push the right button ③ to rotate right the camera angle.

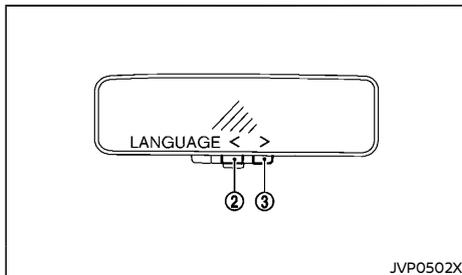
#### INDICATION



You can enable or disable the textual indication on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen.

- Push the left button ② to disable the textual indication on the display screen.
- Push the right button ③ to enable the textual indication on the display screen.

#### LANGUAGE

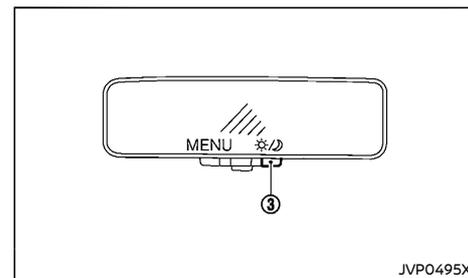


You can select the language of the textual indication on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen.

The Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen returns to the initial screen if no user input is detected for 5 seconds.

Select the language by using the ② or ③ button. You can either select English or Arabic. The language setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

#### DAY MODE/NIGHT MODE



When you turn the headlight switch to  $\text{D}$  position, the  $\text{☀/☾}$  is displayed, and automatically enters to the night mode. While the  $\text{☀/☾}$  is being displayed, the display brightness can be adjusted using ③ button.

**Intelligent Rear View Mirror system precautions:**

#### NOTE:

- Long-term use of this system in stopping engine may cause battery to be discharged.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device

may cause disturbed image in Intelligent Rear View Mirror.

- Do not push buttons excessively or operating the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Intelligent Rear View Mirror itself to drop.
- Never turn the body of Intelligent Rear View Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Intelligent Rear View Mirror.
- Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Intelligent Rear View Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- Do not apply heavy load to the camera and camera-cover on the rear of the vehicle. It may cause the camera to be removed or may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.
- Close the sunshade when the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen is unclear due to strong external light.
- When a LED lighting source is shown in the camera view screen, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- Due to diffused reflection from external environment, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- A quick movement of a thing may not be able to display on the camera view screen. This is not a malfunction.
- Turn on the headlights at twilight or in a tunnel, etc. when headlights are turned on, the display and the camera systems automatically switched to the night mode, which can prevent dazzling.

- The Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) display is different from the conventional rearview mirror. Do not solely rely on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.
- If the brightness of the camera view display is adjusted to excessive bright level, it may cause an eyestrain in the driving. Adjust the brightness properly.
- Use the rear window wiper when it rains. If the camera view image is still unclear when the rear window wiper is in operation, check the deterioration of the rear window wiper blade.
- When using the rear window wiper, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.
- Defog the rear window with defogger when rear window is fogged. Use the conventional rearview mirror mode until the rear window is fully defogged.
- The display of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror may become hot. This is not a malfunction.
- The color of an object in the distance or in the dark may be difficult to be recognized. This is not a malfunction.

#### System maintenance (Intelligent Rear View Mirror):

- Always keep the mirror and camera area of the rear window clean.
- When clean the mirror and the camera area of the rear window, using wet a soft cloth with water and a few neutral detergent. And after, the dry it up with dry soft cloth.
- If the image on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen is still unclear even after cleaning the mirror and the camera

area of the rear window, an oil film may be adhering to the rear window glass. Clean the rear window glass with an oil film remover.

- Never use alcohol, benzine, thinner, or any similar material to clean the mirror or camera lens. It will cause a discoloration, deterioration or a system malfunction.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) on the camera area of the rear window.

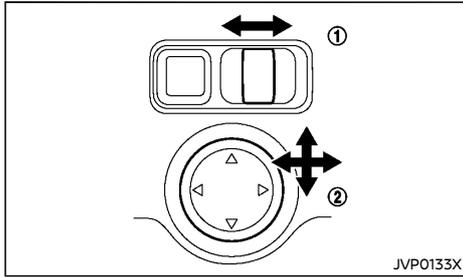
#### OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



#### WARNING:

- Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.
- Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.
- Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear (if equipped).
- The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.

## Adjusting



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

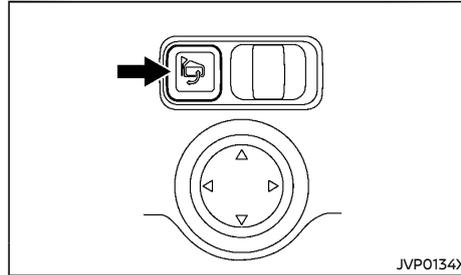
1. Turn the switch to select the left or right mirror ①.
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved ②.

## Defogging (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

## Folding

### Remote control type:



The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

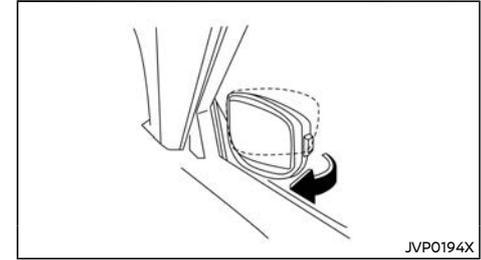
The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed in. To unfold, push to the switch again.



### CAUTION:

**Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**

### Manual control type:



Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

### Automatic fold (if equipped):

The outside rearview mirrors automatically unfold when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position or when the vehicle doors are unlocked. To select the timing that the mirrors are to be automatically folded and unfolded, see "Vehicle Settings" (P.2-25). The automatic fold feature can also be switched off.

### NOTE:

**The outside rearview mirror folding switch can be used to override the automatic fold feature.**

### Reverse tilt-down feature (if equipped)

When backing up the vehicle, the right or left outside mirror will turn downward automatically to provide better rear visibility.

1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

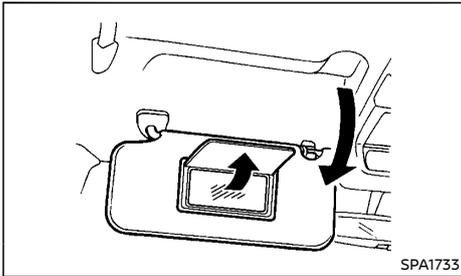
## PARKING BRAKE

3. Choose the right or left outside mirror by operating the outside mirror control switch.
4. The selected outside mirror surface moves downward.

When one of the following conditions has occurred, the selected outside mirror surface will return to its original position.

- The shift lever is moved to any position other than "R" (Reverse).
- The outside mirror control switch is set to the center position.
- The ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

## VANITY MIRROR



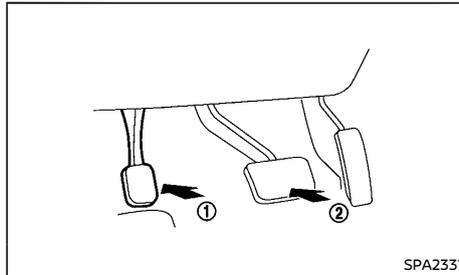
To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.



### WARNING:

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the foot brake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

## PEDAL TYPE

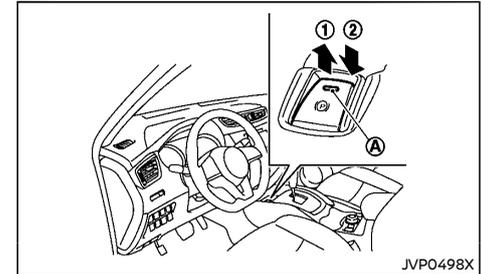


To apply the parking brake, firmly depress the parking brake pedal ①.

To release the parking brake, depress and hold the foot brake ② and then fully depress and release the parking brake pedal ①.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

## SWITCH TYPE (models with electronic parking brake system)



The electronic parking brake can be applied or released automatically or by operating the parking brake switch.

## Automatic operation

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied when the engine is turned off with the ignition switch (for MT model).

For the model with the automatic brake hold function, the electronic parking brake will apply automatically if the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position when the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function.

The electronic parking brake is automatically released as soon as the vehicle starts while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

For CVT/DCT model, the driver's seat belt needs

to be fastened.



#### WARNING:

- The electronic parking brake will not be automatically applied when the engine is stopped without using the ignition switch (for example, by engine stalling).

Without the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake will not be automatically applied even if the engine is turned off with the ignition switch.

- Before leaving the vehicle, move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position (for MT model) or "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT model) and check that the electronic parking brake indicator light is illuminated to confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied. The electronic parking brake indicator light will remain on for a period of time after the driver's door is locked.



#### CAUTION:

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), the parking brake, if applied, may freeze in place and may be difficult to release.

For safe parking, it is recommended that you place the shift lever in the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position (for MT model), or in the "P" (Park) position (for CVT/DCT model) and securely block the wheels.

#### NOTE:

- To keep the electronic parking brake released after the engine is turned off, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, depress the brake pedal and

push down the parking brake switch before opening the driver's door.

- If a malfunction occurs in the electronic parking brake system (for example, due to battery discharge), contact a NISSAN dealer.
- If the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position when the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function (if equipped), the electronic parking brake will apply automatically. (CVT/DCT model)
- If the driver's seatbelt is unfasten when the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function (if equipped), the electronic parking brake will apply automatically.
- If the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position when the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function (if equipped), the electronic parking brake will apply automatically.

#### Manual operation

The electronic parking brake will not be automatically applied if the engine is stopped without using the ignition switch (for example, by engine stalling). In such a case, you have to apply the parking brake manually.

**To apply:** Pull the switch up ①. The indicator light ④ will illuminate.

**To release:** With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, depress the brake pedal and push the switch down ②. The indicator light ④ will turn off.

Before driving, check that the electronic parking brake indicator light ⑥ goes out. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-13).

#### NOTE:

- A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. See "Audible reminders" (P.2-21).
- While the electronic parking brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the electronic parking brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the electronic parking brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.
- If the electronic parking brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.
- While pulling up the electronic parking brake switch during driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The electronic parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminate. This does not indicate a malfunction. The electronic parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch turn off when the parking brake is released.
- When pulling the electronic parking brake switch up with the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "ACC" position, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.

## AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD (if equipped)

When towing a trailer (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe)

Depending on the weight of the vehicle and trailer and the steepness of the slope, there may be a tendency for the vehicle to move backwards when starting from a standstill. When this occurs, you can use the parking brake switch in the same way as a conventional lever type parking brake.

Before starting on sloping roads when towing a trailer, be sure to read the following to prevent the vehicle from moving backward unintentionally.

1. Pull and hold the parking brake switch while depressing the accelerator pedal and engaging the clutch (MT models).
2. Release the parking brake switch as soon as the engine is delivering enough torque to the wheels.

The automatic brake hold function maintains the braking force without the driver having to depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped at a traffic light or intersection. As soon as the driver depresses the accelerator pedal again, the automatic brake hold function is deactivated and the braking force is released. The operating status of the automatic brake hold can be displayed on the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31).



### WARNING:

- The automatic brake hold function is not designed to hold the vehicle on a steep hill or slippery road. Never use the automatic brake hold when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or slippery road. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move.
- When the automatic brake hold function is activated, but fails to maintain the vehicle to a standstill, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. If the vehicle unexpectedly moves due to the outside conditions, the chime may sound and automatic brake hold warning may illuminate in the vehicle information display.
- Be sure to deactivate the automatic brake hold function when using a car wash or towing your vehicle.
- Make sure to place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model) or apply the parking brake (Manual Transmission model) when parking your vehicle, riding on or off the vehicle, or loading a luggage. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move or

roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

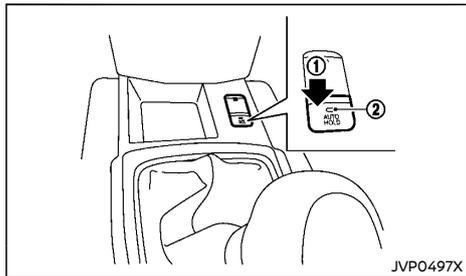


### CAUTION:

- If any of the following conditions occur, the automatic brake hold function may not function. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.
  - A warning message appears in the vehicle information display.
  - The indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch does not illuminate when the switch is pushed.
- The automatic brake hold function will not be activated if the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light, electronic parking brake system warning light or the master warning light illuminate, and the chassis control system fault message appears in the vehicle information display.
- To maintain the braking force to keep the vehicle to a standstill, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

## HOW TO ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

How to activate the automatic brake hold function



1. With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, press the automatic brake hold switch ①. The indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch ② illuminates.
2. When the automatic brake hold function becomes standby, the automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminates.

To use the automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met.

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The electronic parking brake is released.
- The shift lever is not in the "P" position. (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model)
- The vehicle is not parked on a steep hill.

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle, the automatic brake hold function resets to off every time the ignition switch is switched from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position, or retains the last state even if the engine is restarted. Before starting the vehicle, be sure to check the indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch ②.

### How to deactivate the automatic brake hold function

While the automatic brake hold function is activated, press the automatic brake hold switch to turn off the automatic brake hold indicator light and deactivate the automatic brake hold function. To deactivate the automatic brake hold function while the brake force has been maintained by the automatic brake hold function, depress the brake pedal and press the automatic brake hold switch.



### CAUTION:

**Make sure to firmly depress and hold the brake pedal when turning off the automatic brake hold function while the brake force applied. When the automatic brake hold function is deactivated, the brake force will be released. This could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in an accident.**

## HOW TO USE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

To maintain braking force automatically

With the automatic brake hold function activated and the automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminated on the meter, depress the braking pedal to stop the vehicle. The brake force is automatically applied without your foot depressed on the brake pedal. While the brake hold is maintained, the automatic brake hold indicator (green) illuminates on the meter.

### To start the vehicle from standstill

**For (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model)**

With the shift lever not in the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position, depress the accelerator pedal while the brake force is maintained. The brake force will automatically be released to restart the vehicle.

**For Manual Transmission model:**



### CAUTION:

**The brake force may be released if you race the engine.**

With the shift lever not in the "N" (Neutral) position, release the clutch pedal (and depress the accelerator pedal if the vehicle is stopped on a hill) while the brake force is maintained. The brake force will automatically be released to restart the vehicle.

The automatic brake hold indicator (white) on the meter illuminates and the automatic brake hold returns to standby.

## Parking

### **For Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model:**

When the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position with the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off. When the parking brake is applied with the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off.

### **For Manual Transmission model:**

When the parking brake is applied with the brake force is maintained by automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off.

### **NOTE:**

- **Under the following conditions, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released.**
  - The braking force is applied by the automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position
  - If a malfunction occurs in the automatic brake hold function
- **When the vehicle stops, but the brake force is not automatically applied, depress the brake pedal firmly until the automatic brake hold indicator (green) illuminates.**

## Automatic brake hold function display

The automatic brake hold function status can be checked in the "Chassis Control" mode in the vehicle information display. See "12. Chassis control" (P.2-43).

Also, depending on the driving situations, some warnings or indicators may be displayed in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31).

## **AUTOMATIC DRIVE POSITIONER (if equipped)**

The automatic drive positioner system has the following features:

- Entry/exit function
- Memory storage

### **ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION**

This system is designed so that the driver's seat will automatically move when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

The driver's seat will slide backward when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch placed in the "OFF" position or when the ignition switch is changed from "ON" to "OFF" with the driver's door open.

The driver's seat will return to the previous position when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" while the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

### **Activating or canceling entry/exit function**

All the following conditions must be met before activating or canceling the entry/exit function.

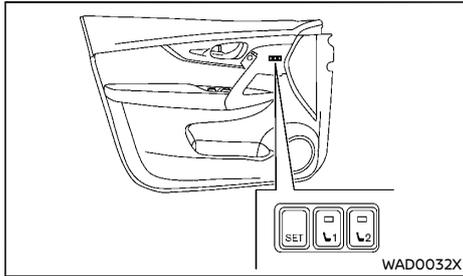
- The ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.
- The entry/exit function is not in operation.
- The following switches are not operated.
  - Seat memory switches
  - Power seat switches
  - Outside rearview mirror remote control switch

The entry/exit function can be activated or canceled by pressing and holding the SET switch for more than 10 seconds.

### Display settings:

The entry/exit function can also be activated or canceled if the "Exit Seat Slide" key is turned to ON or OFF in the "Vehicle Settings" menu on the vehicle information display. (See "Vehicle Settings" (P.2-25).)

### MEMORY STORAGE



Two positions for the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be stored in the automatic drive positioner memory. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

1. Adjust the driver's seat and outside mirrors to the desired positions by manually operating each adjusting switch. For additional information, see "Seats" (P.1-2) and "Outside rearview mirrors" (P.3-38).
2. Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds, push the memory switch (1 or 2).
3. The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on and stay on for approximately 5 seconds.
4. The chime will sound if the memory has been stored.

If memory is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory will be deleted.

### Linking Intelligent Key to a stored memory position

The Intelligent Key can be linked to a stored memory position with the following procedure.

1. Follow the steps for storing a memory position.
2. While the indicator light for the memory switch being set is illuminated for 5 seconds, push the  button on the Intelligent Key. If the indicator light blinks, the Intelligent Key is linked to that memory setting.

Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and push the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key. The driver's seat and outside mirrors will move to the memorized position or to the exit position when the entry/exit function is set to active.

### Confirming memory storage

- Push the SET switch.
- If a memory position has not been stored in the switch (1 or 2) the indicator light for the respective switch will come ON for approximately 0.5 seconds.
- If a memory position has been stored in the switch (1 or 2) then the indicator light for the respective switch will stay ON for approximately 5 seconds.

### Selecting memorized position

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Push the memory switch (1 or 2) fully for at least 1 second.

The driver's seat and outside rearview mirrors will move to the memorized position with the indicator light flashing, and then the light will stay on for approximately

5 seconds.

### SYSTEM OPERATION

The automatic drive positioner system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When any of the memory switches are pushed while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the switch for the driver's seat is pushed while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the seat has already been moved to the memorized position.
- When no seat position is stored in the memory switch.
- When the shift lever is moved from "P" (Park) to any other position.

**MEMO**

# 4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

NissanConnect Owner's Manual (for Thailand and Indonesia) .....	4-3	Ventilators .....	4-28
Safety precautions .....	4-3	Center ventilators .....	4-28
Center multi-function control panel (models with navigation system except for Thailand) .....	4-4	Side ventilators .....	4-28
How to use touch screen display .....	4-4	Rear ventilators .....	4-28
How to use brightness control/display on-off button .....	4-5	Heater and air conditioner .....	4-29
How to use ENTER/Scroll dial .....	4-5	Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) .....	4-29
How to use BACK button .....	4-5	Manual air conditioner and heater (Type A) .....	4-30
Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system except for Thailand) .....	4-5	Manual air conditioner and heater (Type B) .....	4-32
How to use INFO button .....	4-5	Automatic air conditioner and heater (Type A) .....	4-34
How to use SETUP button .....	4-6	Automatic air conditioner and heater (Type B) .....	4-36
Rear view monitor (if equipped) .....	4-7	Servicing air conditioner .....	4-37
How to read displayed lines .....	4-8	Audio system (if equipped) .....	4-38
Difference between predictive and actual distances .....	4-8	Audio operation precautions .....	4-38
How to adjust the screen .....	4-10	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A) .....	4-46
Operating tips .....	4-10	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) .....	4-54
Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor (if equipped) .....	4-11	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type C) .....	4-60
Available views .....	4-12	FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D) .....	4-66
Difference between predictive and actual distances .....	4-15	NissanConnect App smartphone integration (if equipped) .....	4-71
How to switch the display .....	4-16	USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port .....	4-72
Camera aiding parking sensor (sonar) function (if equipped) .....	4-16	AUX (auxiliary) input jack .....	4-73
Moving Object Detection (MOD) function (if equipped) .....	4-17	Steering wheel mounted controls for audio (if equipped) .....	4-73
Intelligent Park Assist (if equipped) .....	4-18	Disc/USB memory care and cleaning .....	4-73
How to adjust the screen .....	4-26	Antenna .....	4-74
Operating tips .....	4-27	Rod antenna (if equipped) .....	4-74
		Shark fin antenna (if equipped) .....	4-74
		Car phone or CB radio (if equipped) .....	4-75

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type A audio) .....	4-75	Control buttons and microphone .....	4-93
Regulatory information .....	4-76	Voice commands (for Mexico) .....	4-93
Control buttons and microphone .....	4-76	Pairing procedure .....	4-93
Bluetooth® settings .....	4-76	Phonebook .....	4-94
Using the system .....	4-78	Making a call .....	4-94
General settings .....	4-81	Receiving a call .....	4-94
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type B audio) .....	4-81	During a call .....	4-94
Regulatory information .....	4-82	Ending a call .....	4-94
Using the system .....	4-82	Text messaging (for Mexico) .....	4-94
Bluetooth® settings .....	4-87	Bluetooth® settings .....	4-95
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type C audio) .....	4-88	Telephone setup .....	4-96
Regulatory information .....	4-89	Voice Recognition system (if equipped except for Thailand and Indonesia) .....	4-96
Using the system .....	4-89	Control buttons and microphone .....	4-96
Bluetooth® settings .....	4-91	Using the system .....	4-97
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type D audio) .....	4-92	System features .....	4-97
Regulatory information .....	4-92	Voice commands .....	4-98
		Troubleshooting guide .....	4-100

## NISSANCONNECT OWNER'S MANUAL (for Thailand and Indonesia)

For models with NissanConnect System, refer to the NissanConnect Owner's Manual that includes the following information.

Available functions may vary depending on the models and specifications.

- Audio
- Hands-free phone
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Navigation
- Voice recognition
- Information and settings viewable on NissanConnect

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



### WARNING:

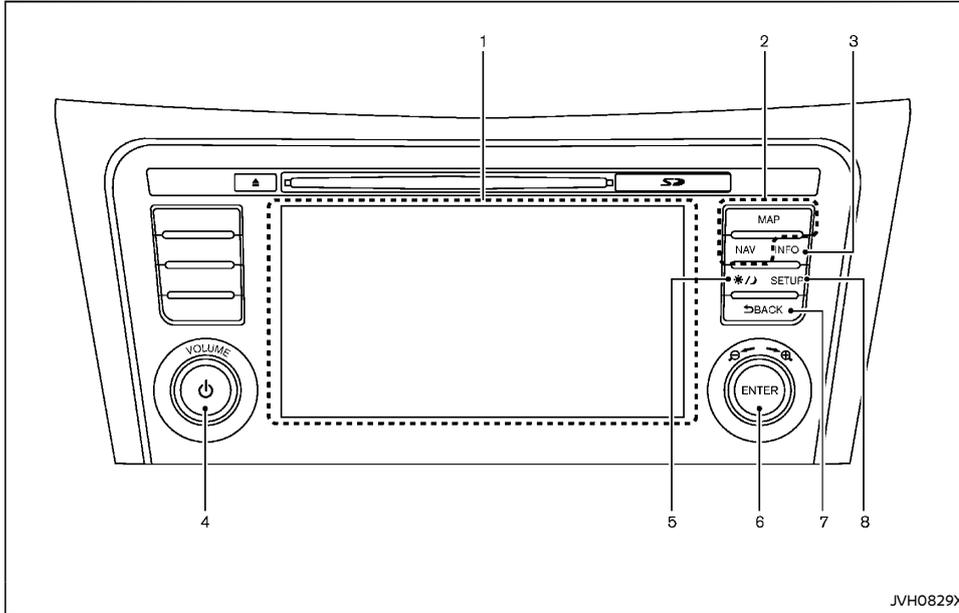
- **Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**



### CAUTION:

**Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.**

## CENTER MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROL PANEL (models with navigation system except for Thailand)



1. Display screen (P.4-4)
2. For navigation system control buttons refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.
3. INFO button (P.4-5)
4. Power/VOLUME dial (P.4-67)
5. Brightness control/display on-off button (P.4-5)
6. ENTER/Scroll dial (P.4-5)
7. BACK button (P.4-5)
8. SETUP button (P.4-6)

### 4-4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

## HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY



### WARNING:

- The glass display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.
- To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzene, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.

To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted.

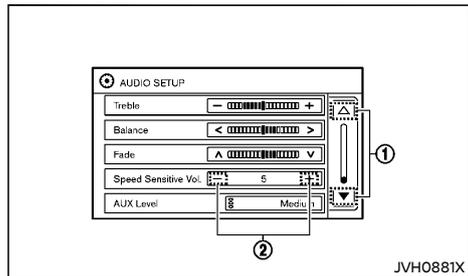
Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.



### CAUTION:

- **ALWAYS** give your full attention to driving.
- Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

## Touch screen operation



### Selecting items:

Touch an item to select. For example, to select the "Speed Sensitive Vol." key, touch the "Speed Sensitive Vol." key on the screen. Touch up/down arrow ① on the screen to display the previous or the next page.

### Adjusting items:

Touch the "+" or "-" ② key to adjust the settings of an item.

### Entering characters:

Touch the letter or number key on the keyboard screen. Options below are available when inputting characters.

- **123/ABC:**  
Changes the keyboard between numbers and alphabets.
- **Space:**  
Inserts a space.
- **Delete:**  
Deletes the last entered character with one touch. Touch and hold the "Delete" key to delete all of the characters.

- **OK:**  
Completes the character input.

### Touch screen maintenance

To clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.

### HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL/ DISPLAY ON-OFF BUTTON

Push the brightness control/display on-off "☀/🌙" button to change the display brightness between Auto mode and Night mode. While the mode is being displayed, the brightness can be adjusted using the ENTER/Scroll dial.

Push and hold the brightness control/display on-off "☀/🌙" button to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

### HOW TO USE ENTER/SCROLL DIAL

Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to select items on the screen and to adjust the levels of setting items. Push the dial to confirm the selected item or setting.

### HOW TO USE BACK BUTTON

Push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

## VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system except for Thailand)

Vehicle information can be checked and various settings can be adjusted on the display.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models and specifications.

### HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

Push the INFO button to display the following information on the display screen.

#### Available items:

- My Apps
- Traffic Messages (if equipped)
- Avoid Road (if equipped)
- Eco Score
- Voice Commands (if equipped)

### My Apps

Some application services can be used with this system when linked to your smartphone. For details, see "NissanConnect App smartphone integration" (P.4-71).

### Traffic Messages (if equipped)

Traffic Messages can be displayed on the display screen when available. Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

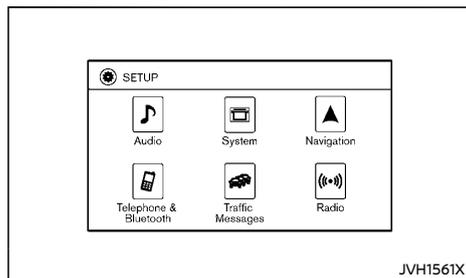
### Avoid Road (if equipped)

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

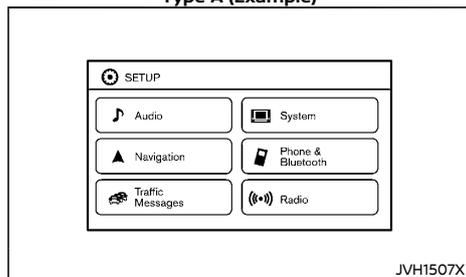
## Eco Score

The Eco Score feature analyzes driving behavior and provides an overall score.

## HOW TO USE SETUP BUTTON



Type A (Example)



Type B (Example)

Push the SETUP button to view and adjust the following setting items.

### Available items:

- Audio
- Navigation
- Traffic Messages (if equipped)

- System
  - Display
  - Clock
  - Language
  - Camera Settings (if equipped)
  - Temperature Unit
  - Touch Click
  - Beep Tones
  - Factory Settings
  - Software Licenses (if equipped)
  - System Software Version
- Phone & Bluetooth/Telephone & Bluetooth
- Radio (if equipped)

## Audio settings

Audio settings can be adjusted from the audio setup screen.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the "Audio" key.
3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

### Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade:

Touch the adjustment bar next to the corresponding keys on the display to adjust the tone quality and speaker balance.

The levels of these features can also be adjusted with the ENTER/Scroll dial. See "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D)" (P.4-66) for audio operations.

### Speed Sensitive Vol.:

Speed sensitive volume function increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Choose the desired effect level from 0 (OFF) to 5. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed.

### AUX Level:

This feature controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Select the level from "Low (Quiet)", "Medium", and "High (Loud)".

## Navigation settings

Navigation settings can be changed. See Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

## Traffic Messages settings (if equipped)

Traffic information guidance, announcement and warning settings can be adjusted.

Traffic Announcement (TA) information can be received only in the area where the service is available.

## System settings

Various system settings can be adjusted.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the "System" key.
3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

### Display:

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

- **Brightness:**  
Adjusts the brightness of the display.
- **Display Mode:**  
Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the "Display Mode" key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).
- **Scroll Direction:**  
Adjusts the direction of the menu scroll. Choose either the up arrow or the down arrow.

### Clock:

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

- **Time Format:**

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

- **Date Format:**

The format of the day, month and year display can be selected.

- **Clock Mode:**

Select the clock mode from "Manual", "Time Zone" and "Auto".

When "Manual" is selected, you can set the clock mode manually from the "Set Clock Manually" screen.

Select "Auto" to automatically maintain the time using GPS.

- **Set Clock Manually:**

Mode (AM/PM) (if equipped), "Hours", "Minutes", "Day", "Month" and "Year" can be set manually if "Manual" is selected in the Clock Mode setting.

- **Daylight Savings Time\*:**

Turns the daylight savings time on or off.

- **Time Zone\*:**

Select the applicable time zone from the list.

\*: The setting operation is available only when "Time Zone" is selected among the "Clock Mode" setting menu.

### Language:

Select a language to be displayed on the screen.

### Camera Settings (if equipped):

See "Adjusting screen (for models with navigation system)" (P.4-10) or "How to adjust the screen" (P.4-26) for details.

### Temperature Unit:

Select the temperature unit from °C and °F.

### Touch Click:

Turns the touchscreen click feature on or off. When turned on, a click sound will be heard every time a key on the screen is touched.

### Beep Tones:

Turns the beep tones feature on or off. When turned on, a beep sound will be heard as a pop-up message appears on the screen.

### Factory Settings:

Select this key to return all settings to default.

### Software Licenses (if equipped):

Select this key to view software license information.

### Phone & Bluetooth/Telephone & Bluetooth settings

Phone & Bluetooth/Telephone & Bluetooth settings can be changed. See "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-95) for details.

### Radio settings (if equipped)

RDS (if equipped) and Traffic Announcement (TA) related settings can be turned on or off. When this item is turned on, the received traffic announcement information will be tuned to automatically when received.

Traffic Announcement (TA) information can be received only in the area where the service is available.

## REAR VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)

When the shift lever is shifted into the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows the view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.



### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the rear view monitor could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The rear view monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **Objects viewed in the rear view monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**

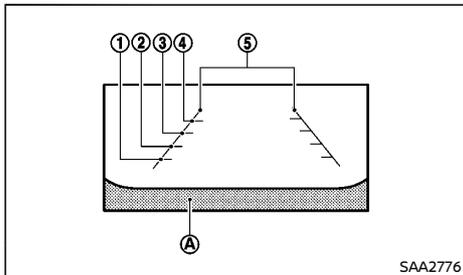
- **Objects in the rear view monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**



**CAUTION:**

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.

**HOW TO READ DISPLAYED LINES**



Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width

and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line (A) are displayed on the monitor.

**Distance guide lines:**

Indicate distances from the bumper.

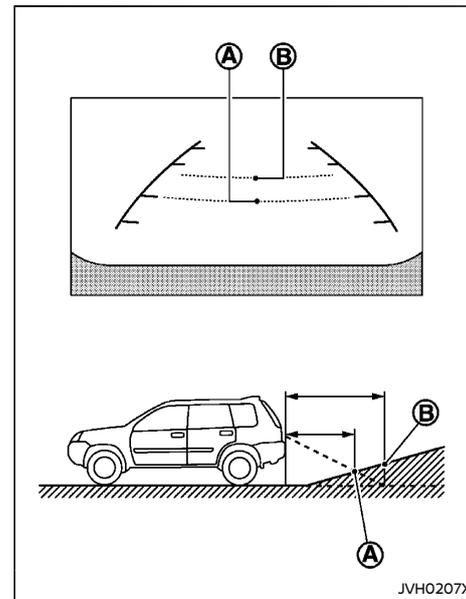
- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

**Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:**

Indicate the approximate vehicle width.

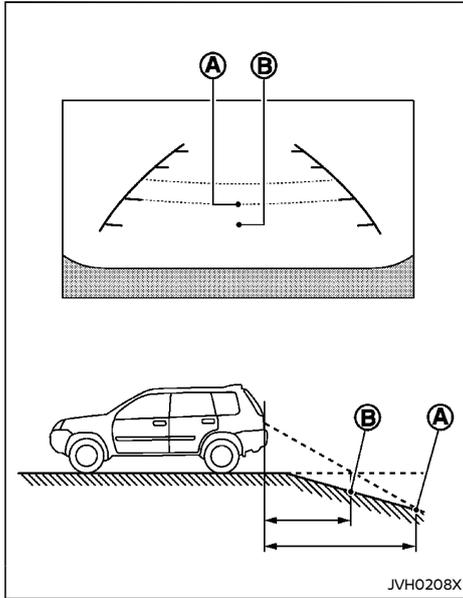
**DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES**

**Backing up on a steep uphill**



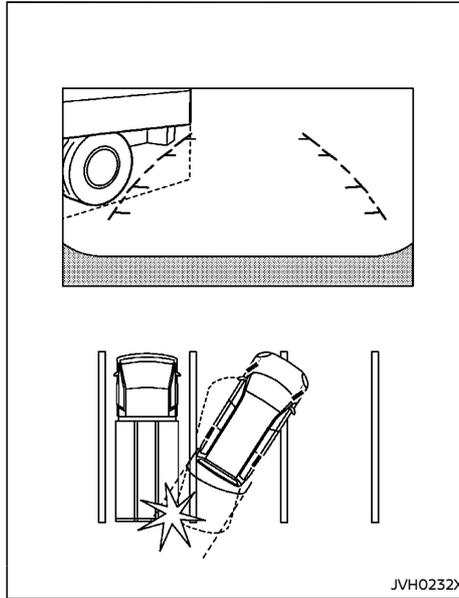
When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place (A), but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place (B). Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.

### Backing up on a steep downhill



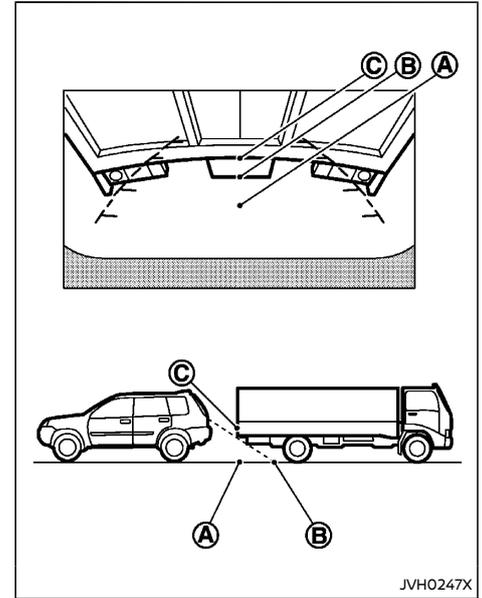
When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place **A**, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place **B**. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.

### Backing up near a projecting object



The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.

### Backing up behind a projecting object



The position **C** is shown further than the position **B** in the display. However, the position **C** is actually at the same distance as the position **A**. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position **A** if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

## HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN

Adjusting screen (for models with navigation system)

### Operation with touch screen:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the "System" key.
3. Select the "Camera Settings" key.
4. Select the item you wish to adjust.

#### • Display Mode:

Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the "Display Mode" key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).

#### • Brightness:

Adjusts the brightness of the display.

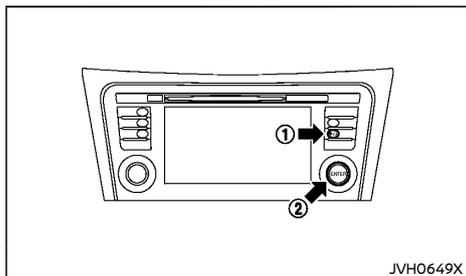
#### • Contrast:

Adjusts the level of contrast.

#### • Colour:

Adjusts the level of the color.

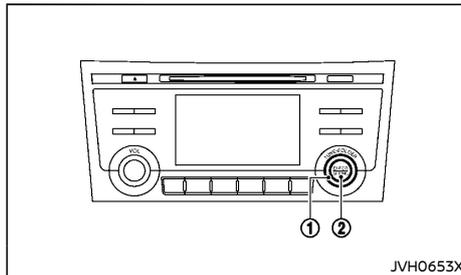
### Operation with buttons:



To adjust the screen brightness when the rear view monitor is displayed, push the brightness control/display on-off  button ①.

Adjust brightness to the preferred setting using the ENTER/Scroll dial ②.

Adjusting screen (for models without navigation system)



1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.
2. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① to highlight the "Brightness" or the "Contrast" key.
3. Push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.
4. Adjust the level using the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ② to apply the adjustment.

### NOTE:

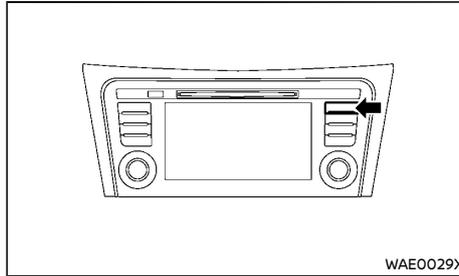
**Do not adjust the Brightness or Contrast of the rear view monitor while the vehicle is moving.**

## OPERATING TIPS

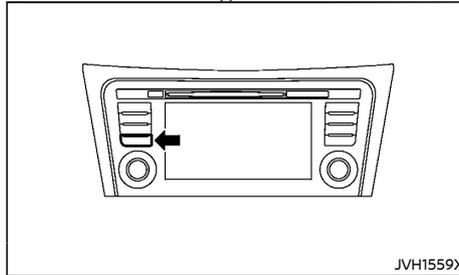
- When the shift lever is shifted to the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor screen automatically changes to the rear view monitor mode.
- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light is directly coming on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the rear view monitor may not display object clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzene, or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with

water.

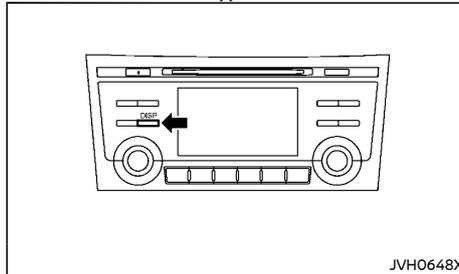
## INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR/ AROUND VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)



**Type A**



**Type B**



**Type C**

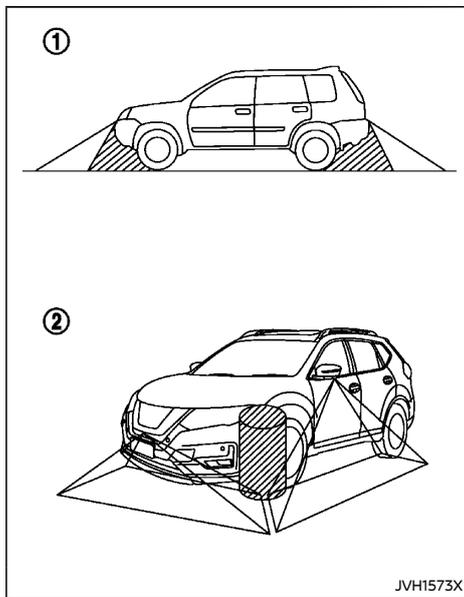
With the ignition switch in the "ON" position,

push the CAMERA button (if equipped)/DISP button (if equipped) or move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

### **Available views:**

- Bird's-eye View  
The surrounding view of the vehicle.
- Front-side View  
The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
- Front View  
The view to the front of the vehicle.
- Rear View  
The view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not display objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be displayed ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera detecting areas will not appear in the monitor ②.



**WARNING:**

- The Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor is a convenient feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has

areas where objects cannot be viewed. Always look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move.

- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers.
- Do not use the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor.
- The distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed above the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.
- Do not cover the rear license plate. The Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor can not be displayed correctly by interfering with the camera screen.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.



**CAUTION:**

Clean the camera lens with soft cloth to keep it free from dirt, snow, etc. Do not scratch the lens when cleaning.

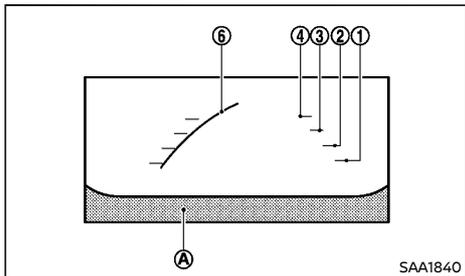
AVAILABLE VIEWS



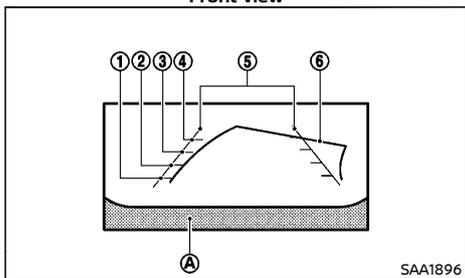
**WARNING:**

- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.
- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.
- Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.
- The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

## Front and rear view



Front view



Rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line (A), are displayed on the monitor.

### Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ① : approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ② : approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③ : approx. 2 m (7 ft)

- Green line ④ : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

### Vehicle width guide lines ⑤ :

Indicate the approximate vehicle width.

### Predictive course lines ⑥ :

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned. When the rear view is displayed, predictive course lines will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).



### WARNING:

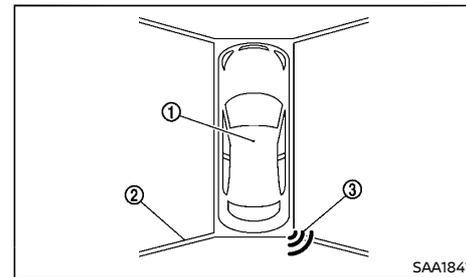
- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view may differ from the actual distance. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite from those viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.**

### NOTE:

**When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a predictive course line**

**is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.**

### Bird's-eye view (Type A)



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover ② are indicated in black.

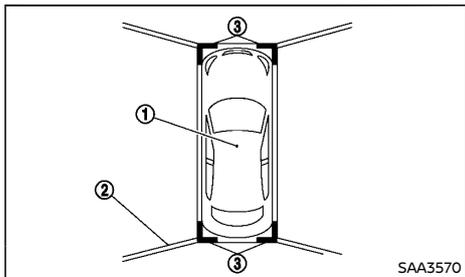
After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the nonviewable area ② is highlighted in yellow for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed.

When the vehicle moves closer to an object, the parking sensor (sonar) indicators ③ (if equipped) appear. See "Camera aiding parking sensor (sonar) function" (P.4-16) for more information.

**WARNING:**

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**

Bird's-eye view (Type B)



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predictive course to a parking

space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view differs from the actual distance.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover ② are indicated in black.

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the non-viewable area ② is highlighted in yellow for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed.

In addition, the non-viewable corners ③ are displayed in red to remind the driver to be cautious.

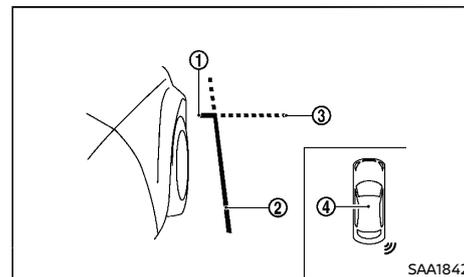
After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the non-viewable corners ③ will blink for 3 seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed.

**WARNING:**

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from**

the vehicle.

Front-side view



**Guiding lines:**

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

The parking sensor (sonar) indicator ④ (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle moves closer to an object. The parking sensor (sonar) indicator ④ (if equipped) can be turned off when the Front Sensor setting is turned off on the vehicle information display. See "Driver Assistance" (P.2-23).

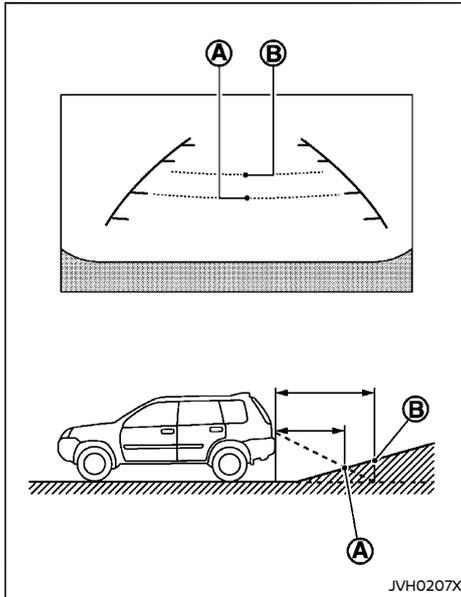
**CAUTION:**

- **Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow.**

- **The turn signal light may overlap with the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.**

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

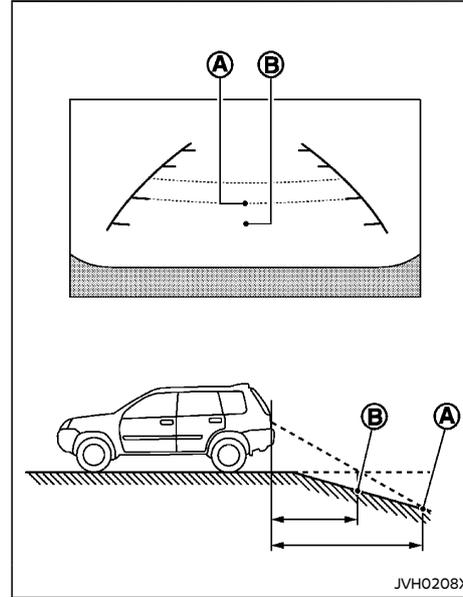
### Backing up on a steep uphill



When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place ①, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) to the place ②,

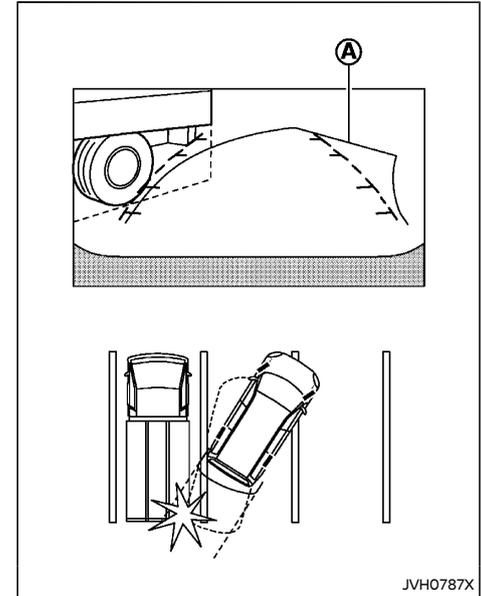
distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

### Backing up on a steep downhill



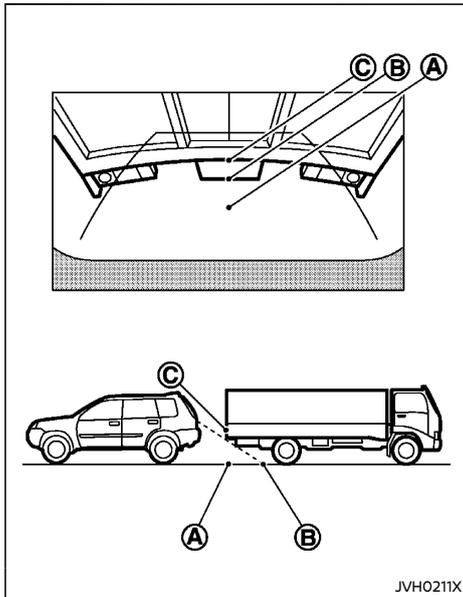
When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place ①, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place ②. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

### Backing up near a projecting object



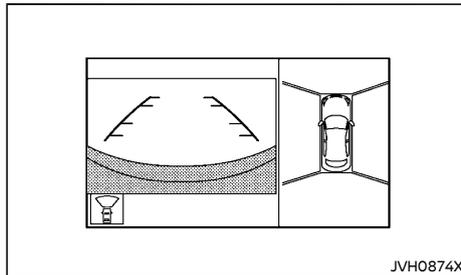
The predictive course lines ① do not touch the object on the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

## Backing up behind a projecting object



The position ③ is shown further than the position ② in the display. However, the position ③ is actually at the same distance as the position ①. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position ③ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

## HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY



With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, push the CAMERA button (if equipped)/DISP button (if equipped) or move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position to operate the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor.

The Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor can display two split views.

If the shift lever is not in the "R" (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Front view/front-side view split screen

If the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Rear view/front-side view split screen
- Rear view (if equipped)

The display automatically changes to the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor displaying front view/bird's-eye view when:

- The shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position (CVT/DCT model) or the shift lever is out of the "R" (Reverse) position (MT model), and

the parking sensor (sonar) (if equipped) detects that the vehicle is approaching an object.

The display will switch back to the previously displayed screen from the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor screen when:

- The shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position (CVT/DCT model) or the shift lever is out of the "R" (Reverse) position (MT model), and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- A different screen is selected (when the shift lever is not in the "R" (Reverse) position).

## CAMERA AIDING PARKING SENSOR (sonar) FUNCTION (if equipped)

When the vehicle moves closer to the object while the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor is displayed, an indicator is displayed and a tone is sounded by the parking sensor (sonar) function to warn the driver.

The color of the parking sensor (sonar) indicator and the pattern of the tone vary according to the distance to the object.

Keep the parking sensor (sonar) (located on the front (if equipped) and rear bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors (sonar) with sharp objects. If the sensors (sonar) are covered, the accuracy of the parking sensor (sonar) function will be diminished.

The tone sound and the sensor (sonar) indicator display can be turned on/off, and the volume of the tone sound and the sensor (sonar) detection range can be adjusted. (See "Driver Assistance" (P.2-23).)

**WARNING:**

- The parking sensor (sonar) function is not designed to prevent the object.
- The colors of the parking sensor (sonar) indicator and the distance guide lines in the front/rear view indicate different distances to the object.
- Inclement weather may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.
- This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects that are too close to the bumper or on the ground.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

**CAUTION:**

Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.

**MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD) FUNCTION (if equipped)**

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of moving objects when driving out of garages, maneuvering into parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

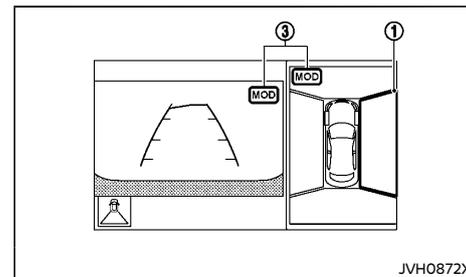
- When the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position (CVT/DCT model) or the shift lever is out of the "R" (Reverse) position (MT model) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirror is moving in or out or if either door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position (CVT/DCT model) or the shift lever is out of the "R" (Reverse) position (MT model), and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.
- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. The MOD system will not operate correctly if the back door is open.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

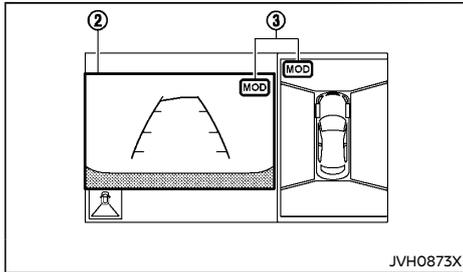
**WARNING:**

- The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and does not prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When maneuvering, always use the outside mirror and inside rearview mirror and turn and look to check the surroundings to make sure it is safe to maneuver.
- The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.
- The system is not designed to prevent contact with all objects.
- The MOD system is not designed to detect surrounding stationary objects.

When the MOD system detects a moving object surrounding the vehicle, the yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.



bird's-eye view



front view / rear view

In the bird's-eye view, the yellow frame ① is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The yellow frame ② is displayed on view in the front view or rear view modes.

While the sensor (sonar) is beeping, the MOD system does not chime.

The MOD icon ③ is displayed in blue in the view where the MOD system is operative. The MOD icon ③ is displayed in gray in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

If the MOD system is turned off, the MOD icon ③ is not displayed.

The MOD system will activate automatically under the following conditions:

- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the CAMERA button (if equipped)/ DISP button (if equipped) is pushed to switch from a different screen to the camera view on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).

- When the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position and then back to the "ON" position.

The MOD system can be set to remain inactive in the vehicle information display. (See "Driver Assistance" (P.2-23).)



#### WARNING:

- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**
  - **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**
- **The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**

- **When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.**

#### Turning the MOD system on or off

The MOD system is turned on or off using the vehicle information display. See "Driver Assistance" (P.2-23).

#### MOD malfunction

When the orange MOD icon is displayed in the view, the system is not functioning properly. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Camera maintenance

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera.

The camera washer operates automatically when dirt is detected on the camera during driving. The washer then stops operation after a period of time.

#### INTELLIGENT PARK ASSIST (if equipped)

The Intelligent Park Assist is designed to assist the driver with parallel and perpendicular parking.

This system will operate the steering wheel to park the vehicle in the parking space set by the driver on the bird's-eye view screen (perpendicular mode), or measured by parking sensors (sonar) in the left/right side of the front bumper (parallel mode). Screen guidance for the shift lever operation is also provided during the parking maneuvers.

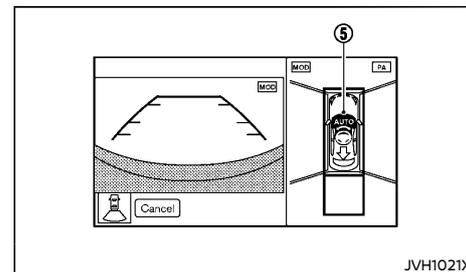
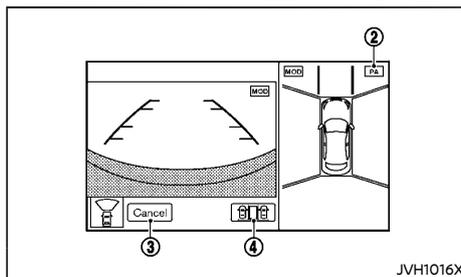
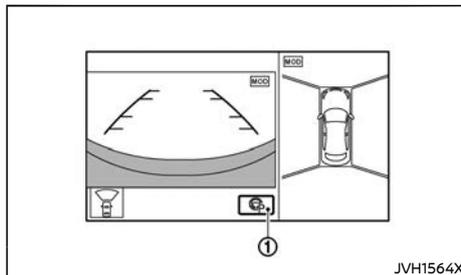


### WARNING:

- The Intelligent Park Assist is designed to support the driver's steering wheel operation in a parking lot. It does not automatically lower the vehicle speed or avoid contact with objects. As when performing ordinary parking maneuvers, always look out the windows and check with your own eyes to be sure that the surrounding and road conditions are safe for the maneuvers before operating the vehicle. Operate the vehicle slowly during the parking maneuvers. If the vehicle gets close to people or objects near the vehicle, avoid making contact by using the brakes and performing other maneuvers.
- Do not touch the spoke of the steering wheel while the Intelligent Park Assist is operating. It could cause injuries to hands or fingers. Keep neckties, scarves, etc. away from the steering wheel since they may get entangled and cause unexpected accidents.

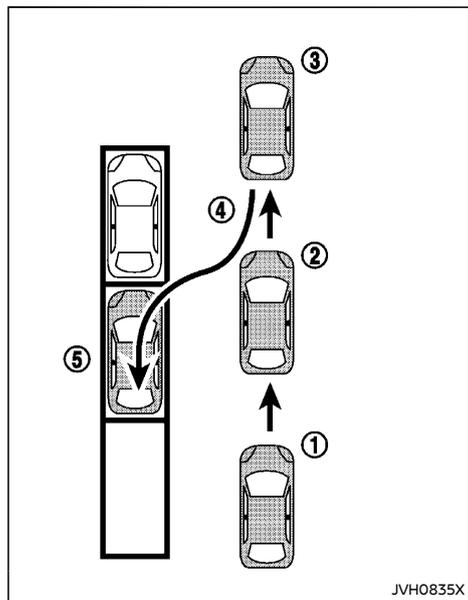
### Parallel parking

#### Displayed keys and icons:

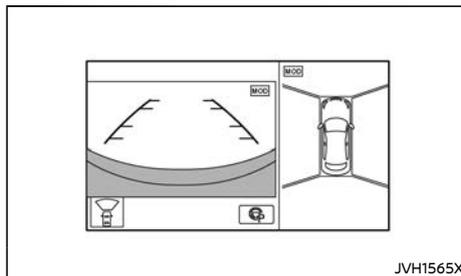


- ①  : Touch this key to activate the Intelligent Park Assist system.
- ②  : The green "PA" icon indicates that the Intelligent Park Assist is operating.
- ③  : Touch this key to cancel the Intelligent Park Assist operation.
- ④  : Touch this key to select perpendicular mode.
- ⑤  : Indicates that an automated steering control is operating.

## Parallel parking operation



### ① Starting the system:

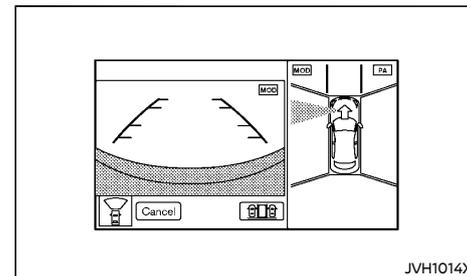


- Drive forward at reduced speed.
- Push the CAMERA button, and touch  on the display.

#### NOTE:

- At a vehicle speed over 30 km/h (19 MPH), the system will close and the display will disappear.
- If the bird's-eye view is not displayed on the front passenger side of the screen, push the CAMERA button until the bird's-eye view is displayed.
- At a vehicle speed over 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view will not display.
- Parallel parking mode is selected by default.

### ② Finding a parking space:



- Slowly move the vehicle forward, and the system will search for a parking space.
- The system will indicate that a parking space has been found.

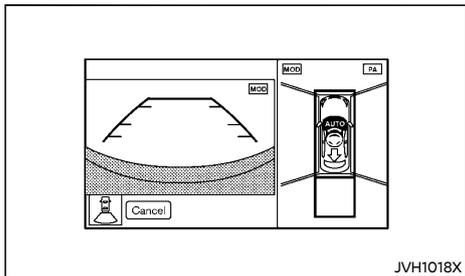
#### NOTE:

- Use the turn signal switch to select the preferred side for parking.
- The system cannot detect a parking space that is not bordered by objects such as vehicles.

### ③ Moving the vehicle forward:

Slowly move the vehicle forward further to the position for backing up, and then stop the vehicle completely. The system will provide guidance using chime, indicating that the vehicle has reached the proper position for starting the automatic steering operation.

#### ④ Moving the vehicle backward:



- Place the shift lever in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- Gently place hands on the steering wheel (the steering wheel will be operated automatically) and slowly move the vehicle in reverse into the parking space by moderating the amount of pressure you apply to the brake.
- Stop the vehicle completely when the vehicle reaches the proper position to change the movement direction. Then change the shift lever for forward or rearward movement. Repetitions of this operation may be required for aligning the vehicle straight.

#### NOTE:

- **The system will guide the vehicle to a position where a direction change is required.**
- **A warning chime will sound when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit for the Intelligent Park Assist operation.**

#### ⑤ Finishing the parking operation:

When the vehicle is positioned in the parking space, depress the brake and stop the vehicle. Touch the "Cancel" key to terminate the Intelligent Park Assist system.

#### NOTE:

- **Make any necessary adjustments manually and make turns in reverse as required. Depending on the situation, shift lever operations may be required several times for maneuvering the vehicle into the parking space.**
- **If the vehicle reaches the approximate area of the target parking space found, a chime will sound. A message indicating that the Intelligent Park Assist operation is finishing will appear on the display and the Intelligent Park Assist operation will terminate automatically.**

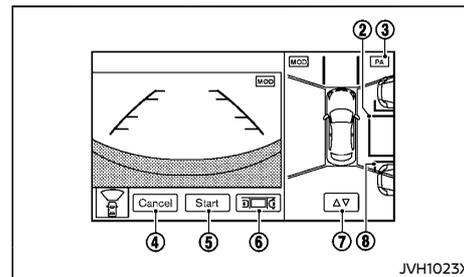
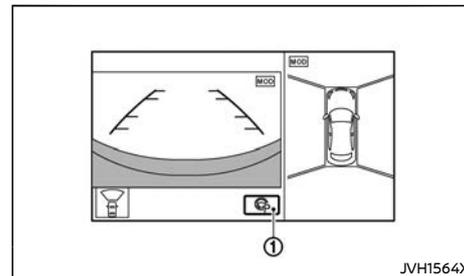
#### Deactivation of Intelligent Park Assist:

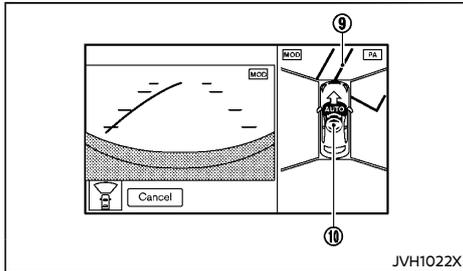
The Intelligent Park Assist will deactivate under the following conditions.

- When the steering wheel is operated manually.
- When the shift lever is placed in the "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT model).
- When 5 seconds have passed since the shift lever was placed and kept in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- When the system judges that the conditions (such as worn out or low pressure tires, road conditions, etc.) are not suitable for correct course predictions.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When the parking operation by the driver deviates from the Intelligent Park Assist guidance to some extent.

#### Perpendicular parking

#### Displayed keys and icons:



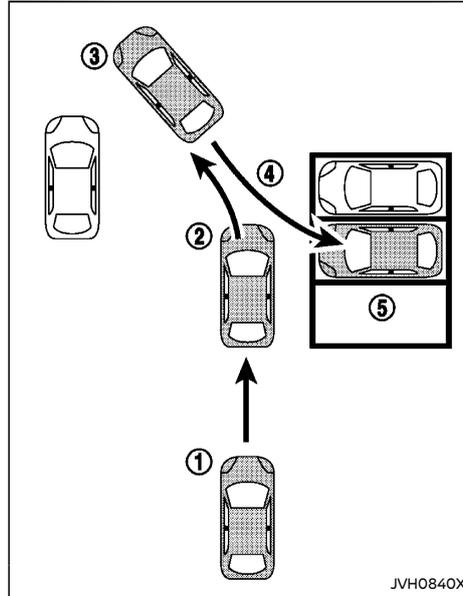


- ① : Touch this key to activate the Intelligent Park Assist system.
- ② Target parking rectangle (blue): Indicates the target parking position.
- ③ : The green "PA" icon indicates that the Intelligent Park Assist is operating.
- ④ Cancel: Touch this key to cancel the Intelligent Park Assist operation.
- ⑤ Start: Touch this key to start the Intelligent Park Assist operation.
- ⑥ : Touch this key to select the parallel mode.
- ⑦ : Touch this key to adjust the location of the target parking rectangle.
- ⑧ Clearance guidelines (red): Indicates an approximate space required for parking.
- ⑨ Reverse starting position rectangle (green):

Indicates a position at which to make a turn in reverse.

- ⑩ : Indicates that an automated steering control is operating.

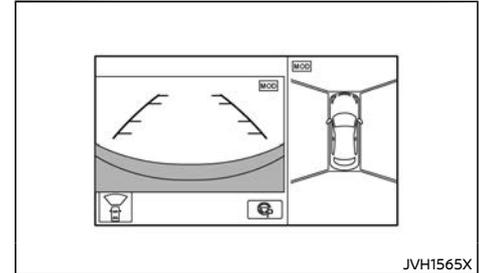
### Perpendicular parking operation



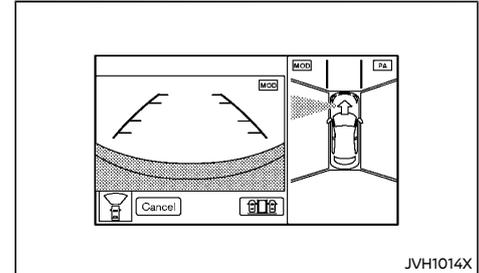
#### ① Starting the system and selecting parking mode:

1. Stop the vehicle near the space where you wish to park.

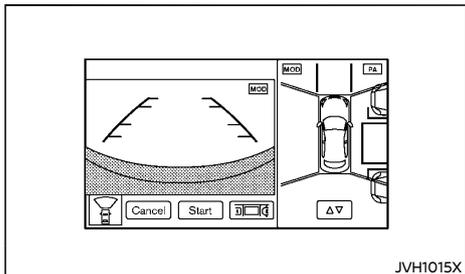
2. Push the CAMERA button and touch on the display.



3. Touch to select the perpendicular parking mode.



② **Setting the target parking position and starting the operation:**



1. Slowly move the vehicle forward and stop approximately 1 m (3 ft) beside the parking space.

When the vehicle is stopped at parking lots with parking lines on the ground, the Intelligent Park Assist system will search for the lines and make fine adjustments to the target parking location automatically.

Fine adjustments by the driver may be required at parking lots without parking lines or when the automatic fine adjustments using the parking lines do not work.

Adjust the target parking rectangle (blue) position by touching **Δ▽**.

**NOTE:**

- Use the turn signal switch to select a preferred side for parking.
- The target parking rectangle needs to be positioned near the actual parking space before fine adjustments can be made by touching **Δ▽**. The instructions for vehicle movement during the adjustment are as follows.

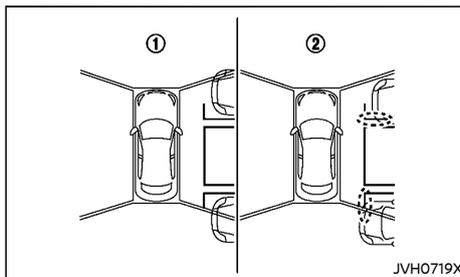
- Check the position of the lines and rectangles with the actual parking space on the screen while the vehicle is not in motion.

- Move the vehicle at a low speed while checking the surroundings for safety with your own eyes.

- Stop the vehicle again to make sure that the vehicle position is in the right place.

- Make sure that any objects are located outside the clearance guidelines (red). Otherwise, the vehicle may hit the objects during the maneuvers. Refer to the following examples.

**Example of perpendicular parking:**



①: Good example

②: Bad example

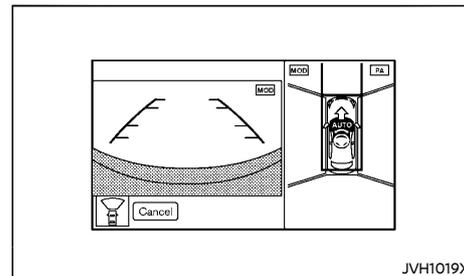
2. Touch the "Start" key on the screen.

The Intelligent Park Assist operation can be started when the following conditions are met.

- The brake pedal is stepped on.

- The vehicle is completely stopped.
- The steering wheel is in the straight position.
- The shift lever is in the positions for forward movement, such as "D" (Drive) position (CVT/DCT model) or "1" (1st) position (MT model).

③ **Moving the vehicle forward:**

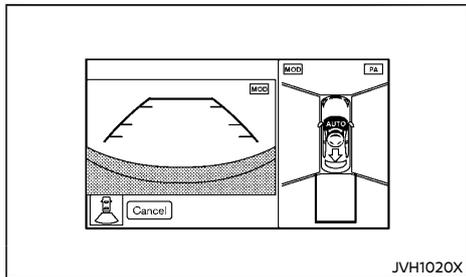


- Gently place hands on the steering wheel (the steering wheel will be operated automatically) and slowly move the vehicle forward to the reverse starting position rectangle (green) by moderating the amount of pressure you apply to the brake.
- Stop the vehicle completely when the vehicle reaches the reverse starting position rectangle (green).
- Depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle completely when it approaches another vehicle or object, or when the vehicle reaches the reverse starting position.

#### NOTE:

A warning chime will sound when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit for the Intelligent Park Assist operation.

#### ④ Moving the vehicle backward:



- Place the shift lever in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- Gently place hands on the steering wheel (the steering wheel will be operated automatically) and slowly move the vehicle in reverse into the parking space by moderating the amount of pressure you apply to the brake.

#### ⑤ Finishing the parking operation:

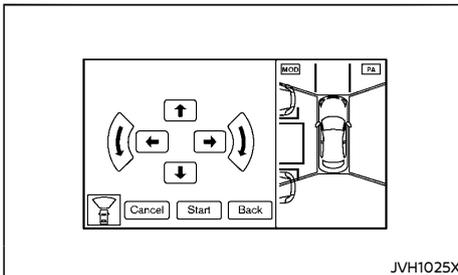
When the vehicle is positioned in the parking space, depress on the brake and stop the vehicle. Touch the "Cancel" key to terminate the Intelligent Park Assist system.

#### NOTE:

- **Make any necessary adjustments manually and make turns in reverse as required. Depending on the situation, shift lever operations may be required several times for maneuvering the vehicle into the parking space.**

- **If the vehicle reaches the approximate area of the target parking space, a chime will sound. A message indicating that the Intelligent Park Assist operation is ending will appear on the display and the system will terminate automatically.**

#### Adjusting the target parking position:



When setting a target parking position, you can make a fine adjustment of the target parking rectangle (blue) position.

1. Touch  on the screen.
2. Touch the arrow on the screen for fine adjustments of the target parking rectangle (blue) position.

Make sure that any objects are located outside the clearance guidelines (red).

#### Operating tips:

- When the target parking rectangle (blue) does not fit in the actual parking space following the correct procedure, check the surroundings and adjust the location of your vehicle.
- Up to approximately 70 cm (27 in) of fine adjustments can be made.

#### Deactivation of Intelligent Park Assist:

The Intelligent Park Assist will deactivate under the following conditions.

- When the steering wheel is operated manually.
- When the shift lever is placed in the "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT model).
- When 5 seconds have passed since the shift lever was placed and kept in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- When reverse operations are conducted more than 15 times for steering corrections.
- When the system judges that the conditions (such as worn out or low pressure tires, road conditions, etc.) are not suitable for correct course predictions.
- When the vehicle backs up to a position behind the place from which the Intelligent Park Assist operation started.
- When the vehicle passes the reverse starting position by over 2 m (7 ft).
- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When the parking operation by the driver deviates from the Intelligent Park Assist guidance to some extent.

#### Safety notes



#### WARNING:

- **Do not drive looking only at the screen. It could cause unexpected accidents or cause the vehicle to contact surrounding objects.**
- **When assistance from the Intelligent Park Assist is no longer necessary, turn off the Intelligent Park Assist by touching the Cancel key on the screen. If the Intelligent**

Park Assist remains on, the steering wheel may operate automatically and may cause unexpected accidents.

- Make sure that there is enough space for parking maneuvers before starting to use the Intelligent Park Assist.
- Keep in mind that the front of the vehicle may swing out towards oncoming traffic while the Intelligent Park Assist functions.



#### **CAUTION:**

Do not use the Intelligent Park Assist under the following conditions.

- On unpaved roads.
- On slippery roads such as snow-covered or frozen roads.
- On uneven roads with slants, bumps, curbstones, wheel tracks, etc.
- On curved roads.
- At mechanical parking facilities.
- Where parking or stopping is prohibited.
- When tire chains or a spare tire are installed.
- When the vehicle is being towed.
- When the doors (including the back door) are not closed.
- When transporting a load that protrudes from your vehicle.
- When the vehicle is laden with heavy loads.

#### **NOTE:**

- Under the conditions listed below, there may be instances in which surrounding objects or vehicles cut into the vehicle pathway, or when the vehicle cannot be

parked in the correct spot following the Intelligent Park Assist operation, etc.

- When the shift lever is operated while driving.
- When sudden start, sudden stop or sudden operation of the shift lever occurs.
- When the tire pressure is too low or the tire is worn out.
- When tires are installed that are of a different size from the ones that were equipped at the time of factory shipment.
- When using the parallel parking mode, it is not always possible for the system to find an appropriate parking space and may indicate parking spaces that are not suitable for parking. Following are example conditions for which the system may not find a parking space correctly.
  - Parking spaces with objects located above the height range of parking sensors (sonar) (i.e., overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles).
  - Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars.
  - Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown.
  - Parking spaces where a curb exists (causing damage of the wheels and tires).
  - Parking spaces that are blocked by foliage, grass, paving, blocks, etc.
  - Parking spaces bordered by an obstacle (i.e., a tree, a post or a trailer).
  - Parking spaces with objects that absorb ultrasonic waves such as fabric and snow.

- During snowfall or heavy rain.
- Near objects that emit ultrasonic waves such as horns of other vehicle, noise from a motorcycle engine and large automobile air brake, or sensors (sonar) of surrounding vehicles.
- When the conditions surrounding the parking space change (i.e., another vehicle enters the target parking space after you pass it).

#### **Operating tips:**

- The parking sensor (sonar) will automatically turn on when the Intelligent Park Assist is activated. When the Intelligent Park Assist operation ends, the status of the parking sensor (sonar) will return to the mode that it was in before the Intelligent Park Assist was activated.
- Depending on the situation, the shift lever operations may be required several times.

#### **Malfunction:**

A warning message will be displayed and the system will terminate operation when a malfunction is detected in the Intelligent Park Assist.

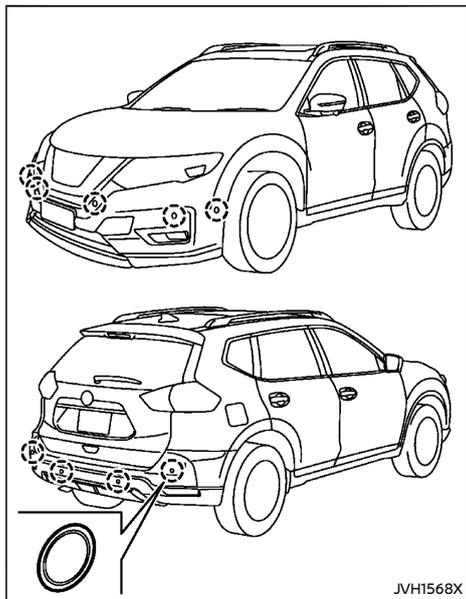
When the warning message is displayed during the Intelligent Park Assist operation, park the vehicle in a safe place and restart the engine.

If the warning message is shown on the display repeatedly or if the Intelligent Park Assist cannot be operated after restarting the engine, this may indicate a system malfunction. It should not hinder normal driving, but the vehicle should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer.

## Maintenance

Refer to "Operating tips" (P.4-27) for maintenance of the camera lens.

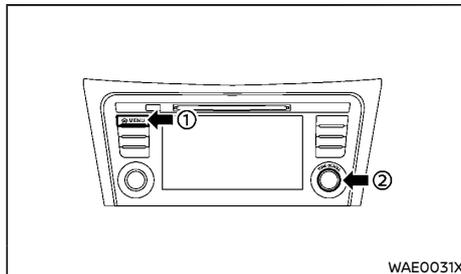
Blockages like dirt, ice, and objects such as stickers and accessories installed within the detection range of the parking sensor (sonar) may cause incorrect function of the Intelligent Park Assist. Clean the sensors (sonar) regularly with care, and do not scratch or damage them.



Parking sensors (sonar) are located on the bumpers: 6 on the front bumper and 4 on the rear bumper.

## HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN

### Adjusting screen (Type A)

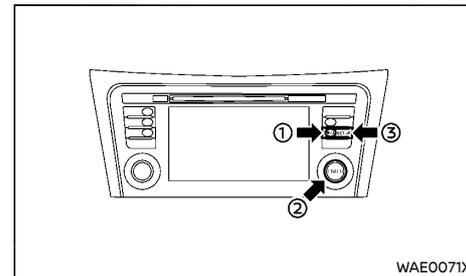


1. Push the MENU button ①.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Camera" key.
4. Touch the "Display Settings" key.
5. Select the setting items you wish to adjust by touching or by turning and pushing the TUNE-SCROLL dial ②.

#### Available setting items:

- Brightness
- Contrast
- Tint
- Colour
- Black Level

### Adjusting screen (Type B)



#### Operation with buttons:

To adjust the screen brightness when the Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor is displayed, push the brightness key control/display on-off "\*/" button ①.

Adjust brightness to the preferred setting using the ENTER/Scroll dial ②.

#### Operation with touch screen:

1. Push the SETUP button ③.
2. Touch the "System" key.
3. Touch the "Camera Settings" key.
4. Touch the item you wish to adjust.

#### • Display Mode:

Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the "Display Mode" key to cycle through options of the mode (Day, Night and Auto).

#### • Brightness:

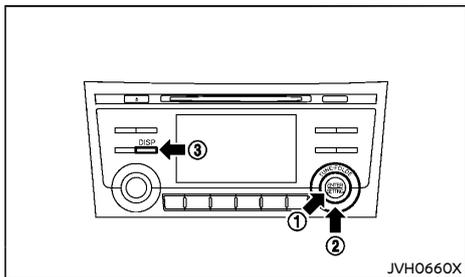
Adjusts the brightness of the display.

#### • Contrast:

Adjusts the level of contrast.

- **Colour:**  
Adjusts the level of the color.

### Adjust screen (Type C)



To set up the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor display to your preferred settings, push the ENTER/SETTING button ① while the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor screen is displayed. Each time the ENTER/SETTING button ① is pushed, the next setting item is selected. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial ② to adjust each item.

#### Available setting items:

- Brightness
- Contrast

The setting items will disappear and the display will return to the original screen if ENTER/SETTING button ① is pushed when the last setting item is selected or if the screen is not operated for some time.

#### Choosing a language:

The warning message on the camera screen flashes when the DISP button ③ is pushed and held for more than 6 seconds. The language of the warning message changes when the DISP button ③ is pushed again while the warning

message is flashing. When more than 6 seconds have elapsed with no operation, the warning message stops flashing and displays normally and the language is set.

### OPERATING TIPS

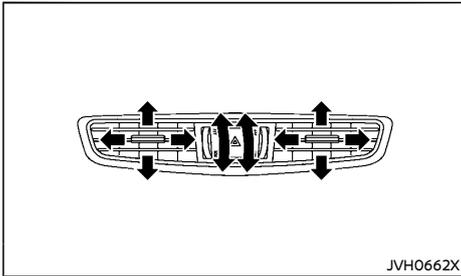


#### CAUTION:

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**
- The screen displayed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen when no operation takes place for 3 minutes after the CAMERA button (if equipped)/DISP button (if equipped) has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the "R" (Reverse) position.
- The display of images on the screen may be delayed after screens are switched. Objects in the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor may be distorted momentarily until the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the color of the object may differ in a dark location or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in clearness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the Intelligent Around View Monitor/ Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

## VENTILATORS

### CENTER VENTILATORS

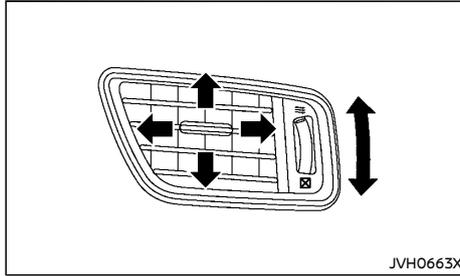


Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ☰ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.
- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

### SIDE VENTILATORS

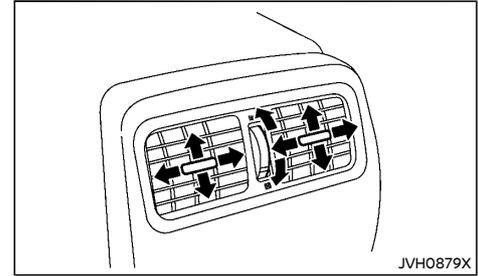


Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ☰ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.
- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

### REAR VENTILATORS



Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ☰ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.
- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER



### WARNING:

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

### NOTE:

- Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.
- When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.

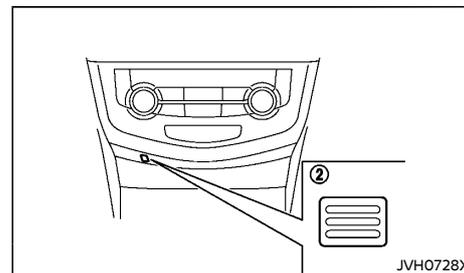
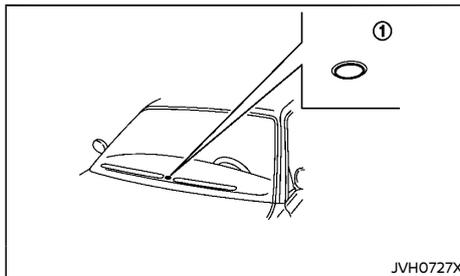
### For models with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System:

While the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System or the Idling Stop System, switching the airflow to the front defogger will cause the engine to automatically restart.

While the engine is running, selecting airflow to the front defogger will prevent the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System from automatically stopping the engine.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, heater and air conditioner performance may be reduced. To keep full heater and air conditioner performance, restart the engine by pushing the Stop/Start OFF switch or the Idling Stop System OFF switch, or by placing the ignition switch in the "ON" position. For more details see "Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System" (P.5-24).

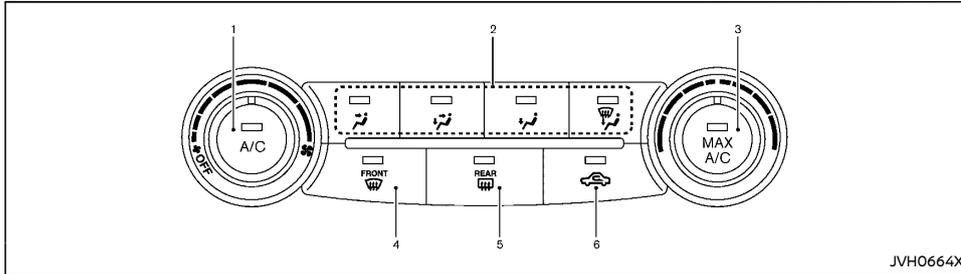
### OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)



When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors ① and ②, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

## MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type A)



1. "A/C" button/Fan speed control "  " dial
2. Air flow control buttons
3. "MAX A/C" button/Temperature control dial
4. Front defogger "  " button
5. Rear defogger "  " button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-64).)
6. Air recirculation "  " button

For models with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System:

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

### Controls

#### Turning system on/off:

To turn on the system, turn the fan speed control "  " dial out of the OFF position. Turn the dial counterclockwise to the OFF position to turn off the system.

#### Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control "  " dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control "  " dial counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

#### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

#### Air flow control:

Push one of the air flow control buttons to select the air flow outlets.

-  — Air flows mainly from center and side ventilators.
-  — Air flows mainly from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
-  — Air flows mainly from the foot outlet and partly from the defogger.
-  — Air flows mainly from the defogger and foot outlets.

#### Air intake control:

The air intake control mode will change each time the air recirculation "  " button is pushed.

- When the indicator light is turned on, the air recirculates inside the vehicle.
- When the indicator light is turned off, the air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

#### A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:

Push the "A/C" button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the "A/C" indicator light on the button illuminates.

#### MAX A/C (Quick Air Conditioning) operation:

Push the "MAX A/C" button for quick cooling and dehumidifying.

When the MAX A/C mode is turned on, the air flow mode indicator will turn off with the air flow mode fixed at "  ".

At the same time, the indicator light on the "A/C" button and the air recirculation mode will turn on.

Push the "MAX A/C" button again to turn off the MAX A/C mode. When the MAX A/C mode is turned off, most of the settings will return to

the previous state, while the indicator light on the "A/C" button will stay on.

## Heater operation

### Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air from the foot outlets.

1. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button for normal heating. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the "🔥" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

### Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air from the side and center ventilators.

1. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the "🌬️" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

### Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.
2. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button. (The indicator light will turn off.)

3. Push the front defogger "🧼" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

To remove frost from the windshield quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position and the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the maximum position.

### Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the "🔥" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.

### Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

### Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the "❄️" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)

3. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.
4. Push the "A/C" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the "🔥" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.
4. Push the "A/C" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

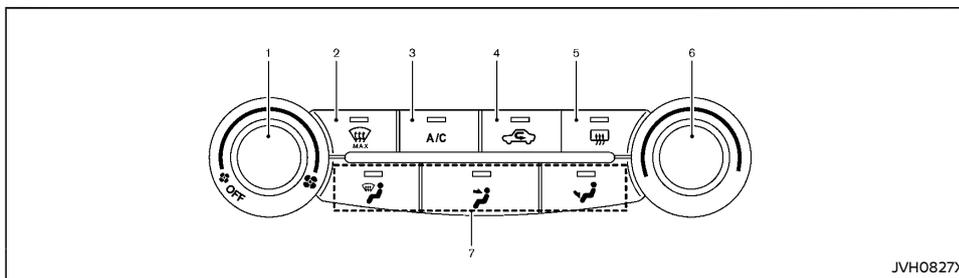
### Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation "🔄" button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the front defogger "🧼" button. (The indicator light on the front defogger "🧼" button will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control "🌀" dial to the desired position.

4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

## MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type B)



JVH0827X

1. Fan speed control "  " dial
2. Front defogger "  MAX " button
3. "A/C" button
4. Air recirculation "  " button
5. Rear window defogger "  " button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-64).)
6. Temperature control dial
7. Air flow control buttons

For models with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System:

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

### Controls

#### Turning system on/off:

To turn on the system, turn the fan speed control "  " dial out of the OFF position. Turn the dial counterclockwise to the OFF position to turn off the system.

#### Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control "  " dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control "  " dial counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

#### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

### Air flow control:

Push the air flow control buttons to select the air flow outlets. More than one air flow control button can be selected at a time.

-  — Air flows mainly from center and side ventilators.
-  — Air flows mainly from the foot outlet.
-  — Air flows mainly from the front defogger.

### MAX defogging/defrosting:

Push the front defogger  "MAX" button to turn on the MAX defogging/defrosting mode and quickly defog/defrost the windshield. When this mode is turned on, the "A/C" indicator light will turn on and the air circulation will be fixed at the outside air circulation mode. The  "indicator light will also turn on. For the best performance, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and set the fan speed at its maximum.

### Air intake control:

The air intake control mode will change each time the air recirculation  button is pushed.

- When the indicator light is turned on, the air recirculates inside the vehicle.
- When the indicator light is turned off, the air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

### A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:

Push the "A/C" button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the "A/C" indicator light on the button illuminates.

### Heater operation

#### Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air from the foot outlets.

1. Push the air recirculation  button for normal heating. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  "heater" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

#### Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air from the side and center ventilators.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  "ventilation" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

#### Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  "heater" and  "ventilation" buttons. (The indicator lights will turn on.)

3. Turn the fan speed control  " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

### Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

#### Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the  "cooling" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control  " dial to the desired position.
4. Push the "A/C" button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

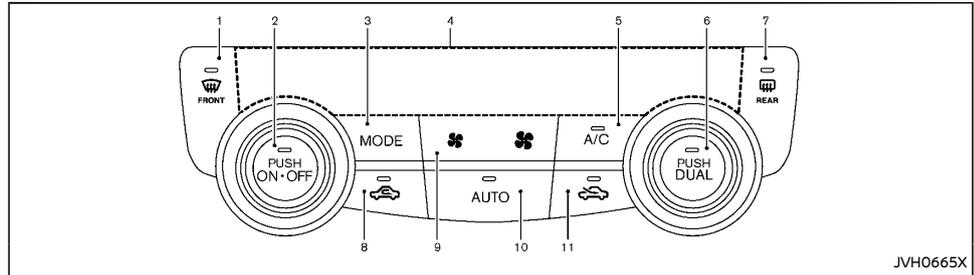
#### Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation  button. (The indicator light will turn off.)

2. Push the “” button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control “” dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type A)



1. Front defogger “” button
2. “ON-OFF” button/Temperature control dial (for left side seat)
3. “MODE” button
4. Display screen
5. “A/C” (Air Conditioner) button
6. “DUAL” button/Temperature control dial (for right side seat)
7. Rear defogger “” button (See “Defogger switch” (P.2-64).)
8. Air recirculation “” button
9. Fan speed control “ ” button
10. “AUTO” button
11. Outside air circulation “” button

For models with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System:

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

### Turning the system on/off

Push the “ON-OFF” button to turn on and off the system.

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls the air conditioner to a constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

### Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the “AUTO” button (the indicator light will turn on).
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
  - When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the “DUAL” button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.

- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.
3. Push and hold either the outside air circulation "🌀" button or the air recirculation "🌀" button to switch to the automatic air intake control mode.

When setting the automatic control mode, both indicator lights will flash twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger "🌀" button (The indicator light on the front defogger "🌀" button will illuminate).
  2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- To quickly remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield, set the temperature control and the fan speed to the maximum levels.
  - After the windshield is cleared, push the "AUTO" button again (the AUTO indicator light will turn on).
  - When the front defogger "🌀" button is pushed, the air conditioner will turn on when the outside air temperature is above approximately -2°C (28°F) to defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode "🌀" will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Do not set the temperature too low when the front defogger mode is on (the "🌀" indicator light is illuminated), because doing so may fog up the windshield.

#### Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

#### Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control button ("🌀" side or "🌀" side) to manually control the fan speed.

Push the "AUTO" button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

#### Air flow control:

Push the "MODE" button to select the desired mode:

- 🌀 — Air flows mainly from the center and side ventilators.
- 🌀 — Air flows mainly from the center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- 🌀 — Air flows mainly from the foot outlet and partly from the defogger.
- 🌀 — Air flows mainly from the front defogger outlets and foot outlets.

#### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial. Also turning the passenger's side tempera-

ture control dial changes only the front passenger's side temperature. (The DUAL indicator light will illuminate and "DUAL" will appear on the display.)

- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

#### Air intake control:

- Push the air recirculation "🌀" button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the button will come on.
- Push the outside air circulation "🌀" button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. The indicator light on the button will come on.
- To control the air intake automatically, push and hold either the air recirculation "🌀" button or the outside air circulation "🌀" button (whichever indicator light is illuminated). The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation buttons) will flash twice, and then the air intake will switch to automatic control. When the automatic control is set, the system automatically alternates between the outside air circulation "🌀" and the air recirculation "🌀" modes. (The indicator light of the active mode will turn on.)

#### NOTE:

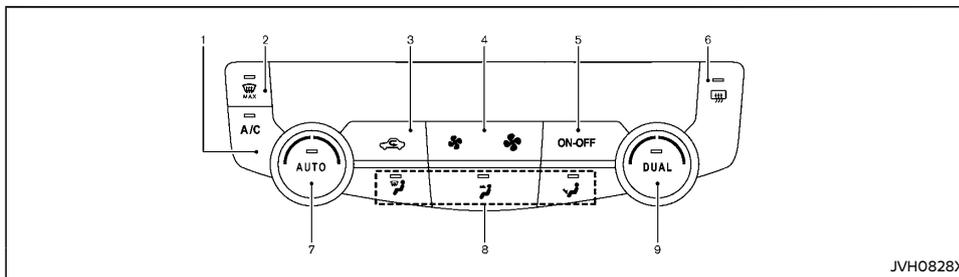
**Even if the system is manually set to the air recirculation mode, when outside temperature and coolant temperature are both low, the system may automatically switch to the outside air circulation mode.**

### To turn the system off:

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "ON-OFF" button.

Push the "ON-OFF" button again, the system will turn on in the mode which was used immediately before the system was turned off.

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type B)



1. "A/C" (Air Conditioner) button
2. Front defogger "MAX" button
3. Air recirculation "hand" button
4. Fan speed control "fan" button
5. "ON-OFF" button
6. Rear defogger "snowflake" button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-64).)
7. "AUTO" button/Temperature control dial (for left side seat)
8. Air flow control buttons
9. "DUAL" button/Temperature control dial (for right side seat)

For models with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System:

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

### Turning the system on/off

Push the "ON-OFF" button to turn on and off the system.

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls the air conditioner to a constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

### Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the "AUTO" button (the indicator light will turn on).
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
  - When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing or turning the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.

- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### MAX defrosting/defogging:

Push the front defogger " MAX" button to turn on the MAX defogging/defrosting mode and quickly defog/defrost the windshield. When this mode is turned on, the fan will be at its maximum speed, the "A/C" indicator light will turn on, and the air circulation will be fixed at the outside air circulation mode.

Do not set the temperature too low when the front defogger mode is on (the " MAX" indicator light is illuminated), because doing so may fog up the windshield.

### Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

### Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control button (" " side or " " side) to manually control the fan speed.

### Air flow control:

Push one of the air flow control buttons to select or deselect the air flow outlets. More than one air flow control button can be selected at a time.

-  – Air flows mainly from the center and side ventilators.
-  – Air flows mainly from the foot outlet and partly from the defogger.
-  – Air flows mainly from the front defogger outlets.

### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing or tuning the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.
- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

### Air intake control:

- Push the air recirculation "" button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. The indicator light on the button will turn off.  
Select the outside air circulation mode for normal heating or air conditioning operation.
- Push the air recirculation "" button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the button will come

on.

- To control the air intake automatically, push and hold the air recirculation "" button. The air intake will then be controlled automatically. When automatic control is set, the system automatically alternates between the outside air circulation and the air recirculation modes. (The active mode will be displayed.)

### NOTE:

**Even if the system is manually set to the air recirculation mode, when outside temperature and coolant temperature are both low, the system may automatically switch to the outside air circulation mode.**

### SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER



### WARNING:

**The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.**

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

**This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" (P.9-7).)

A NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

## AUDIO SYSTEM (if equipped)

### Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according to the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

### For Thailand and Indonesia:

Refer to NissanConnect Owner's Manual for the audio system operations.

### AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS



#### WARNING:

**Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

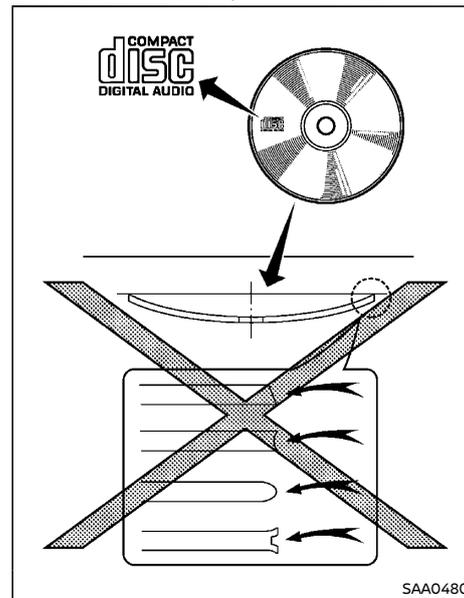
### Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

### Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.

- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.

- 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
- CDs that are not round
- CDs with a paper label
- CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port



### WARNING:

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**



### CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (Some USB devices come with a  mark as a guide. Make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device.).**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and the USB connection port cover (if equipped).**

- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/area, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

### General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### Notes for iPod use:

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and

regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

- NISSAN audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.
- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

## Bluetooth® Audio player (if equipped)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a cell phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

## Compact Disc (CD)/USB device with MP3/WMA

### Terms:

- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn’t hear.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.

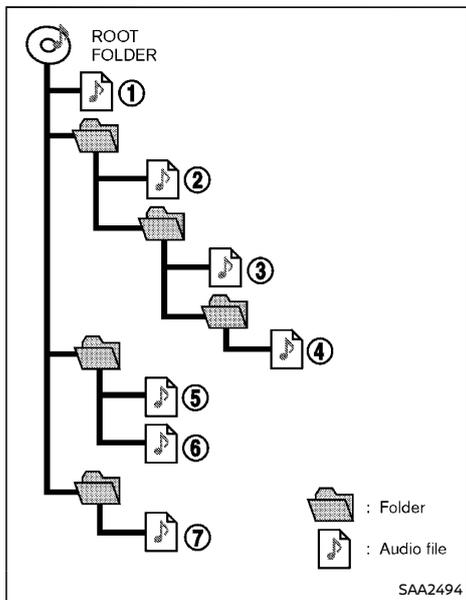
This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital

audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.

- **Sampling frequency** — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- **Multisession** — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- **ID3/WMA Tag** — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

\* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

## Playback order:



Music playback order of the CD with MP3/WMA is as illustrated above.

- The folder names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, "Root Folder" is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

**Specification chart (for CD player/Radio Type A):**

Supported media		CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0	
Supported file systems		ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.	
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 (except WMA9 Pro, WMA9 Lossless, WMA9 Voice)
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)	
		WMA tag (WMA only)	
Folder levels		Folder levels: 8, Folders:255 (including root folder), files: 512	
Displayable character codes*2		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

**Specification chart (for CD player/Radio Type B and C):**

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
			USB memory: FAT16, FAT32
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1 Audio Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR4, 32 kbps - 320 kbps (WMA9 only)
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels		CD, CD-R, CD-RW	Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255, Files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
		USB	Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Memory size: 4GB
Displayable character codes*3			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8)

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

\*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

**Specification chart (for CD player/Radio Type D):**

Supported media		CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0	
Supported file systems		ISO9660 LEVEL 1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet *ISO9660 LEVEL 3 (packet writing) is not supported.	
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR
Tag information		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only)	
Folder levels		Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)	
Displayable character codes*2		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)	

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

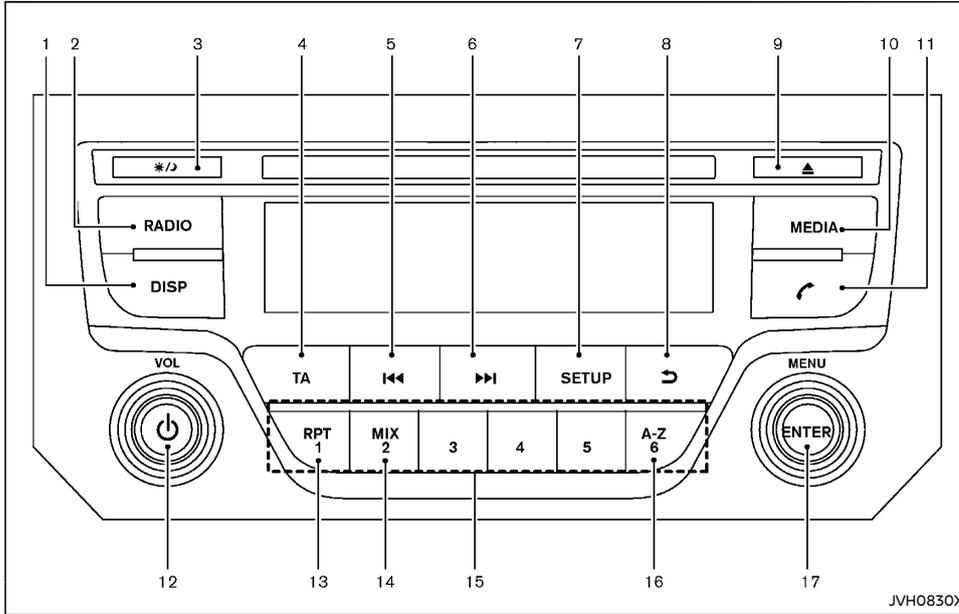
\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

## Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty or if the bit rate may be too low.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

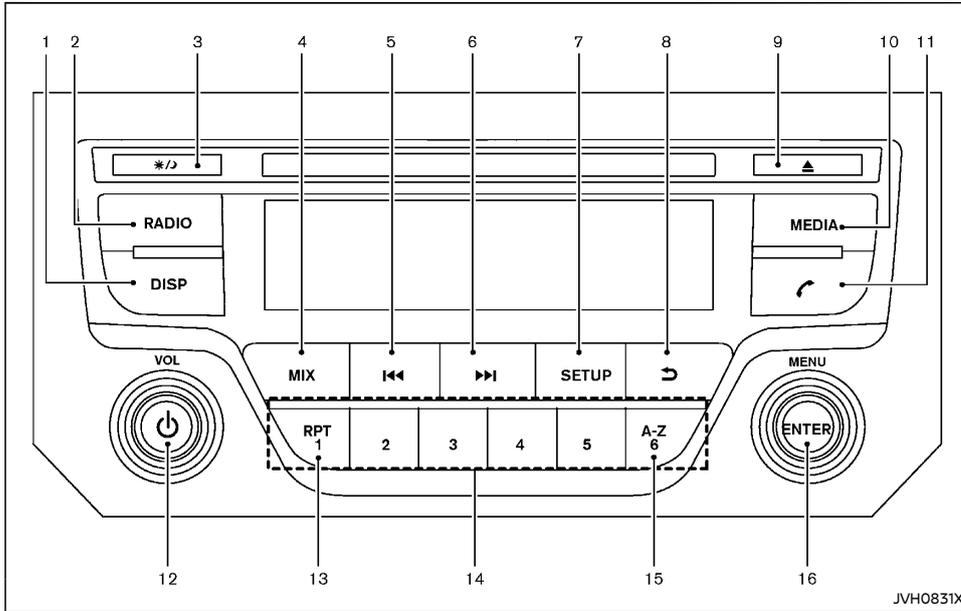
## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type A)

17. MENU/ENTER dial



### Models with TA button

- |                                     |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. DISP (Display) button            | 9. CD eject button          |
| 2. RADIO button                     | 10. MEDIA button            |
| 3. Day/Night button                 | 11. Phone button            |
| 4. TA button                        | 12. Power/VOL (Volume) dial |
| 5. Seek/track (rewind) button       | 13. RPT (repeat) button     |
| 6. Seek/track (fast forward) button | 14. MIX button              |
| 7. SETUP button                     | 15. Station memory buttons  |
| 8. Back button                      | 16. A-Z button              |



JVH0831X

**Models without TA button**

- |                                     |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. DISP (Display) button            | 10. MEDIA button            |
| 2. RADIO button                     | 11. Phone button            |
| 3. Day/Night button                 | 12. Power/VOL (Volume) dial |
| 4. MIX button                       | 13. RPT (repeat) button     |
| 5. Seek/track (rewind) button       | 14. Station memory buttons  |
| 6. Seek/track (fast forward) button | 15. A-Z button              |
| 7. SETUP button                     | 16. MENU/ENTER dial         |
| 8. Back button                      |                             |
| 9. CD eject button                  |                             |

**Audio main operation**

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

**Power/VOL dial:**

**Power ON/OFF:**

To turn on the audio system, push the Power/VOL dial.

The system will turn on in the mode, which was used immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn off the audio system, push the Power/VOL dial.

**Volume control:**

To control the volume, turn the Power/VOL dial.

Turn the Power/VOL dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the Power/VOL dial counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

**SETUP SETUP button:**

To configure "Audio", "Clock", "Radio", or "Language" settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the setting item from the following:  
Audio ⇄ Clock ⇄ Radio ⇄ Language
3. Push the MENU/ENTER dial.

After the desired levels have been set, push the Back button repeatedly or push the SETUP button.

### Audio adjustments:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the "Audio" and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the preferred audio setting item and then push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the following items and push MENU/ENTER dial to confirm.

The items that can be set for "Audio" are shown below:

- **Sound menu**

Bass:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Treble:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Bal. (Balance) :

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Fade:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and the rear speakers.

- **AUX In menu**

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

- **Speed Vol. (Volume) menu**

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature.

- **Bass Boost menu**

Turn on or off the Bass Boost feature which emphasizes the lower audio frequencies.

- **Audio Default menu**

The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select "Yes" to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select "No" to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

### Clock setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the "Clock" and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the preferred clock setting item and then push the MENU/ENTER dial.

The items that can be set for "Clock" are shown below:

- **Set Time**

Select "Set Time" then adjust the clock as follows:

The hour display will start flashing. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to adjust the hour and push the MENU/ENTER dial. The minute display will start flashing. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to adjust the minute and push the MENU/ENTER dial to finish the clock adjustment.

- **ON/OFF**

The clock display can be turned on and off. When "ON" is selected, the clock will be displayed. (The clock will keep being displayed even after the power of the audio unit is turned off). When "OFF" is selected, the clock will not be displayed.

- **Format**

Switch the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

### Radio setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the "Radio" and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the preferred radio setting item and then push the MENU/ENTER dial.

The items that can be set for Radio are shown below:

- **TA (if equipped)**

Set the Traffic Information to on or off. When turned on, Traffic Information will interrupt the currently playing music and inform the driver of any traffic information when it is received.

- **DAB Interrupts (if equipped)**

DAB interruption category can be selected from the list for setting. When the selected information is received, it will inform the driver of the information, interrupting the music playing at the time.

- **Ref. FM List**

The list of FM stations that can be received will be updated.

- **Ref. DAB List (if equipped)**

The list of DAB stations that can be received will be updated. DAB List is updated automatically when not in DAB source.

- **DAB EPG (if equipped)**

Electronic Program Guide (EPG) for DAB is designed to offer similar features for the user as television EPG but for radio and associated data services:

- display of schedules with programs and events
  - searching through current and future programs lists
- etc.

- Intellitext (if equipped)

Intellitext messages are the special format of DL (Dynamic Label) messages that provide data like sport or news.

#### Language setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the "Language" and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Select the appropriate language and push the MENU/ENTER dial. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.



#### Day/Night button:

Push the Day/Night button to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime modes.

The switches on the audio unit will also illuminate in the nighttime mode.



#### Phone button:

For operation on how to use phone button, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type A audio)" (P.4-75).



#### MEDIA button:

Push the MEDIA button to play a compatible device when it is connected.

Each time the MEDIA button is pushed, the audio source will change as follows:

CD → USB (iPod) → Bluetooth → AUX → CD

Any source that is not available will be skipped.

## Radio operation

### Frequency range and step change:

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn on the audio system.
2. Push the RADIO button and select AM or FM mode.
3. Push and hold the SETUP button for more than 3 seconds.
4. After 3 seconds, keep holding the SETUP button and turn the MENU/ENTER dial counterclockwise until you hear 3 clicks, clockwise until you hear 3 clicks, and then counterclockwise until you hear 3 clicks.
5. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial until "Region" is highlighted, and push the MENU/ENTER dial.
6. Select an appropriate region.
7. To apply the setting, turn off the audio system, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, and then place the ignition switch back in the "ON" position.



#### RADIO button:

When the RADIO button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the RADIO button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the other audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the RADIO button until the desired band appears.

### For models with DAB

FM 1 → FM 2 → DAB 1 → DAB 2 → AM → FM 1

Pushing and holding the RADIO button will update the station lists.

### For models without DAB

FM 1 → FM 2 → AM → FM 1

Pushing and holding the RADIO button will update the station lists.



#### Seek/track buttons:

Push  or  button briefly to manually change the frequency.

To adjust the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push and hold the  or  button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.



#### Station memory buttons:

During radio reception, pushing the station memory button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

### For models with DAB

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (6 in each of FM 1 and FM 2), 6 AM station frequencies and 12 DAB station frequencies (6 in each of DAB 1 and DAB 2).

### For models without DAB

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (6 in each of FM 1 and FM 2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency.
2. Push and hold a station memory button  -  until a beep sounds.

3. The station indicator will display, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the station memory will be erased. In the event of this, reset the desired stations.

#### **Radio Data System (RDS) operation (if equipped):**

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

#### **NOTE:**

**In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.**

#### **Alternative Frequency (AF) mode**

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio), AUX or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

#### **RDS functions**

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the Programme Service (PS) name is displayed.

#### **TA (Traffic announcement) button (if equipped):**

The TA functions are available in the mode of Radio (FM) or any other audio source.

- Pushing the TA button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When TA button is pushed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

#### **Traffic announcement interrupt function**

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name.

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If TA button is pushed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

#### **Digital Audio Broadcast (if equipped):**

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast) is a standard for digital radio broadcast.

Various information selected by the driver (Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Sport, etc.) can be received and will be provided to the driver.

#### **DAB Interrupts**

When set in the DAB Interrupts setting, the received information will appear on the display.

#### **CD player operation**

##### **Loading:**

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.



##### **CAUTION:**

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

##### **NOTE:**

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CDs or CDs containing MP3/WMA files.**
- **The audio unit will automatically detect if a CD containing MP3/WMA files is inserted, and "MP3CD" will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting an incompatible disc type (e.g. DVD), or if the player cannot read the CD. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**



##### **MEDIA button:**

To change to the CD mode, push the MEDIA button with a CD inserted until the CD mode is selected.

##### **List view:**

While the track is being played, push the MENU/ENTER dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening to, turn the MENU/ENTER dial then push MENU/ENTER dial.

### Quick search:

In the list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list. Push the A-Z button, turn the MENU/ENTER dial to the first alphabetic letter of the song title and then push the MENU/ENTER dial. When found, a list of the available songs will be displayed. Select, and push the MENU/ENTER dial to play the preferred track.

### Seek/track button:

Push and hold the Seek/track button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the Seek/track button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the Seek/track button more than once to skip through the tracks.

### Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pushing the Seek/track button will play the tracks of each folder in sequence.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to display a list of tracks in the current folder.
2. Push the Back button.
3. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to select the preferred folder.
4. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to access the folder. Push the MENU/ENTER dial again to start playing the first track or to turn the MENU/ENTER dial, and push the MENU/ENTER dial to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, push the MENU/ENTER dial, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial for the sub folder then push the MENU/ENTER dial to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, push the Back button.

### RPT RPT button:

Push the RPT button and the current track will be played continuously.

### MIX MIX button:

Push the MIX button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

### DISP DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed when available.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the Back button to return to the previous screen.

### CD eject button:

When the CD eject button is pushed while the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the CD will be ejected.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the CD eject button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot within 20 seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

### USB device player operation

#### USB device main operation:

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72). Connect a USB memory device into the USB connection port. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the USB memory device.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-50).

- List view
- Quick search
-  (Seek/track)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

#### **MEDIA** MEDIA button:

To operate the USB memory device, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the USB mode is selected.

#### **DISP** DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the Back button to return to the display for the main display mode.

### iPod player operation

#### **Connecting iPod:**

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port” (P.4-72).

When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

#### **Compatibility:**

The system unit shall be compatible with all devices (past and future) supporting Apple Accessory Protocol on USB link.

It includes (and not limited to):

- iPod Classic G6 (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)

- iPod Nano G5 (Firmware version 1.0.1 -)
- iPod Nano G6 (Firmware version 1.0 -)
- iPod Nano G7 (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod Touch G4 (iOS 4.1 -)
- iPod Touch G5 (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone 3G (iOS 2.1 -)
- iPhone 3GS (iOS 3.0 -)
- iPhone 4 (iOS 4.0 -)
- iPhone 4S (iOS 4.0 -)
- iPhone 5 (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone 5c (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone 5s (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone 6 (iOS 8.0.0 -)
- iPhone 6 Plus (iOS 8.0.0 -)
- iPhone 6s (iOS 9.0.0 -)
- iPhone 6s Plus (iOS 9.0.0 -)

#### **NOTE:**

**This audio system do not support iPad charging.**

#### **MEDIA** MEDIA button:

To operate the iPod, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the USB (iPod) mode is selected and then push the MENU/ENTER dial.

#### **iPod main operation:**

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the MENU/ENTER dial to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- Playlists

- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- More

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “CD player operation” (P.4-50).

- List view
- Quick search
-   (Seek/track)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)

#### **DISP** DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. To return to the main display, push the Back button.

## Bluetooth® audio player operation

### Regulatory information:



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

### NOTE:

**The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.**

### Bluetooth® audio player main operation:

To play Bluetooth® audio, the Bluetooth® audio device needs to be paired to the in-vehicle system. For the pairing operation, see "Pairing device" (P.4-76).

When an Apple device is connected via the USB connection port and Bluetooth®, the device will be recognized as a Bluetooth® device. The battery of the Apple device is charged while the cable is connected to the USB connection port.

### MEDIA button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming, push MEDIA button repeatedly until "BT Audio" is shown.

### Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When  (Cue) or  (Review) button is pushed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

### Track up/down buttons:

Pushing  (Cue) or  (Review) button once,

the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Push  (Cue) or  (Review) button more than once to skip through the tracks.

### DISP button:

If the song contains music information tags (ID3- tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long push on DISP will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or push DISP briefly.

## AUX device player operation

The AUX jack is located on lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (P.4-73).) The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

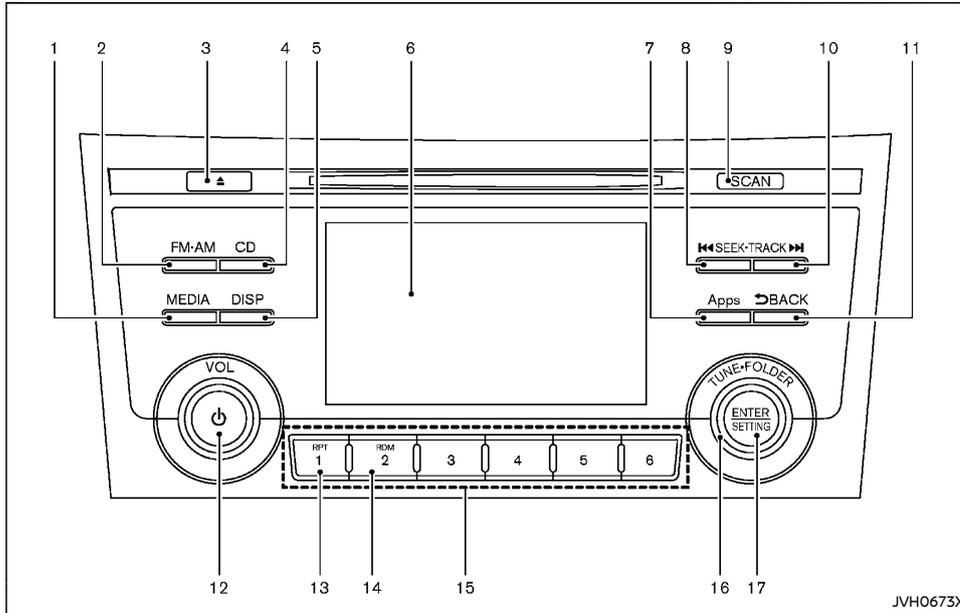
NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

### MEDIA button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)

17. ENTER/SETTING button



- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. MEDIA button               | 9. SCAN tuning button                   |
| 2. FM-AM button               | 10. SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button    |
| 3. CD eject button            | 11. BACK button                         |
| 4. CD button                  | 12. Power/VOL (volume) dial             |
| 5. DISP (display) button      | 13. RPT (repeat) button                 |
| 6. Color display              | 14. RDM (random) button                 |
| 7. Apps button                | 15. Radio station preset select buttons |
| 8. SEEK-TRACK (rewind) button | 16. TUNE-FOLDER dial                    |

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

#### Power/VOL dial:

Push Power/VOL dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOL dial to adjust the volume.

### Audio settings:

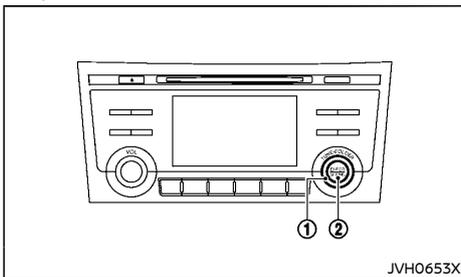
The settings screen will appear when pushing the ENTER/SETTING button.

The following items are available in the settings screen.

- **Bluetooth (if equipped)**  
It is possible to set the Bluetooth® settings. For details of the Bluetooth® settings, see "Bluetooth® audio player operation" (P.4-58).
- **Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade**  
Controls the sound of the audio system. Balance adjusts the sound between the left and right speakers. Fade adjusts the sound between the front and rear speakers.  
Select the "Bass", "Treble", "Balance" or "Fade" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial to adjust the Bass, Treble, balance and Fade of the screen to the preferred level.
- **Brightness and Contrast**  
Adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen.  
Select the "brightness" or "contrast" using

the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial to adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen to the preferred level.

- **Clock Adjust**  
Adjust the clock according to the following procedure.



- 1) Select "Clock Adjust" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.
  - 2) Adjust the hour with the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.
  - 3) Adjust the minute with the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.
- 24 hour clock is not available.
- **On-Screen Clock**  
When this item is turned on, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.  
Select the "On-Screen Clock" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

- **RDS Display (if equipped)**  
RDS (radio data system) information can be shown on the display. Select "RDS Display" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-FOLDER dial.
- **Speed Sensitive Vol.**  
To change the Speed Sensitive Volume (Speed Sens Vol.) level from off (0) to 5, turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial.
- **AUX Vol.**  
Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Choose a setting between 1 and 3 or choose 0 to disable the feature entirely.
- **Language Select**  
The language settings can be changed. Select "Language Select" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Use the TUNE-FOLDER dial to select the preferred language.

#### **DISP button:**

Display of the screen can be turned off without disrupting the music by pushing the DISP button. To turn the screen back on, either push the DISP button once more or push the FM/AM, CD, Apps or the MEDIA button.

#### **MEDIA button:**

Pushing the MEDIA button will switch the audio source as follows:

USB/iPod → Bluetooth (if equipped) → AUX → USB/iPod

### **Apps button:**

The Apps button launches the Smartphone Integration mode. See "NissanConnect App smartphone integration" (P.4-71).

### Radio operation

#### **FM-AM button:**

Push the FM-AM button to change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

#### **TUNE (Tuning):**

Turn the radio TUNE-FOLDER dial for manual tuning.

#### **Radio Data System (RDS) (if equipped):**

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band) encoded within a regular radio broadcast. Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station name, such as "The Groove".
- Music or programming type such as "Classical", "Country" or "Rock".

#### **SEEK tuning:**

Push the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

#### **SCAN tuning:**

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

#### **Station memory operations:**

12 stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the FM-AM button.
2. Tune to the desired station.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button  to .
4. The station indicator will then come on. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the station memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

#### CD player operation

Place the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position, and insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the CD.

#### **PLAY:**

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

#### **SEEK/TRACK button:**

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

#### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Track Repeat

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → (Normal)

### **RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Disc Random

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → 1 Disc Random → 1 Folder Random → (Normal)

### **CD eject:**

When the CD eject button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

## USB device player operation

### **USB main operation:**

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72). Connect a USB memory device into the USB connection port. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the USB memory device.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### **PLAY:**

When the MEDIA button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory device inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing with a USB memory device inserted, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the color display changes to the USB memory device mode.

### **Previous/Next File and Fast Rewind/Forward:**

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory device is being played, the USB memory device will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the USB memory device will return to normal play speed.

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the USB memory device is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB memory device will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

### **Folder selection:**

To change to another folder in the USB memory device, turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed while the USB memory device is played, the play pattern can be change as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RPT button repeatedly and the mode will change as follows.

(Normal) → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → (Normal)

### **RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM button is pushed while a USB memory device is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RDM button repeatedly, and the mode will change as follows.

(Normal) → All Random → 1 Folder Random → (Normal)

## iPod player operation

### **Connecting iPod:**

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Connect the iPod with a USB connection port using the cable. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72). The battery of the iPod is charged while the cable is connected to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### **Compatibility:**

The following models are compatible:

- iPod nano 1G (Firmware version 1.3.1 -)
- iPod nano 2G (Firmware version 1.1.3 -)

- iPod nano 3G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod nano 4G (Firmware version 1.0.2 -)
- iPod nano 5G (Firmware version 1.0.1 -)
- iPod nano 6G (Firmware version 1.0 -)
- iPod nano 7G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod 5G (Firmware version 1.2.1 -)
- iPod classic (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod Touch (iOS 1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 2G (iOS 2.1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 3G (iOS 3.1 -)
- iPod Touch 4G (iOS 4.1 -)
- iPod Touch 5G (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone (iOS 1.0.0 - 2.2.1)
- iPhone 3G (iOS 2.1 -)
- iPhone 3GS (iOS 3.0 -)
- iPhone 4/4S (iOS 4.0 -)
- iPhone 5 (iOS 6.0.0 -)

Operations attributable to firmware update by Apple are not guaranteed.

#### **MEDIA MEDIA:**

To switch to the iPod mode, push the MEDIA button until the USB/iPod mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

If another audio source is playing and the iPod is connected, pushing the MEDIA button changes to the iPod mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial button will start the iPod.

When the MEDIA button is pushed while the iPod is connected, the interface for iPod operation is shown on the audio display. The items on the menu list can be scrolled by pushing the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button while the iPod is

operational. To select an item, push ENTER/SETTING button. Items in the iPod menu appear on the display in the following order.

- Now playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

Push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

For more information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

#### **Previous/Next Track and Fast Rewind/Forward:**

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the iPod will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod will return to the normal play speed.

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

#### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Repeat Off → 1 Track Repeat → All Repeat → Repeat Off

#### **RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Shuffle Off → Track Shuffle → Shuffle Off

#### **Bluetooth® audio player operation (if equipped)**

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

#### **Regulatory information:**

##### **Bluetooth® trademark:**

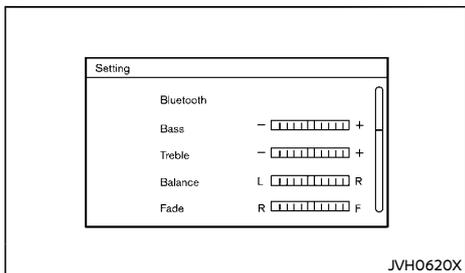


Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

##### **Connecting Bluetooth® device:**

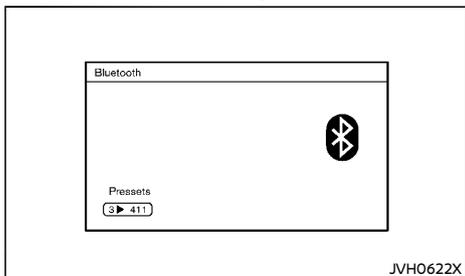
To connect your Bluetooth® device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.



2. Select the "Bluetooth" key.
3. Select the "Add Phone or Device" key. This same screen can be accessed to remove, replace or select a different Bluetooth® device.
4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the Bluetooth® device. The connecting procedure of the Bluetooth® device varies according to each cellular phone model. See the owner's manual of the Bluetooth® device for details.

#### Bluetooth® audio main operation:



To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, push

the MEDIA button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen. Use the Preset 3 button to play and use the Preset 4 button to pause.

#### AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (P.4-73).) The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

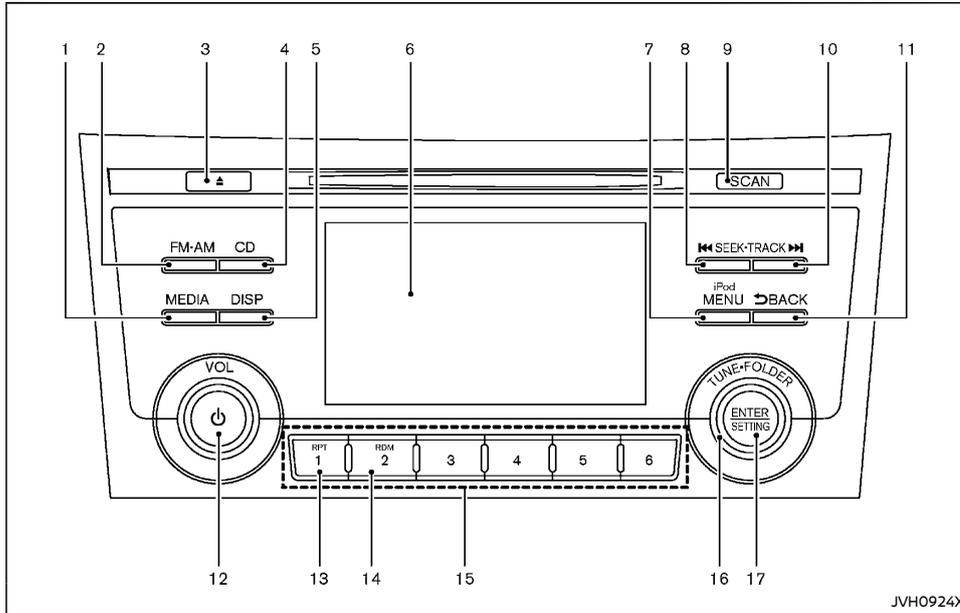
NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

#### **MEDIA MEDIA:**

To switch to the AUX mode, push the MEDIA button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type C)

17. ENTER/SETTING button



- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. MEDIA button               | 9. SCAN tuning button                   |
| 2. FM-AM button               | 10. SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button    |
| 3. CD eject button            | 11. BACK button                         |
| 4. CD button                  | 12. Power/VOL (volume) dial             |
| 5. DISP (display) button      | 13. RPT (repeat) button                 |
| 6. Color display              | 14. RDM (random) button                 |
| 7. iPod MENU button           | 15. Radio station preset select buttons |
| 8. SEEK-TRACK (rewind) button | 16. TUNE-FOLDER dial                    |

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

#### Power/VOL dial:

Push Power/VOL dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOL dial to adjust the volume.

### Audio settings:

The settings screen will appear when pushing the ENTER/SETTING button.

The following items are available in the settings screen.

- Bluetooth

It is possible to set the Bluetooth® settings. For details of the Bluetooth® settings, see "Bluetooth® audio player operation" (P.4-65).

- Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade

Controls the sound of the audio system. Balance adjusts the sound between the left and right speakers. Fade adjusts the sound between the front and rear speakers.

Select the "Bass", "Treble", "Balance" or "Fade" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial to adjust the Bass, Treble, balance and Fade of the screen to the preferred level.

- Brightness and Contrast

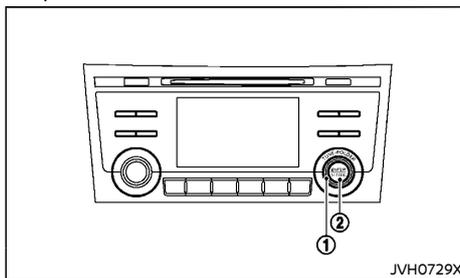
Adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen.

Select the "Brightness" or "Contrast" using

the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial to adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen to the preferred level.

- Clock Adjust

Adjust the clock according to the following procedure.



1) Select "Clock Adjust" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.

2) Adjust the hour with the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.

3) Adjust the minute with the TUNE-FOLDER dial ① and then push the ENTER/SETTING button ②.

24 hour clock is not available.

- On-Screen Clock

When this item is turned on, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

Select the "On-Screen Clock" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

- Radio frequency range and step  
See "Radio operation" (P.4-62).

- RDS Display (if equipped)

RDS (radio data system) information can be shown on the display. Select "RDS Display" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

- Speed Sensitive Vol.

To change the Speed Sensitive Volume (Speed Sensitive Vol.) level from off (0) to 5, turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

- AUX Vol.

Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Choose a setting between 1 and 3 or choose 0 to disable the feature entirely.

- Language Select

The language settings can be changed.

Select "Language Select" using the TUNE-FOLDER dial and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Use the TUNE-FOLDER dial knob to select the preferred language.

#### **DISP** DISP button:

- Models without Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor

Display of the screen can be turned off without disrupting the music by pushing the DISP button. To turn the screen back on, either push the DISP button once more or push the FM-AM, CD or the MEDIA button.

- Models with Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor

The Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor can be displayed by

pushing the DISP button. To display the audio screen again, push the DISP button repeatedly. Pushing the FM-AM, CD or the MEDIA button can also display the audio screen. For details, see “Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor” (P.4-11).

#### **MEDIA** MEDIA button:

Pushing the MEDIA button will switch the audio source as follows:

USB/iPod → Bluetooth → AUX → USB/iPod

#### Radio operation

##### Frequency range and step change:

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Push ENTER/SETTING button while the audio system is turned off.
2. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial until “Radio frequency range and step” is highlighted, and push the ENTER/SETTING button.
3. Turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial until the preferred region (Latin America or Other) is displayed, and push the ENTER/SETTING button.
4. The system will restart automatically applying the frequency specification of the selected region.

#### **FM • AM** radio (FM-AM) band select:

Pushing the FM-AM button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

#### TUNE (Tuning):

Turn the radio TUNE-FOLDER dial for manual tuning.

#### Radio Data System (RDS) (if equipped):

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band) encoded within a regular radio broadcast. Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station name, such as “The Groove”.
- Music or programming type such as “Classical”, “Country” or “Rock”.

#### **⏮** **⏭** SEEK tuning:

Push the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

#### **SCAN** SCAN tuning:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

#### **1** to **6** Station memory operations:

12 stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the FM-AM button.
2. Tune to the desired station.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button **1** to **6**.
4. The station indicator will then come on. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the station memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

#### CD player operation

Place the ignition switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the CD.

#### **CD** PLAY:

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD

loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

#### **SEEK/TRACK:**

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

#### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Track Repeat

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → (Normal)

#### **RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Disc Random

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → 1 Disc Random → 1 Folder Random → (Normal)

#### **CD eject:**

When the CD eject button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

#### USB device player operation

##### **USB main operation:**

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72). Connect a USB memory device into the USB connection port. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the USB memory device.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

##### **Play:**

When the MEDIA button is pushed with the system turned off and the USB device inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing with a USB device inserted, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the color display changes to the USB device mode.

#### **Previous/Next File and Fast Rewind/Forward:**

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a USB device is being played, the USB device will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the USB device will return to normal play speed.

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the USB device is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB device will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

##### **Folder selection:**

To change to another folder in the USB device, turn the TUNE-FOLDER dial.

#### **REPEAT (RPT):**

When the RPT button is pushed while the USB device is played, the play pattern can be change as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RPT button repeatedly and the mode will change as follows.

(Normal) → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → (Normal)

#### **RANDOM (RDM):**

When the RDM button is pushed while a USB device is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RDM button repeatedly, and the mode will change as follows.

(Normal) → All Random → 1 Folder Random → (Normal)

## iPod player operation

### Connecting iPod:

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72).

Connect the iPod cable to the USB connection port. The battery of the iPod is charged while the cable is connected to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### Compatibility:

The following models are compatible:

- iPod nano 1G (Firmware version 1.3.1 -)
- iPod nano 2G (Firmware version 1.1.3 -)
- iPod nano 3G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod nano 4G (Firmware version 1.0.2 -)
- iPod nano 5G (Firmware version 1.0.1 -)
- iPod nano 6G (Firmware version 1.0 -)
- iPod nano 7G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod 5G (Firmware version 1.2.1 -)
- iPod classic (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod Touch (iOS 1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 2G (iOS 2.1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 3G (iOS 3.1 -)
- iPod Touch 4G (iOS 4.1 -)

- iPod Touch 5G (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone (iOS 1.0.0 - 2.2.1)
- iPhone 3G (iOS 2.1 -)
- iPhone 3GS (iOS 3.0 -)
- iPhone 4/4S (iOS 4.0 -)
- iPhone 5 (iOS 6.0.0 -)

Operations attributable to firmware update by Apple are not guaranteed.

### iPod main operation:

The system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Push the MEDIA button repeatedly or push the iPod MENU button to switch to the iPod mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing and the iPod is connected, pushing the iPod MENU button or the MEDIA button repeatedly will change to the iPod mode.

When the iPod MENU button is pushed while the iPod is connected, the interface for iPod operation is shown on the audio display. The items on the menu list can be scrolled by turning the TUNE/FOLDER dial while the iPod is operating. To select an item, push ENTER/SETTING button. Items in the iPod menu appear on the display in the following order.

- Now playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Podcasts
- Genres

- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

Push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

For more information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.



### Previous/Next Track and Fast Rewind/Forward:

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the iPod will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod will return to the normal play speed.

When the SEEK-TRACK (rewind) or SEEK-TRACK (fast forward) button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

### RPT REPEAT (RPT):

When the RPT button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(Repeat off) → 1 Track Repeat → All Repeat → (Repeat off)

### RDM RANDOM (RDM):

When the RDM button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(Shuffle off) → Track Shuffle → (Shuffle off)

## Bluetooth® audio player operation

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

### Regulatory information:

#### Bluetooth® trademark:

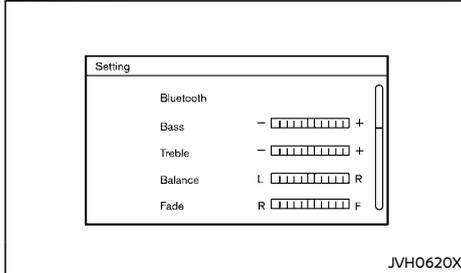


Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

### Connecting Bluetooth® device:

To connect your Bluetooth® device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

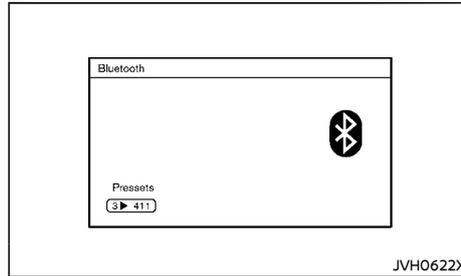
1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.



2. Select the "Bluetooth" key.
3. Select the "Add Phone or Device" key. This same screen can be accessed to remove, replace or select a different Bluetooth® device.
4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the Bluetooth® device. The connecting

procedure of the Bluetooth® device varies according to each cellular phone model. See the owner's manual of the Bluetooth® device for details.

### Bluetooth® audio main operation:



To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen. Use the Preset 3 button to play and use the Preset 4 button to pause.

### AUX device player operation

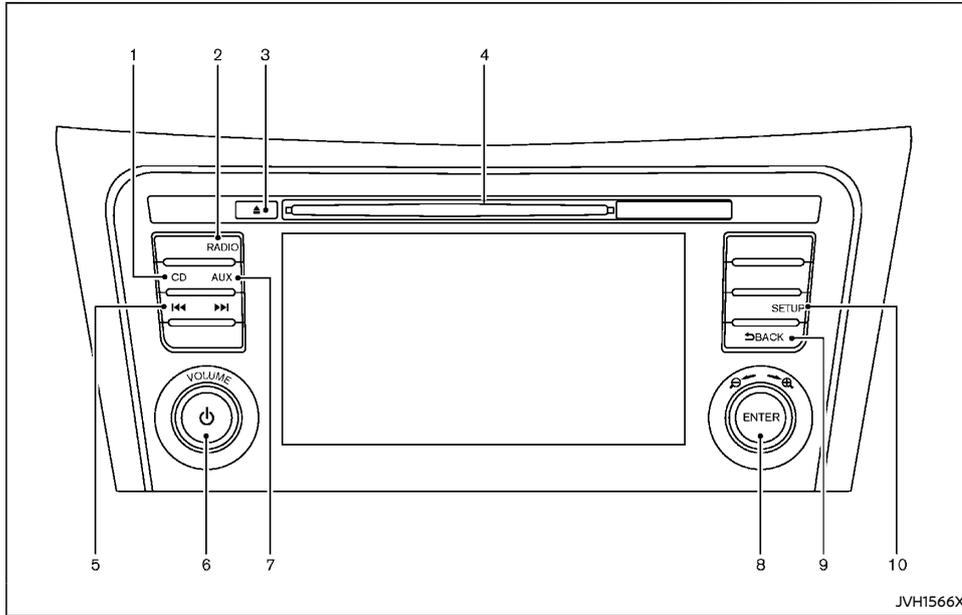
The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (P.4-73).) The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

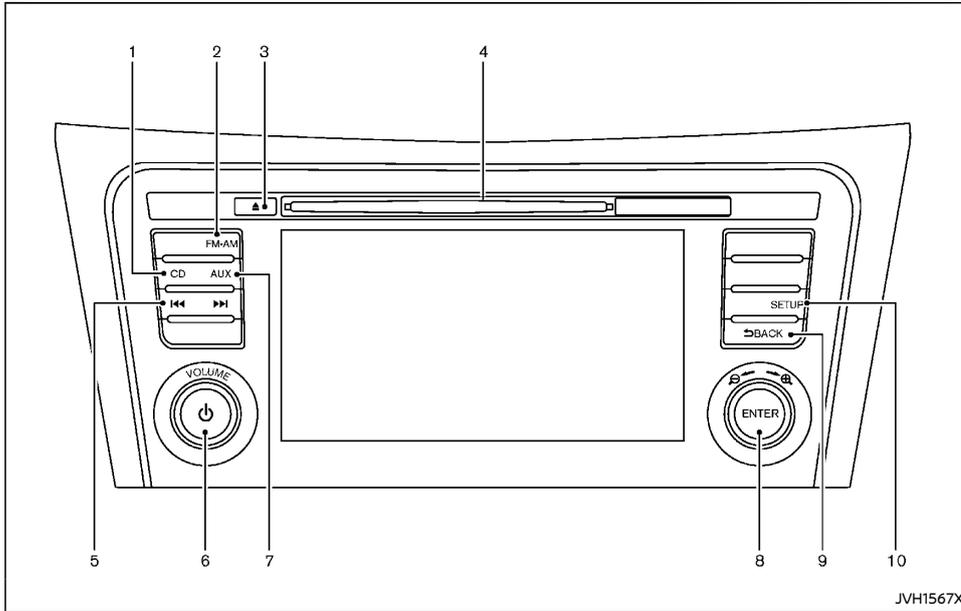
### **MEDIA** MEDIA button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the MEDIA button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type D)



Models with RADIO button



Models with FM-AM button

1. CD button
2. RADIO/FM-AM button
3. Disc eject button
4. Disc insert slot
5. Seek/Track buttons
6. Power/VOLUME dial
7. AUX (auxiliary) button
8. ENTER/Scroll dial
9. BACK button
10. SETUP button

### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.



### Power/VOLUME dial:

Push Power/VOLUME dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOLUME dial to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV) function for audio. When this function is turned on, the audio

volume will be adjusted automatically as the vehicle speed changes. For operations to turn on and off the SSV function, see "Audio settings" (P.4-6).

### Audio settings:

For the operations to adjust the audio settings, see "Audio settings" (P.4-6).

### Traffic Announcement (if equipped):

Touch "TA" on the audio screen to turn on or off the Traffic Information setting. When it is turned on, the Traffic Information will interrupt the music that was playing and informs the driver of the received traffic information.

### Radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### Radio band select button:

Push the Radio band select button to change the band as follows:

### For Australia, New Zealand and Europe:

AM → DAB → FM → AM

### For Mexico:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

### Except for Australia, New Zealand, Europe and Mexico:

AM → FM → AM

If another audio source is playing when the RADIO/FM-AM button is pushed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

### Radio tuning:

When in radio mode, the radio can be tuned using the touchscreen. To bring up the visual tuner, touch the "Tune" key on the lower part of the screen. A screen appears with a bar running from low frequencies on the left to high frequencies on the right.

One of the following operations can be used for tuning.

- Touching the bar on the screen
- Touching "◀"/"▶" on the screen
- Turning ENTER/Scroll dial

To return to the regular radio display screen, touch the "OK" key.

### Station List:

When in FM or DAB (if equipped) mode, touch "FM List" or "DAB List" to display the station lists.



### Seek/Track buttons:

When in radio mode, push the Seek/Track buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

### Station memory keys:

Up to six stations can be stored for AM band, and up to twelve stations can be stored for each of the other bands.

1. Choose the radio band using the Radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station. Touch and hold any of the desired station memory keys until a beep sound is heard.  
For FM and DAB (if equipped), touch the "7-12" key to display the 7 - 12 memory keys.

3. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.

### DAB operation (if equipped):

In the DAB mode, the following operation keys and information are available.

- DAB List:  
Touch to display the available station list.
- TA:  
Touch this key to turn on and off the TA (Traffic Announcement) mode. When turned on, received TA will interrupt the audio source that is playing.
- Extra chan.:  
The "Extra chan." key will allow access to extra stations transmitted within the group of the currently selected station. If extra stations are not available within the group, the key will not operate.
- Radio text:  
Radio text is shown on the DAB main screen underneath the DAB station name. This displays radio program and song information as determined by the DAB station.

EAS in EAS test (displayed on the screen as a PTY name) is an abbreviation of Emergency Alert System.

Occasionally, in areas of poor DAB signal strength, the full station name in the DAB List and DAB main screen might be distorted. In this situation it may still be possible to listen to the particular radio station, at a reduced level of sound quality, but this is not always possible. This may also be shown in the vehicle information display.

### CD player operation

#### Loading disc:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.



#### CAUTION:

**Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.**

#### CD button:

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with a CD loaded while the radio playing, the radio will be turned off and the CD will start to play.



#### Seek/Track buttons:

When the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button is pushed and held while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button is pushed while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the Seek/Track (rewind) button again to select the previous track. If the last track on a CD is skipped, the first track on the disc will play. If the last track in a folder of an MP3 CD is skipped, the first track of the next folder will

play.

### **CD/MP3/WMA display mode:**

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed (when a CD encoded with text is being used). Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded, the text is displayed listing the artist, album and song title. Operation keys are also displayed on the screen.

#### **Mix:**

Touching the "Mix" key while an CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) → Mix → (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → Random Folder → Random All → (Normal)

#### **Repeat:**

Touching the "Repeat" key while an CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) → Repeat → (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → Repeat Track → Repeat Folder → (Normal)

#### **Browse:**

Touch the "Browse" key to display the titles on the CD in list format. Touch the title of a song in the list to play a song. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching the "Browse" key will also list the folders on the disc. Touch the "Folder Up" key to view the lists in the upper layer. Follow the procedure for selecting a song with the touchscreen to choose a folder.



### **Disc eject button:**

When the Disc eject button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

If the CD is not removed within 10 seconds, the CD will be reloaded.

### **USB device operation**

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72). Connect a USB memory device into the USB connection port. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### **USB main operation:**

If another audio source is playing with a USB memory device inserted, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, push the Power/VOLUME dial to restart the USB memory device.

Touch the name of a song on the screen to begin playing that song.

### **USB screen operation:**

While files on a USB memory device are playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

#### **Mix:**

Touching the "Mix" key on the screen while a USB memory device is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Random Folder → Random All → (Normal)

#### **Repeat:**

Touching the "Repeat" key on the screen while a USB memory device is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Repeat Track → Repeat Folder → (Normal)

#### **Browse:**

Touch "Browse" key to display USB interface. Select the songs you wish to play by touching the item on the screen.



### **Seek/Track buttons:**

Push the Seek/Track (rewind) button while an audio file on the USB memory device is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Push the button several times to skip backward several tracks.

Push the Seek/Track (fast forward) button while an audio file on the USB memory device is playing to advance one track. Push the button several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track on the USB memory device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

### **iPod player operation**

#### **Connecting iPod:**

The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-72).

If your iPod supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **Compatibility:**

The following models are compatible:

- iPod 5th Generation (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic (firmware version 1.1.1 or later)
- iPod Touch (firmware version 2.0.0 or later)\*
- iPod nano - 1st generation (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- iPod nano - 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano - 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano - 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod nano - 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.1 or later)

\* Some features of this iPod may not be fully functional.

Make sure that your iPod firmware is updated to the version indicated above.

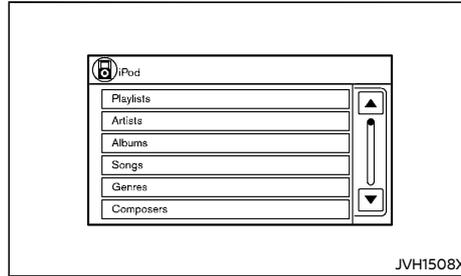
#### **iPod main operation:**

If the system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOLUME dial will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing with an iPod connected, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the iPod mode.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

#### **Interface operation:**



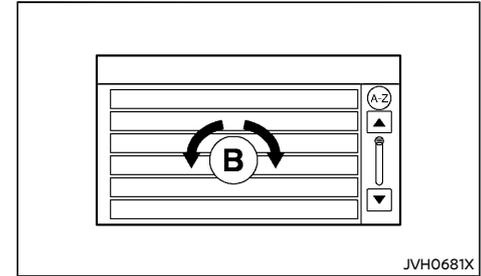
The interface for iPod operation shown on the vehicle's audio system display screen is similar to the iPod interface. Use the touchscreen, BACK button or the ENTER/Scroll dial to navigate the menus on the screen.

When the iPod is playing, touch the "Menu" key to bring up the iPod interface.

Depending on the iPod model, the following items may be available on the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts
- Update Music Library

#### **Scrolling menus:**



While navigating long lists of artists, albums or songs in the music menu, it is possible to scroll the list by the first character in the name. To activate character indexing, touch the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to choose the number or letter to jump to in the list and then push the ENTER/Scroll dial.

If no character is selected after thirty seconds, the display returns to normal.

#### **Random and repeat play mode:**

While the iPod is playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

#### **Mix:**

Touching the "Mix" key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Shuffle Songs → (Normal)

#### **Repeat:**

Touching the "Repeat" key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Repeat Song → (Normal)



### Seek/Track buttons:

Push the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button to skip backward or forward one track.

Push and hold the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button for 1.5 seconds while a track is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the track returns to normal play speed.

### Bluetooth® audio player operation

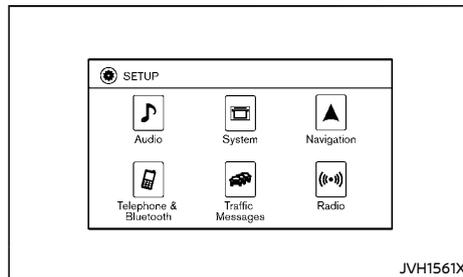
If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

### Bluetooth® trademark:

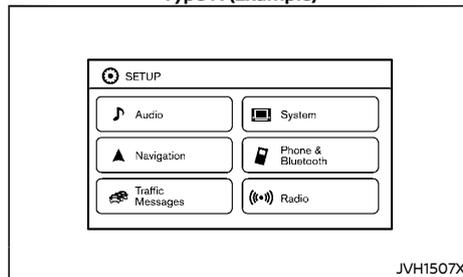


Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

### Connecting Bluetooth® audio:



Type A (Example)



Type B (Example)

To connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the "Phone & Bluetooth"/"Telephone & Bluetooth" key.
3. Select the "Pair New Device" key.
4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the phone handset. The connecting procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone model. See the Bluetooth® device owner's manual for de-

tails.

### Bluetooth® audio player main operation:

To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, push the AUX button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen.

### AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. (See "AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (P.4-73).) The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

Before connecting a portable device to a jack, turn off the power of the device.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

### AUX button:

To switch to the AUX mode, push the AUX button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### NISSANCONNECT APP SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with Smartphone Integration technology. This allows many compatible Smartphone applications to be displayed and easily controlled through the vehicle's touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.

**Registering with NissanConnect App**

To use the Smartphone Integration feature, it is necessary for the user to register. In order to register, visit the NissanConnect website for more information and to sign up. Once registered, download the NissanConnect Mobile App from your compatible phone's application download source and then log into the application.

For Mexico:

For additional information about this technology, visit the website [www.nissanconnect.com.mx](http://www.nissanconnect.com.mx) or contact NISSAN Customer Service 01 800 964 77 26 (01 800 9 NISSAN).

**Connecting phone**

To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth® or USB to the vehicle. For the Bluetooth® connecting procedure, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type C audio)" (P.4-88) or "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type D audio)" (P.4-92).

**NOTE:**

- For models with navigation system, Apple iPhone must be plugged via USB for NissanConnect Apps to function.

For models without navigation system, Apple iPhone must be paired via Bluetooth® for NissanConnect Apps to function.

- For Android phones, NissanConnect Apps **REQUIRES** the phone to be paired via Bluetooth®.

**Application download**

Once connected, the NissanConnect Mobile App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access many smartphone Applications through the vehicle touchscreen by pushing the INFO button followed by touching the "My Apps" key. For more information on application availability visit the NissanConnect website.

For Mexico:

For additional information on application availability, visit the website [www.nissanconnect.com.mx](http://www.nissanconnect.com.mx) or contact NISSAN Customer Service 01 800 964 77 26 (01 800 9 NISSAN).

**USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT**

 **WARNING:**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

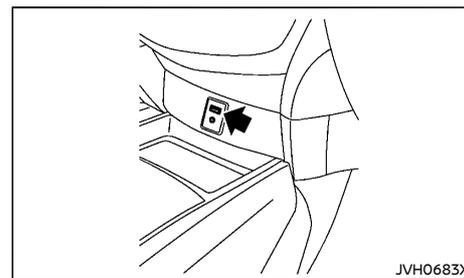
 **CAUTION:**

- Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the

**USB connection port.**

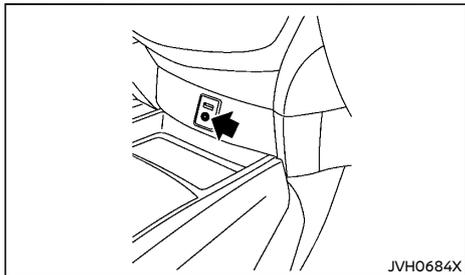
- Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and the USB connection port cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.



The USB connection port is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Insert USB devices or iPod connectors into this port.

## AUX (auxiliary) INPUT JACK



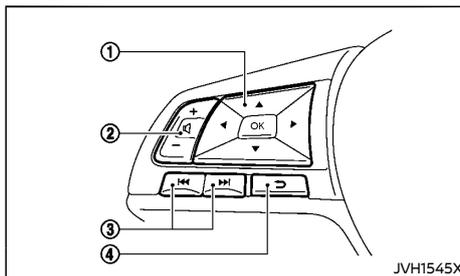
The AUX input jack is located on the lower part of the instrument panel. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can be connected to the system through the AUX input jack.

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jack, push the corresponding button (depends on the audio system) repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

## STEERING WHEEL MOUNTED CONTROLS FOR AUDIO (if equipped)



1. Menu control buttons/OK button
2. Volume control buttons
3. Tuning buttons
4. Back button

### Menu control buttons/OK button

Push the ◀ / ▶ buttons and switch the vehicle information display to audio mode. Push the OK button until the preferred available audio source is selected.

### Volume control buttons

Push the + or - button to increase or decrease the volume.

### ▶▶ / ◀◀ Tuning buttons

Push the ▶▶ / ◀◀ buttons to select a station or track.

Depending on the status of the vehicle information display, the tuning buttons cannot be used for audio control.

## RADIO:

- Pushing ▶▶ / ◀◀ shorter  
Next or previous preset station
- Pushing ▶▶ / ◀◀ longer  
Next or previous station

## CD, iPod, USB device or Bluetooth® audio:

- Pushing ▶▶ / ◀◀ shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing ▶▶ / ◀◀ longer  
Forward or rewind

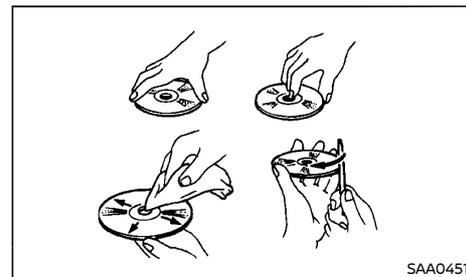


### Back button

Push the Back button to return to the previous screen or cancel the current selection.

## DISC/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

### Disc



- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.

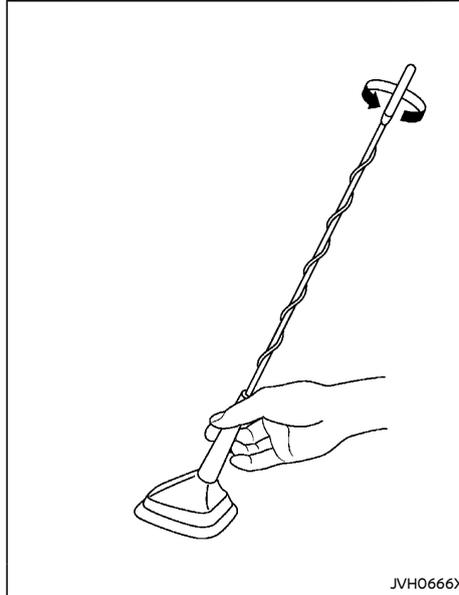
## ANTENNA

- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.  
Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

### USB memory

- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory.
  - Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
  - Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
  - Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
  - Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.
- Refer to the USB memory owner's manual for the details.

### ROD ANTENNA (if equipped)



The antenna can be removed if necessary.  
Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning counterclockwise.  
To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.



### CAUTION:

**To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.**

- **The vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**
- **The vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
- **The vehicle is covered with a car cover.**

### SHARK FIN ANTENNA (if equipped)

The shark fin antenna is located on the rear part of the vehicle roof.

## CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO (if equipped)

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.

### CAUTION:

- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.
- Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.
- Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.
- For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for type A audio)

### WARNING:

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.

### CAUTION:

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your cellular phone to enhance driving comfort.

To use the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, your cellular phone must first be setup. For details, see "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-76). Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered cellular phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone, and steering wheel mounted control buttons enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, iPod, USB audio, Bluetooth® audio or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your cellular phone for the following reasons:

- The cellular phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your cellular phone has not been activated.
- Your cellular phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology.

### NOTE:

- For details, see your cellular phone's owner's manual.
- For assistance with your cellular phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### Bluetooth® trademark

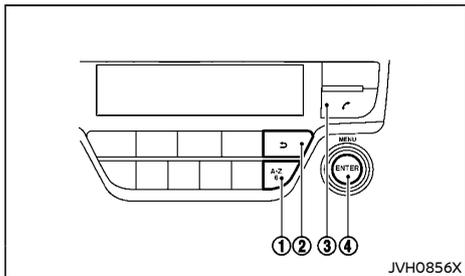


Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

### NOTE:

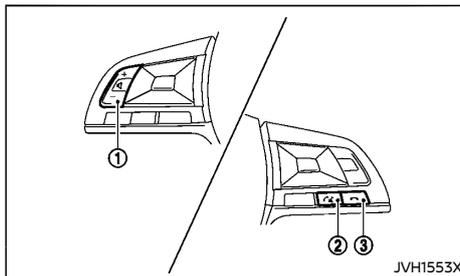
The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

### CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE Instrument panel:



1. Phonebook quick search button
2. Back ↩ button
3. Phone 📞 button
4. MENU/ENTER dial

### Steering wheel mounted control:



1. Volume control buttons  
Push the buttons to increase or decrease the volume of the speakers.
2. Phone send 📞 button
  - Accept an incoming call by pushing once.
  - Redial the last outgoing call by pushing the button for more than 2 seconds.
3. Phone end 📞 button
  - Reject an incoming call by pushing the button during an incoming call.
  - End an active call by pushing the button once.

### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

## Bluetooth® SETTINGS

### Pairing device

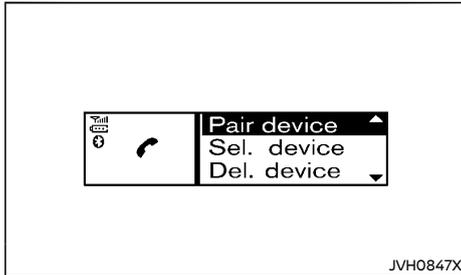
Enter the phone setup menu via the 📞 button on the instrument panel, select the "Bluetooth" key, and then check if the Bluetooth® is set to on. (If not push the MENU/ENTER dial to turn it on.)

To setup the Bluetooth® system to pair (connect or register) your preferred cellular phone, follow the following procedure.

1. To pair a device, select the "Pair device" key on the display.
  2. A notification message will be displayed when the phone is successfully paired.
  3. The display will return to the current audio source status after the connection is complete.
- While the Bluetooth® connection is active, the following icons will appear on the display.
    - 📶: Signal strength indicator
    - 🔋: Battery status indicator\*
    - 📶: Bluetooth® connection ON indicator
- \*: If low battery is indicated, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.
- Up to five different Bluetooth® devices can be registered. However, only one device can be used at a time. If five different Bluetooth® devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the five existing paired devices.
  - The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

## Setting items

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device, the following items are available:



- Scan device  
Shows all available visible Bluetooth® devices and initializes Bluetooth® connection from the audio unit.
- Pair device  
Initializes Bluetooth® connection from the mobile device.
- Sel. device  
Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- Del. device  
A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.
- Settings  
Sets the phone volume, ringtone, and allows the phonebook from your mobile phone to be downloaded to the system. See "General settings" (P.4-81).
- Bluetooth  
If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

### Scan device:

1. Push the  button on the instrument panel. Select "Scan device" key. The audio unit searches for the Bluetooth® devices and shows all devices that were found.

Make sure your Bluetooth® device is available at this time.

2. Select the device to be paired using the MENU/ENTER dial.
3. The pairing procedure depends on the device to being connected:

a. Device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth® will be connected automatically without any further input.

b. Device with PIN code:

Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:

#### For models with DAB

The message "Pairing request" and "Confirm password" together with a 6-digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the codes are identical, confirm on the device.

The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

#### For models without DAB

The message "To pair" and "Enter Pin" together with a 4-digit code will be displayed.

Confirm the PIN code on the device. The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

### Pair device:

- Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See "Bluetooth" (P.4-78).
- Use the audio unit to pair:

Push the  button on the instrument panel. Select the "Pair Device" key.

The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:

- 1) Device without PIN code:

The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

- 2) Device with PIN code:

Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see "Scan device" (P.4-77).

- Use the Bluetooth® audio/cellular phone device to pair:

#### For models with DAB

- 1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds the audio unit, it will be shown on the device display.
- 2) Select the unit device shown as "My Car".
- 3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant Bluetooth® device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the device and the MENU/ENTER dial on the audio unit.

#### For models without DAB

- 1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices.  
If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
- 2) Select the unit device shown as "My Car".

- 3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the Bluetooth® device.

When an Apple device is connected via the USB connection port and Bluetooth®, the device will be recognized as a Bluetooth® device. The battery of the Apple device is charged while the cable is connected to the USB connection port.

Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

#### Sel. device:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or cellular phone devices have been paired or registered to the system. Select the appropriate device to connect to the system.

The following icons (if equipped) indicate the capability of the registered device:

-  : Cellular phone integration
-  : Audio streaming (A2DP - Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

#### Del. device:

A registered device can be removed from Bluetooth® system registration. Select a registered device and push the MENU/ENTER dial to confirm to deletion.

#### Settings:

Sets the phone volume, ringtone, and allows the phonebook from your mobile phone to be downloaded to the system. See "General settings" (P.4-81).

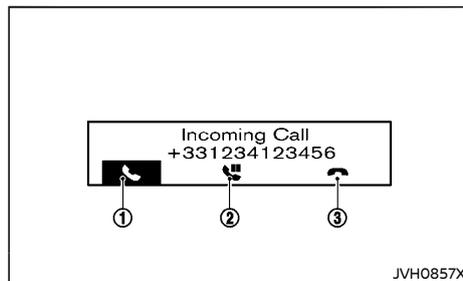
#### Bluetooth:

If Bluetooth® signal has been turned off, a notification message "ON/OFF" appears when you select "Bluetooth" from the phone menu. (Push the  button to display the phone menu.) To turn the Bluetooth® signal on, push the MENU/ENTER dial and a follow up screen will appear. Select "ON" and push the MENU/ENTER dial to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

#### USING THE SYSTEM

The hands-free mode can be operated using the  button on the instrument panel.

#### Receiving a call



When receiving an incoming call, the display on the audio unit will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and three operation icons as illustrated. To highlight different icons, turn the MENU/ENTER dial. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the highlighted icon.

#### ① Answering and during a call:

Answer the call by selecting  on the display or by pushing  /  on the steering wheel.

During the call, the following icons are available:

-  : Select this item to end the call.
-  : Select this item to put the call on hold.
-  : Select this item to transfer the call from the hands-free phone system to your cellular phone.
-  : Select this item to transfer the call back to the hands-free phone system from the cellular phone.
- #123: Select this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, use this function when directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number.

#### ② Putting a call on hold:

To put a call on hold, select . Select  to return to the call. To reject the call select .

#### ③ Rejecting a call:

To reject an incoming call, select  or by pushing  on the steering wheel.

## Making a call



### WARNING:

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.



A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Making a call from the phonebook
- Manually dialing a phone number
- Redialing
- Using call history (Call List menu)
  - Dialed
  - Received
  - Missed

### Making a call from the phonebook:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made between the registered cellular phone and the hands-free phone system, phonebook data will be transferred automatically to the hands-free phone system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

### NOTE:

Phone book data will be erased when:

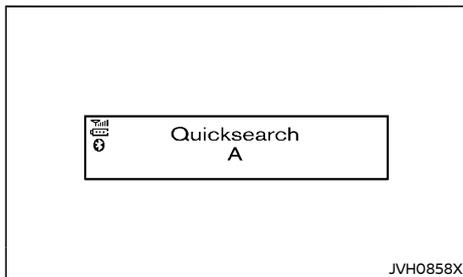
- Switching to another registered cellular phone.
- Cellular phone is disconnected.
- The registered cellular phone is deleted from the audio system.

1. Push the  button on instrument panel.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to highlight "Phone Book" and push the MENU/ENTER dial.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and push the MENU/ENTER dial.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialed. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to dial the number.

If more than one number is registered, select an appropriate icon.

-  : Home
-  : Cellular phone
-  : Office

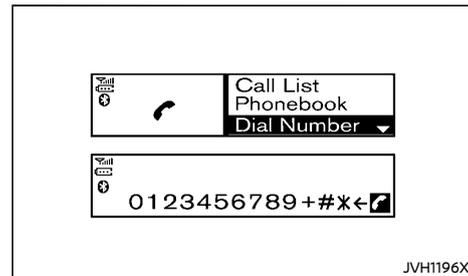
### Quick searching the phonebook:



The quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Push the A-Z button.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the MENU/ENTER dial to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialed. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to dial the number.

### Manually dialing a phone number:



To dial a phone number manually, perform the following operation:

1. Push the  button on the instrument panel and turn the MENU/ENTER dial to highlight "Dial Number".
2. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select "Dial Number".
3. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to scroll along and highlight each number of the phone number. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the highlighted number.

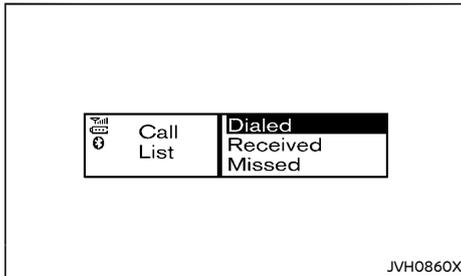
To delete the last number entered, scroll to the “←” (Backspace symbol) and once highlighted, push the MENU/ENTER dial. The last number will be deleted. Pushing the MENU/ENTER dial repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.

- After entering the last number, highlight the  icon and push the MENU/ENTER dial to dial the number.

#### Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialed, push and hold the  button on the instrument panel or the steering wheel for more than 2 seconds.

#### Using call history (Call list menu):



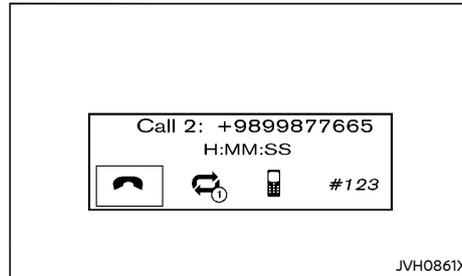
A number from the dialed, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

- Push the  button on the instrument panel and select “Call List” on the display.
- Turn the MENU/ENTER dial and scroll to an item, and push the MENU/ENTER dial to select an item.

#### Available items:

- Dialed**  
Use the dialed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialed) calls.
  - Received**  
Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
  - Missed**  
Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.
- Scroll to the preferred phone number and push the MENU/ENTER dial or the  button on the instrument panel.

#### Second incoming call



Whenever there is a second incoming call is shown in the display. By selecting the  icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.

Selecting the  icon using the MENU/ENTER dial rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call.

Selecting the  icon using the MENU/ENTER dial switches the call on line between the first

and the second call.

#### Ending a call

To end an active call, highlight the  icon and push the ENTER/MENU dial or push the  button on the steering wheel.

#### Standby mode operation (for models with DAB)

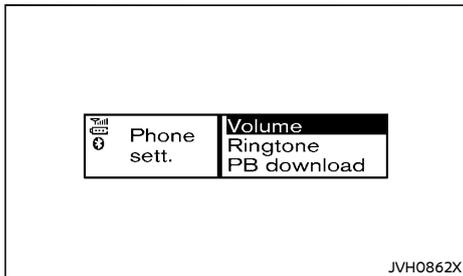
The audio system is in the standby mode when the audio system is not active but the clock is displayed on the screen.

When a phone device is connected to the in-vehicle audio system via Bluetooth® with the audio system in the standby mode, the audio system will turn on automatically under the following instances.

- The connected phone receives an incoming call
- An outgoing call is made with the connected phone

The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System operation will become possible on the audio system once it is turned on. The audio system will automatically return to the standby mode after the call is hung up.

## GENERAL SETTINGS



Using the MENU/ENTER dial, highlight "Settings" from the phone menu and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Volume settings and manually downloading the phonebook can be done using this menu.

### Menu operation:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to change the highlighted item and to change the volume settings.

Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the highlighted item and to apply the setting.

### Menu items:

- Volume
  - Ring  
Set the phone ringing volume.
  - Call  
Set the volume of the conversation during a call.
- Ringtone
  - Car  
Switch the ringtone to ring from the vehicle or the cellular phone.

- Phone  
Switch the phone ringing volume on or off.
- PB download  
Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for type B audio)



### WARNING:

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.



### CAUTION:

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

### NOTE:

Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth® devices. If your phone does not connect automatic ally to the system, consult the phone's owner's manual for details on device operation.

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. For information about Bluetooth® devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.

- If the hands-free phone system seems to be malfunctioning, see [www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth](http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth) for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### FCC Regulatory information

- CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1) this device may not cause interference and
  - 2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

### IC Regulatory information

- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - 1) this device may not cause interference, and
  - 2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

- This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

## Bluetooth® trademark



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

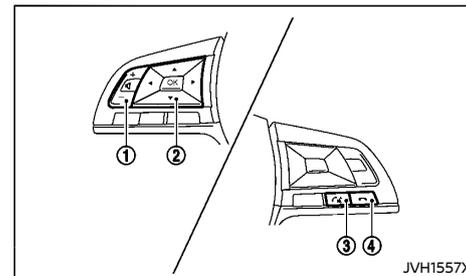
## USING THE SYSTEM

The voice recognition system allows hands-free operation of the Bluetooth® Phone System.

If the vehicle is in motion, some commands may not be available so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

## Control buttons and microphone

### Control buttons



1. Volume control buttons:
2. Select buttons:

While using the voice recognition system, push the ▼ / ▲ buttons to manually control the phone system.

### 3. Phone send button:

Push the  button to initiate a VR session or answer an incoming call.

You can also use the  button to interrupt the system feedback and give a command at once. See "Voice commands" (P.4-84) and "During a call" (P.4-85).

### 4. Phone end button:

While the voice recognition system is active, push and hold the  button for 5 seconds to quit the voice recognition system at any time.

### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

### Manual control:

While using the Voice Recognition system, it is possible to select menu options by using the steering wheel controls instead of speaking voice commands. To activate manual control mode, push the  button on the steering wheel to access the phone menu and then push the select buttons.

The manual control mode does not allow dialing a phone number by digits. The user may select an entry from the Phonebook or Recent Calls lists. To reactivate Voice Recognition, exit the manual control mode by pushing and holding the  button. At that time, pushing the  button will start the Hands Free Phone System.

## Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System using several languages that are available. For operations to change the language, see "Audio main operation" (P.4-55).

## Changing voice feedback volume

If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control buttons on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the Power/VOL dial on the audio unit.

## Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, voice recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. If the  button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will announce "Hands-free phone system not ready" and will not react to voice commands.

## Connecting procedure:

### NOTE:

**The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.**

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

To connect a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System;

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
2. Use the TUNE-FOLDER dial to select "Bluetooth" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.

3. Select "Add Phone or Device" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.

4. When a message with a PIN appears on the screen, operate the Bluetooth® phone to enter the PIN.

The connecting procedure varies according to each phone. See the phone's owner's manual for details.

## Giving voice commands

To operate voice recognition, push and release the  button located on the steering wheel. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

The command given is picked up by the microphone, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

- If you need to hear the available commands for the current menu again, say "Help" and the system will repeat them.
- If a command is not recognized, the system announces, "Command not recognized. Please try again." Make sure the command is said exactly as prompted by the system and repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say "Go back" or "Correction" any time the system is waiting for a response.
- You can cancel a command when the system is waiting for a response by saying, "Cancel" or "Quit." The system announces "Cancel" and ends the VR session. You can also push and hold the  button on the steering wheel for 5 seconds at any time to end the VR session. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.

- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control buttons on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the Power/VOL dial on the audio unit.

#### Voice Prompt Interrupt:

In most cases you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pushing the  button on the steering wheel. After interrupting the system, wait for a beep before speaking your command.

#### One Shot Call:

To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, push the  button and after the tone say, "Call Redial".

#### Operating tips:

To get the best performance out of the voice recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing voice commands correctly.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

## Voice commands

Voice commands can be used to operate the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. Push the  button and say "Phone" to bring up the phone command menu. The available options are:

- Call
- Phonebook
- Recent Calls
- Messaging (if equipped)
- Show Applications (if equipped)
- Select Phone

#### Call:

For more information on the "Call" command, see "Making a call" (P.4-85).

#### Phonebook:

The following commands are available under "Phonebook":

- (a name)  
Say a name in the phonebook to bring up a list of options for that phonebook entry. The system will say the name it interpreted based on the voice command provided. If the name is incorrect, say "Correction" to hear another name.  
Once the correct phonebook entry is identified, say "Dial" to dial the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Record Name" to record a name for the phonebook entry. Say "Delete Recording" to delete a recorded name for the phonebook entry.
- List Names  
Speak this command to have the system list the names in the phonebook one by one alphabetically. Say "Dial" to dial the number of the current name or "Send Text"

to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list alphabetically. Say "Record Name" to record a name for the current phonebook entry. Say "Delete Recording" to delete a recorded name for the current phonebook entry.

- Transfer Entry  
This command can be used to transfer multiple contacts at a time. To enable manual contact transfer capability, set "Phonebook Download" to "Off" in the Setting menu. The ability to transfer contacts via the OPP Bluetooth® profile depends on your mobile phone. See your phone's owner's manual for details and instructions.
- Delete Entry  
Speak this command to delete an entry in the phonebook. Choose an entry to delete by speaking the desired name or say "List Names".

#### Recent Calls:

The following commands are available under "Recent Calls":

- Incoming Calls  
Speak this command to list the last five incoming calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the incoming call will be displayed.  
Say "Dial" to call the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of incoming calls.
- Missed Calls  
Speak this command to list the last five missed calls to the vehicle. If the call is from

an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the missed call will be displayed.

Say "Dial" to call the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of missed calls.

- **Outgoing Calls**

Speak this command to list the last five outgoing calls from the vehicle. If the call was to an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the outgoing call will be displayed.

Say "Dial" to call the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of outgoing calls.

- **Redial**

Speak this command to call the last number dialed.

- **Call Back**

Speak this command to call the number of the last incoming call to the vehicle.

### **Messaging (if equipped):**

Speak this command to access text messaging functions. For more information on these commands, see "Text messaging" (P.4-86).

### **Show Applications (if equipped):**

Speak this command to display list of smartphone apps available.

### **NOTE:**

**Compatible smartphone and registration necessary to access applications. See "Nissan-Connect App smartphone integration" (P.4-71) for more information.**

### **Select Phone or Device:**

Speak this command to select a phone to use from a list of those phones connected to the vehicle.

### **Making a call**

To make a call from a phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

1. Push the  button.
2. The system will prompt you for a command. Say "Call".
3. Select one of the available voice commands to continue:

- (a name)

Speak the name of a phonebook entry to place a call to that entry. The system will respond with the name it interpreted from your command and will prompt you to confirm that the name is correct. Say "Yes" to initiate the call or "No" to hear another name from the phonebook.

- Number

Speak this command to place a call by inputting numbers.

For 7- and 10-digit phone numbers, speak the numbers. When finished, say "Dial" to initiate the call. Say "Correction" at any time in the process to correct a misspoken or misinterpreted number.

For phone numbers with more digits or special characters, say "Special Number", then speak the digits. Up to 24 digits can be entered. Available special characters are "star", "pound", "plus" and "pause". When finished, say "Dial" to initiate the call. Say "Correction" at any time in the process to correct a misspoken or mis-

interpreted number or character.

- **Redial**

Speak this command to dial the number of the last outgoing call. The system will display "Redialing (name/number)". The name of the phonebook entry will be displayed if it available, otherwise the number being redialed will be displayed.

- **Call Back**

Speak this command to dial the number of the last incoming call. The system will display "Calling back (name/number)". The name of the phonebook entry will be displayed if it available, otherwise the number being called back will be displayed.

### **Receiving a call**

When a call is received by the phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, the call information is displayed on either the vehicle information display or both the vehicle information display and the control panel display.

Push the  button to accept the call. Push the  button to reject the call.

### **During a call**

While a call is active, push the  button to access additional options. Speak one of the following commands:

- **Send**

Speak this command followed by the digits to enter digits during the phone call.

- **Mute On or Mute Off**

Speak the command to mute or unmute the system.

- **Transfer Call**

Speak this command to transfer the call to the handset. To transfer the call back from the handset to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, push the  button and confirm when prompted.

If supported by the phone, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System allows for call waiting functionality. If a call is received while another call is already active, a message will be displayed on the screen. Push the  button to hold the active call and switch to the second call. Push the  button to reject the second call.

While the second call is active, pushing the  button will allow the same commands that available during any call as well as two additional commands:

- **Switch Call**

Speak this command to hold the second call and switch back to the original call.

- **End Other Call**

Speak this command to stay with the second call and end the original call.

Push the  button to accept the call. Push the  button to reject the call.

### Ending a call

To end an active call, push the  button.

### Text messaging



#### **WARNING:**

- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting.**

- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech". Check local regulations before using this feature.**

- **Use the text messaging feature after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

#### **NOTE:**

**This feature is automatically disabled if the connected device does not support the Message Access Profile (MAP). See the phone's owner's manual for details and instructions.**

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

#### **Sending a text message:**

1. Push the  button.
2. Say "Messaging".
3. Say "Send Text".
4. The system will provide a list of available commands in order to determine the recipient of the text message. Choose from the following:
  - (A name)
  - Number
  - Incoming Calls
  - Outgoing Calls

- **Missed Calls**

If "Incoming Calls", "Outgoing Calls", or "Missed Calls" is selected, the following additional commands will be displayed:

- Send Text
- Next Entry
- Previous Entry

For more information about these options, see "Voice commands" (P.4-84).

5. Once a recipient is chosen, the system prompts for which message to send. Five predefined messages are available as well as three custom messages. To choose one of the predefined messages, speak one of the following:

- "Driving, can't text"
- "Call me"
- "On my way"
- "Running late"
- "Okay"

To send one of the custom messages, say "Custom Message". If more than one custom message is stored, the system will prompt for the number of the desired custom message. For more information on setting and managing custom text messages, see "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-87).

#### **Reading a received text message:**

1. Push the  button.
2. Say "Messaging".
3. Say "Read Text".

The text message, sender and delivery time are shown on the screen. Use the select buttons on the steering wheel to scroll through all text messages if more than one are available. Push the  button to exit the text message screen.

Push the  button to access the following options for replying to the text message:

- Call Back  
Speak this command to call the sender of the text message using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Send Text  
Speak this command to send a text message response to the sender of the text message.
- Read Text  
Speak this command to read the text message again.
- Previous Text  
Speak this command to move to the previous text message (if available).
- Next Text  
Speak this command to move to the next text message (if available).

#### **NOTE:**

**Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h (5 MPH).**

For iPhone:

Before using the text messaging assistant feature, confirm the settings of the iPhone.

1. Connect your iPhone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
2. Disconnect iPhone from the Bluetooth® settings menu. See "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-87) for more details.
3. Turn "Show Notification" on from the Bluetooth® setting menu on your iPhone.
4. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, and then place the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position after waiting approximately 3 minutes.

## **Bluetooth® SETTINGS**

To access and adjust the settings for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

1. Push the SETTING button.
2. Use the TUNE-FOLDER knob to select "Bluetooth" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button:
  - Bluetooth  
Select "On" or "Off" to turn the vehicle's Bluetooth® system on or off.
  - Add Phone or Device  
To connect a phone to the system, see "Connecting procedure" (P.4-83).
  - Delete Phone or Device  
Select to delete a phone from the displayed list. The system will ask to confirm before deleting the phone.
  - Replace Phone  
Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone's phonebook is the same as the old phone's phonebook.
  - Select Phone or Device  
Select to connect to a previously connected phone from the displayed list.
  - Phonebook Download  
Select to turn on or off the automatic download of a connected phone's phonebook.
  - Show Incoming Calls  
Select "Driver Only" to have incoming call

information displayed only in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have incoming call information displayed in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen

- Text Message  
Select to turn on or off the vehicle's text messaging feature.
- New Text Sound  
Select to adjust the volume of the sound that plays when a new text is received by a phone connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. The setting all the way to the left indicates that the new text sound will be muted.
- Show Incoming Text  
Select "Driver Only" to have incoming text messages displayed only in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have incoming text messages displayed in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen. Select "None" to have no display of incoming text messages.
- Edit Custom Messages  
Select to set a custom message that will be available with the standard options when sending a text message. To set a custom message, send a text message to your own phone number while the phone is connected to the system. Three custom messages can be set. Custom messages can only be set while the vehicle is stationary.
- Auto Reply  
Select to turn on or off the Auto Reply function. When enabled, the vehicle will automatically send a predefined text

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for type C audio)

message to the sender when a text message is received while driving.

- **Auto Reply Message**

Select to choose the message that is sent when the Auto Reply function is enabled. Choose from "I'm Driving" or one of the three custom messages stored in the system.

- **Vehicle Signature On/Off**

Select to choose whether or not the vehicle signature is added to outgoing text messages from the vehicle. This message cannot be changed or customized.



### WARNING:

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**



### CAUTION:

**To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

### NOTE:

**Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth® devices. If your phone does not connect automatically to the system, consult the phone's owner's**

### **manual for details on device operation.**

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System

cannot charge cellular phones.

- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

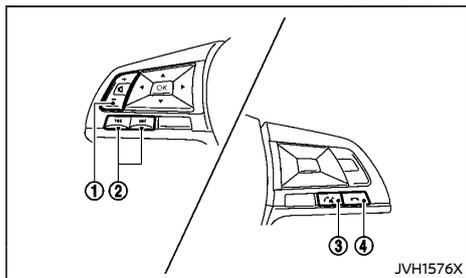
### Bluetooth® trademark



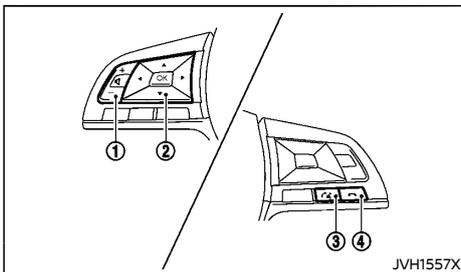
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

## USING THE SYSTEM

### Control buttons:



For Australia, New Zealand and Europe



Except for Australia, New Zealand and Europe

1. Volume control buttons
2. Select buttons:

### For Australia, New Zealand and Europe:

Push the ►/◄ buttons to manually control the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

### Except for Australia, New Zealand and Europe:

Push the ▼/▲ buttons to manually control the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

3. Phone send  button:  
Push the  button to initiate a phone session or answer an incoming call.
4. Phone end  button:  
Push the  button to end a phone call or to stop the system from providing voice prompts.

### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

## Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System using several languages that are available. For operations to change the language, see "Audio main operation" (P.4-61).

## Changing voice feedback volume

If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control buttons on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the Power/VOL dial on the audio unit.

## Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System is initialized which takes a few seconds. If the  button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will announce that the hands-free phone system is not ready.

### Connecting procedure:

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

To connect a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System;

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
2. Use the TUNE-FOLDER dial to select "Bluetooth" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
3. Select "Add Phone or Device" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
4. When a message with a PIN appears on the screen, operate the Bluetooth® phone to enter the PIN.

The connecting procedure varies according to

each phone. See the phone's owner's manual for details.

## List of commands

Commands can be used to operate the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. Push the  button to bring up the phone command menu. The available options are:

- Phonebook
- Record Name (if equipped)
- Recent Calls
- Show Applications (if equipped)
- Select Phone

### Phonebook:

The following commands are available under "Phonebook".

#### NOTE:

**Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A's phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.**

- List Names  
Select this command to have the system list the names in the phonebook one by one in alphabetical order. Select "Dial" to dial the number of the currently selected name. Push the select buttons to move through the list and select the person you wish to call. Select "Record Name" to record a name for the current phonebook entry. Select "Delete Recording" to delete a recorded name for the current phonebook entry.
- Delete Entry  
Select this command to delete an entry in the phonebook. Choose an entry to delete.

### Record Name (if equipped):

The system allows you to record custom voice tags for contact names in the phonebook. Up to 40 voice tags can be recorded to the system.

### Recent Calls:

The following commands are available under "Recent Calls":

- Incoming Calls  
Select this command to list the last five incoming calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the incoming call will be displayed.  
Select "Dial" to call the number. Select "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of incoming calls.
- Missed Calls  
Select this command to list the last five missed calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the missed call will be displayed. Select "Dial" to call the number. Select "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of missed calls.
- Outgoing Calls  
Select this command to list the last five outgoing calls from the vehicle. If the call was to an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the outgoing call will be displayed. Select "Dial" to call the number. Select "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of outgoing calls.
- Redial  
Select this command to call the last number dialed.

- Call Back  
Select this command to call the number of the last incoming call to the vehicle.

### Show Applications (if equipped):

Select this command to display list of smartphone apps available.

#### NOTE:

**Compatible smartphone and registration are necessary to access the applications. See "NissanConnect App smartphone integration" (P.4-71) for more information.**

### Select Phone:

Select this command to select a phone to use from a list of those phones connected to the vehicle.

## Making a call from the phonebook

1. Push the  button on the steering wheel and push the select buttons to select the "Phonebook" menu.
2. Push the select buttons on the steering wheel to select the "List Names" menu.
3. Push the select buttons to select the person you wish to call.
4. Push the select buttons to accept the selection. The system acknowledges the selection and starts dialing.

## Redialing

1. Push the  button on the steering wheel and push the select buttons to select "Call".
2. Push the select buttons and select "Redial" to call the last number dialed.

## Receiving a call

When a call is received by the phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, the call information is displayed on either the vehicle information display or both the vehicle information display and the control panel display.

Push the  button to accept the call. Push the  button to reject the call.

## During a call

While a call is active, push the  button to access additional options. Select one of the following commands:

- "Mute On" / "Mute Off"  
Select the command to mute or unmute the system.
- "Transfer Call"  
Select this command to transfer the call to the handset. To transfer the call back from the handset to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, push the  button and confirm when prompted.

If supported by the phone, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System allows for call waiting functionality. If a call is received while another call is already active, a message will be displayed on the screen. Push the  button to hold the active call and switch to the second call. Push the  button to reject the second call.

While the second call is active, pushing the  button will allow the same commands that are available during any call as well as two additional commands:

- "Switch Call"  
Select this command to hold the second call and switch back to the original call.

- "End Other Call"  
Select this command to stay with the second call and end the original call.

Push the  button to accept the call. Push the  button to reject the call.

## Ending a call

To end an active call, push the  button.

## Bluetooth® SETTINGS

To access and adjust the settings for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System;

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
2. Use the TUNE-FOLDER dial to select "Bluetooth" and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.

### Available setting items:

- Bluetooth  
Select "On" or "Off" to turn the vehicle's Bluetooth® system on or off.
- Add Phone or Device  
For operation to connect a phone to the system, see "Connecting procedure" (P.4-89).
- Delete Phone or Device  
Select to delete a phone from the displayed list. The system will ask to confirm before deleting the phone.

### NOTE:

**When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook for the phone will also be deleted.**

- Replace Phone  
Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone

being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone's phonebook is the same as the old phone's phonebook.

- Select Phone or Device  
Select to connect to a previously connected phone from the displayed list.
- Phonebook Download  
Select to turn on or off the automatic download of a connected phone's phonebook.
- Show Incoming Calls  
Select "Driver Only" to have incoming call information displayed only in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have incoming call information displayed in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for type D audio)



### WARNING:

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.



### CAUTION:

To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically reconnected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position with the connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers.

Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.
- The signal strength display on the monitor will not coincide with the signal strength display of some cellular phones.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### For Mexico:



JVH0851X

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

Marca: BOSCH  
Modelo: Nissan LCN2K70B00  
Cofetel: RCPBOLC13-0948-A2  
NOM-121-SCT1-2009

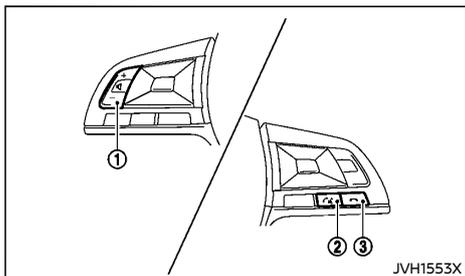
JVH0870X

## Bluetooth® trademark



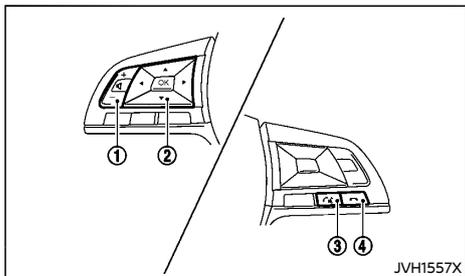
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

## CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE Steering wheel buttons except for Mexico:



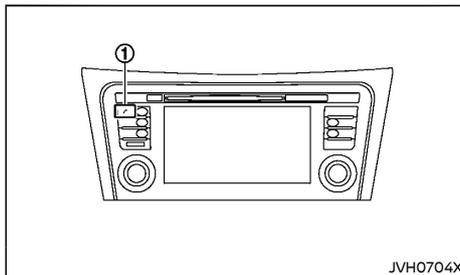
1. Volume control buttons
2. Phone send  button
3. Phone end  button

## Steering wheel buttons for Mexico:



1. Volume control buttons
2. Select buttons
3. Phone send  button
4. Phone end  button

## Instrument panel:



1. Phone  button

## Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

## VOICE COMMANDS (for Mexico)

You can use voice commands to operate various Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System features using the Voice Recognition system. For more details, see "Voice Recognition system (if equipped except for Thailand and Indonesia)" (P.4-96).

While using the voice recognition system, push the  /  buttons to manually control the phone system.

## Voice prompt interrupt

While using the voice recognition system, the system voice can be interrupted to allow the user to speak commands. While the system is speaking, push the  button on the steering wheel. The system voice will stop and a tone will be heard. After the tone, speak desired command (displayed on the touch screen).

## One shot call

To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, push the  button and after the tone, say "Call Redial".

## PAIRING PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

**The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.**

1. Push the SETUP button on the control panel.
2. Select the "Phone & Bluetooth"/"Telephone & Bluetooth" key.
3. Select the "Pair New Device"/"Connect New Device" key.
4. Initiate the pairing process from the handset. The system will display the message asking if PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device. If the PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device, select "Yes" to complete the pairing process.

For more information, see the Bluetooth® device's owner's manual.

## PHONEBOOK

To access the vehicle phonebook:

1. Push the  button on the control panel.
2. Select the "Contacts"/"Phonebook" key.
3. Choose the desired entry from the displayed list.
4. The number of the entry will be displayed on the screen. Touch the number to initiate dialing.

### NOTE:

**To scroll quickly through the list, touch the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the ENTER/Scroll dial to choose a letter or number and then push the ENTER/Scroll dial. The list will move to the first entry that begins with that number or letter.**

## MAKING A CALL

To make a call, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the  on the control panel. The "Phone" screen will appear on the display.
2. Select one of the following options to make a call:
  - "Contacts"/"Phonebook": Select the name from an entry stored in the vehicle phonebook.
  - "Call Lists": Select the name from the incoming, outgoing or missed.
  - "Redial": Dial the last outgoing call from the vehicle.
  - : Input the phone number manually using a keypad displayed on the screen. For information on how to use the touchscreen, see "Touch screen operation" (P.4-5).

## RECEIVING A CALL

When a call is placed to the connected phone, the display will change to phone mode.

To accept the incoming call, take one of the following actions.

- Push the  button on the steering wheel.
- Touch the " " or " " icon on the screen.

To reject the incoming call, take one of the following actions.

- Push the  button on the steering wheel.
- Touch the red phone " " icon on the screen.

## DURING A CALL

While a call is active, the following options are available on the screen:

- "Handset"  
Select this option to switch control of the phone call over to the handset.
- "Mute Mic."  
Select this option to mute the microphone. Select again to unmute the microphone.
- " " icon  
Select to end the phone call.

## ENDING A CALL

To end a phone call, select the red phone " " icon on the screen or push the  button on the steering wheel.

## TEXT MESSAGING (for Mexico)



### WARNING:

- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech." Check local regulations before using this feature.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**
- **Use the text messaging feature after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

### NOTE:

**Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h (5 MPH).**

## Sending a text message

1. Push the  button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Phone" after the tone.
3. Say "Send Text" after the tone.
4. The system will provide a list of available commands in order to determine the recipient of the text message. Choose from the following:

- To (a name)
- Enter Number
- Missed Calls
- Incoming Calls
- Outgoing Calls

For more information about these options, see "Voice commands" (P.4-98).

- Once a recipient is chosen, the system prompts for which message to send. Nine predefined messages are available as well as three custom messages. To choose one of the predefined messages, speak one of the following after the tone:
  - "Driving, can't text"
  - "Call me"
  - "On my way"
  - "Running late"
  - "Okay"
  - "Yes"
  - "No"
  - "Where are you?"
  - "When?"

To send one of the custom messages, say "Custom Messages". If more than one custom message is stored, the system will prompt for the number of the desired custom message.

### Reading a received text message

- Push the  button on the steering wheel.
- Say "Phone" after the tone.
- Say "Read Text" after the tone.

The text message, sender and delivery time are shown on the screen. Use the  /  buttons to scroll through all text messages if more than one are available. Push the  button to exit the text message screen. Push the .

button to access the following options for replying to the text message:

- **Call Back**  
Speak this command to call the sender of the text message using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- **Send Text**  
Speak this command to send a text message response to the sender of the text message.
- **Read Text**  
Speak this command to read the text message again.
- **Previous Text**  
Speak this command to move to the previous text message (if available).
- **Next Text**  
Speak this command to move to the next text message (if available).

#### NOTE:

**Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h (5 MPH).**

For iPhone:

Before using the text messaging assistant feature, confirm the settings of the iPhone.

- Connect your iPhone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Disconnect iPhone from the Bluetooth® settings menu. See "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-95) for more details.
- Turn "Show Notification" on from the Bluetooth® setting menu on your iPhone.
- Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, and then place the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position after waiting approximately 3 minutes.

### Bluetooth® SETTINGS

To access the Bluetooth® settings screen:

- Push the SETUP button.
- Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth"/"Telephone & Bluetooth" key.

#### Available setting items:

- **Telephone Setup/Phone Settings**  
See "Telephone setup" (P.4-96) for details.
- **Pair New Device/Connect New Phone**  
Select to pair a new Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- **Select Paired Device/Select Connected Device**  
Select to choose a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices paired to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- **Replace Paired Device/Replace Connected Device**  
Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone's phonebook is the same as the old phone's phonebook.
- **Delete Paired Device/Delete Connected Device**  
Select to delete a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices connected/paired to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- **Bluetooth**  
Select to toggle Bluetooth® on and off.

## TELEPHONE SETUP

To access the phone settings screen:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Touch the "Phone & Bluetooth"/"Telephone & Bluetooth" key.
3. Touch the "Telephone Setup" key.

### Available setting items:

- Sort Phonebook By:  
Select "First Name" or "Last Name" to choose how phonebook entries are alphabetically displayed on the screen.
- From Phonebook/Use Phonebook from:  
Select "Phone" to use the handset's phonebook. Select "SIM" to use the phonebook on the SIM card. Select "Both" to use both sources.
- Download Phonebook Now:  
Select to download the phonebook to the vehicle from the chosen source.
- Record name for Phonebook Entry (Mexico only):  
Select to record a name for a phonebook entry for use with the voice recognition system.
- Phone Notifications for:  
Select "Driver" to have phone notifications shown in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have phone notifications shown in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen.
- Text Messaging (Mexico only):  
Select "On" or "Off" to activate or deactivate text messaging feature. See "Text messaging (for Mexico)" (P.4-94).
- Show Incoming Text (Mexico only):  
Select "Driver" to have incoming text notifications shown in the vehicle information

display. Select "Both" to have text notifications shown in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen. Select "Off" to turn off all text notifications.

- Auto Reply (Mexico only):  
Select "On" to have the system automatically reply to caller with a predetermined text message. Select "Off" to turn off auto reply function.
- Auto Reply Message (Mexico only):  
Select to indicate preferred message to be used when "Auto Reply" function is activated.
- Use Vehicles's Signature (Mexico only):  
Select "On" to have vehicle signature shown in outgoing text messages or "Off" to deactivate the function.
- Custom Text Messages (Mexico only):  
Select this option to select a custom message to edit. There are 4 customer message slots available.

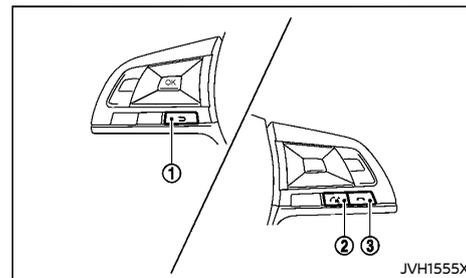
## VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (if equipped except for Thailand and Indonesia)

The Voice Recognition system allows hands-free operation of the systems equipped on this vehicle, such as the phone and navigation systems.

To operate the Voice Recognition system, push the  button located on the steering wheel. When prompted, speak the command for the system you wish to activate. The command given is picked up by the microphone and performed when it is properly recognized. The Voice Recognition will provide a voice response as well as a message in the center display to inform you of the command results.

## CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

### Steering wheel mounted controls:



1. Back  button
2. Talk  button
3. Cancel  button

### Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

## USING THE SYSTEM

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Voice Recognition system is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the  button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will announce that the system is not ready for voice recognition session.

### Giving voice commands

1. Push the  button.
2. The system announces and prompts you to speak a command. A list of available commands is then spoken by the system.
3. After the tone sounds and the face icon on the display changes, speak a command. Refer to "Voice commands" (P.4-98) for the available commands.
4. Voice and display feedback are provided when the command is accepted.
  - Push the  button on the instrument panel to return to the previous screen.
  - If the command is not recognized, the system announces provides a list of available selections.
    - If you want to cancel the command or go back to the previous menu of commands, push the  button.
    - Push the  button to move back through the menus displayed on the screen.
    - If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, use the volume control switches on the steering wheel or the Power/VOLUME dial on the control panel.

### Operation on the control panel display:

The voice command screen can also be ac-

cessed using the control panel display

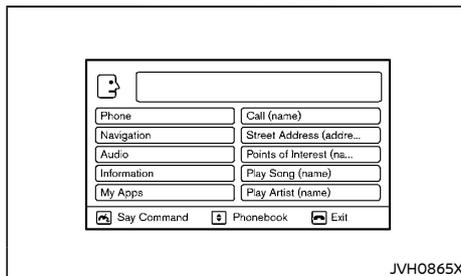
1. Push the INFO button on the control panel.
2. Touch the "Voice Commands" key.

### Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 3.5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

## SYSTEM FEATURES



The Voice Recognition system can activate the following systems:

- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System
- Navigation
- Audio
- Information
- My Apps

For additional information on the navigation system, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

### How to say numbers

The Voice Recognition system requires a certain way to speak numbers in voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule: Either "zero" or "oh" can be used for "0".

### Phone numbers

Speak phone numbers according to the following example. For 1-800-662-6200, say dial number and then speak the phone number in any of the following formats:

- "one eight oh oh six six two six two oh oh"
- "one eight hundred six six two six two oh oh"
- "one eight zero zero six six two six two oh oh"

For the best voice recognition phone dialing results, say phone numbers as single digits. Also, full numbers can only be spoken for "800". For example, you cannot say 555-6000 as "five five five six thousand".

## VOICE COMMANDS

### Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System commands

To access the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System voice commands:

1. Push the  button.
2. Say "Call" and then a name in the vehicle phonebook to call that entry. Otherwise, say "Phone" to access various phone commands.

If the Bluetooth® has been set to "Off", the system will ask if you wish to turn the Bluetooth® on.

If no phone is connected to the system and the vehicle is stationary, the system will ask if you wish to connect a phone. Say "Yes" to connect a phone. All further Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System voice commands are only available if a phone is connected.

If a phone is connected and Bluetooth® is set to "On", the following voice commands are available:

- Call (a name)  
Speak the name of the contact in which you are trying to call. System will confirm correct contact. Say "Dial" to initiate dialing.
- Dial Number  
Allows for up to 24 digits to be dialed. After the number is entered, say "Dial" to initiate dialing. Say "Correction" to correct the number entered. Say "Go Back" to return to the main menu.
- List Phonebook  
Starting with the first alphabetical entry in the vehicle phonebook, the system prompts for an additional command. Say "Dial" to call the number of the phonebook

entry. Say "Send Text" to send a text message to the number of the phonebook entry. Say "Next Entry" to skip to the next alphabetical entry in the vehicle phonebook, where the same options will then be available.

- Recent Calls  
The system prompts for an additional command. Say "Missed Calls", "Incoming Calls" or "Outgoing Calls" to display a list of such calls on the screen.  
Speak the number of the entry displayed on the screen to dial that number or say "Next Page" to view entries on the next page (if available).
- Redial  
Redials the last called number.
- Read Text  
Reads an incoming text message. For more information about text messaging with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type D audio)" (P.4-92).
- Send Text  
Sends a text message. For more information about text messaging with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type D audio)" (P.4-92).
- Select Phone  
The system prompts you to use manual controls to continue. Use manual controls to change the active phone from among the listed phones connected to the vehicle.

For more information about the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type D audio)" (P.4-92).

### Navigation commands

The following voice commands are available for the Navigation System:

- Street Address (address)
- Points of Interest (name)
- POI by Category
- Home
- Address Book
- Previous Destinations
- Enter Address in Steps
- Cancel Route

For more information about these commands, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

### Audio commands

To access the audio system voice commands:

1. Push the  button.
2. Say "Audio".
3. Speak a command from the following available commands:
  - Play (AM, FM, etc.)  
Allows user to select radio band
  - Tune AM (number)  
Allows user to tune directly to a desired AM frequency
  - Tune FM (number)  
Allows user to tune directly to a desired FM frequency
  - CD Track (number)  
Allows user to select track to be played
  - Play Song (name)  
Allows user to select song name to be played

- Play Artist (name)  
Allows user to select artist to be played
- Play Album (name)  
Allows user to select album name to be played

For more information about the audio system, see "Audio system" (P.4-38).

### My Apps commands

Many Apps can be accessed using this voice command. See "NissanConnect App smartphone integration" (P.4-71) for more information.

### Help commands

The following voice commands can be spoken to have the system provide instructions and tips for using the Voice Recognition system.

- List Commands
- What Can I Say?
- General Help
- Quit
- Exit

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error. Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution
The system fails to recognize the command correctly.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Ensure that the command format is valid. Use the "List Commands" or "What Can I Say?" command under the "Help" menu.</li><li>2. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level.</li><li>3. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, with the windows open or the defogger turned on).</li></ol> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>4. If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place.</li></ol>

# 5 Starting and driving

Break-in schedule .....	5-4	Intelligent Key battery discharge .....	5-16
Before starting engine .....	5-4	Starting engine (model without Intelligent Key system) .....	5-16
Precautions when starting and driving .....	5-4	Starting engine (model with Intelligent Key system) .....	5-17
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) .....	5-5	Remote engine start (if equipped) .....	5-18
Three-way catalyst (if equipped) .....	5-5	Driving vehicle .....	5-18
AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (if equipped for diesel engine model) .....	5-5	Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Driving with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) .....	5-18
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) (if equipped) .....	5-7	Driving with Manual Transmission (MT) .....	5-22
Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped) .....	5-8	Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped) .....	5-23
Turbocharger system (if equipped) .....	5-9	Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System (if equipped) .....	5-24
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) .....	5-9	Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System display .....	5-26
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions .....	5-11	Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch .....	5-27
Care when driving .....	5-12	Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped except for Korea) .....	5-28
Engine cold start period .....	5-12	Intelligent 4x4 mode switch operations .....	5-28
Loading luggage .....	5-12	4WD warning .....	5-29
Driving in wet conditions .....	5-12	4WD mode indicator lights .....	5-29
Driving in winter conditions .....	5-12	Intelligent 4x4 torque distribution indicator .....	5-30
Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system) .....	5-12	Off-road driving safety precautions .....	5-30
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) .....	5-12	Tires of 4WD model .....	5-31
Manual Transmission (MT) .....	5-13	Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped for Korea) .....	5-32
Steering lock (if equipped) .....	5-13	Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch operations .....	5-32
Key positions .....	5-13	AWD warning .....	5-33
Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system) .....	5-14	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system .....	5-34
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation .....	5-14	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system OFF switch .....	5-35
Intelligent Key system .....	5-14	Chassis control .....	5-35
Steering lock (if equipped) .....	5-15	Intelligent Trace Control .....	5-35
Ignition switch positions .....	5-15		

Intelligent Engine Brake (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models) .....	5-36	System maintenance .....	5-59
Intelligent Ride Control .....	5-37	Speed limiter (if equipped) .....	5-59
Hill Start Assist system .....	5-38	Speed limiter operations .....	5-59
Hill descent control system (if equipped) .....	5-38	Cruise control (if equipped) .....	5-61
Hill descent control switch .....	5-39	Precautions on cruise control .....	5-62
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if equipped) .....	5-39	Cruise control operations .....	5-62
LDW system operation .....	5-40	Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (except for Europe) (if equipped) .....	5-63
How to enable/disable the LDW system .....	5-41	How to select the cruise control mode .....	5-65
LDW system limitations .....	5-42	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode .....	5-65
System temporarily unavailable .....	5-43	Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode .....	5-74
System malfunction .....	5-43	Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (if equipped for European Manual Transmission model) .....	5-77
System maintenance .....	5-43	Overview of ICC and Steering Assist (manual transmission model) .....	5-77
Intelligent Lane Intervention (if equipped) .....	5-43	ICC and Steering Assist system controls (manual transmission model) .....	5-78
Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation .....	5-44	ICC and Steering Assist system display and indicators (manual transmission model) .....	5-79
How to enable/disable the Intelligent Lane Intervention system .....	5-45	Activating the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission model) .....	5-80
Intelligent Lane Intervention system limitations .....	5-46	Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission model) .....	5-80
System temporarily unavailable .....	5-47	Steering Assist (if equipped) (manual transmission model) .....	5-91
System malfunction .....	5-47	Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission model) .....	5-96
System maintenance .....	5-47	Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (if equipped) (ICC/manual transmission model) .....	5-98
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (if equipped) .....	5-48	Intelligent Lane Intervention system (if equipped) (manual transmission model) .....	5-100
BSW system operation .....	5-49	ProPILOT (if equipped) .....	5-104
How to enable/disable the BSW system .....	5-50	ProPILOT system operation .....	5-104
BSW system limitations .....	5-50	ProPILOT switches .....	5-105
BSW driving situations .....	5-51	ProPILOT system display and indicators .....	5-106
System temporarily unavailable .....	5-53		
System malfunction .....	5-53		
System maintenance .....	5-53		
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if equipped) .....	5-54		
RCTA system operation .....	5-55		
How to enable/disable the RCTA system .....	5-56		
RCTA system limitations .....	5-57		
System temporarily unavailable .....	5-58		
System malfunction .....	5-59		

Turning the ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) cruise Control mode on .....	5-107	SPORT mode system (for Korea) .....	5-145
Operating the ProPILOT system .....	5-107	ECO mode system (if equipped) .....	5-145
ProPILOT Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system .....	5-110	ECO Pedal Guide function .....	5-146
ProPILOT Steering Assist .....	5-117	Ambient ECO .....	5-146
ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode .....	5-123	ECO Drive Report .....	5-146
ProPILOT speed limiter (if equipped) .....	5-124	Parking .....	5-147
ProPILOT Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system .....	5-126	Parking sensor (sonar) system (if equipped) .....	5-149
ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system .....	5-129	Parking sensor (sonar) system OFF switch (if equipped) .....	5-150
Intelligent Emergency Braking (if equipped) .....	5-133	Parking sensor (sonar) system setting .....	5-150
Intelligent Emergency Braking system operation .....	5-134	Trailer towing (except for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe) .....	5-151
Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking system ON/OFF .....	5-135	Trailer towing (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe) .....	5-151
Intelligent Emergency Braking system limitations .....	5-136	Operating precautions .....	5-151
System temporarily unavailable .....	5-137	Maximum load limits (for Australia and New Zealand) .....	5-152
System malfunction .....	5-138	Tire pressure .....	5-154
System maintenance .....	5-138	Safety chains .....	5-154
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system (if equipped) .....	5-138	Trailer brakes .....	5-154
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system operation .....	5-139	Trailer detection (if equipped) .....	5-154
Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system ON/OFF .....	5-140	Coupling device installation (for Europe) .....	5-155
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system limitations .....	5-141	Electric power steering .....	5-155
System temporarily unavailable .....	5-142	Brake system .....	5-156
System malfunction .....	5-143	Brake precautions .....	5-156
System maintenance .....	5-143	Brake assist .....	5-157
Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction driving tips .....	5-144	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) .....	5-157
Increasing fuel economy and reducing Carbon Dioxide emissions .....	5-145	Vehicle security .....	5-158
		Cold weather driving .....	5-158
		Battery .....	5-158
		Engine coolant .....	5-158
		Tire equipment .....	5-158
		Special winter equipment .....	5-159
		Parking brake .....	5-159
		Corrosion protection .....	5-159

## BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm (except for M9R and R9N engine models) or 2,500 rpm (for M9R and R9N engine models).
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles) (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe).

## BEFORE STARTING ENGINE



### WARNING:

**The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.**

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tire pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



### WARNING:

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.**

### NOTE:

**During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odors of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.**

## EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)



### WARNING:

- Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.
- Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:
  - Open all the windows.
  - Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate

carbon monoxide.)

- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
  - Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.
  - You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
  - You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
  - You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

## THREE-WAY CATALYST (if equipped)



### WARNING:

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.



### CAUTION:

- Do not use leaded gasoline. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the ability of the three-

way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.

- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

## AdBlue® SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION (SCR) SYSTEM (if equipped for diesel engine model)

AdBlue® or Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF), is a non-toxic solution of 32.5% urea in de-ionized water. This fluid is sprayed into the exhaust system of diesel vehicles to cause a chemical reaction that breaks down potentially dangerous NOx (nitrogen oxides) emissions into harmless nitrogen and water. This system is called Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR). AdBlue® fluid is not a fuel additive and is never mixed with diesel fuel. It is always stored in a separate tank on the vehicle.

AdBlue® will begin to freeze below -11°C (12°F). If you often drive in areas where the temperature is below -11°C (12°F), the AdBlue® tank should always be filled with AdBlue® at the beginning

of the cold season to ensure enough defrosting capacity with heating.

### AdBlue® status

You can check the AdBlue® fluid level in the tank or system fault status using the "Maintenance" option from the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display. See "Maintenance" (P.2-27).

If you select the "AdBlue Status" option when there is a system fault present, an "AdBlue fault" warning will be displayed. See "AdBlue® fault" (P.5-7).

If there are no system faults present, a "Refill AdBlue" message will be displayed, depending upon the level of fluid in the tank, and whether your display is set to km/h or MPH:

If the remaining range is less than 800 km (500 miles) the status message will display the estimated number of remaining km (miles).

### AdBlue® warning display

If the AdBlue® level in the tank is low or there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® SCR system, a warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Refill AdBlue®:

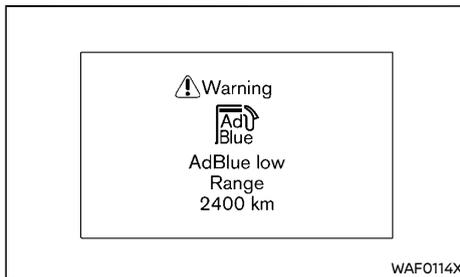
For information on refilling the AdBlue® tank, see "AdBlue® filler lid and cap (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.3-33) and "AdBlue® tank (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.8-20).

#### NOTE:

**AdBlue® can freeze at very low temperatures (-11°C). In extreme cold conditions system may not be able to detect when you refill and will continue to display low AdBlue® level warning. The message and warning will**

**disappear when tank has thawed.**

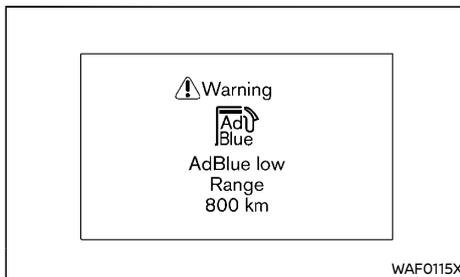
#### Condition A



This warning appears when the AdBlue® level in the tank is getting low. The message will be displayed each time the engine starts when there is estimated to be between 2,400 and 800 km (1,500 and 500 miles) left before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. The message can be cleared from the display until the next time the engine is started.

Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.

#### Condition B

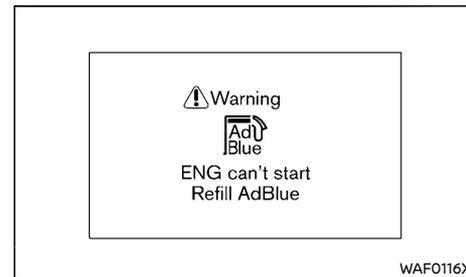


This warning provides you with an estimation

of the distance (0 to 800 km (0 to 500 miles)) that can be driven before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. This message can be cleared from the display until the engine is restarted, when it will reappear. The warning will also appear at 100 km (62 miles) (or 50 km (31 miles) after 200 km (124 miles)) intervals following the initial warning (700/600/500/400/300/200/150/100/50 km) (435/373/311/249/186/124/93/62/31 miles).

The AdBlue® warning light  will also illuminate.

#### Condition C



The AdBlue® warning light  will also flash continuously and a chime will sound.

This warning appears when the AdBlue® tank is almost empty.

- If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. Contact a NISSAN dealer.
- If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can still be driven to the nearest NISSAN dealer.
- If the ignition switch is turned off while this warning appears, the engine can be restarted within 3 minutes. Stop the vehicle in

a safe place and contact a NISSAN dealer. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.

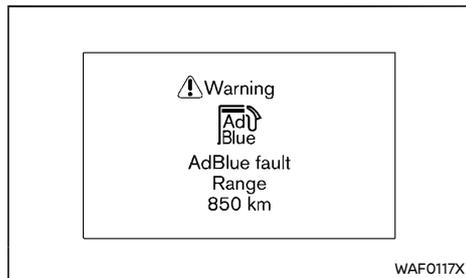
After the AdBlue® tank is refilled, place the ignition switch in the "ON" position and check that the warning has turned off. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position once and then start the engine.

#### AdBlue® fault:

When the "AdBlue fault" warning appears, the AdBlue® warning light  and/or Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may also illuminate depending on conditions.

The "AdBlue fault" warnings can also be checked in the "AdBlue Status" option of the "Maintenance" from the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display. See "Maintenance" (P.2-27).

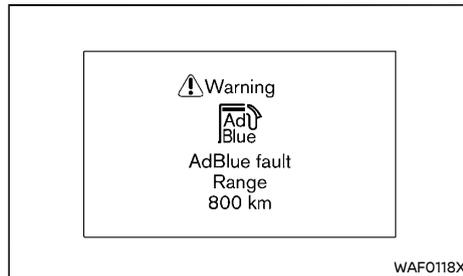
#### Condition A



This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® SCR system. The message will be displayed each time the engine is started when there is estimated to be between 850 and 800 km (530 and 500 miles) left before inspecting and/or repairing the AdBlue® SCR system. The message can be cleared from the display until the next time the engine is started.

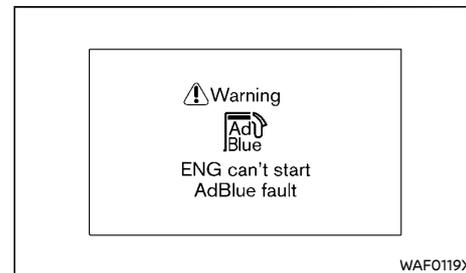
Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

#### Condition B



This warning provides you with an estimation of the distance (0 to 800 km (0 to 500 miles)) that can be driven before inspecting and/or repairing the AdBlue® SCR system. This message can be cleared from the display until the engine is restarted, when it will reappear. The warning will also appear at 100 km (62 miles) (or 50 km (31 miles) after 200 km (124 miles)) intervals following the initial warning (700/600/500/400/300/200/150/100/50 km) (435/373/311/249/186/124/93/62/31 miles). The AdBlue® warning light  and Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) will also illuminate.

#### Condition C



The AdBlue® warning light  will also flash continuously, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) will also light up and a chime will sound.

- If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. Contact a NISSAN dealer.
- If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can still be driven to the nearest NISSAN dealer.
- If the ignition switch is turned off while this warning appears, the engine can be restarted within 3 minutes. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact a NISSAN dealer.

Have the AdBlue® SCR system inspected and/or repaired by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

#### DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) (if equipped)

If your vehicle is fitted with a diesel engine, a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

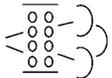
The DPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the DPF are burned-off

regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the DPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

 **CAUTION:**

- Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the DPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message will be displayed in the vehicle information display, and the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, DPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.



Exhaust filter  
full

See owner's manual

WAF0120X

- When the "Exhaust filter full" message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 80 km/h (50 MPH) (for example, on a motorway) until

**the message is no longer displayed.**

- Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, always visit a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.

What you can do yourself to prevent the DPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h (37 MPH) for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

**GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF) (if equipped)**

If your vehicle is fitted with a gasoline engine, a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

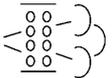
The GPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the GPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the GPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

 **CAUTION:**

- Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a message is displayed in the vehicle information display

and the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, GPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.



Exhaust filter  
maintenance

See owner's manual

WAF0107X

- When the "Exhaust filter maintenance" message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 50 km/h (30 MPH), with gentle use of the accelerator pedal, until the message is no longer displayed.
- Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, or if the "Exhaust filter maintenance" warning message appears in the vehicle information display, always visit a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.

What you can do yourself to prevent the GPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h (37 MPH) for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

### TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM (if equipped)

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a clean supply of oil flowing through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption of oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure.



#### CAUTION:

- **Change the engine oil according to the recommended intervals shown in a separate maintenance booklet.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).**
- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to turn off.**
- **Do not accelerate your engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction

indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### Additional information

- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, reset the tire pressures registered in your vehicle (model with TPMS reset function) and then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light

illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all four tires.

- Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure again when the tires are cold, and reset the TPMS (model with TPMS reset function).
- You can check the pressure of all tires in the vehicle information display. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-41).)

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-15).



#### **WARNING:**

- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- **After adjusting the tire pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Otherwise, the TPMS will not warn of low tire pressure (model with TPMS reset function).**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**



#### **CAUTION:**

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.

- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

Low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases.

- If the vehicle equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by NISSAN.

#### **FCC Notice:**

##### **For USA:**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**Note:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

##### **For Canada:**

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

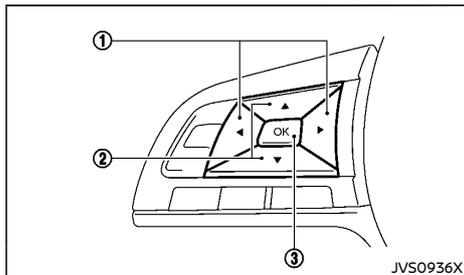
## TPMS resetting (model with TPMS reset function)

To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the reset operation must be performed in the following cases.

- when the tire pressure is adjusted
- when a tire or a wheel is replaced
- when the tires are rotated

Perform the following procedures to reset the TPMS.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position (CVT model) or "N" (Neutral) position (MT model).
3. Adjust the tire pressure on all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
4. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.



### Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

5. Press the ◀ ▶ button ① until "Settings" appears.
6. Use the ⬆ button ② until "Tire Pressures" is selected, and press OK ③.

7. Use the ⬆ button ② until "Calibrate" is selected, and press OK ③.
8. Use the ⬆ button ② until "Start" is selected, and press OK ③ to reset the TPMS. When the TPMS resetting starts, the message "TPMS resetting" will be displayed.
9. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for several minutes at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For information regarding the low tire pressure warning light, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-15).

## ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

### Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.



### CAUTION:

- Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode. (Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model)
- Driving on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD or AUTO mode under these conditions. (Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model)

See "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped except for Korea)" (P.5-28) or "Intelligent 4x4 (if equipped for Korea)" (P.5-32) for more details.

## CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

### ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

### LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

### DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tires will increase this risk.

### DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

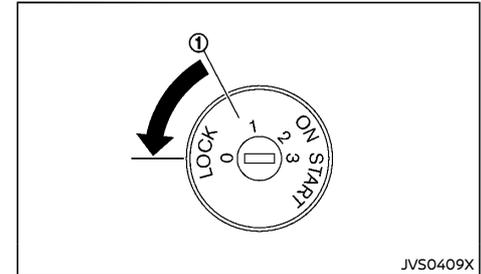
## IGNITION SWITCH (model without Intelligent Key system)



### WARNING:

**Never remove the key or place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)/DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (DCT)



The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. When moving the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position, to remove the key from the ignition switch, make sure the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position:

1. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the "ON" direction.

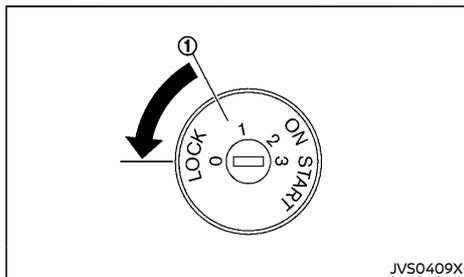
3. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

4. Remove the key.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the foot brake pedal depressed.

The "OFF" position ① is between the "LOCK" and "ON" positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)



The ignition switch includes a device that helps prevent accidental removal of the key while driving.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position.

1. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the "ON" direction.
2. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
3. Remove the key.

The "OFF" position ① is between the "LOCK" and "ON" positions, although it is not marked on the

ignition switch.

## STEERING LOCK (if equipped)

### To lock steering wheel

1. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
2. Remove the key, if it is inserted in the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

### To unlock steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

## KEY POSITIONS

### LOCK (OFF)/LOCK (ACC) (0)

- The ignition key can only be removed at this position.
- The steering lock (if equipped) can only be locked at this position.
- The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on. (ACC position)

### OFF/OFF(ACC) (1)

- The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.
- The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on. (ACC position)

### ON (2)

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate without the engine turned on.

### START (3)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. The ignition switch, when released, will automatically turn to the "ON" position.



### CAUTION:

**As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**

## PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH (model with Intelligent Key system)

### PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION



#### WARNING:

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model) or the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (for Manual Transmission model).

### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation. Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display and. (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).)

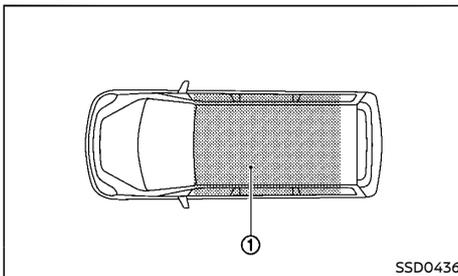


#### CAUTION:

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump starting" (P.6-9).)

### Operating range



The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior com-

partment, the Intelligent Key may not function.

- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

### Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position:

1. "Shift to Park" warning appears on the vehicle information display and a chime sounds.
2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
3. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the "OFF" position.
4. Open the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.

For warnings and indicators on the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).

If the ignition switch is switched to the "LOCK" position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the foot brake pedal depressed.

## STEERING LOCK (if equipped)

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

### To lock steering wheel

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

### To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

#### CAUTION:

- If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position.
- If the steering lock release malfunction indicator appears on the vehicle information display, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.

(See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).)

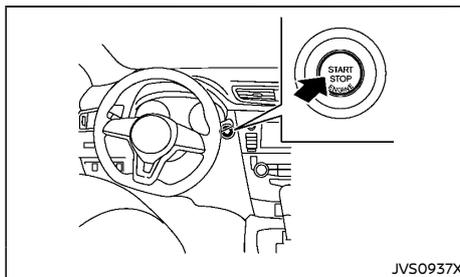
## IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

#### WARNING:

**Never place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

#### CAUTION:

- Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the clutch pedal

(Manual Transmission model), the ignition switch will illuminate.

Push the ignition switch center:

- once to change to "ON".
- two times to change to "OFF".

The ignition switch will automatically return to the "LOCK" position when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the "OFF" position.

### LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock (if equipped) can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

### ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

The "ON" position has a battery saver feature that will place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT model) or "N" (Neutral) position (MT model).

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of the "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT model).
- ignition switch changes position.

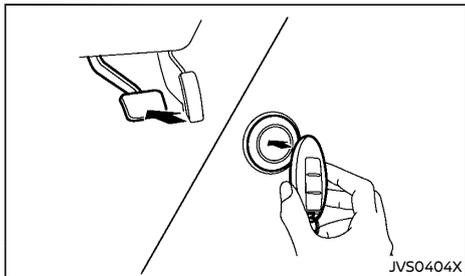
## OFF position

The engine is turned off in this position.

## Auto ACC position

With the vehicle in the "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT models) or "N" (Neutral) position (MT model), the Intelligent Key with you and the ignition switch is placed from "ON" to "OFF", the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened. After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation (if equipped), and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by to turn on the audio system (see "Audio system" (P.4-38) in this manual or the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped)), or by pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key up to a total of 30 minutes.

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model:**

Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.

### Manual Transmission (MT) model:

Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

2. Firmly depress the brake pedal.
3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal (CVT/DCT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (CVT/DCT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model), the ignition switch position will change to "ON".

### NOTE:

- When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the "Key battery low" warning appears (on the Vehicle information display) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the warning, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the "Key battery low" warning appears (on the Vehicle information display), replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Battery" (P.8-29).)

## STARTING ENGINE (model without Intelligent Key system)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the foot brake pedal.
3. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model:**

Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.

**The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.**

### Manual Transmission (MT) model:

Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

**The starter is designed to not operate unless the clutch pedal is depressed.**

4. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch in the "START" position.

If equipped for diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light  goes out.

5. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it to help start the engine.



### CAUTION:

- Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, place the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.

## STARTING ENGINE (model with Intelligent Key system)

- If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.
6. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.



### CAUTION:

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model:**

Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or the "N" (Neutral) position.

**The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.**

#### Manual Transmission (MT) model:

Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

**The starter is designed to not operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed.**

**The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.**

3. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Firmly depress the brake pedal (CVT/DCT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

If equipped for diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light  goes out.

To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal with the ignition switch in any position.

4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it. Push the ignition switch for up to 15 seconds while holding. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.



### CAUTION:

- As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.
  - Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.
  - If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.
5. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.



### CAUTION:

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

6. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (CVT/DCT model) or move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (MT model), apply the parking brake and place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

## DRIVING VEHICLE

### REMOTE ENGINE START (if equipped)

Vehicles started with the remote engine start function require the ignition switch to be placed in the "ON" position before the shift lever can be moved from the "P" (Park) position. To place the ignition switch in the "ON" position, perform the following steps:

1. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is with you.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Push the ignition switch once to the "ON" position.

For additional information about the remote engine start function, see "Remote engine start" (P.3-25).

### DRIVING WITH CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)/DRIVING WITH DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (DCT)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.



#### WARNING:

**Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**



#### CAUTION:

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and "P" (Park) or "D" (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the "N" (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Shift into the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the "N" (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**

### Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

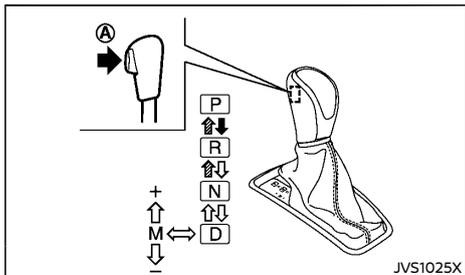
**The CVT/DCT is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the "P" (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**

**The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position.**

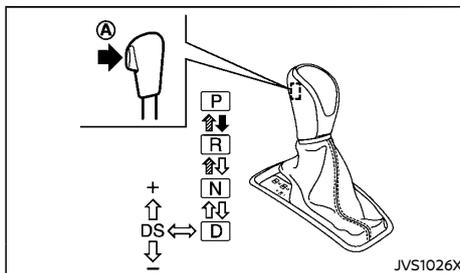
**CAUTION:**

- **DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL** - Shifting the shift lever to "D", "Ds", "R", "L" or manual shift mode without depressing the foot brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION** - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. "D", "Ds", "L" and manual shift mode are used to move forward and "R" to back up.
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE** - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

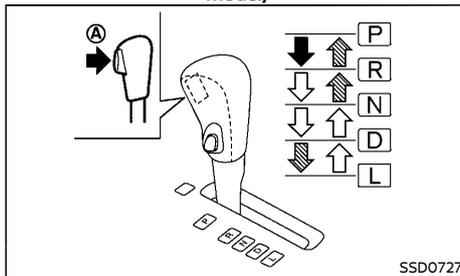
Shifting



CVT with manual shift mode (Type A) (LHD model)



CVT with manual shift mode (Type B) or DCT (LHD model)



CVT without manual shift mode (LHD model)

- ➔ Push the button **A** while depressing the foot brake pedal.
- ▨ Push the button **A**.
- ↔ Just move the shift lever.

**WARNING:**

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running.** Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury

or property damage.

- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position while the engine is running and the foot brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "ACC" position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the "P" (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the "LOCK" position.

When it is hard to shift the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to other position, first check that the parking brake is applied, then release the foot brake pedal and depress the foot brake pedal again.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the "LOCK" position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position while depressing the foot brake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

**P (Park):**

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the foot brake pedal, apply the parking

brake, and then move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.

#### **R (Reverse):**

Use this position to back up. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the "R" (Reverse) position.

#### **N (Neutral):**

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

#### **D (Drive):**

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

#### **Ds (Drive Sport) (if equipped):**

When the shift lever is shifted from the "D" (Drive) to "Ds" (Drive Sport) position, the transmission enters the Ds (Drive Sport) mode. Moving the shift lever to the "Ds" (Drive Sport) position allows you to enjoy "sporty" driving shift operation on a winding road and feel smooth acceleration or deceleration on a hilly road by moving in a lower gear automatically. Moving the shift lever forwards and backwards allows manual shifting. When canceling the Ds (Drive Sport) mode, return the shift lever to the "D" (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

#### **L (Low) (if equipped):**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

#### **Manual shift mode (if equipped)**

When the shift lever is shifted from the "D" position to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ↔ M2 ↔ M3 ↔ M4 ↔ M5 ↔ M6 ↔ M7

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the - (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)
- Moving the shift lever to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.

#### **M7 (Seventh):**

Use this position for all normal forward driving. However, you need to shift down the gears manually when accelerating or passing another vehicle.

#### **M6 (Sixth) and M5 (Fifth):**

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

#### **M4 (Fourth), M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):**

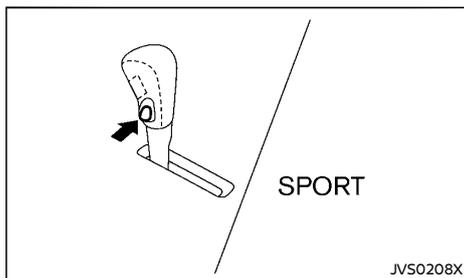
Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

#### **M1 (First):**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M7 range. This reduces fuel economy.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to M1 (First) before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- When canceling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the "D" position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- When the CVT/DCT fluid temperature is extremely low, the manual shift mode may not work and automatically shift as a drive mode. This is not a malfunction. In this case, return the shift lever to the "D" position and drive for a while and then shift to the manual shift mode.
- When the CVT/DCT fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.

SPORT mode switch (models without manual shift mode) (if equipped)



To select the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch with the shift lever in the "D" (Drive) position. The SPORT mode indicator light **SPORT** in the meter panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light will turn off. When the shift lever is shifted to any position other than "D" or "Ds", the SPORT mode will be automatically turned off.

#### "OFF" position:

For normal driving and fuel economy, use the "OFF" position.

#### "ON" position:

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the "ON" position. The transmission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

When driving conditions change, push the switch to turn the SPORT mode off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the SPORT mode

in the "ON" position. This reduces fuel economy.

**Accelerator downshift - in the "D" position -**

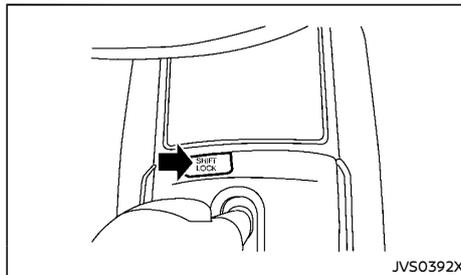
For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

#### Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the "P" (Park) position even with the foot brake pedal depressed.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

#### Type A:

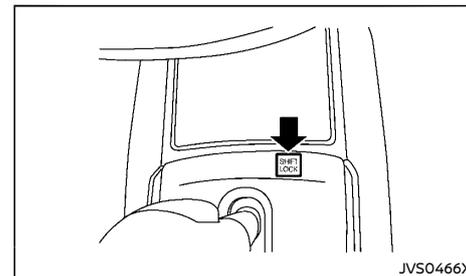


#### Example

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover (shown in the illustration above) using a suitable tool.
4. Insert the mechanical key and push down the shift lock release.

5. Press the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release. Replace the removed shift lock release cover after the operation.

#### Type B:



1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Depress the shift lock release button.
4. Press the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release.

Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position to release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved, by pushing, to the desired location.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the CVT/DCT system as soon as possible.

## High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

## Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the CVT/DCT will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

**If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch off and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition switch back in the "ON" position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.**



### WARNING:

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it re-

paired if necessary.

## DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)



### WARNING:

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**



### CAUTION:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.**
- **Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the "R" (Reverse) position.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the foot brake pedal depressed.**
- **Do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the "N" (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

## Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

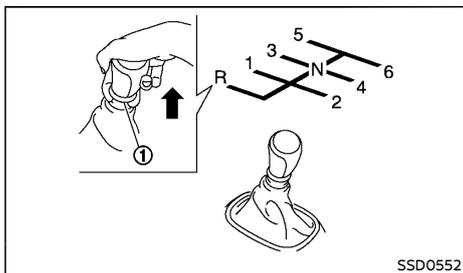
## Shifting gear

To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. Transmission damage could occur.

Start the vehicle in the "1" (1st) position and shift to the "2" (2nd), "3" (3rd), "4" (4th), "5" (5th) and "6" (6th) gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) or "1" (1st) position, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into "R" or "1".



- To back up, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position, and then pull the ring ① upward to shift into the "R" (Reverse) position.
- The pull ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the "N" (Neutral) position.

### Suggested maximum speed in each gear

Downshift to a lower gear if the engine is not running smoothly, or if you need to accelerate.

Do not exceed the maximum suggested speed (shown below) in any gear. For level road driving, use the highest gear suggested for that speed. Always observe posted speed limits, and drive according to the road conditions which will ensure safe operation. Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear as it may cause engine damage or loss of vehicle control.

### MR20DD engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	45 (28)
2nd	79 (49)
3rd	110 (68)
4th	143 (89)
5th & 6th	— (—)

### R9M engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	35 (22)
2nd	63 (39)
3rd	98 (61)
4th	136 (85)
5th & 6th	— (—)

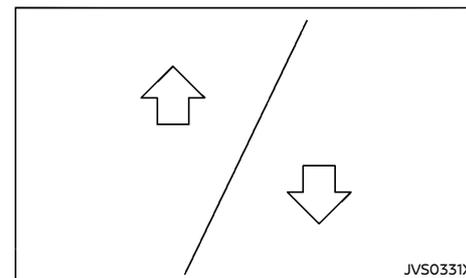
### M9R engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	34 (21)
2nd	64 (40)
3rd	105 (65)
4th	147 (91)
5th & 6th	— (—)

### R9N engine model:

	km/h (MPH)
1st	38(24)
2nd	69(43)
3rd	107(66)
4th	150(93)
5th & 6th	— (—)

### GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR (if equipped)



Gear Shift Indicator appears in the vehicle information display when the driver should shift into a higher or lower gear as indicated by the up or down arrow.

The use of Gear Shift Indicator will help to reduce fuel consumption.

When the up arrow appears, upshifting is recommended. When the down arrow appears, downshifting is recommended.



### CAUTION:

**Gear Shift Indicator helps to reduce fuel consumption. It does not recommend the appropriate gear shift for all driving situations. In a certain situations, only the driver**

## STOP/START SYSTEM OR IDLING STOP SYSTEM (if equipped)

can select the correct gear (for example, when overtaking, driving up a steep gradient or towing a trailer).

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

- When you stop the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (CVT/DCT) or with the shift lever in "N" (Neutral) and clutch pedal released (MT), the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you release the brake pedal (CVT/DCT) or push the clutch pedal (MT), the engine is automatically turned on.



### CAUTION:

- The engine may restart automatically if required by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System.
- Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position before opening the hood or performing any maintenance. Failure to do so may result in serious injuries due to automatic engine restart.
- Always place the ignition switch "OFF" before leaving your vehicle, as the system may have turned the engine off, but the ignition will still be on and automatic restart may occur.

Failure to do this may result in a flat battery.

### NOTE:

For model with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System or Idling

Stop System. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### NOTE:

The Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will not activate under the following conditions:

- when the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.
- when the engine coolant temperature is low.
- when the battery capacity is low.
- when the battery temperature is low.
- when the vehicle is moved.
- when the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.
- when the engine hood is opened with the engine running.
- when the engine is turned on with the engine hood open.
- when the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- when the driver's door is open.
- when the steering wheel is operated (for CVT/DCT model).
- when the Stop/Start or Idling Stop System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- when the fan speed control is in any position other than "OFF" (0) while the air flow control is in the front defogger position.
- when the front defogger switch is on.
- when the temperature inside the vehicle is too high or low. (When the air conditioner is off, the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will operate.)

- when the fan speed of the air conditioner is set to the maximum speed.
- when the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch is turned on.
- when the power consumption is large.
- when the vehicle is traveling at altitudes higher than 2,000 m (6,562 ft) (for MT model).
- when the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 1,500m (4,922 ft) (R9M, R9N and M9R engines in combination with CVT models).
- For Manual Transmission (MT) models
  - when the shift lever is in any position except the “N” (Neutral) position.
  - when the clutch pedal is depressed.
  - when the Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.
- For Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models
  - when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
  - when the shift lever is in the “R” (Reverse) position.
  - when the brake pedal is not firmly depressed.
  - when stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads.
- when the electric power steering warning light, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light, or the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light illuminates.

**NOTE:**

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released (CVT/DCT) or clutch pedal is pressed (MT) while the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is activated under the following condition:

- when the shift lever is in the “P” (Park) position (CVT/DCT model).
- when the engine hood is opened.
- when the driver seat belt is unfastened and the driver’s door is opened (MT model).
- when the gear shift lever is not in the Neutral position (MT models).
- when the automatic brake hold function is activated (if equipped).
- when the ProPILOT system is activated (if equipped).

**NOTE:**

It may take some time until the Stop/Start or Idling Stop System activates under the following conditions:

- when the battery is discharged.
- when the outside temperature is low or high.
- when the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

**NOTE:**

When the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop indicator illuminates, the engine starts running automatically under at least one of the following conditions:

- the brake pedal is released with the shift lever in the “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral) position (the engine will not start if the automatic brake hold function is activated or the shift lever is in the “P” (Park)

position) (for CVT/DCT model).

- the shift lever is placed in the “D” (Drive) position from the “N” (Neutral) or “P” (Park) position (for CVT model).
- the shift lever is placed in the “D” (Drive) position from the “N” (Neutral) or “P” (Park) position and the brake pedal is released (for DCT model).
- the shift lever is placed in the “R” (Reverse) position from the “N” (Neutral) or “P” (Park) position (for CVT/DCT model).
- the driver’s seat belt is unfastened, or the driver’s door is open (for CVT/DCT model).
- the battery voltage becomes low (due to electrical load from other vehicle systems like headlights, heaters, etc., or auxiliary devices connected to the 12 volt socket inside the vehicle).
- the vehicle speed is above about 2 km/h (1 MPH).
- when the temperature inside the vehicle is too high or low. (When the air conditioner is off, the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System will operate.)
- when the front defogger is turned on. (The engine may not start depending on the outside temperature.)
- when more than 3 minutes have elapsed since the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System was active (for CVT/DCT model).
- when the accelerator pedal is depressed (for CVT/DCT model).
- when the steering wheel is operated. (The steering wheel operation may become heavy, but this is not a malfunction.) (for CVT/DCT model)

- when the battery capacity is low.
- when the power consumption is high.
- when the shift lever is placed in the "R" (Reverse) position (for CVT/DCT model).
- when the clutch pedal is depressed (for MT model).
- when the ProPILOT system is set to operate (the engine may not start depending on the amount of brake pedal depression) (if equipped).
- when the ProPILOT system is activated and the driver operates the system to start the vehicle (if equipped).
- when the ProPILOT system is activated and the vehicle ahead is started (if equipped).



**CAUTION:**

Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is fully depressed (for MT model).

**NOTE:**

The following conditions will prevent the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System from automatically restarting the engine. Starting the engine with the ignition switch operation is then necessary:

- the driver's seat belt is unfastened, and driver's door is open (for MT model).
- the hood is open.

If there is a malfunction with the Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) system, the engine will be stalled (for DCT model).

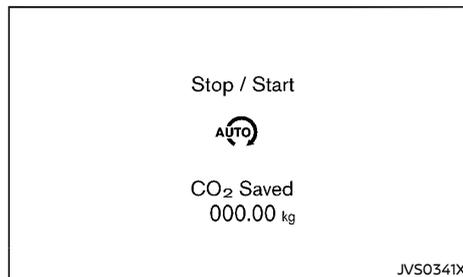
Use this system while waiting at stoplight, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, heating, cooling

and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Idling Stop mode by pressing the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch.

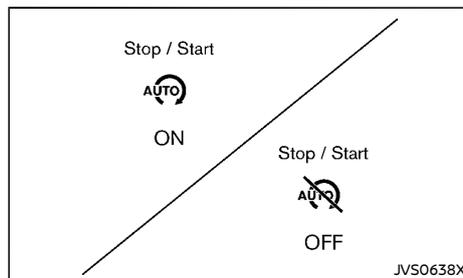
**STOP/START SYSTEM OR IDLING STOP SYSTEM DISPLAY**

**Engine stop**



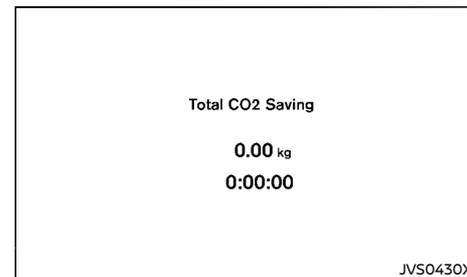
When the engine is stopped the information is displayed for a few seconds.

**Stop/Start system or Idling Stop System ON or OFF**



If the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is activated or deactivated using the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch, the message is shown.

**CO2 or fuel saved and engine stop time**

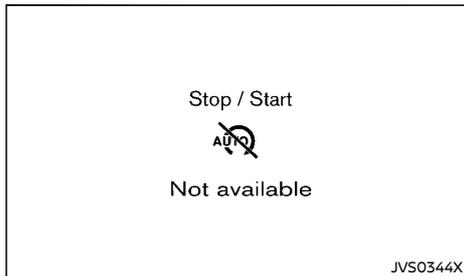


The CO2 or fuel saved and the engine stop time mode shows the following items:

- The CO2 saved shows the estimated quantity of CO2 exhaust emissions that were prevented by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System every time the engine is automatically stopped. (for Europe and South Africa)
- The fuel saved shows the estimated quantity of fuel that were saved by the Idling Stop System every time the engine is automatically stopped. (for Australia and New Zealand)
- The engine stop time shows the time that the engine has been stopped for by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System.

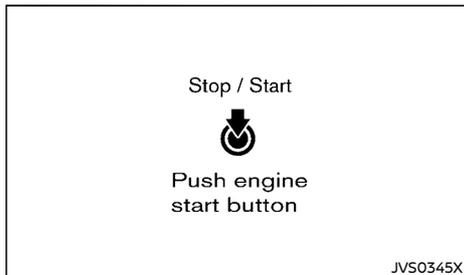
For more information, see "Stop/Start" (P.2-25).

## Auto start deactivation



If the engine stops when the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is activated, and will not start automatically, the message is shown.

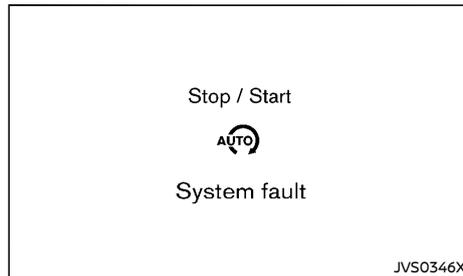
## Key LOCK warning



The information is displayed and a buzzer sounded to remind the driver to turn the ignition switch "OFF" to avoid a flat battery.

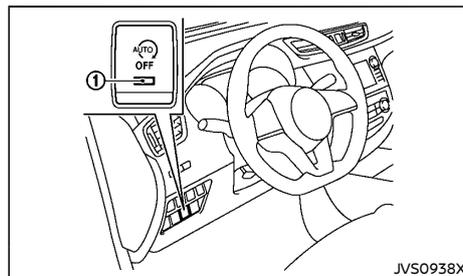
The message can only be cleared by turning or pushing the ignition switch "OFF" (or restarting the engine).

## System fault



This message is displayed when the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is malfunctioning. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## STOP/START OR IDLING STOP OFF SWITCH



### Example

The system can be temporarily deactivated by pressing the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch. Pressing the switch again or restarting the engine by using the ignition switch will reactivate the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System.

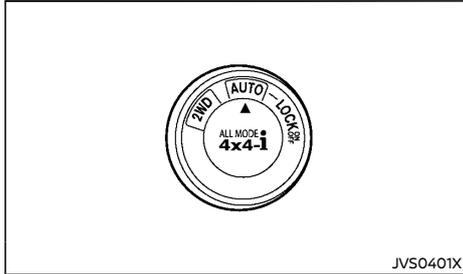
- When the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is deactivated while the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.
- When the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is deactivated after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is deactivated the indicator light ① on the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch illuminates. In this condition the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.
- If the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System is malfunctioning, the indicator light ① on the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch illuminates.

### NOTE:

**The Stop/Start System ON or OFF messages displayed for a few seconds in the vehicle information display when the Stop/Start or Idling Stop OFF switch is pressed. See "Stop/Start system or Idling Stop System ON or OFF" (P.5-26).**

## INTELLIGENT 4X4 (if equipped except for Korea)

### INTELLIGENT 4X4 MODE SWITCH OPERATIONS



Intelligent 4x4 mode switch

The Intelligent 4x4 system is used to select the 2WD (Two-Wheel Drive), AUTO or LOCK mode depending on the driving conditions.

Turn the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch, located on the center console, to select 2WD, AUTO or LOCK.

**AUTO:** Turn the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch to the neutral (AUTO) position. The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light  in the meter illuminates.

**2WD:** Turn the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch clockwise to the 2WD position.

**LOCK:** To engage the LOCK mode, turn the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch counterclockwise to the LOCK position. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically and the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light  in the meter illuminates. To disengage the LOCK mode, turn the switch to the LOCK position again. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically, and the 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

4WD mode	Wheels driven	4WD mode indicator light (  ,  )	Use conditions
2WD	Front wheels: The wheel drive mode is in Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) when driving on a normal road.*1	Turn off	For driving on dry, paved roads
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [ratio; 100 : 0 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)]. This results in improved driving stability.	Illuminates 	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) *2*3*	Illuminate  / 	For driving on rough roads

\*1: The 2WD mode may change to the 4WD mode automatically depending on the driving condition. The 4WD mode indicator light does not illuminate.

\*2: The LOCK mode will change to the AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle has been driven at a high speed. The 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

\*3: The LOCK mode will automatically be cancelled when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

### 4WD shift tips

- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand or mud or when freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the "4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle" warning appears and the 4WD mode changes to the 2WD mode to protect the power train parts. If you stop driving with the engine idling in a safe place

and wait until the "4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle" warning disappears, the 4WD returns to the mode previously selected.

- Brake distance in the 4WD mode is the same as 2WD.



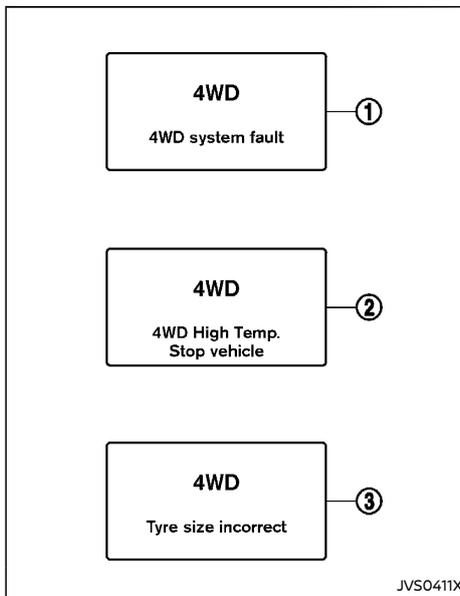
### CAUTION:

- Depending on the driving condition, the 4WD mode may automatically change from 2WD to 4WD even when the 2WD mode is selected. If this occurs while driving, the 4WD mode indicator light will not illuminate.

- Do not start the engine with the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch in any mode in the following cases:
  - when the vehicle is placed on a free-roller or jacking up the vehicle with the front tires raised and the rear tires on the ground.
  - when towing the vehicle with the rear tires raised from the ground.
- Operate the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch only when driving straight. Do not operate the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch when making a turn or backing up. If the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off while in the "AUTO" or "LOCK" mode, you may feel a jolt. This is not a malfunction.
- Do not operate the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch with the front wheel spinning.
- Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch set in the AUTO mode.

#### 4WD WARNING

If any malfunction occurs in the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system while the engine is running, warning messages appear in the vehicle information display.



If the "4WD system fault" warning ① appears, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

The "4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle" (high temperature) warning ② may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving.

The "Tyre size incorrect" warning ③ may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. Change the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch to the 2WD mode and do not drive fast.

If any warning message continues to be displayed, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



#### CAUTION:

- Do not operate the engine on a free roller when any of the wheels raised.
- If the "4WD system fault" warning appears while driving, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. Be especially careful when driving.
- The power train may be damaged if you continue driving with the "4WD system fault" warning on.

#### 4WD MODE INDICATOR LIGHTS

The 4WD mode indicator lights (  ,  ) are located in the meter.

The 4WD mode indicator lights (  ,  ) illuminate when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. The indicator lights turn off within 1 second.

The 4WD mode indicator lights will display the mode selected by the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch while engine is running.

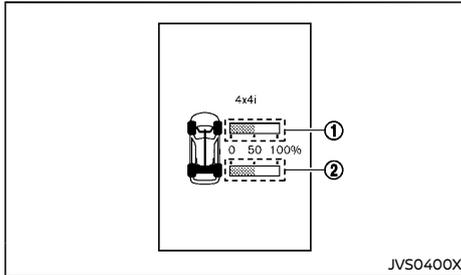
The 4WD LOCK indicator light  illuminates

simultaneously along with the 4WD AUTO indicator light  when selecting the LOCK mode.

The 4WD AUTO indicator light  illuminates when selecting the AUTO mode.

If the 4WD warning message appears in the vehicle information display, the 4WD mode indicator lights will turn off.

### INTELLIGENT 4X4 TORQUE DISTRIBUTION INDICATOR



When the Intelligent 4x4 torque distribution display is selected, you can view the distribution ratio of the transmission torque to the front and rear wheels during driving. The Intelligent 4x4 torque distribution display is shown on the vehicle information display screen.

For more information, see “Trip computer” (P.2-41).

- ① Distribution ratio of front wheels
- ② Distribution ratio of rear wheels

#### **WARNING:**

**Do not watch the screen for prolonged periods of time while driving. Doing so could cause an accident.**

#### **CAUTION:**

**The display may not change when the change of torque distribution is small. This is not a malfunction.**

### OFF-ROAD DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear your seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Before driving up or down grades, check the road surface for bumps or potholes. Be sure to climb a gentle slope and descend a gentle slope.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle, do not drive on dry and hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Be sure to use the engine brake. The foot brake performance may be reduced, resulting in a possible accident.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in reverse gear. Never back down in the “N” (Neutral) position using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.
- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause the brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.
- Unsecured luggage can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so that it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (if equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to rollover.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.

- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- **Do not drive beyond the performance of the tires even with 4WD. Sudden acceleration, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.**
- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. (See "Brake system" (P.5-156).)
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to "Maintenance for off-road driving" in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.

## TIRES OF 4WD MODEL



### CAUTION:

- **Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and rear differential gears.**
- **Only use spare tires specified for each 4WD model.**

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

### Snow tires

If you install snow tires, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

### Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressures in all tires, including the spare, with a gauge periodically when at a service station. Adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

## Tire rotation

NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.

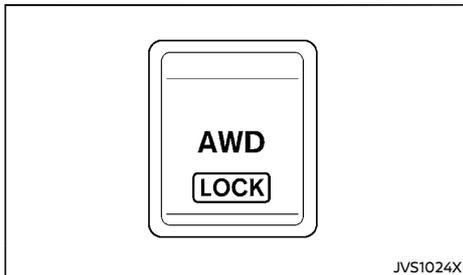
## Tire chain

**Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.**

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

## INTELLIGENT 4X4 (if equipped for Korea)

### INTELLIGENT 4X4 LOCK SWITCH OPERATIONS



The Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch is located on the lower side of the instrument panel. This switch is used to select the AUTO or LOCK mode depending on the driving conditions.

#### LOCK mode:

The AWD LOCK indicator light will illuminate.

#### AUTO mode:

The AWD LOCK indicator light will turn off.

Each time you push the switch, the AWD mode will switch: AUTO → LOCK → AUTO.

AWD mode	Wheels driven	AWD LOCK indicator light	Use conditions
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [ratio; 100 : 0 ↔ 50 : 50]. This results in improved driving stability.*1	-	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) *2*3*		For driving on rough roads

\*1: When the rotation difference between the front and rear wheels is large, the AWD mode may change from AUTO to LOCK for a while, however, this is not a malfunction.

\*2: The LOCK mode will change to the AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle has been driven at a high speed. The AWD LOCK indicator light turns off.

\*3: The LOCK mode will automatically be cancelled when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

- The AWD torque distribution between the front and rear wheels can be displayed in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).
- If the Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch is operated while accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off, you may feel a jolt. This is normal.
- The oil temperature of the powertrain parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads, through sand or mud, or freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the master warning light illuminates and the AWD mode changes to 2WD to protect the powertrain parts. Stop driving with the engine idling and wait until the warning light turns off and the AWD returns to the AUTO mode. If the warning light remains on, have your

vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

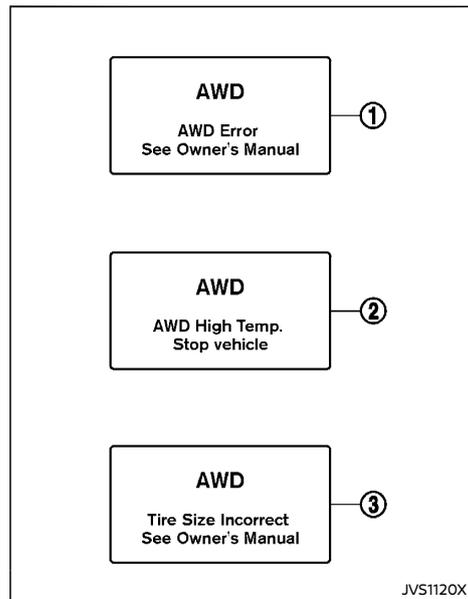


#### WARNING:

- **When driving straight, shift the Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch to AUTO. Do not operate the Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch when making a turn or backing up.**
- **Do not operate the Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch with the front wheel spinning.**
- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces.**
- **When turning the vehicle in LOCK mode on paved roads, you may feel a braking effect. This is a normal condition of the AWD model.**

## AWD WARNING

If any malfunction occurs in the Intelligent 4x4 system while the engine is running, warning messages appear in the vehicle information display.



If the "AWD Error" warning ① appears, there may be a malfunction in the Intelligent 4x4 system. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

The "AWD High Temp. Stop vehicle" (high temperature) warning ② may appear while

trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving.

The "Tire Size Incorrect" warning ③ may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn. Turn off the Intelligent 4x4 LOCK switch and do not drive fast.

If any warning message continues to be displayed, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



### WARNING:

- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing) or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure that you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drive train damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious

vehicle damage or personal injury.



### CAUTION:

- Do not operate the engine on a free roller when any of the wheels raised.
- The power train may be damaged if you continue driving with the "AWD Error" warning on.
- If the warning message remains on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- If the "AWD Error" warning appears while driving, there may be a malfunction in the AWD system.

Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

- Never drive on dry, hard surface roads in the LOCK mode, as this will overload the powertrain and may cause a serious malfunction.

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC)/ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM

Except for Europe: Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system

For Europe: Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system



### WARNING:

- The VDC/ESP system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate. Do not drive on these

types of roads.

- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC/ESP system may not operate properly and the VDC/ESP warning light  may illuminate.
- The VDC/ESP system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC/ESP system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The VDC/ESP system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot

prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC/ESP system operates, the VDC/ESP warning light  in the meter flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC/ESP system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC/ESP warning light  illuminates in the meter. The VDC/ESP system automatically turns off.

The VDC/ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC/ESP system. The VDC/ESP off indicator light  illuminates to indicate the VDC/ESP system is off. When the VDC/ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC/ESP system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The VDC/ESP warning light  flashes if this occurs. All other VDC/ESP functions are off and the VDC/ESP warning light  will not flash. The VDC/ESP system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position then back to the "ON" position.

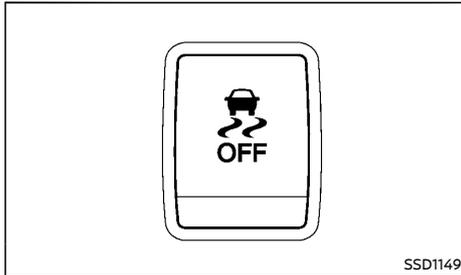
See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light" (P.2-18) and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light" (P.2-21).

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in

## CHASSIS CONTROL

reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

### VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC)/ ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC/ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC/ESP system off.

To turn off the VDC/ESP system, push the VDC/ESP OFF switch. The VDC/ESP off indicator light  will illuminate.

Push the VDC/ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn ON the system.

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

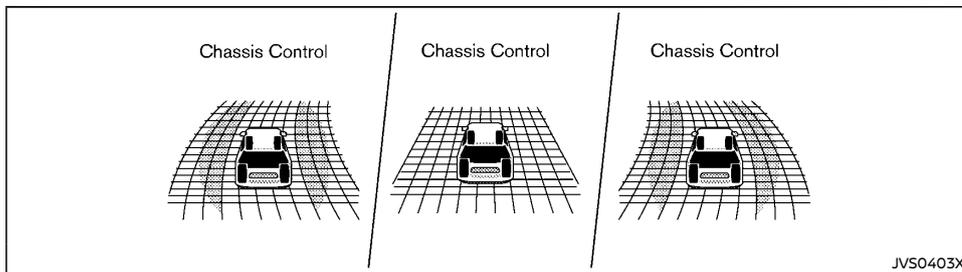
- Intelligent Trace Control
- Intelligent Engine Brake
- Intelligent Ride Control

### INTELLIGENT TRACE CONTROL

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The Intelligent Trace Control can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the vehicle information display “Settings” page. See “Vehicle information display” (P.2-22) for more information.

When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC/ESP system, the Intelligent Trace Control is also turned off.



When the Intelligent Trace Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Trace Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-41).)

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. (See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31).)



**WARNING:**

**The Intelligent Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.**

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Trace Control is operating properly.

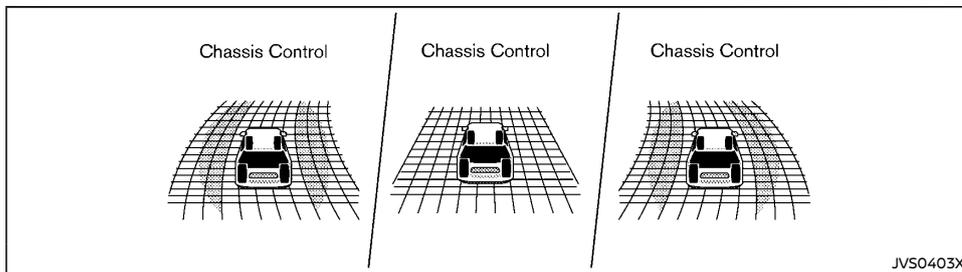
Even if the Intelligent Trace Control is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

**INTELLIGENT ENGINE BRAKE (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) MODELS)**

The Intelligent Engine Brake function adds subtle deceleration by controlling CVT/DCT gear ratio, depending on the cornering condition calculated from driver's steering input and plural sensors. This benefit to easier traceability and less workload of adjusting speed with braking at corners.

The Intelligent Engine Brake also adds subtle deceleration with gear ratio control according to driver's brake pedal operation.

The Intelligent Engine Brake can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the vehicle information display "Settings" page. See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22) for more information.



When the Intelligent Engine Brake is operated at corners and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Engine Brake graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-41) for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Engine Brake is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



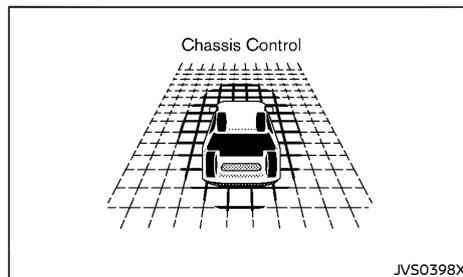
**WARNING:**

**The Intelligent Engine Brake may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.**

When the Intelligent Engine Brake is operating, the needle of the tachometer will rise up and you may hear an engine noise. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Engine Brake is operating properly.

**INTELLIGENT RIDE CONTROL**

This system senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls engine torque and four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement. This system come into effect above 40 km/h (25 MPH). When the VDC/ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC/ESP system, the Intelligent Ride Control is also turned off. Engine torque control is available for MR20 and QR25 engines only.



When the brake control of the Intelligent Ride Control is operated and the "Chassis Control"

mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Ride Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display. See "Trip computer" (P.2-41) for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Ride Control is operating properly.

## HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM



### WARNING:

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.

- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to the "N" (Neutral) or "P" (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light illuminates in the meter, the hill start assist system will not operate. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light" (P.2-18).)

## HILL DESCENT CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)



### WARNING:

- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill descent control system may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**



### CAUTION:

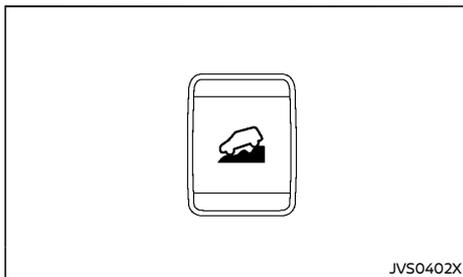
**When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system actuator may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled (the hill descent control system on indicator light will blink). If the indicator light does not come on continuously after blinking, stop using the system.**

When the hill descent control system is activated, it automatically applies smooth brakes to control speed on a steep and slippery descent or off the road without brake or accelerator operation.

The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 25 km/h (15 MPH) on a steep descent that engine braking alone in Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) mode cannot control the speed.

When driving forward on the descent, the speed can be adjusted by the brake or accelerator operation. The system maintains the speed for reverse driving on the descent.

### HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH



When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads, activate the hill descent control system by pushing the hill descent control switch on.

When the hill descent control system is activated, the hill descent control system on indicator light  will illuminate. (See "Hill descent control system on indicator light" (P.2-19).) Also, the stop/tail lights illuminate while the hill descent control system is applying the brakes to control the vehicle speed.

To activate the hill descent control system, satisfy all of the following conditions:

- Shift the transmission to the forward or reverse gear.

- Turn the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch to the LOCK mode and drive the vehicle at a speed under 25 km/h (15 MPH).
- Push the hill descent control switch to the "ON" position.

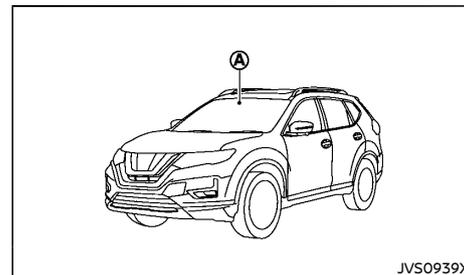
If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

The hill descent control system on indicator light blinks if the hill descent control switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met, or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 MPH), the 4WD mode indicator light changes from LOCK to AUTO. Once the speed decreases to 25 km/h (15 MPH), turn the Intelligent 4x4 mode switch to LOCK again to turn on the hill descent control system.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the hill descent control switch to the OFF position.

## LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) (if equipped)



### NOTE:

**For Europe: if your vehicle is fitted with Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) or ProPILOT, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) System.**

- ICC: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (If equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-77).
- ProPILOT: See "ProPILOT" (P.5-104).



### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious injury or death.**

- This system is only a warning device to inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

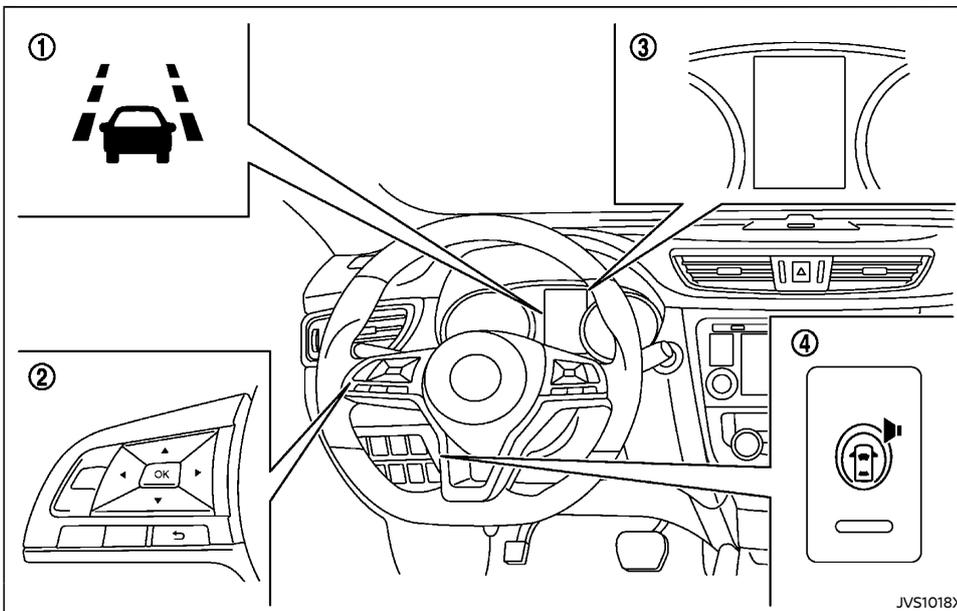
The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of the following speeds and

above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road.

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
- approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) (except for Europe)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the traveling lane using the camera unit **A** located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the vehicle information display and chime that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane. For additional information, refer to "LDW system operation" (P.5-40).



JVS1018X

- ① LDW indicator (on the vehicle information display)
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
- ③ Vehicle information display
- ④ LDW switch (if equipped)

#### LDW SYSTEM OPERATION

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of the following speeds and above, and the lane markings are clear.

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above (for Europe)
- approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) and above (except for Europe)

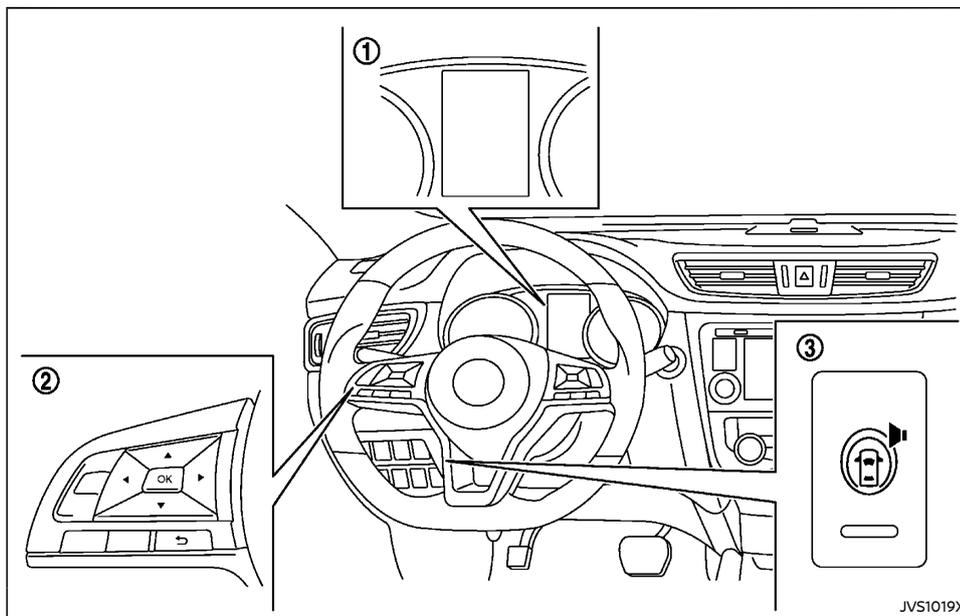
When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator on the

vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

For the model with the LDW switch, to turn on the LDW system, push the LDW switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. Push the LDW switch again to turn off the LDW system.

## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE LDW SYSTEM



- ① Vehicle information display
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
- ③ LDW switch (if equipped)

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDW system.

1. Press the ◀ ▶ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press "OK" button. Use the ⬆ button to select "Driver Assistance". Then

press the "OK" button.

2. Select "Driving Aids" and press the "OK" button.
3. To set the LDW system to on or off, use the ⬆ buttons to navigate in the menu and use the "OK" button to select or change an item:
  - Select "Lane" and press the "OK" button.

- To turn on the warning system, use the “OK” button to check the box for “Warning”.

For the model with the LDW switch, to turn on the LDW system, push the LDW switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. Push the LDW switch again to turn off the LDW system. The indicator on the LDW switch illuminates when the LDW system is ON. When you turn the LDW system on using the LDW switch (if equipped), the LDW system setting on the “Settings” menu also turns on at the same time.

**NOTE:**

If you turn the LDW system off using either the LDW switch (if equipped) or the “Settings” menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the engine.

**LDW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS**



**WARNING:**

Listed below are the system limitations for the LDW system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious injury or death.

- The system will not operate at speeds below the following speeds, or if it cannot detect lane markers.
  - approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
  - approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) (except for Europe)
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

- Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
  - When driving without normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
  - When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe).
- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.

- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle’s traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the following message "Not available: High Cabin Temperature" will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than the following speeds:
  - approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
  - approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) (except for Europe)

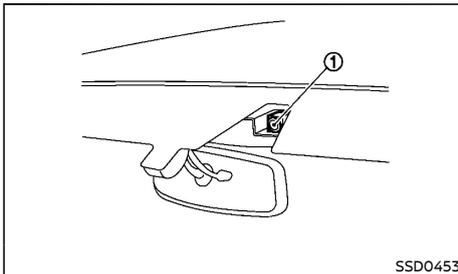
After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and "System fault" will appear in the vehicle information display. If "System fault" appears in the vehicle information display, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and restart the engine. If "System fault" continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the system checked at a NISSAN

dealer.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

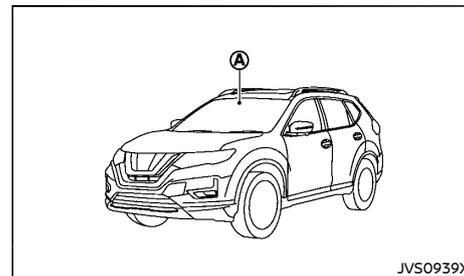


The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.

## INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION (if equipped)



### NOTE:

**For Europe: if your vehicle is fitted with Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) or ProPILOT, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system.**

- ICC: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (If equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-77).
- ProPILOT: See "ProPILOT" (P.5-104).



### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain**

### road, weather, or driving conditions.

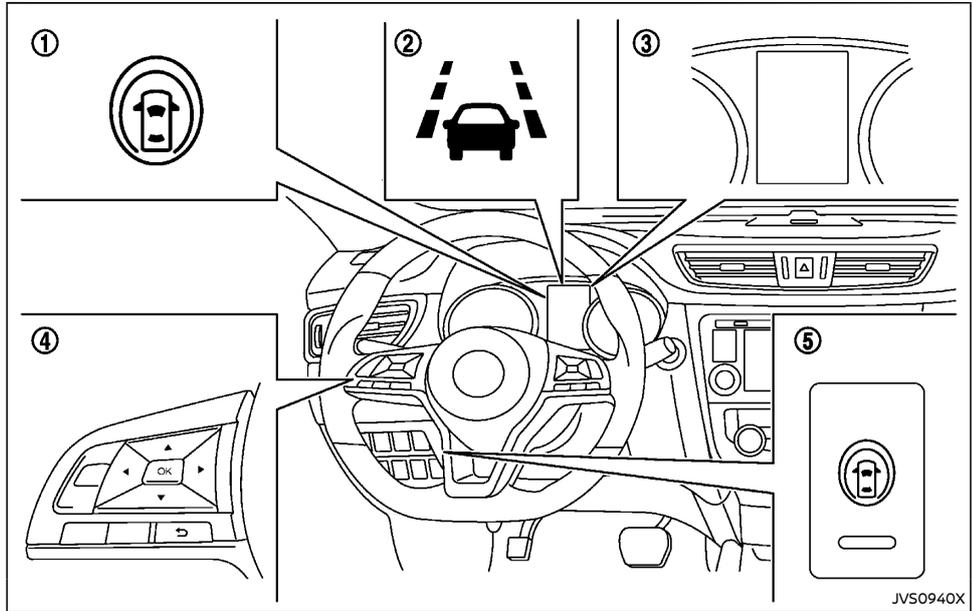
The Intelligent Lane Intervention system must be turned on with the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch every time the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road.

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
- approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) (except for Europe)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the center of the traveling lane with a Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator on the vehicle information display and chime. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the traveling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system monitors the lane markers on the traveling lane using the camera unit  located above the inside mirror.



- ① Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator (on the vehicle information display)
- ② Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (on the vehicle information display)
- ③ Vehicle information display
- ④ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
- ⑤ Intelligent Lane Intervention switch

### INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system operates above the following speeds:

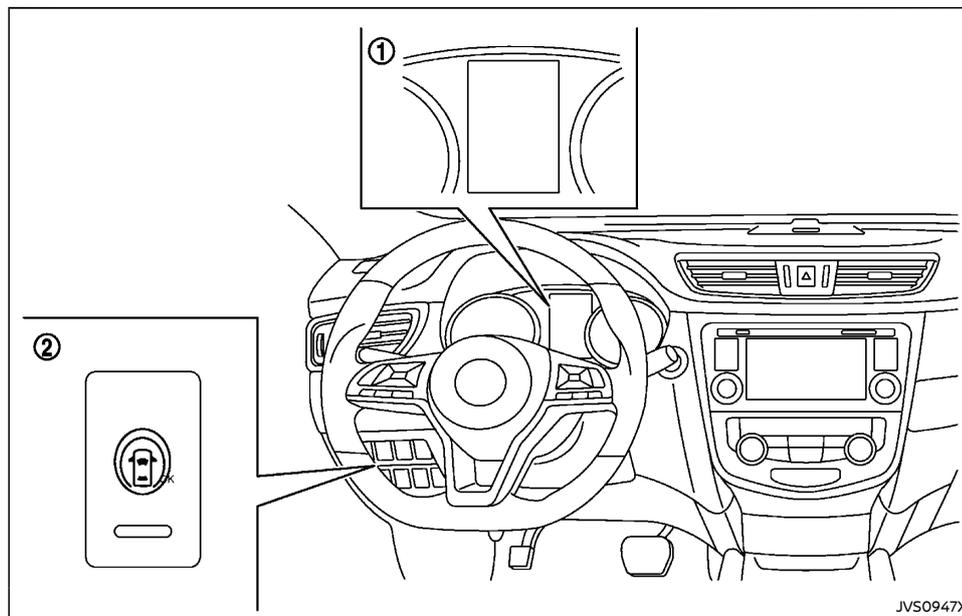
- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
- approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) and above (except for Europe)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a warning chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (orange) on the vehicle

information display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the traveling lane.

To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. The Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will appear. Push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch again to turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. The Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM



- ① Vehicle information display
- ② Intelligent Lane Intervention switch

vention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. The Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will appear. Push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch again to turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. The Intelligent Lane Inter-

## INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS



### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Lane Intervention system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.
- Because the Intelligent Lane Intervention may not activate under the road, weather, and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave its lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.
- The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not operate at speeds below the following speeds, or if it cannot detect lane markers.
  - approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
  - approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) (except for Europe)
- Do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
  - When driving without normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
  - When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe).
- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
  - On roads where there are sharp curves.
  - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system could detect these items as lane markers.)
  - On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
  - When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
  - When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
  - When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
  - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
  - When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
  - When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

While the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Lane Intervention system

is operating properly.

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

### Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than the following speeds:
  - approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) (for Europe)
  - approximately 70 km/h (43 MPH) (except for Europe)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

### Condition B:

The assist function of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.

- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system application of the brakes will resume.

### Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- "Not available: Poor Road Conditions":  
When the VDC/ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- "Not available":  
When the VDC/ESP system is turned off.

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

### Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

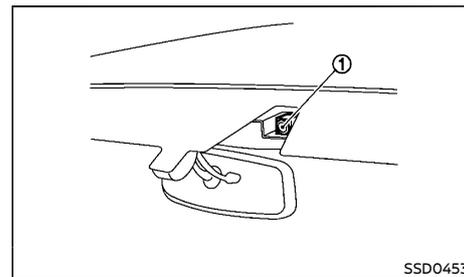
If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the vehicle information display: "Not available: High Cabin Temperature." When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (orange) will illuminate and the "System fault" warning message appears in the display.

If the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (orange) illuminates in the display, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (orange) continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Lane Intervention system checked at a NISSAN dealer.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is located above the inside mirror. To keep the proper operation of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.

## BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) (if equipped)

- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.

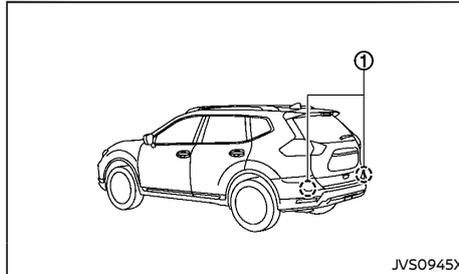


### WARNING:

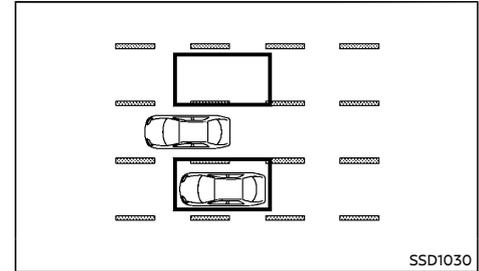
**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the BSW system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**

The BSW system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.

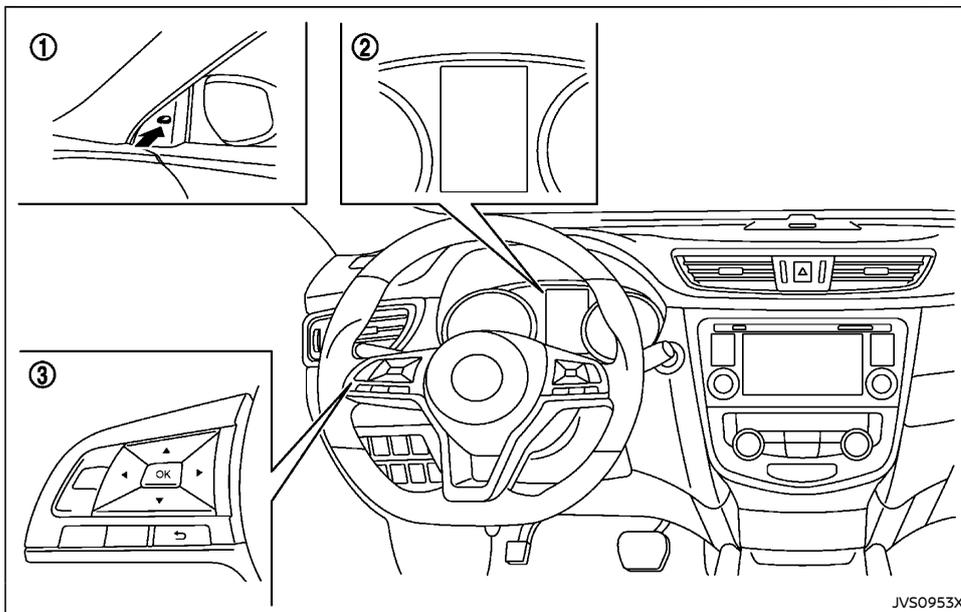


The BSW system uses radar sensors ① installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane.



### Detection zone

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3.0 m (10 ft) sideways.



JVS0953X

- ① Side indicator light
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

### BSW SYSTEM OPERATION

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side indicator light ① illuminates.

If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes. The side indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone.

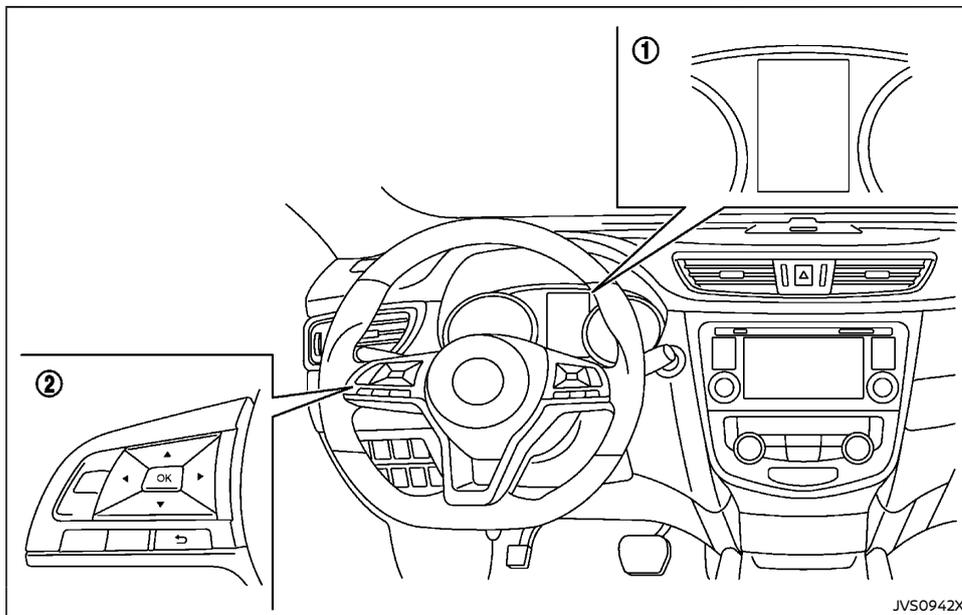
The side indicator light illuminates for a few

seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the side indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. For additional information, refer to "BSW driving situations" (P.5-51).

## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE BSW SYSTEM



- ① Vehicle information display
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

1. Press the ◀ ▶ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press "OK" button. Use the ⬆ button to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the "OK" button.

2. Select "Driving Aids" and press the "OK" button.
3. To set the BSW system to on or off, use the ⬆ buttons to navigate in the menu and use the "OK" button to select or change an item.
  - Select "Blind Spot" and press the "OK" button.

- To turn on the warning system, use the "OK" button to check the box for "Warning."

### NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.

### BSW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

#### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.
  - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.
  - A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.

- A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.
- A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.
- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- The radar sensor's detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.
- The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operation condition.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it

may not be heard.

#### BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS

Indicator on



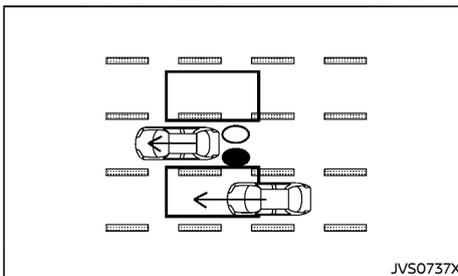
Indicator off



Indicator flashing

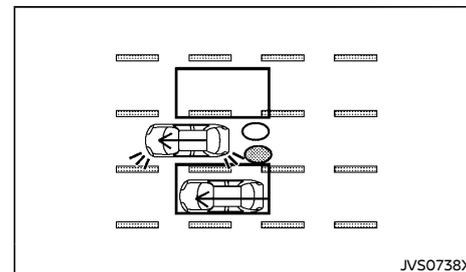


Another vehicle approaching from behind



**Illustration 1 – Approaching from behind**

Illustration 1: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.



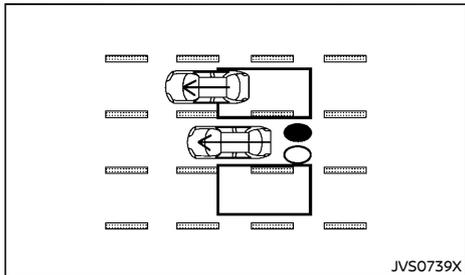
**Illustration 2 – Approaching from behind**

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

#### NOTE:

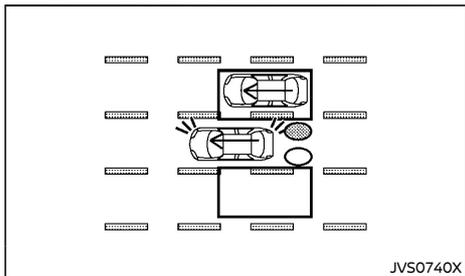
- The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

## Overtaking another vehicle



**Illustration 3 - Overtaking another vehicle**

Illustration 3: The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 2 seconds.



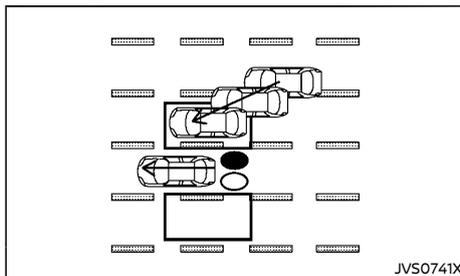
**Illustration 4 - Overtaking another vehicle**

Illustration 4: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

## NOTE:

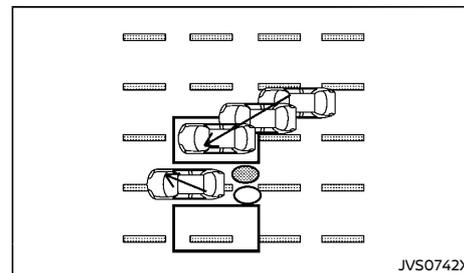
- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

## Entering from the side



**Illustration 5 - Entering from the side**

Illustration 5: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.



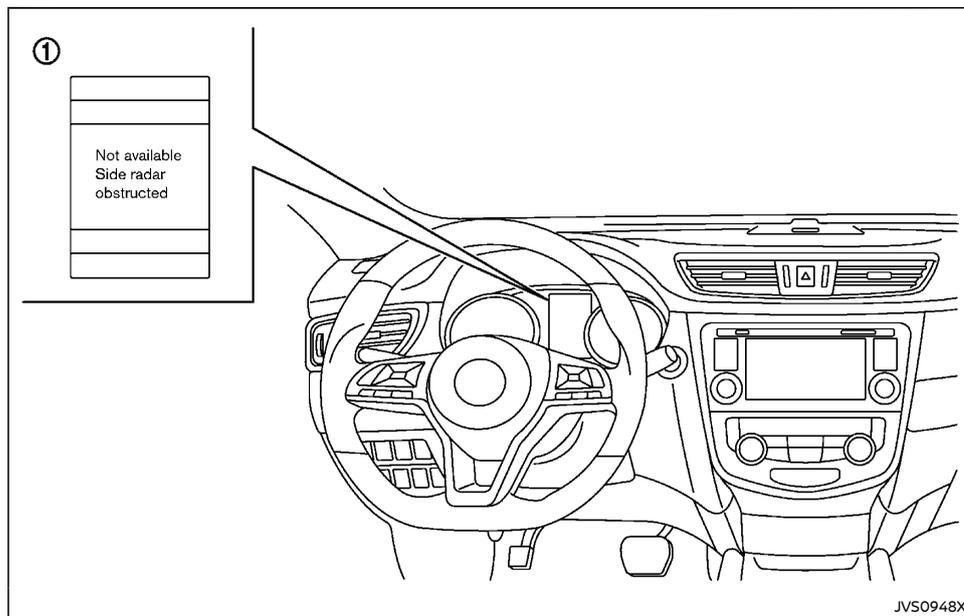
**Illustration 6 - Entering from the side**

Illustration 6: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

## NOTE:

- The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

## SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE



### ① Vehicle information display

When radar blockage is detected, the BSW system will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound and the "Not available: Side Radar Obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display ①.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing

water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

### NOTE:

**If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.**

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

If the "Not available: Side Radar Obstructed" warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the BSW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically and the "System fault" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

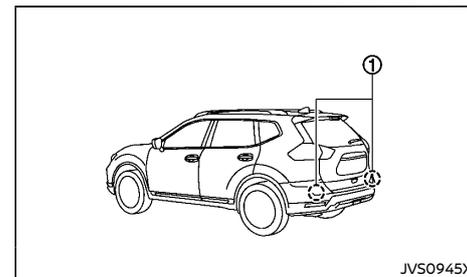
### NOTE:

**If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.**

### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the BSW system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors ① for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

## REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA) (if equipped)

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors.

See a NISSAN dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio approval number and information" (P.9-15).

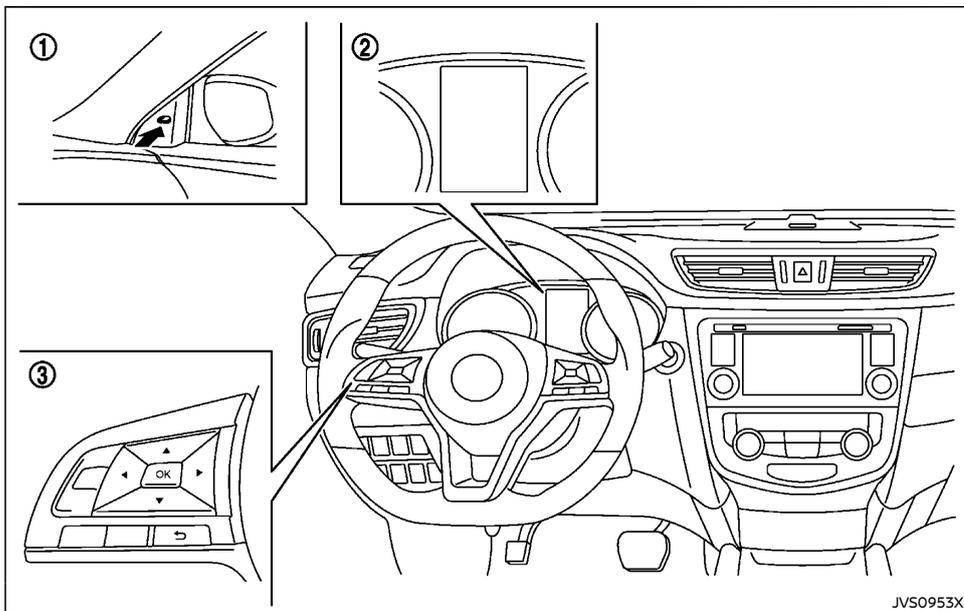


### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When backing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.**

The RCTA system will assist you when backing out from a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.



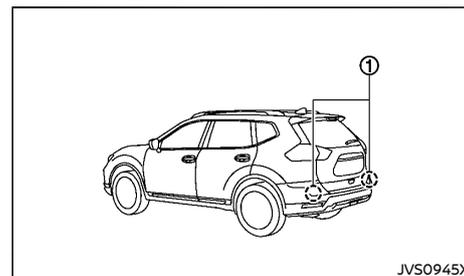
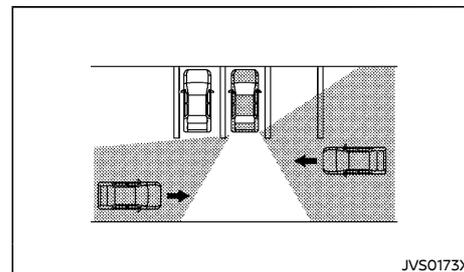
- ① Side indicator light
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

### RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is backing out of a parking space.

When the shift position is in "R" (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the RCTA system is operational.

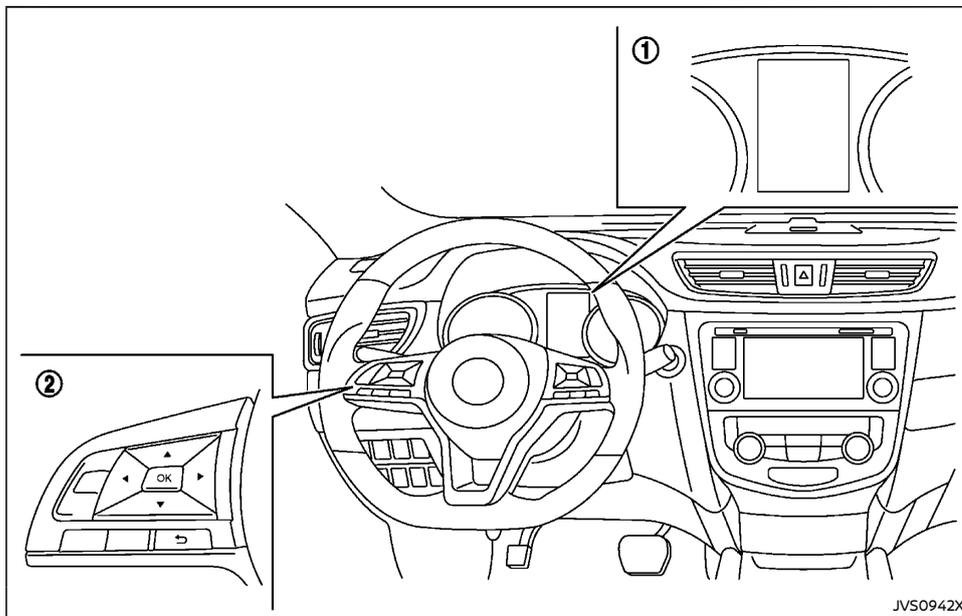
If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the side indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.



The RCTA system uses radar sensors ① installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors ① can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 20 m (66 ft) away.

## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM



- ① Vehicle information display
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

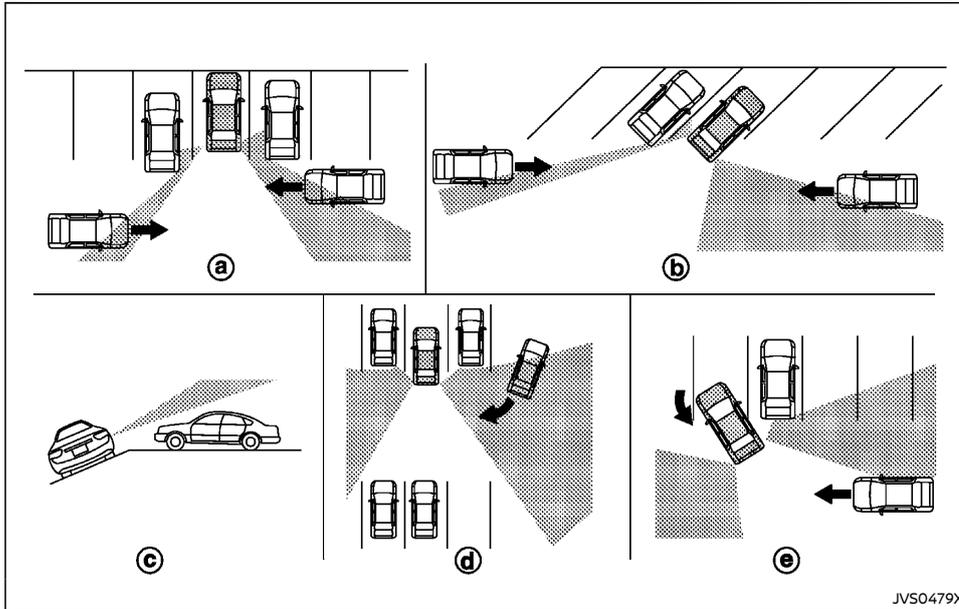
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RTCA system.

1. Press the ◀ ▶ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press "OK" button. Use the ⬆ button to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the "OK" button.

2. Select "Parking Aids" and press the "OK" button.
3. To set the RTCA system to on or off, use the ⬆ buttons to navigate in the menu and use the "OK" button to select or change an item:
  - To turn on the RTCA system, use the "OK" button to check the box for "Cross Traffic".

### NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.



## RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before backing up. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors

cannot detect every object such as:

- Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles
- A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH)
- A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH)

- The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:
  - Illustration (a): When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.
  - Illustration (b): When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.
  - Illustration (c): When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.
  - Illustration (d): When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.
  - Illustration (e): When the angle formed by your vehicle and approaching vehicle is small
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles
- Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

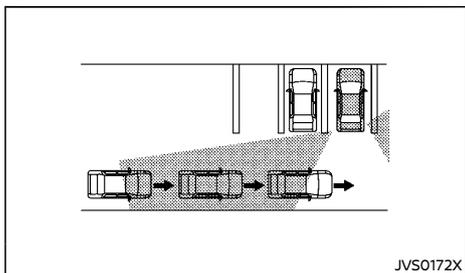


Illustration 1

JVS0172X

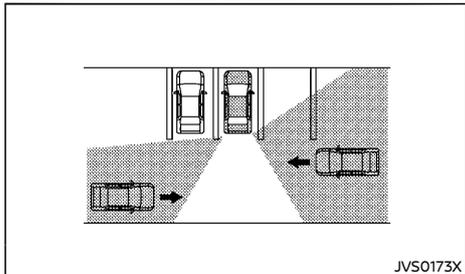


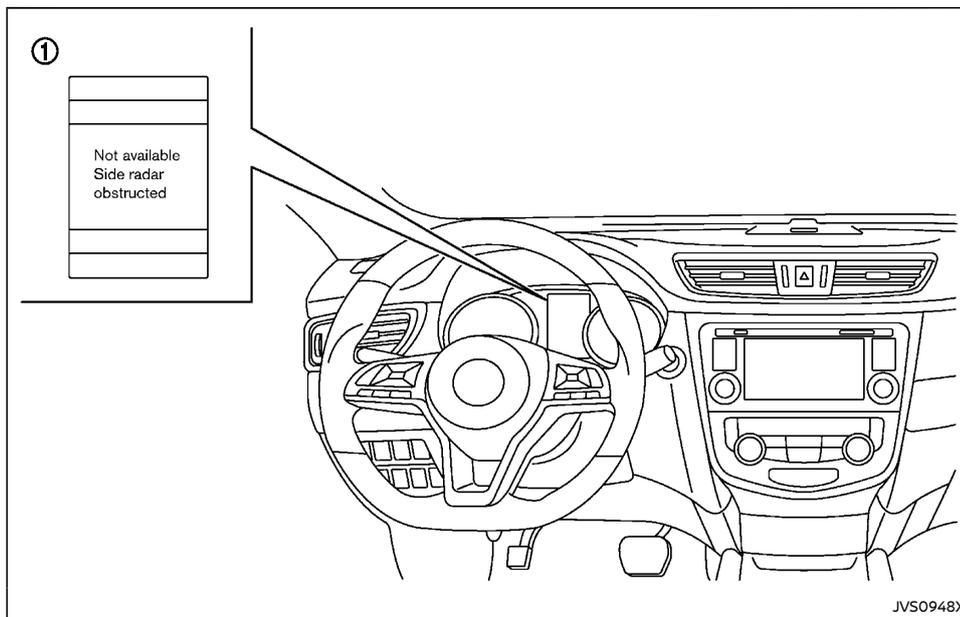
Illustration 2

JVS0173X

**NOTE:**

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.

**SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE**



JVS0948X

① Vehicle information display

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The "Not available: Side Radar Obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing

water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

**NOTE:**

**If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.**

### Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

### SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The "System fault" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

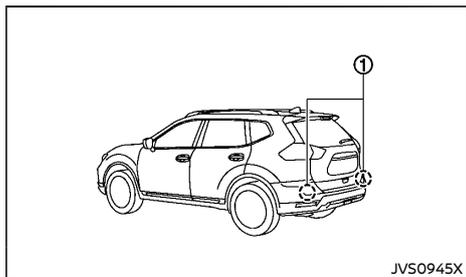
### NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors ① for the RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by

objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio approval number and information" (P.9-15).

## SPEED LIMITER (if equipped)

### NOTE:

If your vehicle is fitted with ProPILOT, refer to the "ProPILOT speed limiter" (P.5-124).

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.



### WARNING:

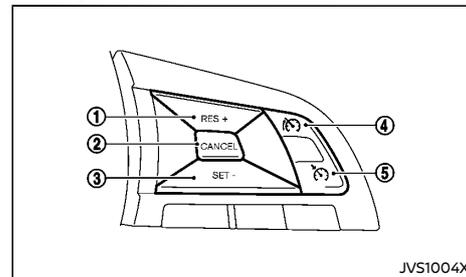
- Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.
- Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter on the vehicle information display.

When the speed limiter is on, the cruise control (if equipped) system cannot be operated.

### SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

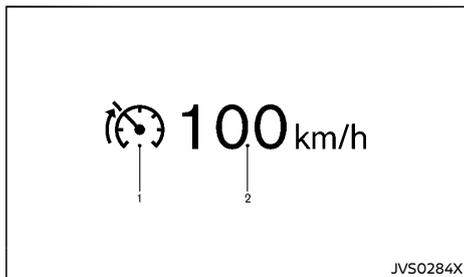
The speed limiter can be set at a speed between the following speeds.

- 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 112 MPH) (for HR13, R9M and R9N engine models)
- 30 to 200 km/h (20 to 124 MPH) (for M9R engine models)



The speed limiter set switches are located on the steering wheel.

1. RES/+ switch
2. CANCEL switch
3. SET/- switch
4. Speed limiter MAIN switch (When this switch is pushed, the speed limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control or ICC system is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)
5. Cruise ON/OFF switch (For details, see "Cruise control" (P.5-61).)



The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display.

1. Speed limiter indicator
2. Set speed indicator

The speed unit can be converted between "km/h" and "MPH". (See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).)

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, the set speed indicator blinks and the accelerator pedal operation will not work until the vehicle speed slows down to the set speed limit.

**The speed limiter will not automatically reduce the vehicle speed to the set speed limit.**

### Turning on speed limiter

Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter and the set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display.

### Setting speed limit

1. Push the SET/- switch.
  - When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
  - While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.
2. When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter indicator and the set speed indicator illuminate on the vehicle information display.

### Changing set speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the RES/+ or SET/- switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 5 km/h or 5 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ or SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

The new set speed limit value will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded if driver intervention is not detected.

### Canceling speed limit

To cancel the speed limiter, push the CANCEL switch. The speed limiter indicator and the set speed indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.



#### **WARNING:**

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed indicator will flash. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

### Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the RES/+ switch upwards.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed indicator will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set

## CRUISE CONTROL (if equipped)

speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

### Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

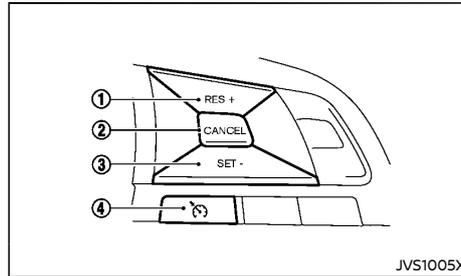
- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter indicator and the set speed indicator on the vehicle information display will be turned off.
- Push the Cruise ON/OFF switch. The speed limiter information on the vehicle information display will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control" (P.5-61).
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

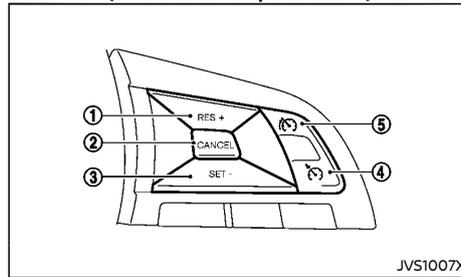
### Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter on the vehicle information display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



(Model without speed limiter)



(Model with speed limiter)

- ① RES/+ switch
- ② CANCEL switch
- ③ SET/- switch
- ④ Cruise ON/OFF switch
- ⑤ Speed limiter MAIN switch

### NOTE:

**For Europe: if your vehicle is fitted with ICC or ProPILOT, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on the cruise control system.**

- ICC: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (If equipped for European Manual Transmission model)" (P.5-

77).

- ProPILOT: See "ProPILOT" (P.5-104).



### WARNING:

- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed
- When driving in heavy traffic
- When driving in traffic that varies speed
- When driving in windy areas
- When driving on winding or hilly roads
- When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads



### CAUTION:

On manual Transmission (MT) model, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the Cruise ON/OFF switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

## PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The CRUISE indicator in the vehicle information display will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the CRUISE indicator blinks, turn the Cruise ON/OFF switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The CRUISE indicator may blink when the Cruise ON/OFF switch is turned ON while pushing the ACCELERATE/RESUME or RES/+, COAST/SET or SET/- or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the following procedures.

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) (except for HR13, R9N and R9M engine models for Europe) or 30 km/h (20 MPH) (for HR13, R9N and R9M engine models for Europe) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

For gasoline engine models, the cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

For diesel engine models, the cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle speed slows to less than approximately 35 km/h (22 MPH) (except for R9M and R9N engine models for Europe) or 25 km/h (16 MPH) (for R9M and R9N engine models for Europe).

Moving the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position will cancel the cruise control.

## Turning on cruise control

Push the Cruise ON/OFF switch. The CRUISE indicator in the vehicle information display will appear.

## Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the COAST/SET or SET/- switch and release it.
3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

## Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

## Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET or SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the COAST/SET or SET/- switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the COAST/SET or SET/- switch.
- Quickly push and release the COAST/SET or SET/- switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

## Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET or SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the ACCELERATE/RESUME or RES/+ switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the ACCELERATE/RESUME or RES/+ switch.
- Quickly push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME or RES/+ switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

## Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME or RES/+ switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH) (except for HR13 and R9M engine models for Europe) or 30 km/h (20 MPH) (for HR13 and R9M engine models for Europe).

## Cancelling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the CANCEL switch.
- Tap the foot brake pedal.
- Push the cruise control Cruise ON/OFF switch. The CRUISE indicator will turn off.

## INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) (except for Europe) (if equipped)



### WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. For highway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.
- The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.
- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the following speed up to the set speed.

- 0 to 144 km/h (0 to 90 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand, Indonesia, Mexico and Australia)
- 0 to 171 km/h (0 to 106 MPH) (for the Middle East)

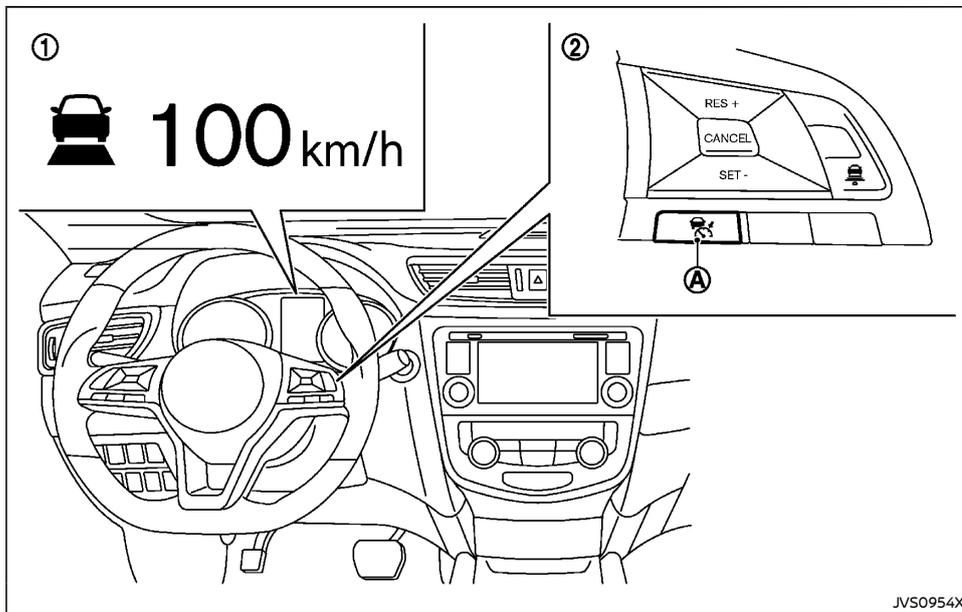
The set speed can be selected by the driver between the following speeds.

- 32 to 144 km/h (20 to 90 MPH) (for Mexico and Australia)
- 30 to 144 km/h (20 to 90 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia)
- 32 to 171 km/h (20 to 106 MPH) (for the Middle East)

The vehicle travels at a set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:  
For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:  
For cruising at a preset speed.



JV50954X

- ① Displays and indicators
- ② ICC switches
- Ⓐ Cruise ON/OFF switch

Push the Cruise ON/OFF switch Ⓐ to choose the cruise control mode between the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode and the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the Cruise ON/OFF switch Ⓐ once to turn the system off. Then push the Cruise ON/OFF switch Ⓐ again to turn

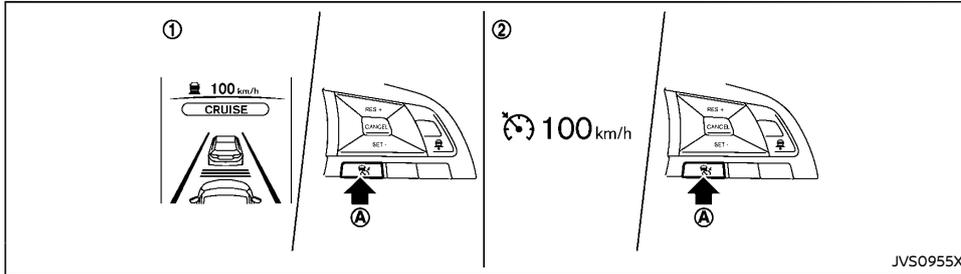
the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.

For the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, see "Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode" (P.5-65).

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode" (P.5-74).

## HOW TO SELECT THE CRUISE CONTROL MODE



### Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

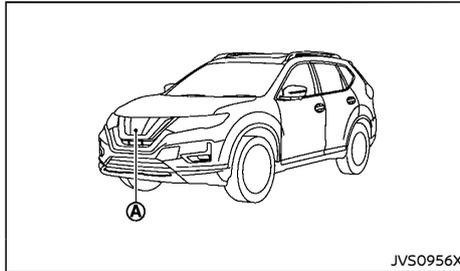
To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ①, quickly push and release the Cruise ON/OFF switch **A**.

### Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode ②, push and hold the Cruise ON/OFF switch **A** for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. See "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode" (P.5-74).

## VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle traveling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.



The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle traveling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor **A** detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the traveling lane ahead or if a vehicle traveling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The system will cancel and a warning chime will sound if the speed is below approximately 24 km/h (15 MPH) (except for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) or 25 km/h (15 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) and a vehicle is not detected ahead. The system will also disengage when the vehicle goes above the maximum set speed.

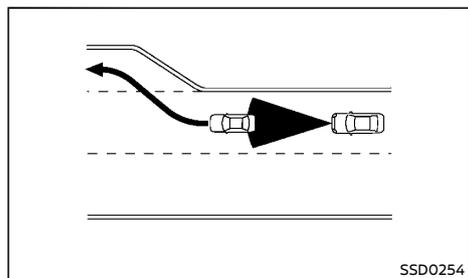
See "Approach warning" (P.5-69).

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- When there are no vehicles traveling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is the following speed.

- 32 and 144 km/h (20 and 90 MPH) (for Mexico and Australia)
- 30 and 144 km/h (20 and 90 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia)
- 32 and 171 km/h (20 to 106 MPH) (for the Middle East)
- When there is a vehicle traveling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is up to the set speed. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges a standstill with a warning chime.
- When the vehicle traveling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

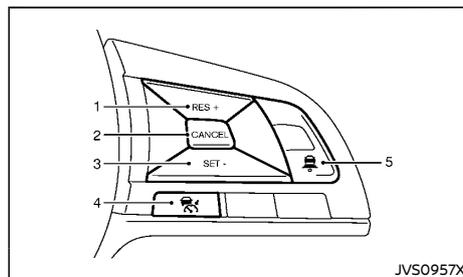


When driving on the freeway at a set speed and approaching a slower traveling vehicle ahead, the ICC system will adjust the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the freeway, the ICC system will accelerate and maintain the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

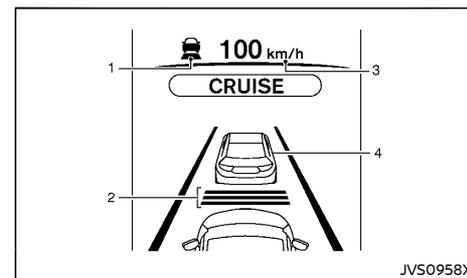
### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches



The system is operated by a CRUISE ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.

1. RES/+ switch:  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. CANCEL switch:  
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
3. SET/- switch:  
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
4. CRUISE ON/OFF switch:  
Master switch to activate the system
5. DISTANCE switch:  
Changes the vehicle's following distance:
  - Long
  - Middle
  - Short

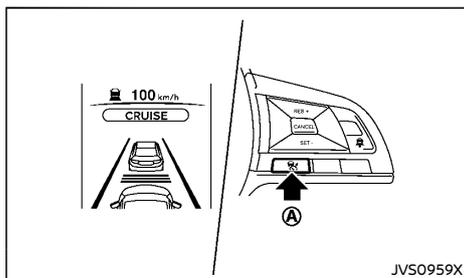
### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators



The display is located between the speedometer and tachometer.

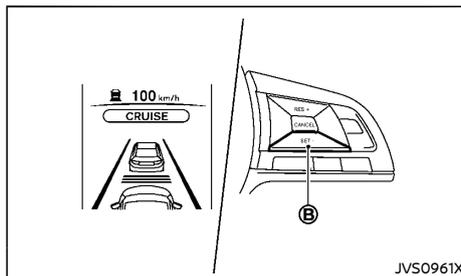
- This indicator indicates the ICC system status depending on a color.
  - ICC system ON indicator (gray): Indicates that the Cruise ON/OFF switch is ON.
  - ICC system set indicator (green): Indicates that cruising speed is set
  - ICC system warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
- Set distance indicator: Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.
- Set vehicle speed indicator: Indicates the set vehicle speed.
- Vehicle ahead detection indicator: Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.

### Operating vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode



**To turn on the cruise control,** quickly push and release the CRUISE ON/OFF switch (A). The ICC system ON indicator (gray), set distance indi-

cator and set vehicle speed indicator come on and in a standby state for setting.



**To set cruising speed,** accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/- switch (B) and release it. (The ICC system set indicator (green), vehicle ahead detection indicator, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

When the SET/- switch (B) is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the ICC indicators will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

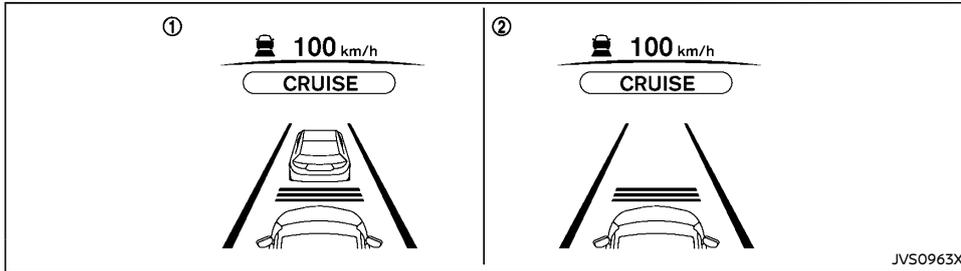
- When traveling below 32km/h (20 MPH) (except for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) or 30km/h (20 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) and the vehicle ahead is not detected
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or manual shift mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the brakes are operated by the driver

When the SET/- switch (B) is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will

pop up:

- When the VDC/ESP system is off (To use the ICC system, turn on the VDC/ESP system. Push the CRUISE ON/OFF switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC system by pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch again.) For additional information about the VDC/ESP system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-34).
- When VDC/ESP (including the traction control system) is operating
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)



- ① System set display with vehicle ahead
- ② System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

#### Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

#### NOTE:

- The stoplights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.
- When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and

selected distance.

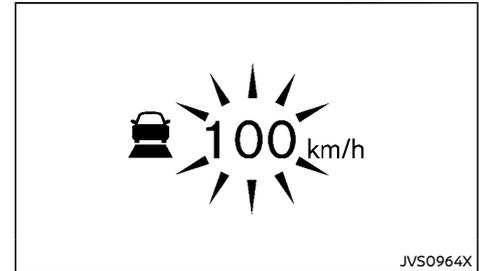
#### Vehicle ahead not detected:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

When a vehicle is no longer detected under approximately 24km/h (15 MPH) (except for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) or 25km/h (15 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia), the system will be canceled.



**When passing another vehicle,** the set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is open. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

#### How to change the set vehicle speed

**To cancel the preset speed,** use any of these methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

**To reset at a faster cruising speed,** use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.

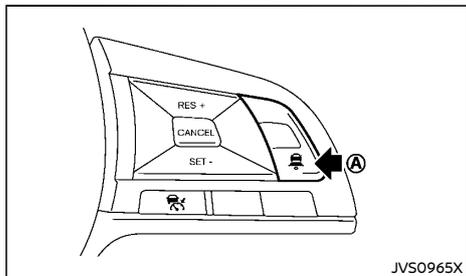
- Push and hold the RES/+ switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 5 km/h (5 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed**, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 5 km/h (5 MPH).
- Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To resume the preset speed**, push and release the RES/+ switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 32km/h (20 MPH) (except for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) or 30km/h (20 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia).

How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead



JVS0965X

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be

selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch Ⓐ is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) [m (ft)]
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

JVS0966X

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- If the engine is stopped, the set distance becomes "long". (Each time the engine is started, the initial setting becomes "long".)

### Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
  - The vehicle ahead detection indicator blink.
- The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:
- When the vehicles are traveling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing
  - When the vehicle ahead is traveling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing
  - When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle
- The warning chime will not sound when:
- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

**NOTE:**

**The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.**

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

### Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically canceled.

- When the vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is traveling below the speed of 24km/h (15 MPH) (except for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) or 25km/h (15 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at standstill
- When the shift lever is not in the "D" (Drive) position or manual shift mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the VDC/ESP system is turned off
- When VDC/ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor
- When a wheel slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads

### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations



**WARNING:**

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.

- This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, steep uphill and downhill, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.
- As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.
- If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges that the vehicle has come to a standstill and sound a warning chime. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal.
- Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.
- The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:

- On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves
- On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)
- When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor
- On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads
- When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration
- Interference by other radar sources.
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead (for Australia).**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway

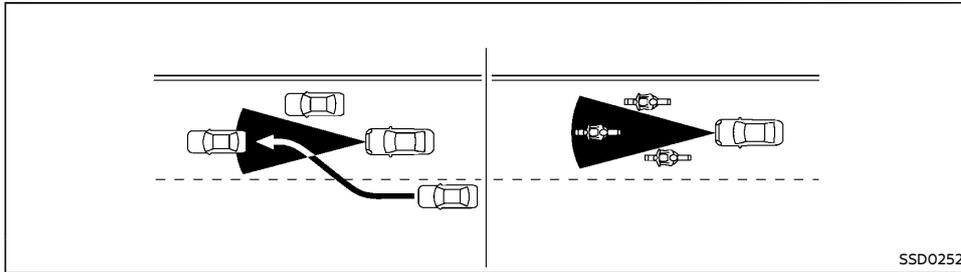
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles traveling offset in the travel lane

The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

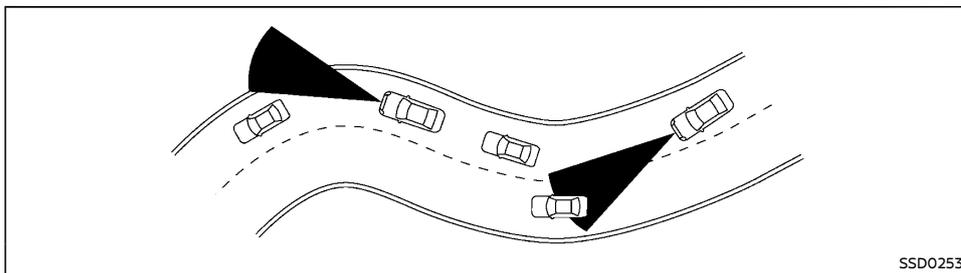
- When the snow or road spray from traveling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc. (for Australia)

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be canceled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are traveling offset from the centerline of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle traveling ahead.**



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.**

### System temporarily unavailable

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

#### Condition A:

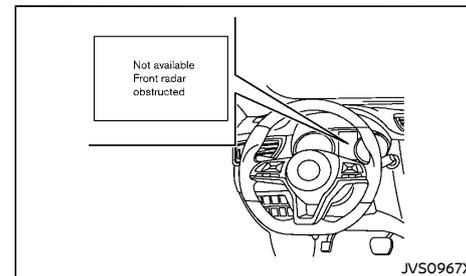
Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically canceled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the VDC/ESP is turned off
- When the VDC/ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When a vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is traveling below the speed of 24km/h (15 MPH) (except for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia) or 25km/h (15 MPH) (for Korea, Thailand and Indonesia)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at a standstill
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or manual shift mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tire slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

#### Condition B:



The chime will sound and the "Not available: Front radar obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically canceled.

#### Action to take:

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. If the "Not available: Front radar obstructed" warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

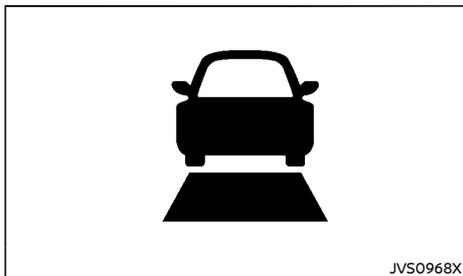
- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the ICC system warning (yellow) and display the "Not available: Front radar obstructed" message.

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer

present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

#### Condition C:



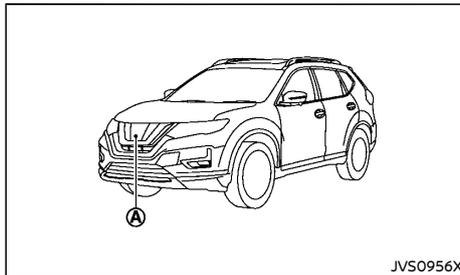
When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the ICC system warning (yellow) will appear.

#### Action to take:

If the warning appears, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

**If it is not possible to set the system or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked. See a NISSAN dealer for this service.**

## System maintenance



The sensor for the ICC system (A) is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Contact a NISSAN dealer before customizing or restoring the front bumper.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio approval number and information" (P.9-15).

## CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

This mode allows driving at speeds:

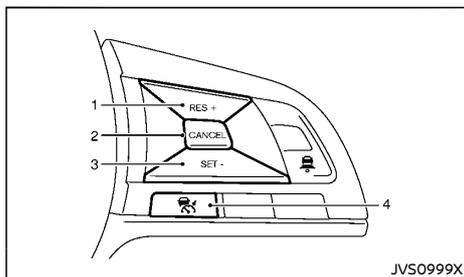
- between 40 km/h to 144 km/h (25 to 90 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal (for Korea, Thailand, Indonesia, Mexico and Australia)
- between 40 km/h to 171 km/h (25 to 106 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal (for the Middle East)



#### WARNING:

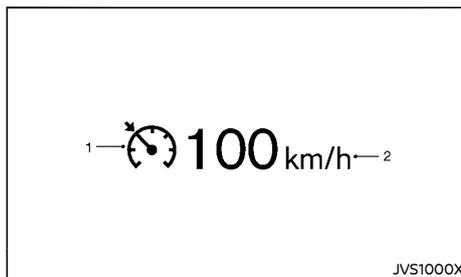
- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.
- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.
- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:
  - when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
  - in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
  - on winding or hilly roads
  - on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
  - in very windy areas
- Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



1. RES/+ switch:  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. CANCEL switch:  
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
3. SET/- switch:  
Sets the desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
4. CRUISE ON/OFF switch:  
Master switch to activate the system.

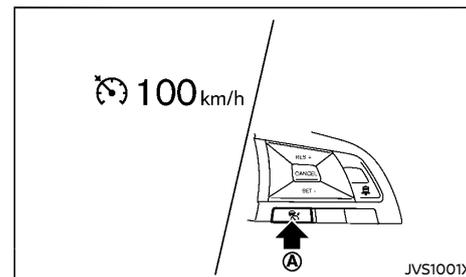
## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:  
This indicator indicates the condition of ICC system depending on a color.
  - Cruise control ON indicator (gray):  
Indicates that the Cruise ON/OFF switch is ON.
  - Cruise control set indicator (green):  
Displays while the vehicle speed is controlled by the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.
  - Cruise system warning (yellow):  
Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
2. Set vehicle speed indicator:  
This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

## Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode



**To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode**, push and hold the Cruise ON/OFF switch **A** for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the CRUISE ON/OFF switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

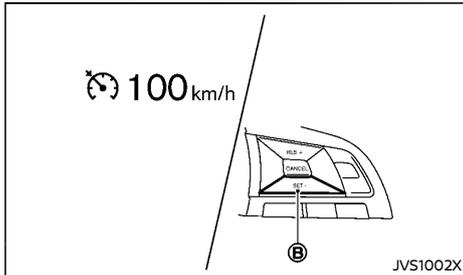
When the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the CRUISE ON/OFF switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.



### CAUTION:

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off when not using the ICC system.



To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/- switch (B) and release it. (The color of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

1. Push the CANCEL switch. The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.
2. Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

3. Turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off. Both the cruise indicator and set vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

1. Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.
2. Push and hold the RES/+ switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
3. Push, then quickly release the RES/+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

1. Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
2. Push and hold the SET/- switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
3. Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

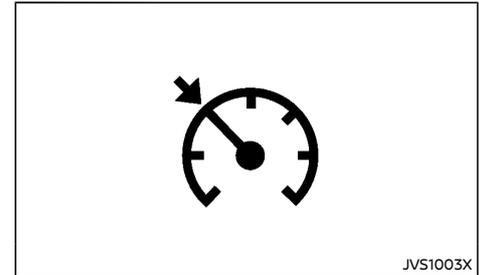
To resume the preset speed, push and release the RES/+ switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

### System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically canceled.

- When the vehicle slows down more than 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or manual shift mode
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the VDC/ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When a wheel slips

### Warning



When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the color of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

### Action to take:

If the color of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) AND STEERING ASSIST (If equipped for European Manual Transmission model)

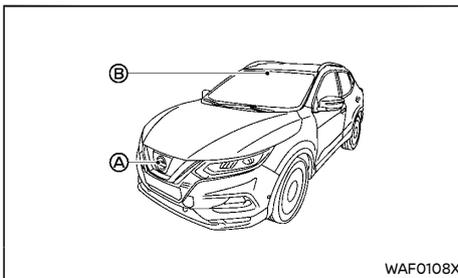


### WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC and Steering Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- ICC and Steering Assist is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.
- The ICC and Steering Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. ICC and Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ICC and Steering Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- There are limitations to the ICC and Steering Assist system capability. The ICC and Steering Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The ICC and Steering Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.
- The ICC and Steering Assist system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.

- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.
- The ICC and Steering Assist system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC and Steering Assist system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC and Steering Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC and Steering Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.



- Ⓐ: Radar sensor  
Ⓑ: Multi-sensing front camera

The ICC system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle traveling in the same lane and direction. If the radar sensor Ⓐ detects a slower moving

vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The Steering Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓑ installed behind the windshield to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

### OVERVIEW OF ICC AND STEERING ASSIST (manual transmission model)

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**  
Used for cruising at a preset speed.

#### NOTE:

**Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.**

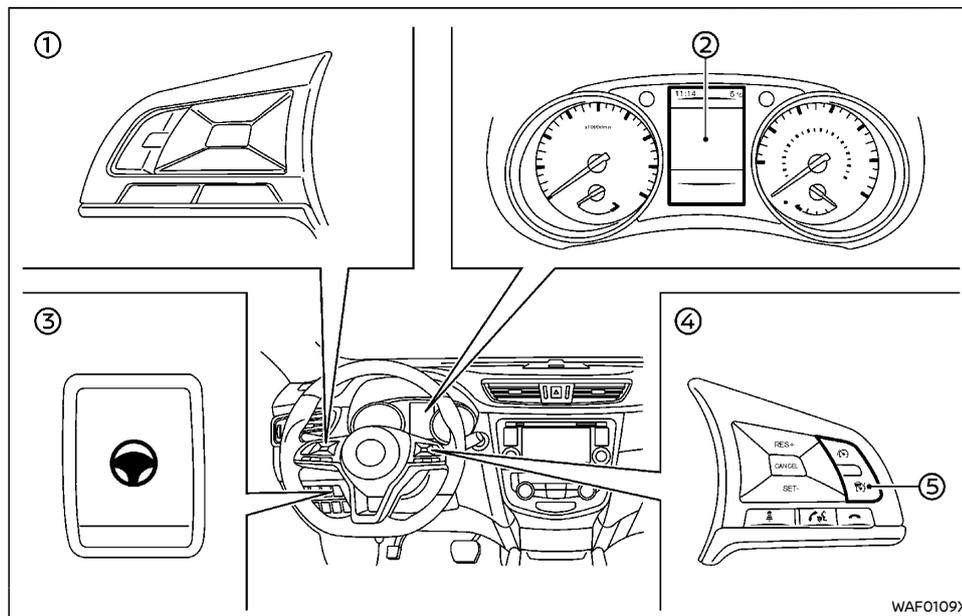
- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**  
The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range approximately 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between approximately 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH). If your speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) the ICC system will cancel with a warning chime and a notification to the driver.

## Steering Assist (manual transmission model)

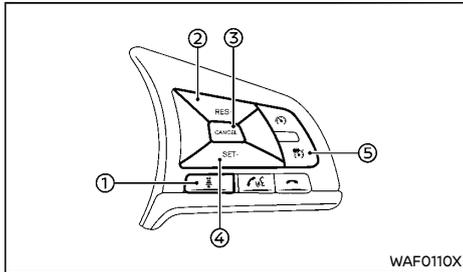
The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).

## ICC AND STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM CONTROLS (manual transmission model)

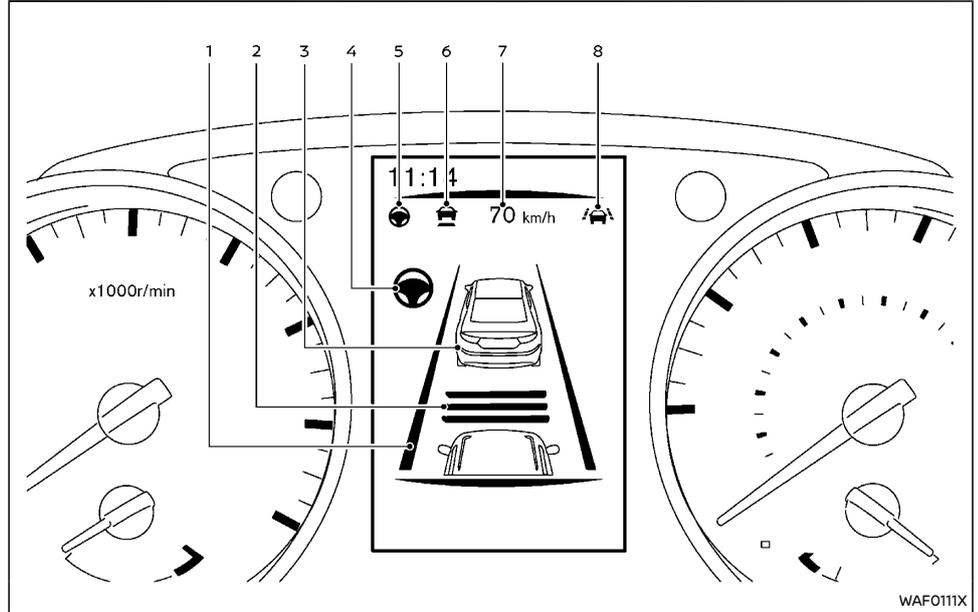


- ①: Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
- ②: Vehicle information display
- ③: Steering Assist switch
- ④: Steering wheel mounted controls (right)
- ⑤: ICC ON/OFF switch



1. Distance switch
  - Long
  - Middle
  - Short
2. RES/+ switch  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
3. CANCEL switch  
Deactivates the ICC system without erasing the set speed.
4. SET/- switch  
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally.
5. ICC ON/OFF switch  
Turns the ICC system on or off.

## ICC AND STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS (manual transmission model)



1. **Lane marker indicator**  
Indicates whether the system detects lane markers.
  - Lane marker indicator (gray): No lane markers detected
  - Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
2. **Set distance indicator**  
Displays the selected distance.
3. **Vehicle ahead detection indicator**  
When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.
  - Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected

#### 4. **Steering Assist indicator**

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function by the color of the indicator.

- Gray: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

#### 5. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator/warning.

- No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.
- Gray: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

#### 6. **Speed control status indicator/warning**

Displays the status of speed control by the color and shape of the indicator/warning.

- Gray: ICC standby.
- Green (solid): ICC (distance control mode) is active (vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle matches the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Green (outline): ICC (maintain speed control mode) is active (no vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.
- Solid yellow: ICC malfunction.

#### 7. **Set vehicle speed indicator**

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Gray: ICC standby.
- Green numbers: ICC active.

#### 8. **Intelligent Lane Intervention/LDW(lane) status indicator**

Indicates the status of the Intelligent Lane Intervention and LDW system.

- Green: Intelligent Lane Intervention on
- Gray: LDW on
- No icon: Both Intelligent Lane Intervention and LDW off

ACTIVATING THE CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission model)

#### **NOTE:**

**ICC provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.**

To select the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles)" later in this section.

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC)  
(manual transmission model)



#### **WARNING:**

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. It is intended for motorway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**

- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

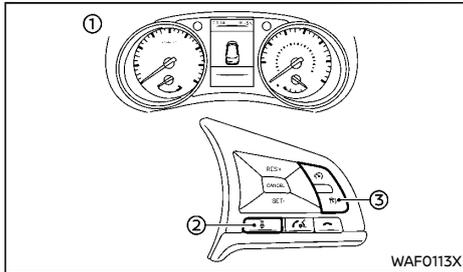
The ICC system will maintain a constant set speed or keep a set distance from the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**  
For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**  
For cruising at a preset speed.

The ICC system cannot be operated when the speed limiter is on, see "Speed limiter" (P.5-59).



- ①: Displays and indicators
- ②: ICC distance switch
- ③: ICC ON/OFF switch

### Cruise control operations (manual transmission model)

Push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ shortly to choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control cruise control mode.

Push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ to choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode. Steering Assist is not available with conventional (fixed speed) cruise control.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ once to turn the system OFF. Then push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting of the ICC system in the vehicle information display ①.

### How to select cruise control modes (manual transmission model)

#### Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, quickly push and release the ICC ON/ OFF switch.

#### Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC ON/ OFF switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission model)" (P.5-96).

### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (manual transmission model)

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle travelling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

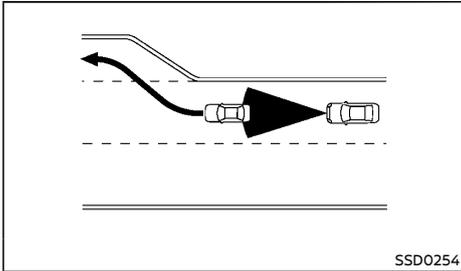
The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

### Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation:

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between:
  - 30 and 170 km/h (20 and 105 MPH)
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is between approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) and up to the set speed.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.



Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

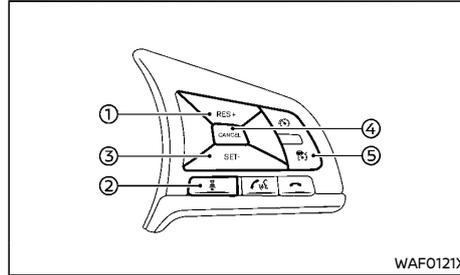
The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed and change gear as required.

**NOTE:**

**Changing gear does not cancel ICC.**

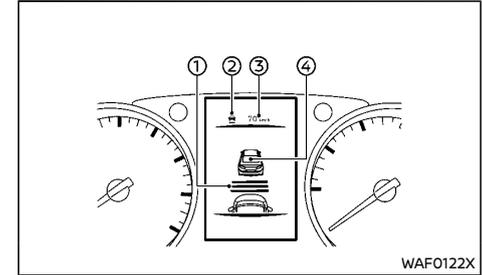
**Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.**

**Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches:**



1. RES/+ switch:  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. Distance switch:  
Changes the vehicle's following distance:  
Long → Middle → Short → Long
3. SET/- switch:  
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
4. CANCEL switch:  
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
5. ICC ON/OFF switch:  
Master switch to activate the system.

**Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators:**



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Set distance indicator:  
Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.
2. This indicator indicates the ICC system status using color.
  - ICC system ON indicator (gray):
  - ICC system ON indicator (green):  
Indicates that the ICC system is ON and active. Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
    - Solid green  indicates vehicle detected in front
    - Green outline  indicates no vehicle detected in front
  - ICC system ON indicator (yellow):  
Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
3. Set vehicle speed indicator:  
Indicates the set vehicle speed.

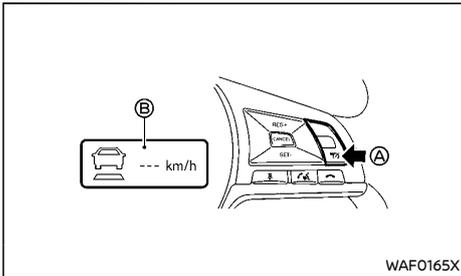
Green: ICC active

Gray: ICC standby

4. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you (only when ICC is active).

**Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation:**



To turn the cruise control on, quickly push and release the ICC ON/OFF switch (A). A Pop-up message is displayed showing ICC ON and steering assist status (when steering assist is turned on using the vehicle information display). The ICC system ON indicator (gray), and set vehicle speed indicator --- (B) come on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it. (The ICC system indicator and set vehicle speed indicator change to green.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed or the desired distance to the vehicle in front.

When the SET/- switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the ICC indicators will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

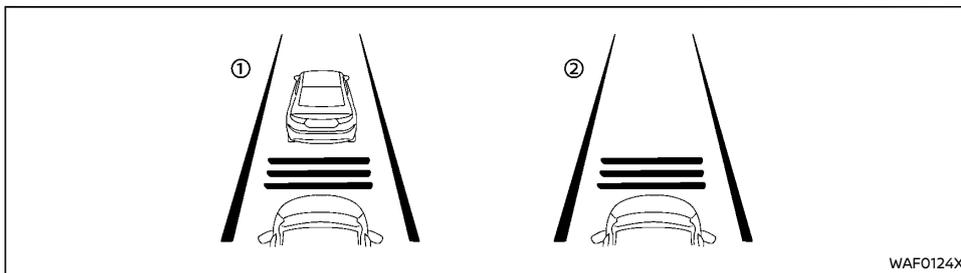
- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.

When the SET/- switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will pop up:

- When the ESP system is off (To use the ICC system, turn the ESP system on and push the ICC ON/OFF switch. For additional information about the ESP system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-34).
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)

Once ICC is set one of the following items is displayed:



1. System set display with vehicle ahead
2. System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead. The ICC system displays the set speed.

#### Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead ①, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance. Gear shifting may be required depending on conditions.

#### NOTE:

- The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.
- When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC

system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

#### No vehicle detected ahead:

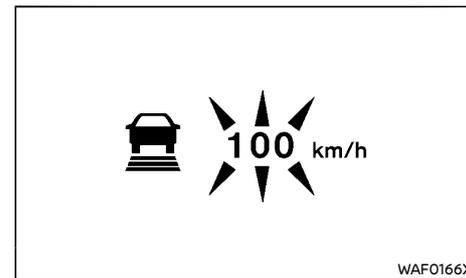
When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead ②, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed.

The ICC system then maintains the set speed. When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

When the vehicle speed is under approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH), the system will be cancelled.

#### When passing another vehicle:



The driver can override ICC by pressing the accelerator. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

#### How to switch the ICC system off:

Switch off ICC completely by turning the ICC ON/ OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

#### How to change the set vehicle speed:

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will change to gray. ● Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will change to gray.

- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will change to gray.

**To reset at a faster cruising speed,** use one of the following methods:

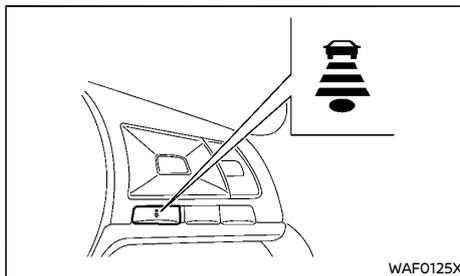
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the RES/+ switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed,** use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel,** push and release the RES/+ switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

#### How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead:



The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch (  ) is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) [m (ft)]
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

JV50966X

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- Every time ICC is switched on with the ICC ON/ OFF switch, the distance will default to Long.

#### Approach warning:

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between

vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

#### NOTE:

**The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.**

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

#### Acceleration when passing:

##### Driving in the left side

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (43 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the left and will begin

to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. Only the left side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the left lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.

#### Driving in the right side

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (43 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. Only the right side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.



#### WARNING:

**In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:**

- **This function is only activated with the left or right turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include non-passing situations such as left or right side exits.**
- **Ensure that when passing another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the pass. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while passing always manually steer or brake as needed never solely rely on the system.**

#### Automatic cancellation:

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- When your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the ESP system is turned off
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor
- When a wheel slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for approximately 8 seconds

**Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations:**



#### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absentminded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**

- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves
  - On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)
  - When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor
  - On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)
  - On repeated uphill and downhill roads
  - When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration
  - Interference by other radar sources
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer or another vehicle.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

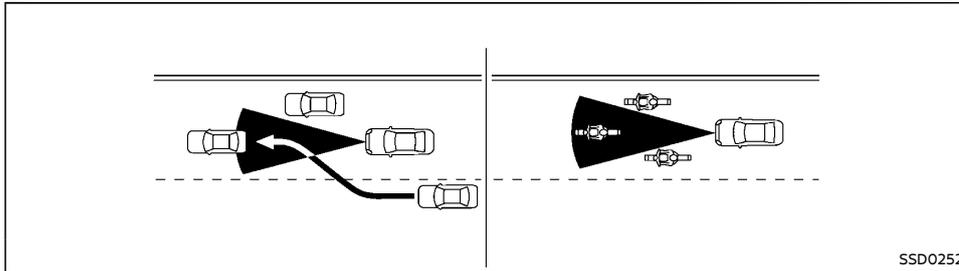
- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles and other vehicles travelling offset in the travel lane

The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

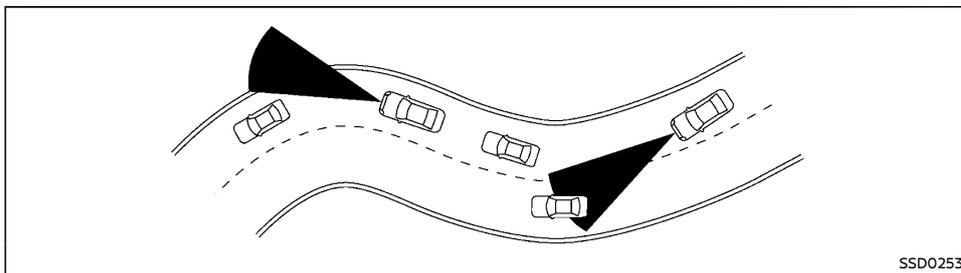
- When snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the center line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle travelling ahead.**



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.**

#### System temporarily unavailable:

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

#### Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the ESP is turned off
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tire slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for approximately 8 seconds

#### Action to take

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, press the RES/+ switch to resume using the ICC system.

#### Condition B:

The chime will sound and the "Not available: Front Radar obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically canceled.

#### Action to take

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine

off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. The system will need some time to detect that the sensor area is now clean. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the ICC system warning (yellow) and display the "Not Available: Front Radar obstructed" message.

#### Action to take

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

#### Condition C:

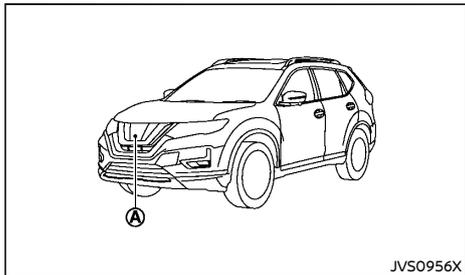
When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the ICC system ON indicator (yellow) will appear.

#### Action to take

If the warning appears, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the ignition off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

**If it is not possible to set the system or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

## System maintenance:



The sensor for the ICC system is located on the front of the vehicle behind the emblem (A).

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Contact a NISSAN dealer before customizing or restoring the front bumper.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio approval number and information" (P.9-15).

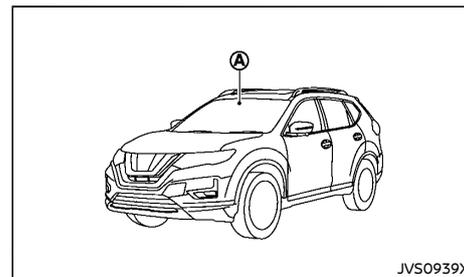
STEERING ASSIST (if equipped) (manual transmission model)

### **WARNING:**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- **Steering Assist is not a self-driving system.** Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.
- **The Steering Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving.** Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The Steering Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- **There are limitations to the Steering Assist system capability.** The Steering Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- **The Steering Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The Steering Assist system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist system.** Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.

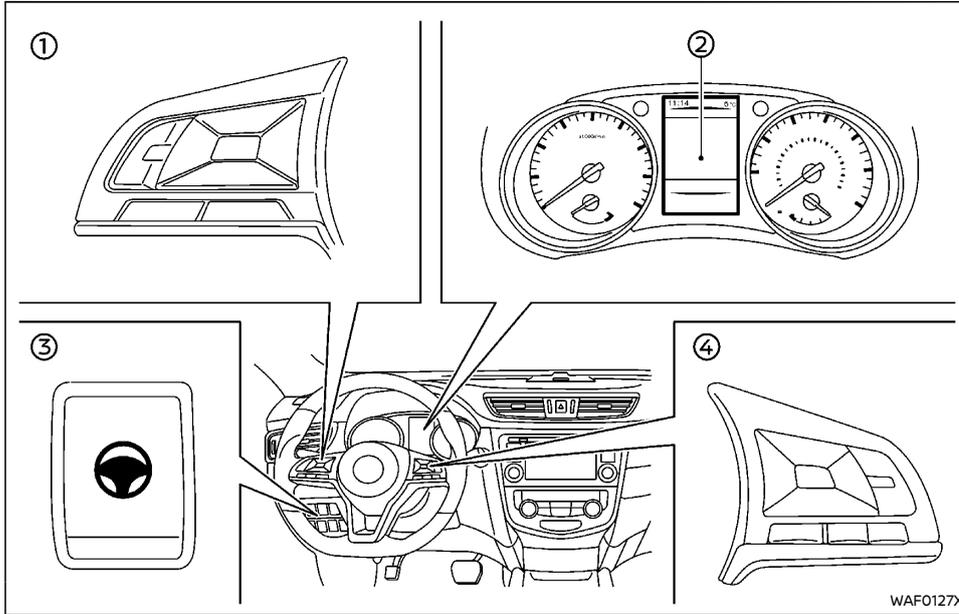


(A): Multi-sensing front camera

The Steering Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera (A) installed behind the windshield to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

## Steering Assist system controls (manual transmission vehicles)



- ①: Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
- ②: Vehicle information display
- ③: Steering Assist switch
- ④: Steering wheel mounted controls (right)

### Steering Assist system operation (manual transmission model)

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).

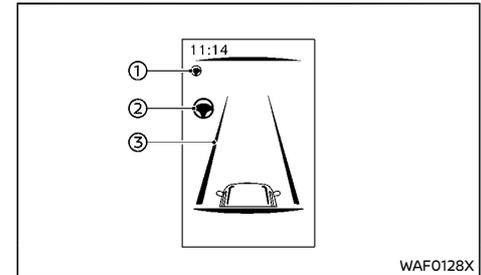
The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the center of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual

transmission vehicles)" earlier in this section.

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated and set.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected.
- The driver grips the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the center of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated.
- The windshield wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).
- The vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

### Steering Assist display and indicators (manual transmission model)



1. Steering Assist status indicator/warning  
Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator/warning
  - Gray: Steering Assist standby
  - Green: Steering Assist active

- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction
2. Steering Assist status indicator  
Indicates the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator
    - Gray: Steering Assist standby
    - Green: Steering Assist active
  3. Lane marker indicator  
Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker
    - Gray: Lane markers not detected
    - Green: Lane markers detected
    - Yellow: Lane departure is detected

When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the vehicle information display turn green.

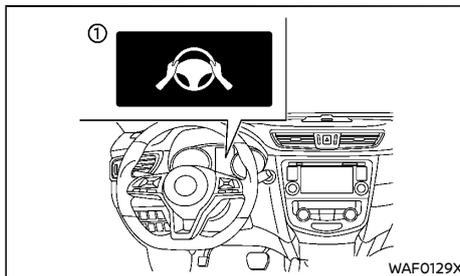
When the Steering Assist deactivates, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the vehicle information display turn gray. If Steering Assist has been deactivated automatically as the conditions for activation are no longer met, a double chime will sound.

#### Intelligent Lane Intervention:

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime sounds and the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system automatically applies the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Lane

Intervention" (P.5-43).

#### Hands on detection:



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the vehicle information display.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the vehicle information display, followed by the Steering Assist system entering the temporary stand-by mode.



#### WARNING:

**Steering Assist is not a system for hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.**

#### NOTE:

**If the driver softly touches (instead of firmly grips) the steering wheel, Steering Assist may not detect the steering wheel operation and the warning may be displayed. When the driver holds and operates the steering wheel again, the warning turns off and the Steering Assist resumes automatically.**

#### Steering Assist activation/deactivation:

##### ICC ON/OFF switch on steering wheel:

Press the ICC ON/OFF switch. This will turn ICC and Steering Assist on in standby mode and Steering Assist icons will appear in gray. Note that Steering Assist may already be switched on, depending on the settings in the Settings menu. These settings are retained if the engine is restarted.

Then press SET/- on the right-hand steering wheel switch to set cruise control speed. When the system detects clear lane markings the Steering Assist icons will turn green and the Steering Assist system will become active.

##### Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

#### NOTE:

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the "Steering Assist" selection made in the "Settings" screen in the vehicle information display.**

Setting in the vehicle information display:

1. Press the ◀ ▶ buttons on the left hand side of the steering wheel until the "Settings" menu is displayed in the vehicle information display and press the OK button.
2. Use the ⬆ ⬇ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight "Driver Assistance" and press the OK button.
3. Use the ⬆ ⬇ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight "Driving Aids" and press the OK button.
4. With "Steering Assist" highlighted press the OK button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.

A tick mark indicated that Steering Assist is selected.

**NOTE:**

- When the Steering Assist screen is displayed on the vehicle information display, press the OK button on the steering wheel to show the "Driving Aids" setting menu.
- When enabling/disabling the system through the vehicle information display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

Steering Assist limitations



**WARNING:**

- In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:
  - When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers,

lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.

- When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers
- When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width
- When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction
- When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)
- When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates
- Where the lanes are too narrow or too wide
- Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)
  - When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles
  - When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit
  - When the lens of the camera unit or the windshield glass in front of the camera is foggy

– When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera

- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)
- When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs
- When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road
- When driving on sharp curves or winding roads
- When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads
- Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:
  - When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts

- When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle
- When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded
- When towing a trailer or other vehicle
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.
- For the Steering Assist system to operate properly, the windshield in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windshield is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for the correct parts for your vehicle.

#### **Steering Assist temporary standby:**

##### **Automatic standby due to driving operation:**

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

##### **Automatic standby:**

In the following cases, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

- When the current travelling lane is too narrow to operate.
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the travelling lane.
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected.

#### **Steering Assist cancel:**

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels, a warning message is displayed, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist indicators turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windshield wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds).

#### **Action to take:**

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist system on again using the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

#### **Steering Assist malfunction:**

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (yellow). A chime may sound depending on the situation.

#### **Action to take:**

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in neutral and apply the parking brake, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, ensure that the Steering Assist is switched on using either the Steering Assist

switch on the instrument panel or the settings menu and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist may be malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### **Steering Assist maintenance:**

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.

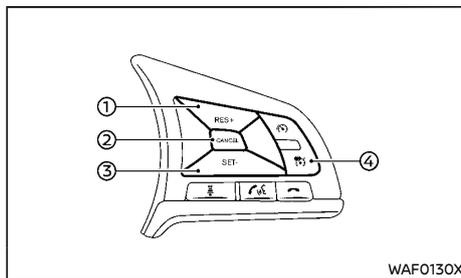
## CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission model)

This mode allows driving at speeds between 30 km/h to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH) (except for R9N engine model) or 30 km/h to 180 km/h (20 to 112 MPH) (for R9N engine model) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

### **WARNING:**

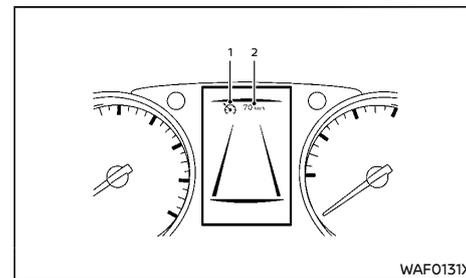
- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.
- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the vehicle information display.
- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:
  - when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
  - in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
  - on winding or hilly roads – on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
  - in very windy areas
- Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches (manual transmission model)



1. RES/+ switch:  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. CANCEL switch:  
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
3. SET/- switch:  
Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
4. ICC ON/OFF switch:  
Main switch to activate/deactivate the system.

## Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators (manual transmission model)

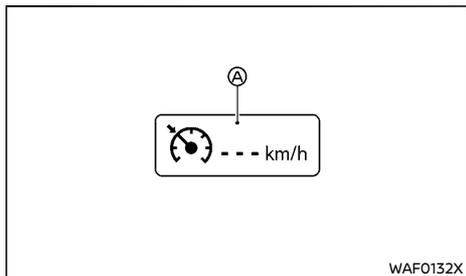


The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:  
This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a color.
  - Cruise control ON indicator (gray): Indicates that the ICC ON/OFF switch is on.
  - Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
  - Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.
2. Set vehicle speed indicator: This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.
  - Gray: cruise control standby
  - Green: cruise control active

Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission model)

**To turn the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode on**, push and hold the Cruise ON/OFF switch ④ for longer than about 1.5 seconds.



When pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch ④ on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators ④ are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the power switch is placed in the OFF position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ICC ON/OFF switch ④ (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

### **CAUTION:**

**To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ICC ON/OFF switch off when not using the ICC system.**

**To set cruising speed**, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/- switch ③ and release it. (The color of the cruise indicator ④ changes to green and the set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle**, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

**To cancel the preset speed**, use any of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch ②. The vehicle speed indicator will turn gray.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator will turn gray.

**To reset at a faster cruising speed**, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the RES/+ switch ①. When the vehicle displays the desired set speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ switch ①. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed**, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch ③. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch ③. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

**To resume the preset speed**, push and release the RES/+ switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

### System temporarily available

A chime sounds and the control is automatically cancelled under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle slows down more than 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than approximately 8 seconds.

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the color of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

### Action to take:

If the color of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

**If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

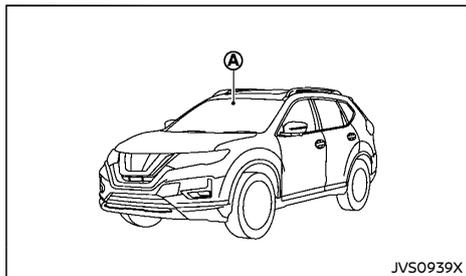
## LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (if equipped) (ICC/manual transmission model)

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit  located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the vehicle information display and chime that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.



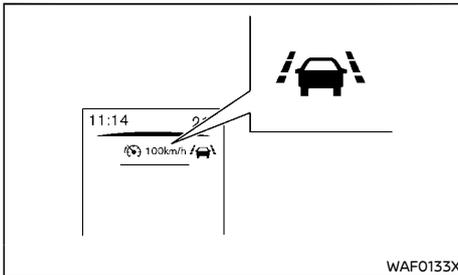
### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not

**steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

## LDW system operation



### LDW indicator

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear. When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver. The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

### Turning the LDW system on or off:

To turn the LDW system on and off use the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display.

1. In the "Settings" menu, select the "Driver Assistance" key.
2. Then select "Driving Aids".

3. Select the "Lane" submenu by pressing "OK".
4. A tick mark next to "Warning" indicates that the system is turned on.
5. Press "OK" to turn the system off or on.

### NOTE:

**If you turn the LDW system off, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.**



### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
- Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.

- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).
- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.
- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:
  - On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
  - On roads where there are sharp curves.
  - On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
  - On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
  - When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.

- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

#### LDW temporary disabled status

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the "Not available: High Cabin Temperature" message will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)

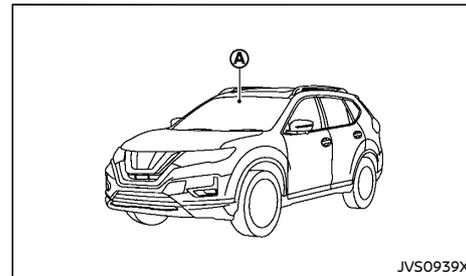
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

#### LDW malfunction

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will be cancel automatically and the "System Fault" message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the "System Fault" message appears in the vehicle information display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the "System Fault" message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

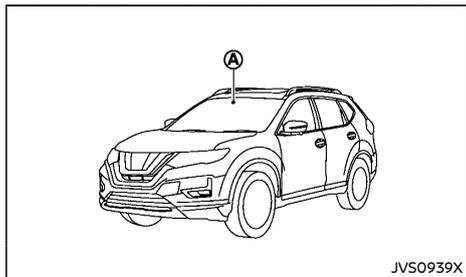
#### Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit (A) for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM (if equipped) (manual transmission model)



#### **WARNING:**

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.**

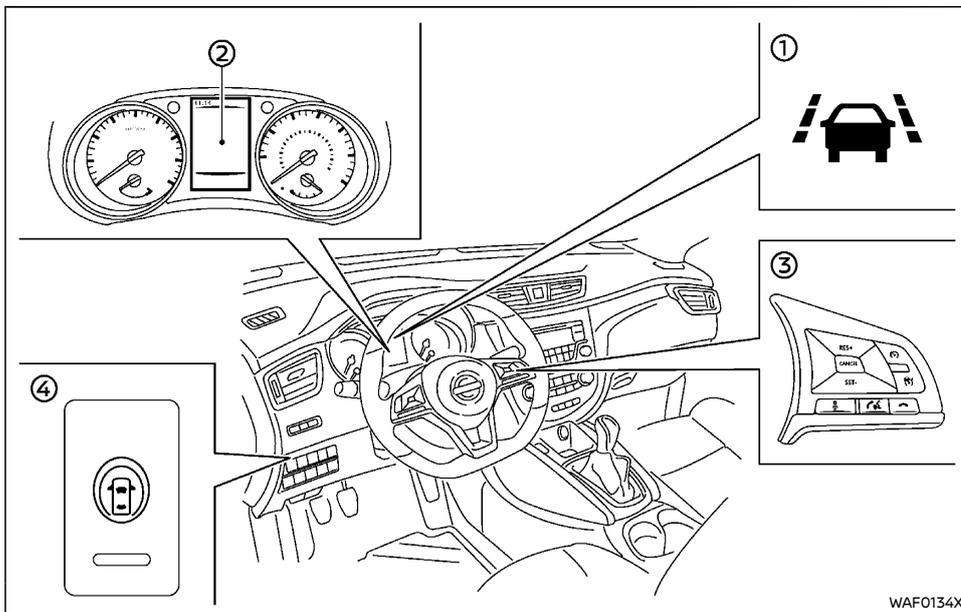
The Intelligent Lane Intervention system must be turned on with the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch every time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the center of the travelling lane with a Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator on the vehicle information display and chime. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit (A) located above the inside mirror.



WAF0134X

- ① Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator (green) (on the vehicle information display)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls
- ④ Intelligent Lane Intervention switch

### Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation (manual transmission model)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system operates above approximately:

- 60 km/h (37 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (yellow) on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will automatically apply the brakes for a short

period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the travelling lane.

### Intelligent Lane Intervention activation/deactivation (manual transmission model)

To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will appear in green. Push the Intelligent Lane Intervention switch again to turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. The green Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator on the vehicle information display will turn off. If LDW is switched on, the gray LDW indicator will remain on.

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be automatically turned off when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

### Limitations



#### WARNING:

**Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**

- Because the Intelligent Lane Intervention may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.
- When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering manoeuvres, otherwise you could lose control of the vehicle.
- The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not operate if it cannot detect lane markers, or at speeds below approximately:
  - 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- Do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).
  - When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
  - When driving on winding or uneven roads.
  - When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
  - When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
  - When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
  - When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyrewear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).

- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light

directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)

- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded.
- When towing a trailer or another vehicle.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

#### NOTE:

While the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating properly.

Intelligent Lane Intervention temporarily unavailable

#### Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately:

– 60 km/h (37 MPH)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

#### Condition B:

The assist function of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system application of the brakes will resume.

#### Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- "Not Available Poor Road Conditions":  
When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- "Currently not available":  
When the ESP system is turned OFF.

When the above conditions no longer exist,

turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Push the Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

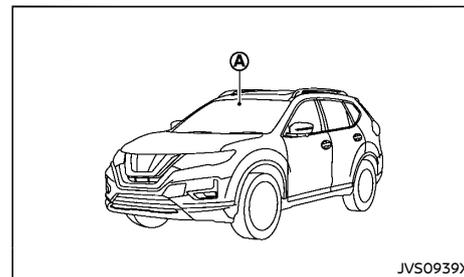
#### Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the vehicle information display: "Not available High cabin temperature" When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

#### System malfunction

When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the "System fault" message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the "System fault" message appears in the vehicle information display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the "System fault" message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the Intelligent Lane Intervention system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit (A) for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## PROPILOT (if equipped)

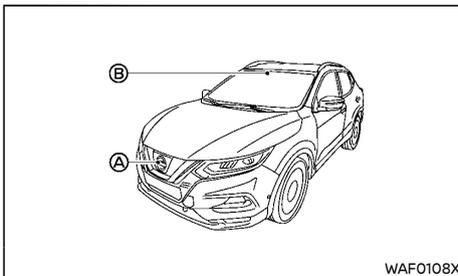


### WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ProPILOT system could result in serious injury or death.

- ProPILOT is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.
- The ProPILOT system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absentminded driving. ProPILOT will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ProPILOT system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- There are limitations to the ProPILOT system capability. The ProPILOT system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The ProPILOT system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.
- The ProPILOT system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.
- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.

- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **The ProPILOT system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ProPILOT system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ProPILOT system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ProPILOT system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**



- Ⓐ Radar sensor
- Ⓑ Multi-sensing front camera

The ProPILOT system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

The ProPILOT system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓑ installed behind the windshield and a radar sensor located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ to measure the distance to the

vehicle ahead in the same lane and to monitor the lane markers. If the vehicle detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The system will also help keep the vehicle center in the travelling lane when clear lane markings are detected.

### PROPILOT SYSTEM OPERATION

The ProPILOT system has the following functions:

- **Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)**
- **Steering Assist**

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (vehicles with ProPILOT)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

#### **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**

Used for cruising at a preset speed.

#### **NOTE:**

**Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.**

#### **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range of 0 to 170 km/h (0 to 105 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH). When the vehicle ahead slows to a stop, your vehicle gradually decelerates to a standstill. When the vehicle is stopped, the ICC system maintains braking force to keep your vehicle stationary.

**NOTE:**

When your vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to move, your vehicle will start moving again automatically. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.

- When the vehicle ahead begins to move forward, push the RES/+ button on the steering wheel or lightly depress the accelerator pedal to release the brake. The ICC system will restart to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- When stationary and no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC will not function. The accelerator should be used to control the vehicle speed.

**NOTE:**

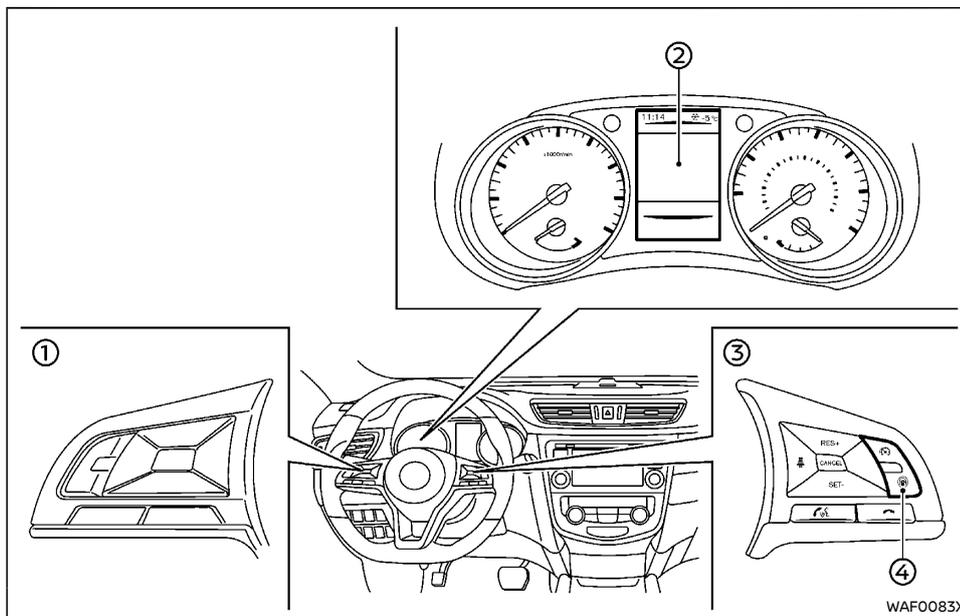
Even if the Intelligent Emergency Braking setting is turned off by the driver using the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display, Intelligent Emergency Braking will be turned on automatically when the ProPILOT is used.

**Steering Assist (vehicles with ProPILOT)**

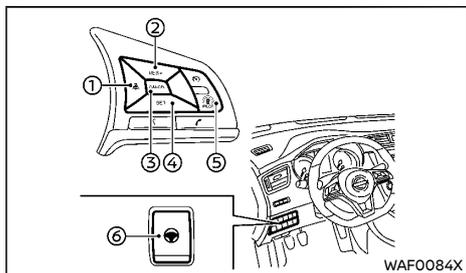
The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH) unless a vehicle is detected ahead.

**PROPILOT SWITCHES**

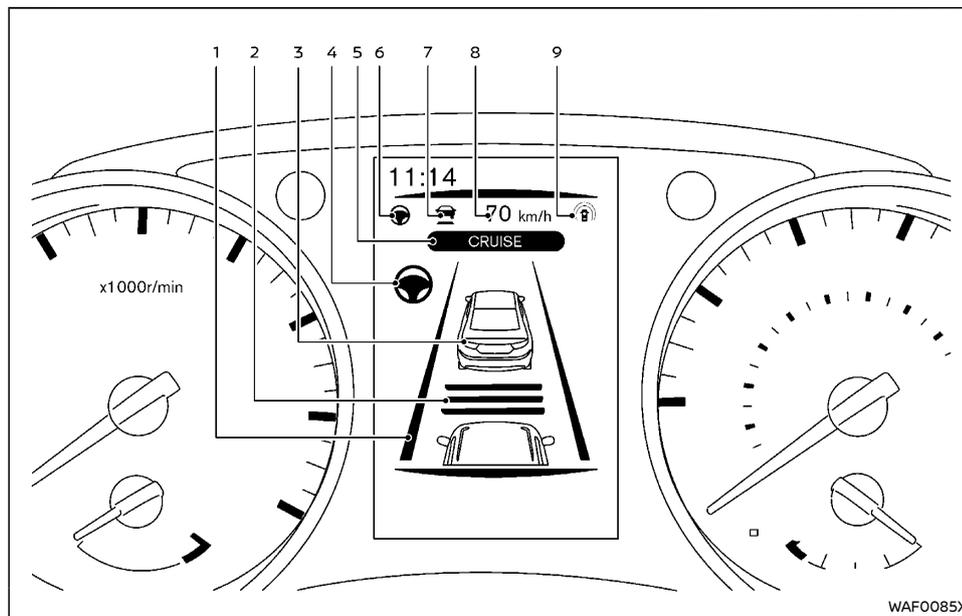


- ① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering wheel mounted controls (right)
- ④ ProPILOT switch



1. Distance switch
  - Long
  - Middle
  - Short
2. RES/+ switch  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
3. CANCEL switch  
Deactivates the ProPILOT system
4. SET/- switch  
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally
5. ProPILOT switch:  
Turns the ProPILOT system on or off
6. Steering Assist switch:  
Turns the Steering Assist function on or off

## PROPILOT SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS



1. **Lane marker indicator**  
Indicates whether the system detects lane markers
  - No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
  - Lane marker indicator (gray): No lane markers detected
  - Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
2. **Set distance indicator**  
Displays the selected distance.
3. **Vehicle ahead detection indicator**  
When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

#### 4. **Steering Assist indicator**

Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function by the color of the indicator

- Gray: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

#### 5. **ProPILOT activation**

Displays once the ProPILOT system is activated

#### 6. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator/warning

- No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.
- Gray: Steering Assist standby.
- Green: Steering Assist active.
- Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

#### 7. **Speed control status indicator/warning**

Displays the status of speed control by the color and shape of the indicator/warning

- Gray: ICC standby.
- Green (solid): ICC (distance control mode) is active (vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle matches the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Green (outline): ICC (maintain speed control mode) is active (no vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.
- Solid yellow: ICC malfunction.

#### 8. **Set vehicle speed indicator**

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Gray numbers: ICC standby.

- Green numbers: ICC active.

#### 9. **ProPILOT status indicator**

Indicates the status of the ProPILOT system by the color of the indicator

- White: ProPILOT is on but in standby.
- Blue: ProPILOT active

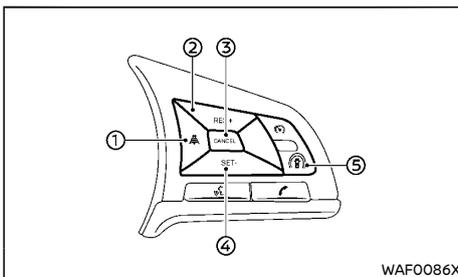
### TURNING THE PROPILOT CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE ON

#### NOTE:

**ProPILOT provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.**

To select the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ProPILOT switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode" (P.5-123).

### OPERATING THE PROPILOT SYSTEM



1. Push the ProPILOT switch (5). This turns on the ProPILOT system and displays the status of the ProPILOT system on the

vehicle information display.

2. Accelerate or decelerate your vehicle to the desired speed.
3. Push the SET/- switch (4). The ProPILOT system begins to automatically maintain the set speed. The ProPILOT activation indicator and ProPILOT status indicators illuminate (blue), ICC status indicator and set speed illuminate green.
4. When a vehicle ahead is travelling at a speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH) or below and the SET/- switch (4) is pushed, the set speed of your vehicle is 30 km/h (20 MPH).

#### NOTE:

**Turning the ProPILOT system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system at the same time. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129).**

When the SET/- switch (4) is pushed under the following conditions, the ProPILOT system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicators blinks for approximately 2 seconds:

- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH) and the vehicle ahead is not detected
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or Manual mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the brakes are operated by the driver
- When the ESP system is off. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-34).
- When the ESP system (including the traction control system) is operating
- When a wheel is slipping

- When any door is open
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened

### How to change the set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed can be adjusted.

To change to a faster cruising speed:

- Push and hold the RES/+ switch ②. The set vehicle speed increases by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release, the RES/+ switch ②. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To change to a slower cruising speed:

- Push and hold the SET/- switch ④. The set vehicle speed decreases by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release, the SET/- switch ④. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

### How to momentarily accelerate or decelerate

- Depress the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required. Release the accelerator pedal to resume the previously set vehicle speed.
- Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required. Control by the ProPILOT system is cancelled. Push the RES/+ switch ② to resume the previously set vehicle speed.



#### **WARNING:**

**When the accelerator pedal is depressed and you are approaching the vehicle ahead, the ICC system will neither control the brake nor warn the driver with the chime and display. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed to maintain a safe distance to the**

**vehicle ahead. Failure to do so could result in severe personal injury or death.**

#### **NOTE:**

**When you accelerate by depressing the accelerator pedal or decelerate by pushing the SET/- switch ④ and the vehicle travels faster than the speed set by the driver, the set speed vehicle indicator will blink.**

### How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

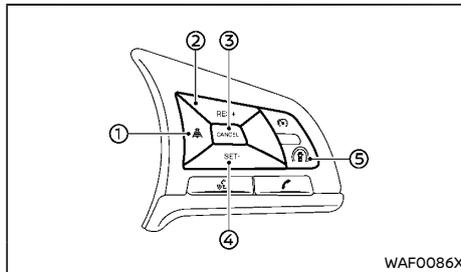
The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time.

Each time the DISTANCE switch ① is pushed, the set distance will change from long to middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) [m (ft)]
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

JV50966X

The distance to the vehicle ahead changes automatically according to the vehicle speed. As the vehicle speed increases so does the distance.



Each time the ICC system is turned on using the blue ProPILOT switch (5), the distance setting reverts to "Long".

### Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

#### Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

#### NOTE:

- When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting between power cycles. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.
- The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the "Steering Assist" selection made in the "Settings" screen in the vehicle information display.

#### Setting in the vehicle information display:

1. Press the ◀ ▶ buttons on the steering wheel until the "Settings" menu is displayed in the vehicle information display and press the OK button.
2. Use the ▲ ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight "Driver Assistance" and press the OK button.
3. Use the ▲ ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight "Driving Aids" and press the OK button.
4. With "Steering Assist" highlighted press the OK button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.

If the tick mark is displayed, the system is ON.

**NOTE:**

- When the ProPILOT screen is displayed on the vehicle information display, press the OK button on the steering wheel to show the "Driving Aids" setting menu.
- When enabling/disabling the system through the vehicle information display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the system is restarted.

### Canceling the ProPILOT system

To cancel the ProPILOT system, use one of the following methods:

- Press the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.
- Tap or depress the brake pedal (except when the vehicle is stationary).
- To turn the ProPILOT system off completely, press the ProPILOT switch on the steering wheel, the ProPILOT indicator will turn OFF.

When the ProPILOT system is switched off while the vehicle is stopped, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated.



**WARNING:**

When you leave the vehicle, make sure to push the ProPILOT switch to turn the system OFF, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the engine OFF.

### PROPILOT INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) SYSTEM



**WARNING:**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is for highway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- There are limitations to the ICC system capability. The ICC system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- The ICC system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.

- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.

### ProPILOT ICC system operation

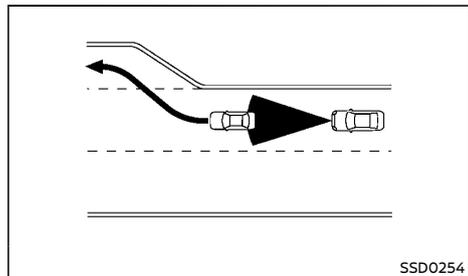
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if the speed is below approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) and no vehicle is detected ahead.

The ICC system operates as follows:

- When there are no vehicles travelling ahead, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 30 and 170 km/h (20 and 105 MPH).

- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system keeps the vehicle stopped.
- When your vehicle is at a standstill for more than 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the RES/+ switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, while the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 MPH), the ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, while the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (20 MPH), the ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds.



**NOTE:**

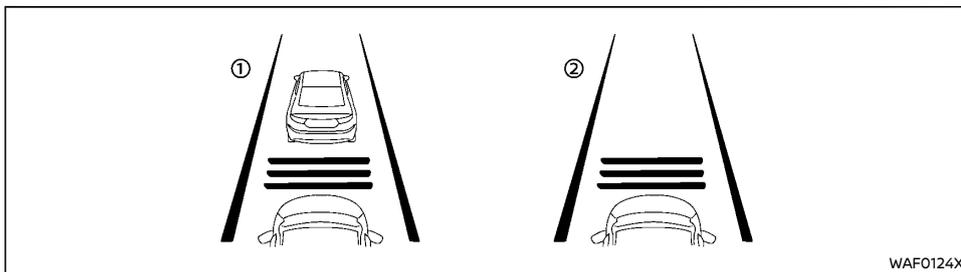
**The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.**

When driving on the motorway at a set speed and approaching a slower travelling vehicle ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the motorway, the ICC system accelerates and maintains the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, the system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.



- 1 System set display with vehicle ahead
- 2 System set display without vehicle ahead

#### No vehicle detected ahead:

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead. The ICC system displays the set speed.

#### Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The ICC system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

#### NOTE:

- The stop lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.
- When the brake is applied by the system, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

When the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead,

the vehicle ahead detection indicator and the speed control status indicator (distance control mode) illuminates (solid green ).

#### Vehicle ahead stops:

When the vehicle ahead decelerates to stop, your vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system automatically applies the brakes to keep the vehicle stopped. When your vehicle is at a standstill, the "RES/+ Press to start" message is displayed on the vehicle information display.

#### NOTE:

**When your vehicle stops for less than 3 seconds, your vehicle will automatically follow the vehicle ahead as it accelerates from a stop. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.**

#### Vehicle ahead accelerates:

When your vehicle is stopped and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the RES/+ switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead.

#### Vehicle ahead not detected:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off and speed control status indicator (maintain speed control mode) illuminates (green outline ).

The ICC system gradually accelerates to the set speed, but you can depress the accelerator pedal to quickly accelerate. When a vehicle is no longer detected and your vehicle is travelling under approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH), the ICC system automatically cancels.

When passing another vehicle, the set speed indicator flashes when you override ICC by pressing the accelerator and the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. When the pedal is released, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed. Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

#### Approach warning:

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator and set distance indicator blink.
- You judge it necessary to maintain a safe distance.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between

vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

#### **NOTE:**

**The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may flash when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding, narrow, or hilly roads or when the vehicle is entering or exiting a curve. In these cases, you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.**

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle conditions (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

#### **Acceleration when passing:**

##### **Driving in the left side**

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (43 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the left, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle

to help initiate passing on the left and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. Only the left side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the left lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.

##### **Driving in the right side**

When the ICC system is engaged above 70 km/h (43 MPH) and following a slower vehicle (below ICC set speed), and the turn signal is activated to the right, the ICC system will automatically start to accelerate the vehicle to help initiate passing on the right and will begin to reduce the distance to vehicle directly ahead. Only the right side turn signal operates this feature. As the driver steers the vehicle and moves into the passing lane, if no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC system will continue to accelerate to the ICC system set speed. If another vehicle is detected ahead, then the vehicle will accelerate up to the following speed of that vehicle. If the vehicle is not steered into the right lane to pass, the acceleration will stop after a short time and regain the set following distance. Acceleration can be stopped at any point by depressing the brake pedal or the CANCEL switch on the steering wheel.



#### **WARNING:**

**In order to reduce the risk of a collision that may result in serious injury or death, please be aware of the following:**

- **This function is only activated with the left or right turn signal and will briefly accelerate the vehicle even if a lane change is not initiated. This can include non-passing situations such as left or right side exits.**
- **Ensure that when passing another vehicle, the adjacent lane is clear before initiating the pass. Sudden changes in traffic may occur while passing always manually steer or brake as needed never solely rely on the system.**

#### **ICC system limitations**



#### **WARNING:**

**Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:**

- **The ICC system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the ICC system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **The ICC system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does**

not correct careless, inattentive or absent minded driving or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.

- When the ICC system automatically brings the car to a stop, your vehicle can automatically accelerate if the vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle ahead is detected moving away. Be prepared to stop your vehicle if necessary.
- Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.
- The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:
  - On roads with heavy, high-speed traffic or sharp curves
  - On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)
  - When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the bumper around the distance sensor

- On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads
- When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration
- Interference by other radar sources.

- Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer or another vehicle.
- In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system where not recommended in this warning section.

The ICC system will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary or slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles travelling offset in the travel lane

The following are some conditions in which the radar sensor cannot properly detect a vehicle ahead and the system may not operate properly:

- When the sensor detection is reduced (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.

- Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
- If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
- A complicated-shaped vehicle such as a car carrier trailer or flatbed truck/trailer is near the vehicle ahead.
- Interference by other radar sources.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or cargo area of your vehicle.

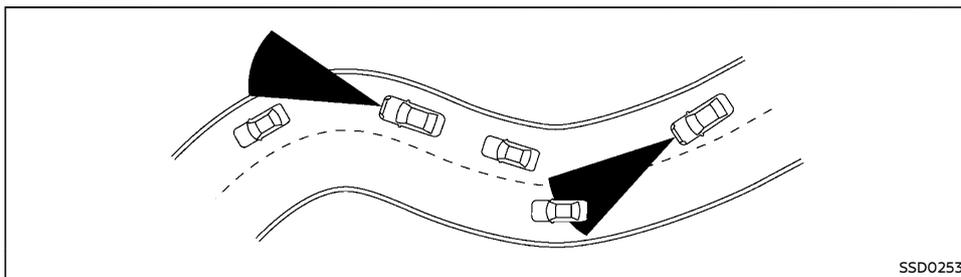
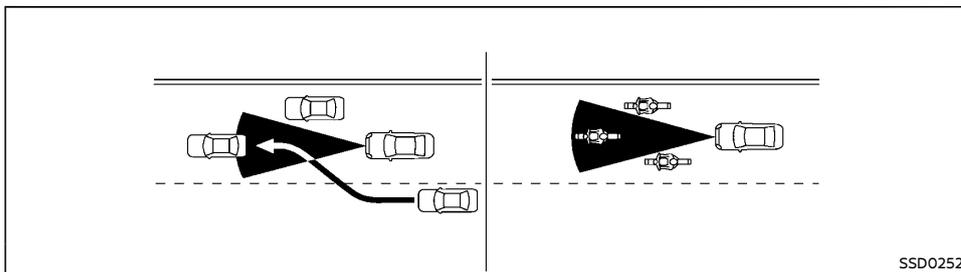
The ICC system is designed to automatically check the radar sensor's operation within the limitations of the system.

The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the ICC system to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead. A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the center line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.

The ICC system (with ProPILOT) uses a multi-sensing front camera. The following are some conditions in which the camera may not properly detect a vehicle and detection of a vehicle ahead may be delayed:

- Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- The camera area of the windshield is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera.
- Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in a shadow, making it difficult to see.
- A sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or shaded area or lightning flashes).



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the radar system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the

vehicle travelling ahead.

### Automatic cancellation

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

#### Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- Any door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH).
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- The electronic parking brake is applied.
- The ESP system is turned off.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking applies harder braking
- ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- A wheel slips.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ProPILOT switch. Turn the ProPILOT system back on to use the system.

#### NOTE:

**When the ICC system is cancelled under the following conditions at a standstill, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated:**

- Any door is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.

- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- The ESP system is turned off.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

#### Condition B:

The Radar sensor is positioned behind the NISSAN emblem in the front grille. When this area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be cancelled.

The chime will sound and the "Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take:

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the NISSAN emblem in the front grille and restart the engine. Note that the system will require some time to detect that the area is now clean and to reset itself. If the "Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction" warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Condition C:

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the system warning light and display the "Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction" message.

#### Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

#### ICC system malfunction

If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, and the speed control status warning (yellow) will illuminate.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### ICC sensor maintenance

The radar sensor is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper.

Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the systems and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

#### PROPILOT STEERING ASSIST



#### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The Steering Assist is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absentminded driving. The Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. It is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

- **As there is a performance limit to the Steering Assist's capability, never rely solely on the system. The Steering Assist does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. Always drive safely, pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, and manually control your vehicle appropriately.**
- **The Steering Assist is intended for use on welldeveloped motorways or highways with gentle (moderate) curves, where traffic travelling in opposing directions is separated with a barrier. To avoid risk of an accident, do not use this system on local or non-highway roads.**
- **The Steering Assist only steers the vehicle to maintain its position in the center of a lane. The vehicle will not steer to avoid objects in the road in front of the vehicle or to avoid a vehicle moving into your lane.**
- **It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

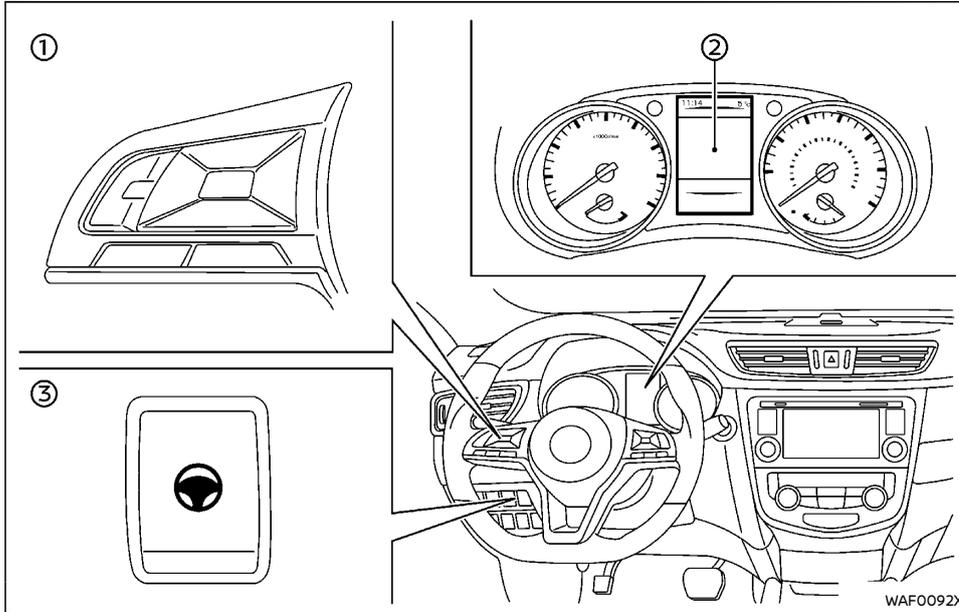
### ProPILOT Steering Assist operation

The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the center of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (vehicles with ProPILOT)" (P.5-104).

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated and the speed set.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected.
- A vehicle ahead is detected (when the vehicle is driven at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH)).
- The driver grips the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the center of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated.
- The windshield wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).

## ProPILOT Steering Assist switches



- ① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering Assist switch

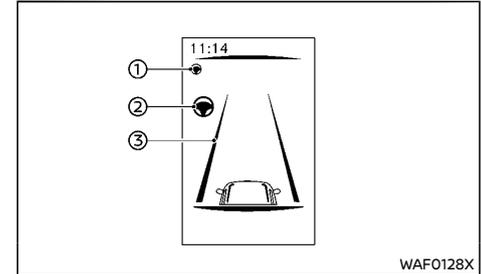
To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch ③ on the instrument panel.

When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the

setting to ON or OFF.

The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the "Steering Assist" selection made in the "Settings" screen in the vehicle information display ②.

## ProPILOT Steering Assist display and indicators



- 1. Steering Assist status indicator/warning**  
Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator/warning
  - Gray: Steering Assist standby
  - Green: Steering Assist active
  - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction
- 2. Steering Assist status indicator**  
Indicates the status of the Steering Assist by the color of the indicator
  - Gray: Steering Assist standby
  - Green: Steering Assist active
- 3. Lane marker indicator**  
Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker
  - Gray: Lane markers not detected
  - Green: Lane markers detected
  - Yellow: Lane departure is detected

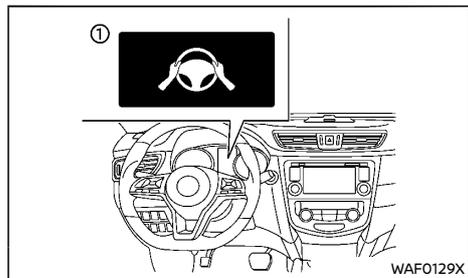
When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the vehicle information display turn green.

When the Steering Assist deactivates, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the vehicle information display turn gray. If Steering Assist has been deactivated automatically as the conditions for activation are no longer met, a double chime will sound.

### ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime sounds and the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system automatically applies the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to avoid departing the lane and to return the vehicle to the center of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-129).

### Hands on detection



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the vehicle information display.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the vehicle information display, followed by a quick brake application to request the driver to take control of the vehicle again.

If the driver still does not respond, the ProPILOT turns on the hazard flasher and slows the vehicle to a complete stop.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by steering, braking, accelerating, or operating the ProPILOT switch.



### WARNING:

**Steering Assist is not a system for hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.**

### NOTE:

If the driver softly touches (instead of firmly grips) the steering wheel, the Steering Assist may not detect the steering wheel operation and the warning may be displayed. When the driver holds and operates the steering wheel again, the warning turns off and the Steering Assist resumes automatically.

### Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

#### ProPILOT switch on steering wheel:

Press the ProPILOT switch. This will turn ICC and Steering Assist on in standby mode and Steering Assist icons will appear in gray. Note that Steering Assist may already be switched on, depending on the settings in the Settings menu. These settings are retained if the engine is restarted.

Then press "set/-" on the right-hand steering wheel switch to set cruise control speed. When the system detects clear lane markings the Steering Assist icons will turn green and the Steering Assist system will become active.

#### Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

#### NOTE:

- When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.
- The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the "Steering Assist" selection made in the "Settings" screen in the vehicle information display.

#### Setting in the vehicle information display:

1. Press the ◀ ▶ buttons on the steering wheel until the "Settings" menu is displayed in the vehicle information display.
2. Use the ⬆ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight "Driver Assistance" and press the OK button.

3. Use the  buttons on the steering wheel to highlight "Driving Aids" and press the OK button.
4. With "Steering Assist" highlighted press the OK button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.  
A tick mark indicates that Steering Assist is selected.

**NOTE:**

- When the Steering Assist screen is displayed on the vehicle information display, press the OK button on the steering wheel to show the "Driving Aids" setting menu.
- When enabling/disabling the system through the vehicle information display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

Steering Assist limitations



**WARNING:**

- In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:
  - When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers, lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
  - When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers

- When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width
- When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction
- When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)
- When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates
- Where the lanes are too narrow or too wide
- Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)
  - When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles
  - When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit
  - When the glass in front of the camera is foggy
  - When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera
  - When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness

- When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)
- When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs
- When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road
- When driving on sharp curves or winding roads
- When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads
- Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:
  - When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)
  - When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts
  - When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera
  - When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle
  - When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded

- When towing a trailer or other vehicle
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.
- For the ProPILOT system to operate properly, the windshield in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windshield is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for the correct parts for your vehicle.

### Steering Assist temporary standby

#### Automatic standby due to driving operation:

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

#### Automatic standby:

In the following cases, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

- When the current travelling lane is too narrow to operate.
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the travelling lane.
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected.

- When a vehicle ahead is no longer detected under approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

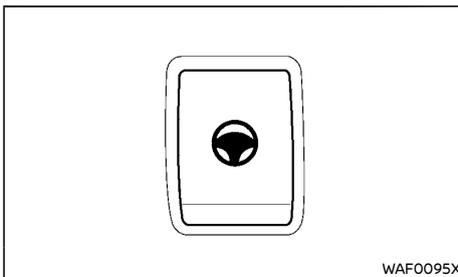
### Steering Assist cancel

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels a warning message is displayed, a doublechime sounds, and the Steering Assist indicators turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windshield wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds).

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist system on again using the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.



### Steering Assist malfunction

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (yellow). A chime may sound depending on the situation.

#### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, ensure that the Steering Assist is switched on using the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel or the settings menu and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist may be malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Steering Assist maintenance

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an

accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.

## PROPILOT CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

### NOTE:

**ProPILOT provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.**

This mode allows driving at a speed between 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.



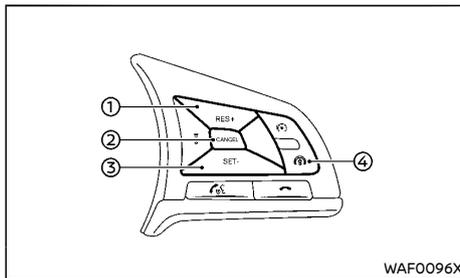
### WARNING:

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed
  - In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed
  - On winding or hilly roads
  - On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)

### – In very windy areas

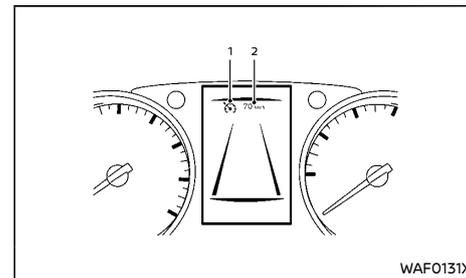
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

## ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



- 1) RES/+ switch:  
Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
- 2) CANCEL switch:  
Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
- 3) SET/- switch:  
Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally.
- 4) ProPILOT switch:  
Master switch to activate the system.

## ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

### 1. Cruise indicator:

This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a color.

- Cruise control ON indicator (gray): Indicates that the ICC ON/OFF switch is on.
- Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
- Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

### 2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Gray: cruise control standby
- Green: cruise control active

## Operating ProPILOT conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the blue ProPILOT switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the blue ProPILOT switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold ProPILOT switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ProPILOT system display turns off. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ProPILOT switch again will turn the system completely off. When the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ProPILOT switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.



### CAUTION:

**To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ProPILOT switch off when not using the cruise control system.**

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it. (The color of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The vehicle set speed indicator will turn gray.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle set speed indicator will turn gray.
- You can also Turn ProPILOT off completely. Turn the blue ProPILOT switch off. Both the cruise indicator and vehicle set speed indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the SET/- switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

## PROPILOT SPEED LIMITER (if equipped)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.



### WARNING:

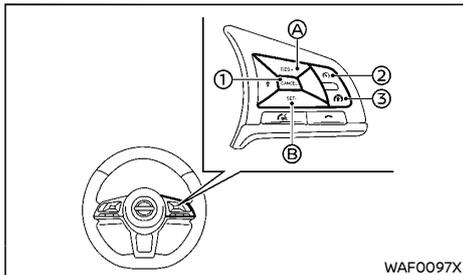
- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the vehicle information display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

The speed limiter operation switches are lo-

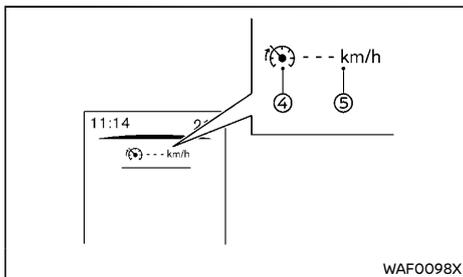
cated on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of vehicle information display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).

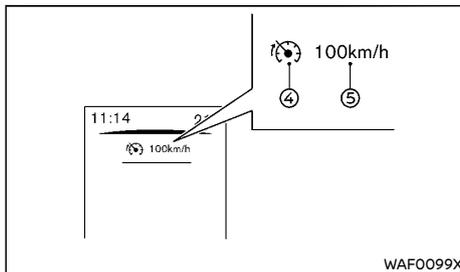
## ProPILOT Speed limiter operations



- ① CANCEL switch
- Ⓐ RES/+ (Resume) switch
- Ⓑ SET/- (Set) switch
- ② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
- ③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch



Before setting speed



After setting speed

- ④ Speed limiter symbol
- ⑤ Set speed value

### Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②.

A Popup will appear in the vehicle information display showing that the Speed Limiter has been turned on and whether or not Intelligent Lane Intervention has been turned on. The Limit symbol will appear and the set speed will display ---.

### NOTE:

**For models with ProPILOT: Turning the Speed limiter system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system at the same time. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention" later in this section.**

### Setting speed limit:

Push the SET/- switch ③ (downwards).

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum

possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

### Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the RES/+ (Resume) switch Ⓐ upwards or SET/- switch Ⓑ downwards. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the RES/+ (Resume) switch Ⓐ upwards or SET/- switch Ⓑ downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

### Cancelling a speed limit:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the CANCEL switch ①. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the vehicle information display will turn gray.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.



### WARNING:

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**

- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

#### Resuming a previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the RES/+ (Resume) switch ① upwards.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

#### Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the vehicle information display will be turned off.

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ③. The speed limiter information in the vehicle information will be replaced with the ProPILOT display. For details see "ProPILOT" (P.5-104).
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

**Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.**

#### Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol ④ in the vehicle information display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ② and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

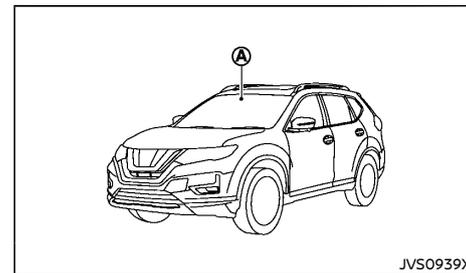
#### PROPILOT LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the vehicle information display and chime that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.



JVS0939X

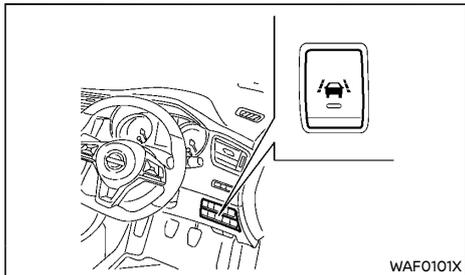


#### WARNING:

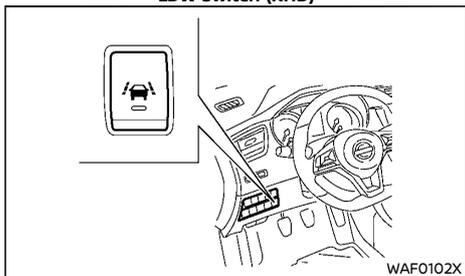
**Listed below are the system limitations for the LDW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

## ProPILOT LDW system operation



LDW switch (RHD)



LDW switch (LHD)

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear.

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

Push the LDW switch on the instrument panel

after starting the engine. Push the LDW switch again to turn off the LDW system. When the LDW system is switched on, the yellow light on the switch will illuminate.

### Turning the LDW system on or off:

You can turn the LDW system on and off using the "Settings" menu in the vehicle information display.

For details, see "Vehicle information display" (P.2-22).

1. In the "Settings" menu, select the "Driver Assistance" key.
2. Then select "Driving Aids".
3. Select the "Lane" submenu by pressing "OK".
4. A tick mark next to "Warning" indicates that the system is turned on.

### NOTE:

If you turn the LDW system off using the "Settings" menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.



### WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

- Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:

- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).

- When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.

- When driving on winding or uneven roads.

- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.

- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.

- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.

- When driving without normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).

- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.

- When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.

- The system may not function properly under the following conditions:

- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.

- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

### LDW temporary disabled status

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the "Not available: High Cabin Temperature" message will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

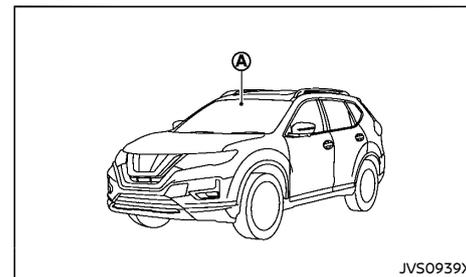
- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

### LDW malfunction

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will be cancel automatically and the "System Fault" message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the "System Fault" message appears in the vehicle information display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the "System Fault" message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

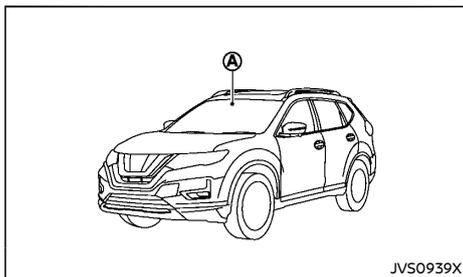
### Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit (A) for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## PROPILOT INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM



### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.**

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system must be turned on with the ProPILOT switch every time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

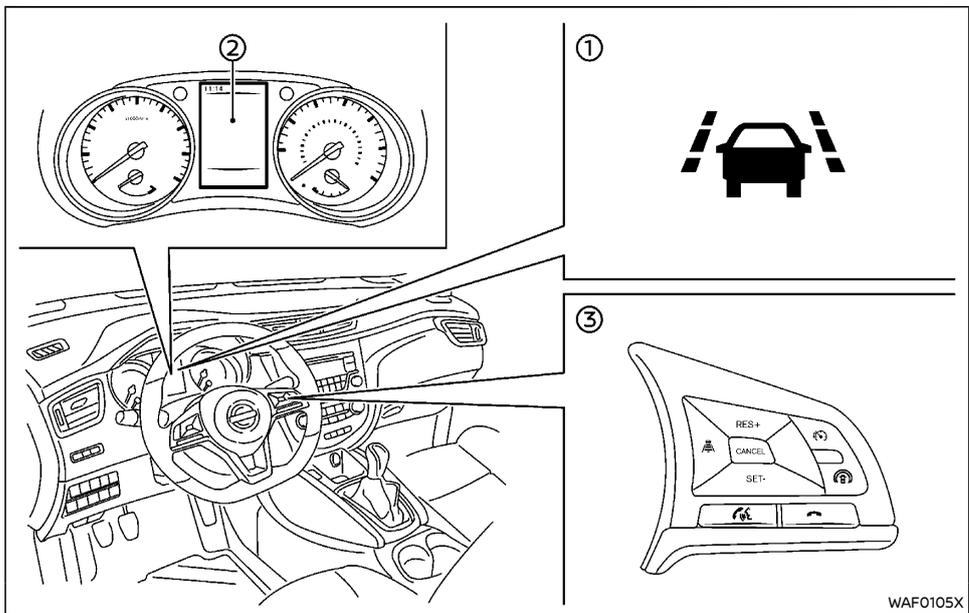
The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the

following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the center of the travelling lane with a Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator on the vehicle information display and chime. The system helps assist the driver to avoid departing the lane and to return the vehicle to the center of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit (A) located above the inside mirror.



- ① Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (on the vehicle information display). Appears only when system activates (blinks yellow)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls

### ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention System operation

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system operates above approximately:

- 60 km/h (37 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention indicator (yellow) on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will automatically apply the brakes for a short

period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the travelling lane.

### ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention activation/deactivation

#### Using the steering wheel controls:

To turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, push the ProPILOT switch or Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch on the steering wheel after starting the engine. A confirmation message will appear on the vehicle information display.

Turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system off using the settings menu in the vehicle information display, or push the ProPILOT switch to turn off the whole ProPILOT system including Intelligent Lane Intervention.

#### Using the vehicle information display:

- 1) In the "Settings" menu of the vehicle information display, select the "Driver Assistance" submenu.
- 2) Navigate to and enter the "Driver Aids" submenu.
- 3) Navigate to and enter the "Lane" submenu.
- 4) The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on when the checkmark is shown next to "Assist".

#### NOTE:

**Activating the ProPILOT or Speed Limiter system (if equipped) will activate the Intelligent Lane Intervention system at the same time, provided Intelligent Lane Intervention has been turned on in the settings menu.**

## Limitations



### **WARNING:**

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Lane Intervention system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.
- Because the Intelligent Lane Intervention may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.
- When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering manoeuvres, otherwise you could lose control of the vehicle.
- The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not operate if it cannot detect lane markers, or at speeds below approximately:
  - 60 km/h (37 MPH)
- Do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:
  - During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).

- When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.
- When driving on winding or uneven roads.
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).
- When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.
- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system could detect these items as lane markers.)

- On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
- When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded.
- When towing a trailer or another vehicle.

### **NOTE:**

While the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating properly.

## Intelligent Lane Intervention temporary unavailable

### Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately:
  - 60 km/h (37 MPH)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

### Condition B:

The assist function of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.

- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system application of the brakes will resume.

### Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- "Not Available Poor Road Conditions":  
When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- "Currently not available":  
When the ESP system is turned OFF.

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Push the ProPILOT switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

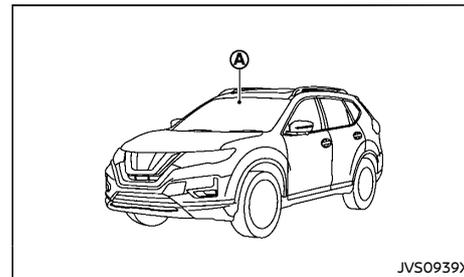
### Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the vehicle information display: "Not available High cabin temperature" When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

## System malfunction

When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the "System fault" message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the "System fault" message appears in the vehicle information display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the "System fault" message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the Intelligent Lane Intervention system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit  for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.

## INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (if equipped)

- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

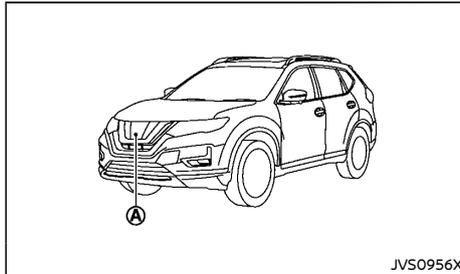


### WARNING:

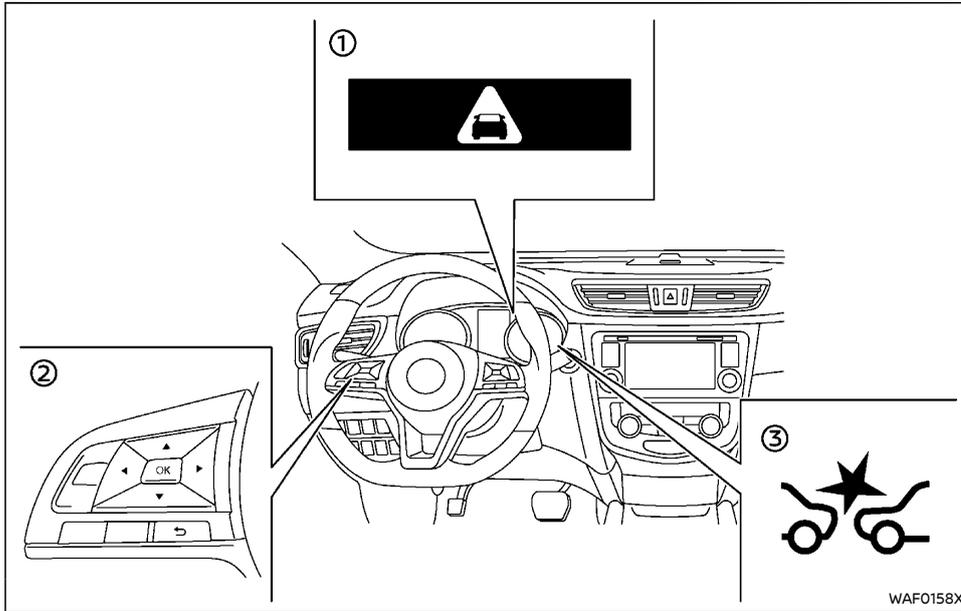
**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Emergency Braking system could result in serious personal injury or death.**

- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the traveling lane.



The Intelligent Emergency Braking system uses a radar sensor ④ located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.



- ① Intelligent Emergency Braking emergency warning indicator
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
- ③ Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (on the meter panel)

### INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM OPERATION

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, detection system will firstly provide the warning to the driver by illuminating the warning (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the Intelligent

Emergency Braking system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system issues the second visual (flashing) (red) and audible warning. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system applies harder braking automatically.

While the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is operating, you may hear the sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is operating properly.

#### NOTE:

**The vehicle's stop lights come on when braking is performed by the Intelligent Emergency Braking system.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will function later or will not function.

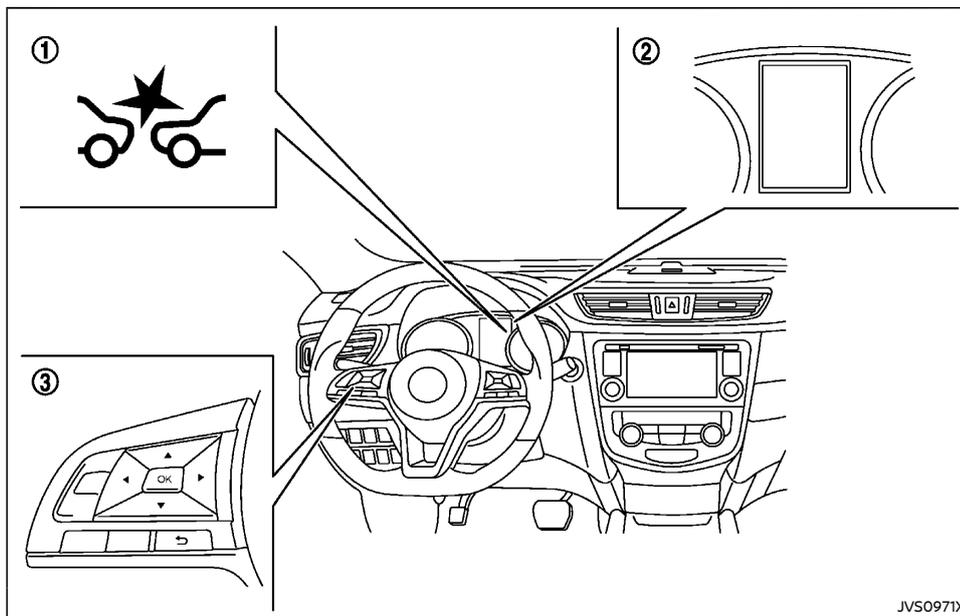
The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.

- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

## TURNING THE INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM ON/OFF



- ① Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (on the instrument panel)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Emergency Braking system.

1. Press the ◀ ▶ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press "OK" button. Use the ⬇ button to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the "OK" button.
2. Select "Driving Aids" and press the "OK" button.
3. To set the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to on or off, use the "OK" button to check the box for "Emergency Brake."

When the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is turned off, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange)  illuminates.

**NOTE:**

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.

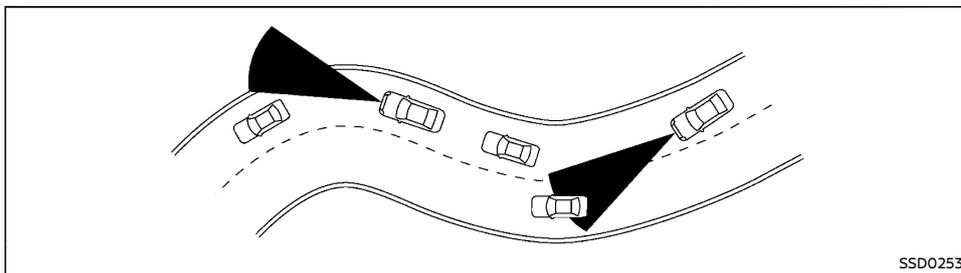
**INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS**



**WARNING:**

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

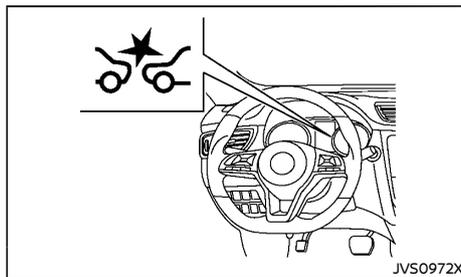
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:
  - Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway
  - Oncoming vehicles
  - Crossing vehicles
- The radar sensor has some performance limitations. If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).
- The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
  - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.
  - Interference by other radar sources.
  - Snow or road spray from traveling vehicles.
  - If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle)
  - When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
  - When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc. (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe)
- In some road or traffic conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system may unexpectedly push the accelerator pedal up or apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may react a roadside object (traffic sign, guard rail etc.).
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.**

#### SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE



#### Condition A

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is automatically turned off.

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

#### Condition B

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Not available: Front radar obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- The sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on the front of the vehicle with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

#### Condition C

When Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is OFF, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will not operate. In this case only visible and audible warning operates. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

#### Action to take

When the VDC/ESP system is ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

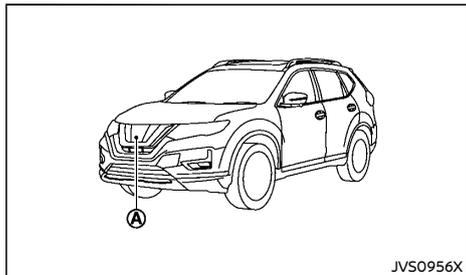
## SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "System fault" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

### Action to take:

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor (A) is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area on the front of the vehicle clean.

- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. Contact a NISSAN dealer before customizing or restoring the sensor area.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio approval number and information" (P.9-15).

## INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM (if equipped)

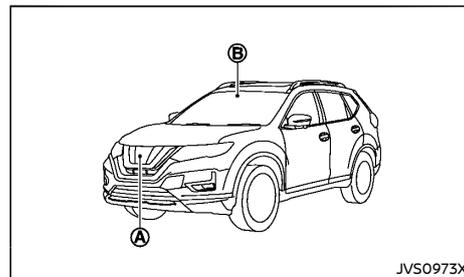


### WARNING:

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system could result in serious injury or death.**

- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

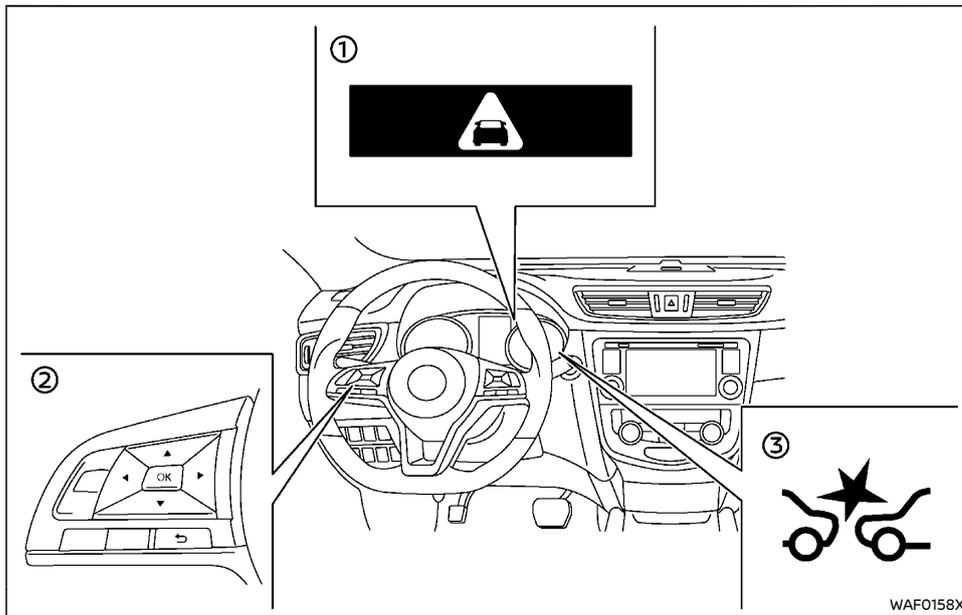
The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the traveling lane or with a pedestrian.



The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system uses a radar sensor (A) located on the front of the vehicle to measure

the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.

For pedestrians, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system uses a camera  installed behind the windshield in addition to the radar sensor.



- ① Intelligent Emergency Braking emergency warning indicator
- ② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
- ③ Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (on the meter panel)

## INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM OPERATION

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

For the pedestrian detection function, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system operates at speeds between 10 – 60 km/h (6 – 37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, detection system will firstly provide the warning to the driver by illuminating the warning (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the Intelligent Emergency Braking system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system issues the second visual (flashing) (red) and audible warning. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system applies harder braking automatically.

While the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is operating, you may hear the sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is operating properly.

### NOTE:

**The vehicle's stop lights come on when braking is performed by the Intelligent Emergency Braking system.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

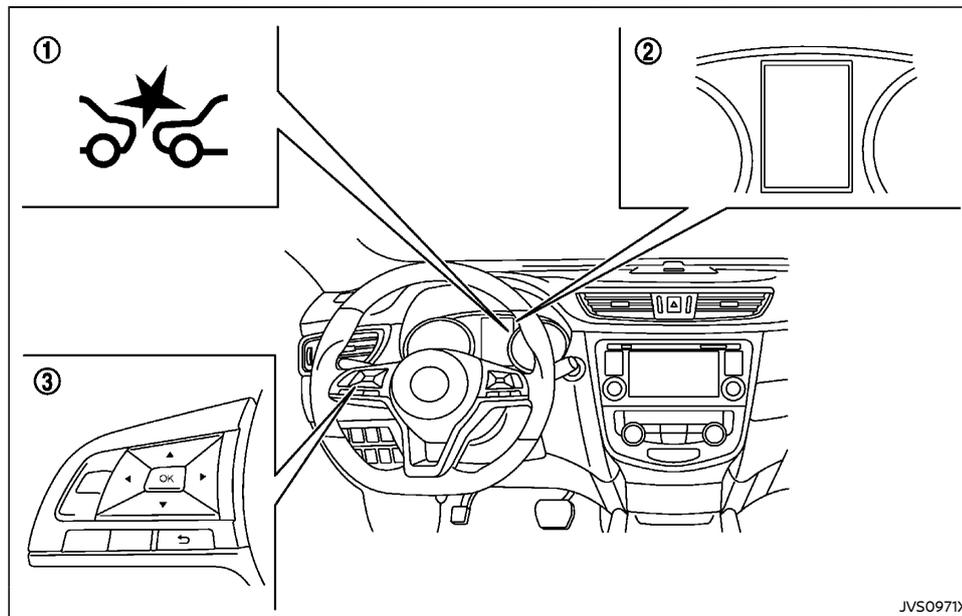
If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian detected ahead.

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

## TURNING THE INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM ON/OFF



- ① Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (on the meter panel)
- ② Vehicle information display
- ③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

1. Press the ◀ ▶ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press "OK" button. Use the ▲ ▼ button to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the "OK" button.
2. Select "Driving Aids" and press the "OK" button.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system.

3. To set the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to on or off, use the "OK" button to check the box for "Emergency Brake."

When the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is turned off, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light illuminates ①.

**NOTE:**

- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.
- When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/ESP system is turned off, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is also turned off. For details about the VDC/ESP system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)/Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system" (P.5-34).

#### INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS



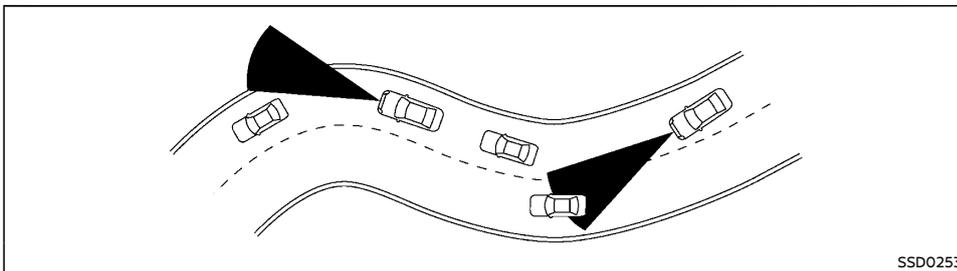
**WARNING:**

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system cannot detect all vehicles or pedestrians under all conditions.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system does not detect the following objects:
  - Small pedestrians (including small children), animals and cyclists.

- Pedestrians in wheelchairs or using mobile transport such as scooters, child-operated toys, or skateboards.
- Pedestrians who are seated or otherwise not in a full upright standing or walking position.
- Obstacles on the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles
- Crossing vehicles
- Obstacles on the roadside
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system has some performance limitations.
  - If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).
  - For pedestrian detection, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or below approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may not function for pedestrians in darkness or in tunnels, even if there is street lighting in the area.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may not function if the vehicle ahead is narrow (for example a motorcycle).
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may not function if speed difference between the two vehicles is too small.
- The radar sensor Intelligent Emergency Braking system may not function properly or detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
  - Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles)
  - Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
  - Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
  - If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
  - Interference by other radar sources.
  - The camera area of windshield is fogged up, or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
  - Strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera. Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in a shadow, making it difficult to see.
  - A sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or a shaded area or lightning flashes.)
  - The poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing color or pattern which is similar to the background.
  - The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable due to the pedestrian transporting luggage, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories.

- When towing a trailer or other vehicle (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe).
- The system performance may degrade in the following conditions:
  - The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
  - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
  - Excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor (radar and camera)'s functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect blockage of sensor areas covered by ice, snow or stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.
- In some road and traffic conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may react a roadside object (traffic sign, guard rail etc.)
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.

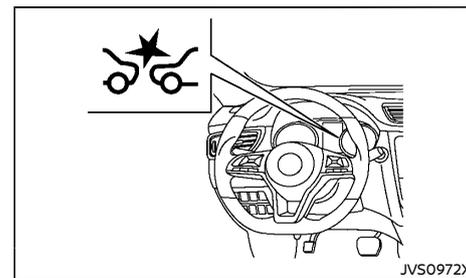


SSD0253

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.**

#### SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE



JVS0972X

#### Condition A

In the following conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.
- The camera area of windshield is misted or frozen.
- Strong light is shining from the front.

- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40°C (104°F) in direct sunlight.
- The camera area of windshield glass is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

**Action to take:**

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will resume automatically.

**NOTE:**

**When the inside of the windshield on camera area is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to remove it after air conditioner turns on. If dirt appears on this area, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.**

**Condition B**

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Not available: Front radar obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- The sensor area of the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed

**Action to take:**

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on the front grille with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls)

**Action to take:**

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will resume automatically.

**Condition C**

When VDC/ESP system is OFF, the Intelligent Emergency Braking brake will not operate. In this case only visible and audible warning operates. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

**Action to take:**

When VDC/ESP system is ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

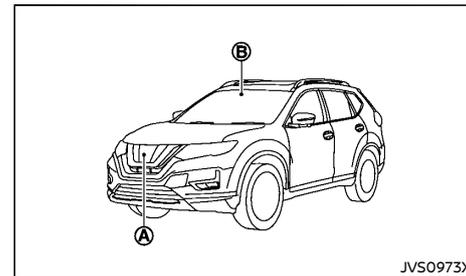
**SYSTEM MALFUNCTION**

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message "System fault" will appear in the vehicle information display.

**Action to take:**

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

**SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**



The radar sensor (A) is located on the front of the vehicle. The camera (B) is located on the upper side of the windshield.

To keep the Intelligent Emergency Braking system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area on the front of the vehicle and windshield clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensors (ex. Bumper, windshield).
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the radar sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. Contact a NISSAN dealer before customizing or re-

## FUEL EFFICIENCY AND CARBON DIOXIDE REDUCTION DRIVING TIPS

storing the sensor area.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio approval number and information" (P.9-15).

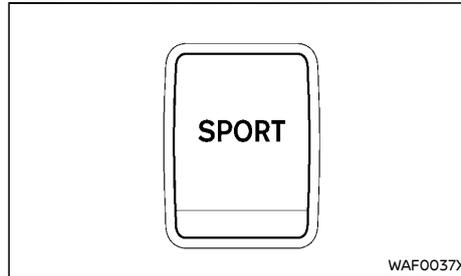
Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction Driving Tips to help you achieve the most fuel economy from your vehicle and reduce carbon dioxide emissions.

1. Use smooth accelerator and brake pedal application.
  - Avoid rapid starts and stops.
  - Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
  - Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.
2. Maintain constant speed.
  - Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimize stops.
  - Synchronizing your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
  - Maintaining a steady speed can minimize red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.
3. Drive at economical speeds and distances.
  - Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 97 km/h (60 MPH) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
  - Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
  - Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
  - Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
4. Use cruise control (if equipped).
  - Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.
5. Plan for the shortest route.
  - Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrains.
  - Utilize a map or Navigation System (if equipped) to determine the best route to save time.
6. Avoid idling.
  - Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30-60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.
7. Buy an automated pass for toll roads.
  - Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.
8. Winter warm up.
  - Limit idling time to minimize impact to fuel economy.
  - Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
  - Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.
9. Keeping your vehicle cool.
  - Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
  - When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.
10. Do not carry excessive weight.
  - Remove unnecessary objects from the vehicle to reduce vehicle weight.

## INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY AND REDUCING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)

## SPORT MODE SYSTEM (for Korea)

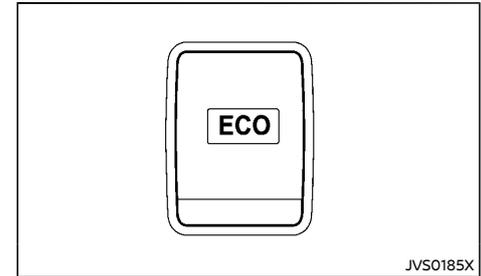


The SPORT mode switch adjusts the engine and transmission points to enhance performance. Push the SPORT mode switch on the instrument panel to activate. The SPORT mode indicator appears in the vehicle information display.

### NOTE:

**In the SPORT mode, fuel economy may be reduced.**

## ECO MODE SYSTEM (if equipped)



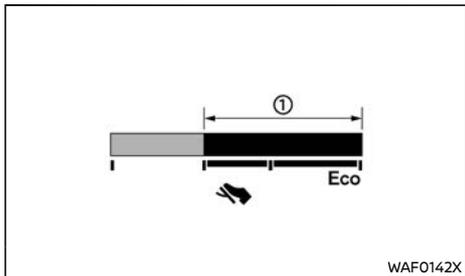
The ECO mode system helps to enhance the fuel economy by controlling the engine and CVT/DCT operation automatically to avoid rapid acceleration.

To turn on the ECO mode system, push the ECO switch. The ECO mode indicator appears in the vehicle information display or the ECO mode system indicator light illuminates in the meter panel.

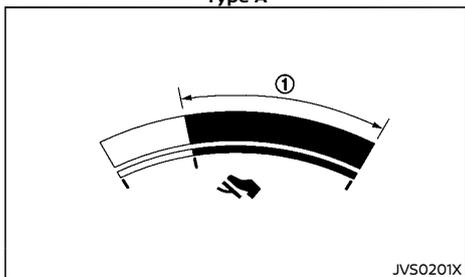
To turn off the ECO mode, push the ECO switch again. The ECO mode indicator or the ECO mode system indicator light will turn off.

- The ECO mode system cannot be turned off while the accelerator pedal is depressed even if the ECO switch is pushed to OFF. Release the accelerator pedal to turn off the ECO mode system.
- The ECO mode system will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.
- Turn off the ECO mode system when acceleration is required such as when:
  - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
  - driving on a steep uphill slope

## ECO PEDAL GUIDE FUNCTION



Type A



Type B

Use the ECO Pedal Guide function for improving fuel economy.

When the ECO Pedal Guide bar is in the green range ①, it indicates that the vehicle is driven within range of economy drive.

If the ECO Pedal Guide bar is out of the green range, it indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed over the range of economy drive.

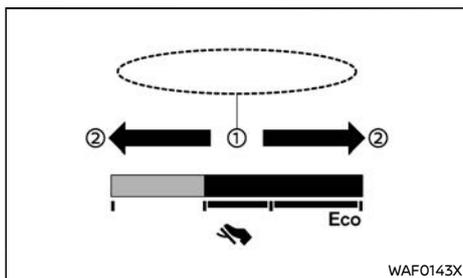
The ECO Pedal Guide bar is not displayed when:

- The cruise control system (if equipped) is operating.

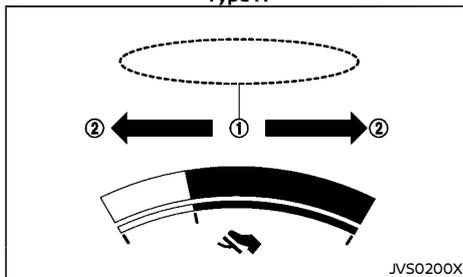
- The Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (if equipped) is operating.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 4 km/h (2 MPH).
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park), "N" (Neutral) or "R" (Reverse) position.

To activate or deactivate the ECO Pedal Guide function, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

## AMBIENT ECO



Type A



Type B

The ambient ECO ① is displayed according to the accelerator pedal operation, while driving the vehicle in ECO mode.

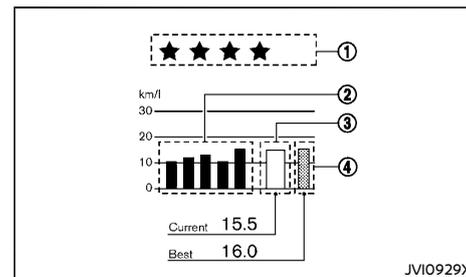
The ambient ECO will illuminate in the directions of ② as the driving pattern becomes more ECO friendly.

To activate or deactivate the ambient ECO, see "Settings" (P.2-23).

The ambient ECO is not displayed in the following conditions

- The vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park), "N" (Neutral) or "R" (Reverse) position.
- The cruise control system (if equipped) is operating.
- The Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (if equipped) is operating.

## ECO DRIVE REPORT



When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position, ECO management display appears.

- ① ECO evaluation
- ② Previous 5 times (History)
- ③ Current fuel economy
- ④ Best fuel economy

The result of ECO evaluation is displayed when the vehicle is driven for about 10 minutes or more.

## PARKING

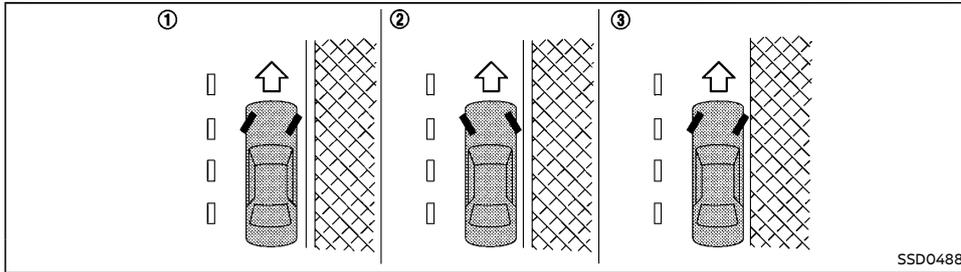
- ①: The more economically you drive, the more ★ appear.
- ②: The average fuel economy for the previous 5 times will be displayed.
- ③: The average fuel economy since the last reset will be displayed.
- ④: The best fuel economy of the past history will be displayed.



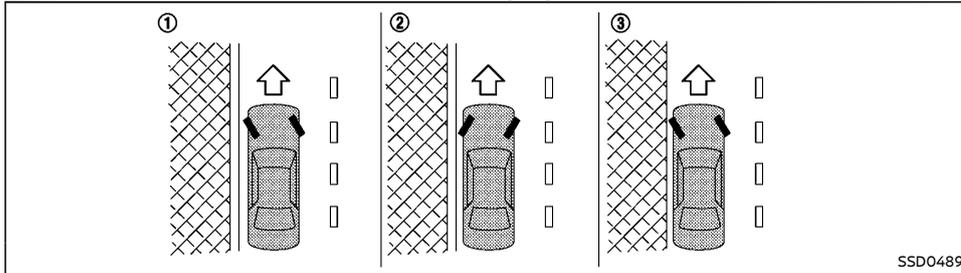
### WARNING:

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model) or the shift lever placed in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission model). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position without depressing the foot brake pedal (CVT/DCT model).**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **When parking for an extended period of time with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System (if equipped) activated, the engine will restart automatically. Never leave the vehicle with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assis-**

**tance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/ Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

**HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB ①**

Turn the wheels towards the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

**HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB ②**

Turn the wheels away from the curb and allow the vehicle to move back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

**HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT CURB ③**

Turn the wheels toward the side of the

road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

**4. Model with Intelligent Key:**

Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

**Model without Intelligent Key:**

Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position and remove the key.

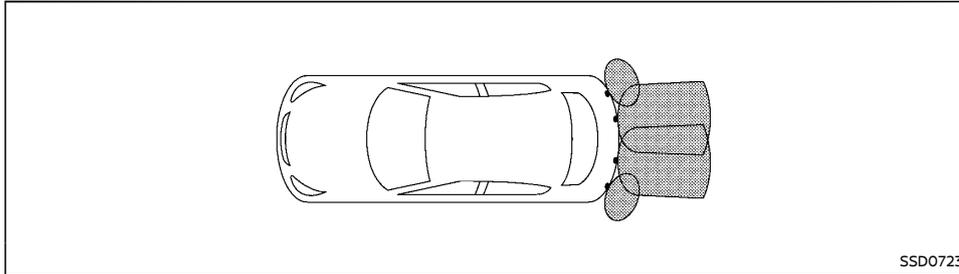
**NOTE:**

**For Model with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System:**

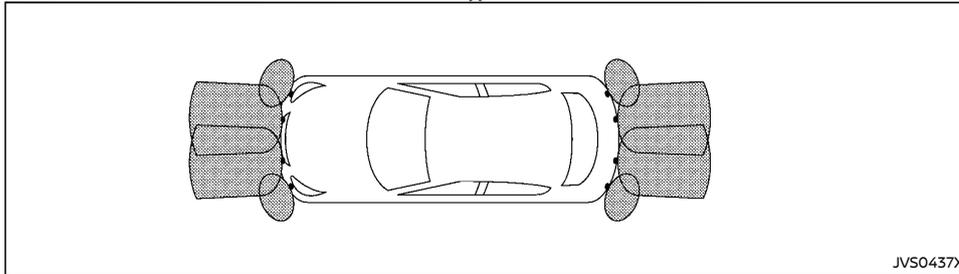
**Use this system when the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights.**

**Stop the engine with the ignition switch when parking, etc. for an extended period of time.**

## PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM (if equipped)



Type A



Type B

The parking sensor (sonar) system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles near the bumper.

When the "Display" key is ON, the sensor view will automatically appear in the vehicle information display.



### WARNING:

- The parking sensor (sonar) system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look

around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.

- Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. The colors of the sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front (if equipped)/rear view indicate different distances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced perfor-

mance or a false activation.

- This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly.
- The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- The system may not detect the following objects.
  - Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.
  - Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.
  - Wedge-shaped objects
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.



### CAUTION:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.
- Keep the sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sensor function will be diminished.

For the vehicle equipped with rear sensor (Type A):

The system inform with visual and audible

signal of rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

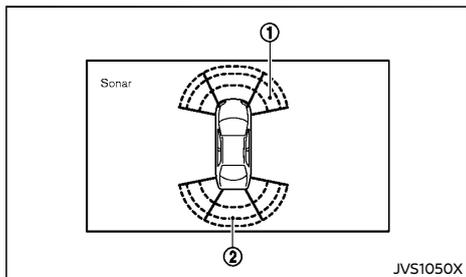
The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the parking sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle get away from the vehicle.

#### For the vehicle equipped with front and rear sensor (Type B):

The system inform with visual and audible signal of front obstacles when the shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position and both front and rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the parking sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle get away from the vehicle.



When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the parking sensor indicators ① appears (if equipped).

When the center of the vehicle moves close to an object, the center sonar indicator ② appears.

When the object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the color of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increase. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.

#### PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM OFF SWITCH (if equipped)

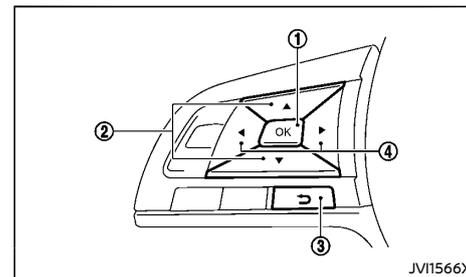
The ◀ ▶ or ↻ buttons or ENTER button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls allows the driver to turn the parking sensor (sonar) system off.

The parking sensor (sonar) system will turn on automatically under the following conditions.

- When the ignition switch is placed from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position.
- When the shift lever is placed to the "R" (Reverse) position from any other positions.
- When the vehicle speed decrease to approximately below 10 km/h (6 MPH).

The automatic turning on function can be turned on and off by "Display" key in the setting menu. See "Parking Aids" (P.2-23).

#### PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM SETTING



Perform the following steps to select the parking sensor (sonar) setting mode.

1. Use the ◀ , ▶ button ④ and OK button ① on the steering wheel until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then push OK button ①.
2. Use the ⬆ button ② to select "Driver Assistance". Then push OK button ①.
3. Select "Parking Aids" and push OK button ①.
4. Select a menu item to change from the following options.

#### Cross Traffic (if equipped)

Activate or deactivate the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system. For more details, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-54).

ON (default) - OFF

### Moving Object (if equipped)

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor. For more details, see "Moving Object Detection (MOD) function" (P.4-17).

ON (default) - OFF

### Front Sensor (if equipped)

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

### Rear Sensor

Activate or deactivate the use of sensor.

ON (default) - OFF

### Display (if equipped)

Automatically shows the sensor view on the vehicle information display when the sensor is activated.

ON (default) - OFF

### Volume

Adjust the volume of the tone.

High - Med. (default) - Low

### Range

Adjust the detection range of the sensor.

Far - Mid. (default) - Near

## TRAILER TOWING (except for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe)

Your vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage. NISSAN does not recommend trailer towing, because it places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive-train, steering, braking, and other systems.



### CAUTION:

**Vehicle damage resulting from towing a trailer is not covered by the warranties.**

## TRAILER TOWING (for Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Europe)

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

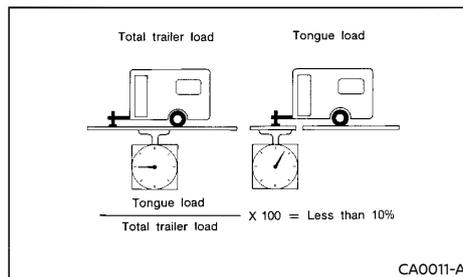
### OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the break-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.  
Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH) (for Europe).
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Do not use the following systems (if equipped) while towing a trailer:
  - Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system
  - Intelligent Lane Intervention system
  - Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system
  - Intelligent Emergency Braking system
  - Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system
- Select the AUTO mode if your vehicle is equipped with the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system.

- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

**While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.**

## MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS (for Australia and New Zealand)



Maximum trailer loads (including tires and other loaded equipment):

1. Never allow the total trailer load to exceed:
  - The maximum 750 kg (1,654 lb) for a trailer without brakes.
  - The maximum 1,500 kg (3,308 lb) for a trailer with brakes (except for M9R engine models).
  - The maximum 1,650 kg (3,638 lb) for a trailer with brakes (for M9R engine models).
2. The total trailer load must be lower than the following three values even if it does not exceed the maximum permissible trailer loads.
  - Towing capacity displayed on a tow-bar.
  - Trailer's gross vehicle mass marked on a coupling body.
  - Gross vehicle mass marked on a trailer data plate.

The maximum trailer load which can be towed by your vehicle depends on the towing equipment fitted to the vehicle. Therefore, it is

important to not only have the correct equipment fitted but also to use it correctly. Towing loads greater than the value specified for your vehicle or using towing equipment which is not provided by NISSAN could seriously affect the handling and/or performance of your vehicle.

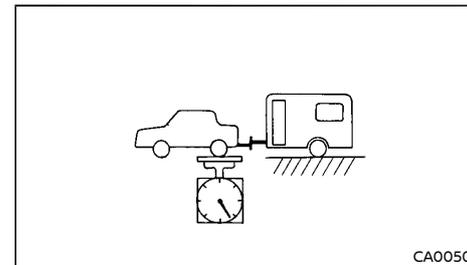
Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties. Information on trailer towing and the required equipment should be obtained from a NISSAN dealer.

**"Never exceed the Gross Vehicle Mass (GVM), Gross Combination Mass (GCM) or Front/Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)."**

## Maximum tongue load

Never allow the tongue load to exceed 10% of the total trailer load. If the tongue load exceeds 10%, rearrange the cargo in the trailer.

## Maximum rear gross axle weight



The rear gross axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

GAWR	2WD						4WD			
	MR20 + 6MT		QR25 + MCVT		R9M + MCVT		QR25 + MCVT		M9R + MCVT	
Second row [APPROX. kg ( lb )]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
	990 kg (2183 lb)	1020 kg (2249 lb)	1040 kg (2293 lb)	1030 kg (2271 lb)	1140 kg (2514 lb)	1080 kg (2381 lb)	1060 kg (2337 lb)	1100 kg (2426 lb)	1200 kg (2646 lb)	1120 kg (2470 lb)
Third row [AP- PROX. kg ( lb )]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
	-	-	1040 kg (2293 lb)	1270 kg (2800 lb)	-	-	-	-	-	-

The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle.

## TIRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the maximum recommended COLD tire pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tire placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tire or a compact spare tire.

## SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

## TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer if equipped. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

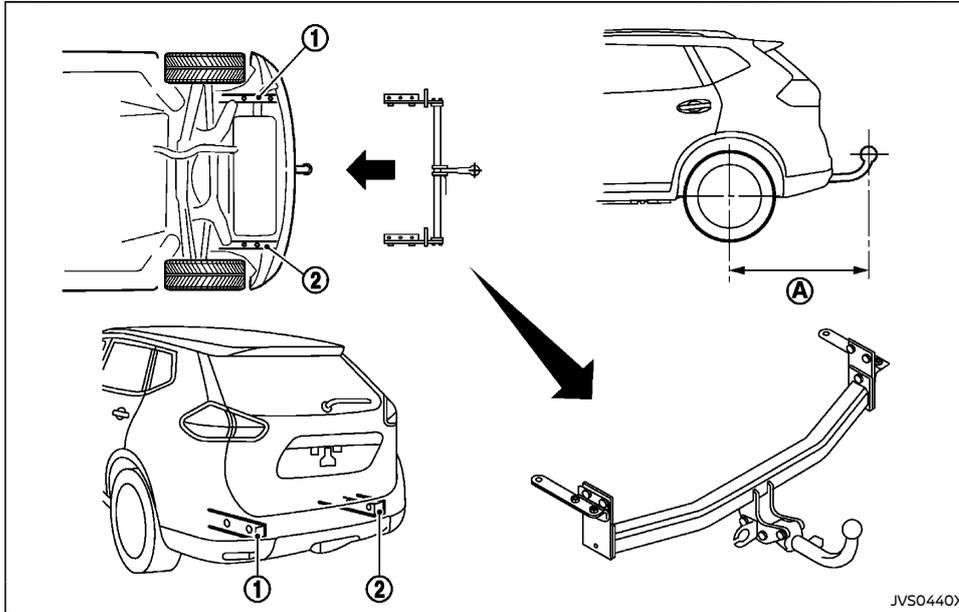
If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model) or the shift lever in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission model), and turn the front wheels towards the curb.

## TRAILER DETECTION (if equipped)

When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different.

## ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

### COUPLING DEVICE INSTALLATION (for Europe)



NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 981 N (100 kg, 221 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

- Rear overhang of coupling device: Ⓐ 1,108 mm (43.6 in)

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



### WARNING:

- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.
- When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle, but the steering will be much harder to operate.

The electric power steering is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light  illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Electric power steering warning light" (P.2-15).)

When the electric power steering warning light

## BRAKE SYSTEM

illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

### BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

#### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the foot brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.



#### **WARNING:**

**Do not coast with the engine stopped.**

#### Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the foot brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

#### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

#### Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

#### Driving uphill

When starting on a steep grade, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch (for MT model). Apply the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch. When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch pedal.

#### Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. For Manual Transmission (MT) model, the shift lever should be placed in the lower speed position prior to descending. For Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model, the manual shift mode or the "L" position should be selected.

## BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.



### WARNING:

**The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)



### WARNING:

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**

– **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. (See "Tire placard" (P.9-13).)**

– **For detailed information, see "Tires and wheels" (P.8-44).**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

### Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



### WARNING:

**Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.**

### Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS

off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the meter. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

## VEHICLE SECURITY

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

## COLD WEATHER DRIVING



### WARNING:

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

## BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" (P.8-29) of this manual.

## ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" (P.8-13) of this manual.

## TIRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tires installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tires.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tires should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

**Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.**

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a

tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

### SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

### PARKING BRAKE

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), the parking brake, if applied, may freeze in place and may be difficult to release.

For safe parking, it is recommended that you place the shift lever in the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position (for MT model), or in the "P" (Park) position (for CVT/DCT model) and securely block the wheels.

For models equipped with electronic parking brake system

To keep the electronic parking brake released after the engine is turned off, see "Parking brake" (P.3-40).

### CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" (P.7-5) of this manual.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

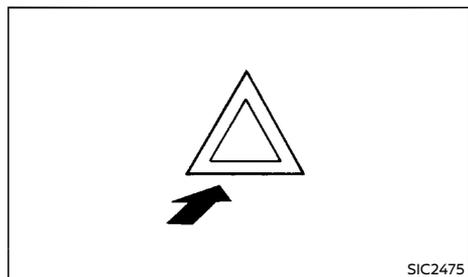
**MEMO**

# 6 In case of emergency

Hazard indicator flasher switch .....	6-2	Installing spare tire .....	6-8
Flat tire .....	6-2	Stowing damaged tire and tools .....	6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) .....	6-2	Jump starting .....	6-9
Stopping vehicle .....	6-2	Push starting .....	6-11
Preparing tools and spare tire (if equipped) .....	6-3	If your vehicle overheats .....	6-11
Blocking wheels .....	6-6	Towing your vehicle .....	6-12
Removing wheel cover (if equipped) .....	6-6	Towing precautions .....	6-12
Removing tire .....	6-7	Towing recommended by NISSAN .....	6-12



## HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, the hazard warning flashers will turn off.



### WARNING:

**Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch to off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard flasher warning may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact.**

## FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions as follows.

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)



### WARNING:

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**

- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-15) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9).

### STOPPING VEHICLE

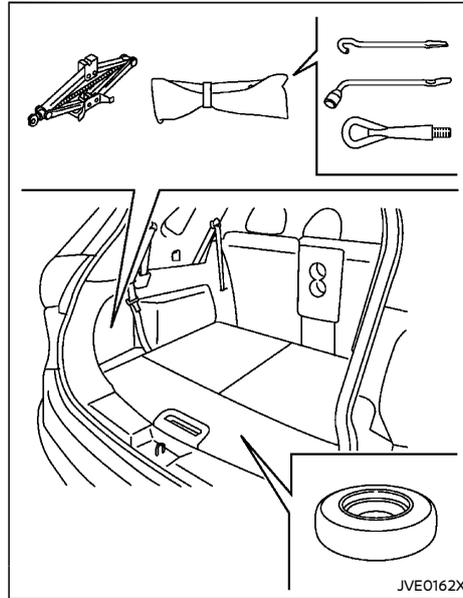


### WARNING:

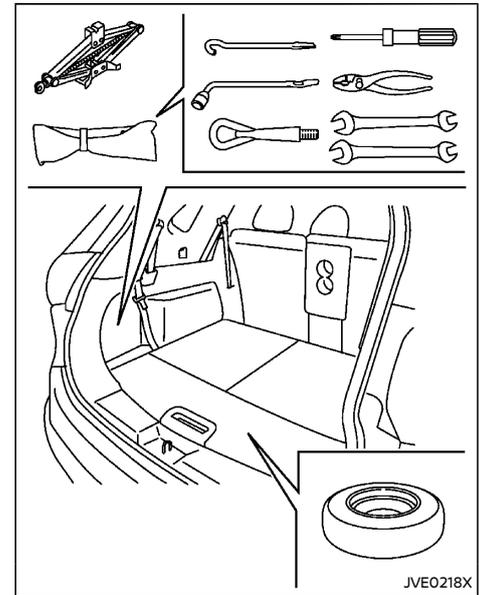
- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
  - **Be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model) or the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission model).**
  - **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
  - **Never change tires when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
  2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.

3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/ Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the hood and set up the triangle reflector (if equipped):
  - To warn other traffic.
  - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out from the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

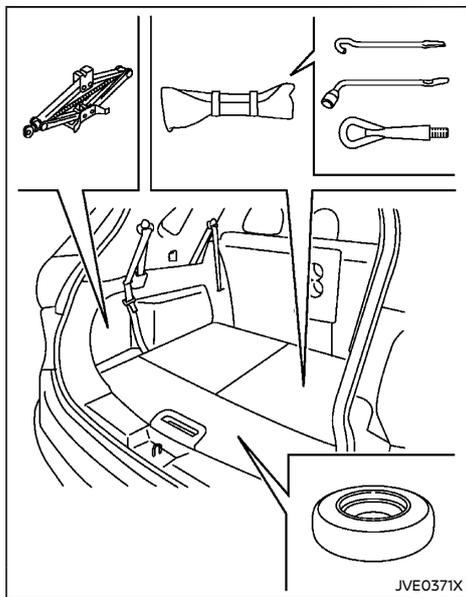
**PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE (if equipped)**



**Type A**

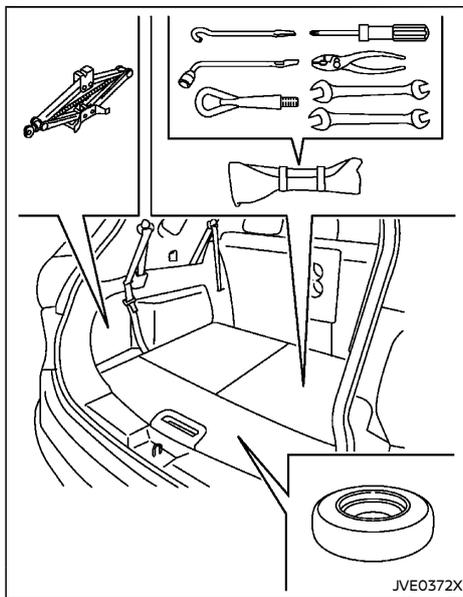


**Type B**



Type C

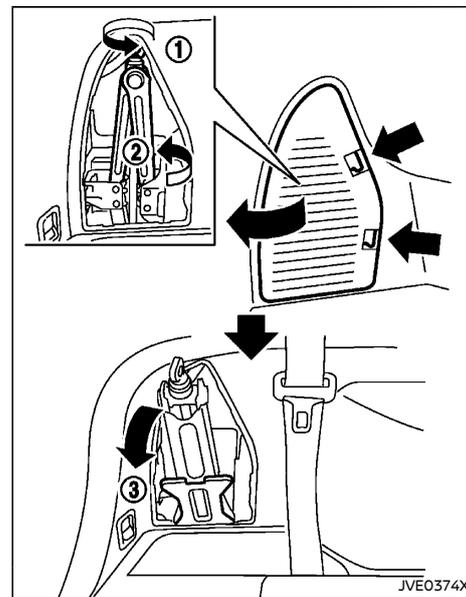
JVE0371X



Type D

JVE0372X

Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare tire from the storage area.



JVE0374X

1. Remove the storage door by pressing the two release tabs simultaneously.
2. Unhook the clip restraining the jack and tool kit, and then remove the tool kit (for type A and type B).
3. Loosen the jack by turning the jack lever ① as shown in the illustration.
4. Turn the bottom ② of the jack 90 degrees, tilt the top ③ of the jack towards you, and then remove the jack slowly. To store the jack, perform this in the reverse order and then tighten the jack lever so that it does not rattle.



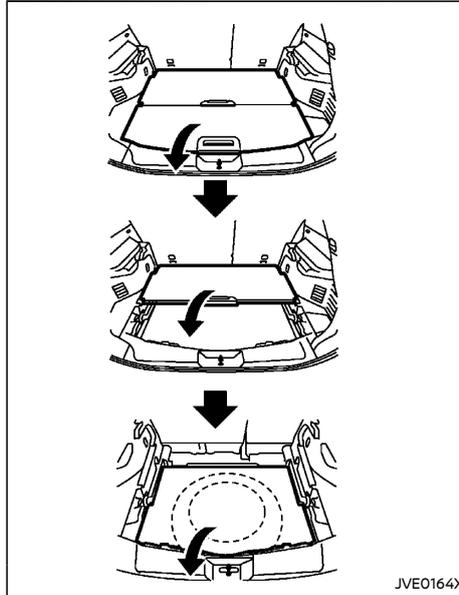
**CAUTION:**

When removing the jack, be careful that your hands do not hit against the vehicle. Otherwise, this could result in personal injury.

**NOTE:**

- When storing the jack, do not overtighten the jack lever using a screw driver. Doing so could cause deformation of the installation area for the jack.
- Do not allow the jack to contact the interior parts. Doing so could cause damage to the vehicle.

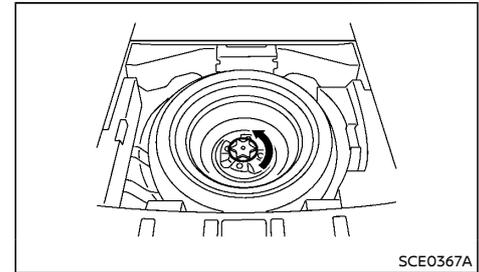
Spare tire (Two row model)



**For type A and type B:**

The spare tire is located under the luggage floorboards.

Remove the luggage floorboards.

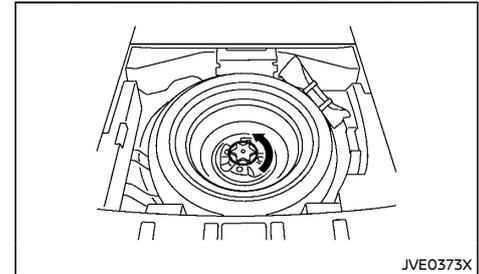


Remove the clamp holding the spare tire.

**For type C and type D:**

The spare tire and tools are located under the luggage floorboards.

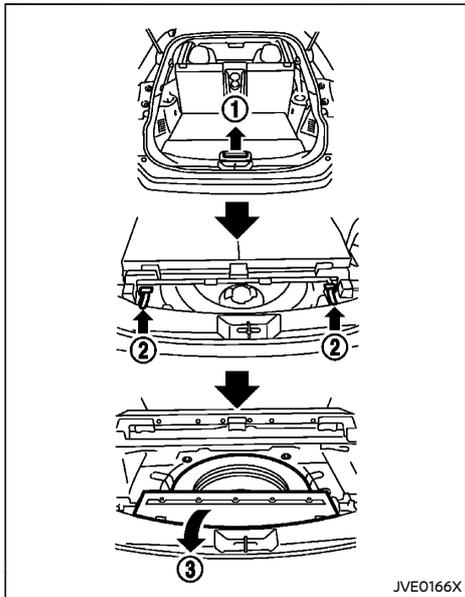
Remove the luggage floorboards.



Remove the tools from the storage area.

Remove the clamp holding the spare tire.

## Spare tire (Three row model)



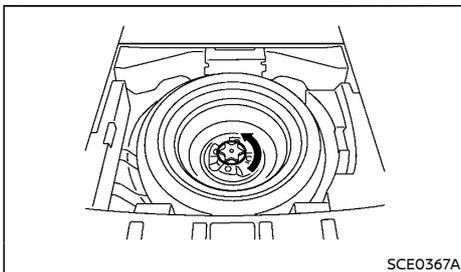
### For type A and type B:

The spare tire is located under the luggage floorboards.

Fold the third row seats flat and then remove the luggage floorboard ①. For folding the third row seats, see "Third row seats" (P.1-7).

Pull the strap ② to raise the seat.

Remove the cover ③.



Remove the clamp holding the spare tire.

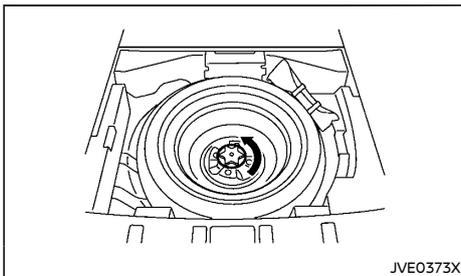
### For type C and type D:

The spare tire and tools are located under the luggage floorboards.

Fold the third row seats flat and then remove the luggage floorboard ①. For folding the third row seats, see "Third row seats" (P.1-7).

Pull the strap ② to raise the seat.

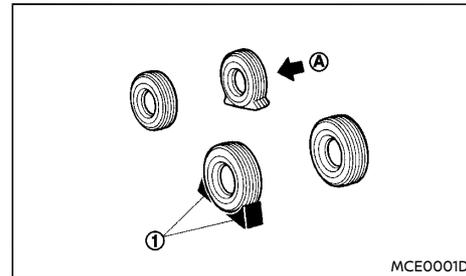
Remove the cover ③.



Remove the tools from the storage area.

Remove the clamp holding the spare tire.

## BLOCKING WHEELS

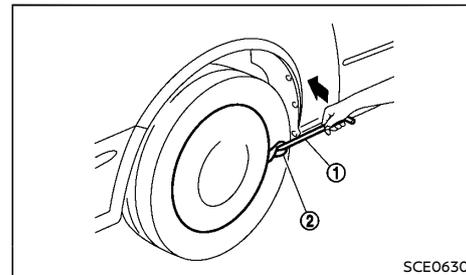


### WARNING:

**Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.**

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire ④ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

## REMOVING WHEEL COVER (if equipped)





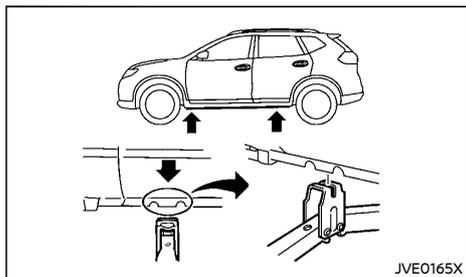
### WARNING:

Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover. This may cause personal injury.

To remove the wheel cover, use the jack rod ① as illustrated.

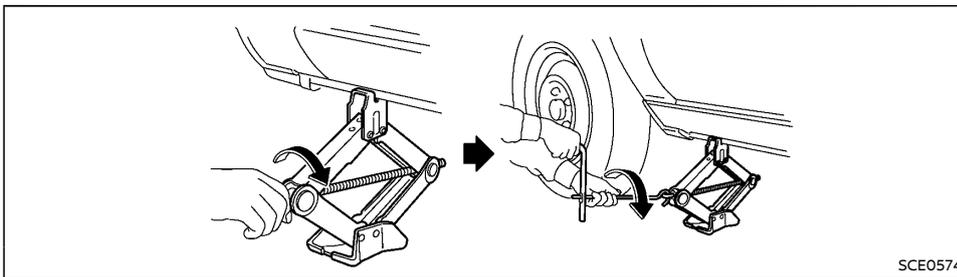
Apply cloth ② between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover.

### REMOVING TIRE



Jack-up points

### Jacking up vehicle



### WARNING:

- Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.
- The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tire change. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.
- Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.

- Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tire is off the ground.
- Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

**The jack should be placed on firm level ground.**

2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel nut, counterclockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

**Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**

5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tire and ground is achieved.

- To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

### Removing tire

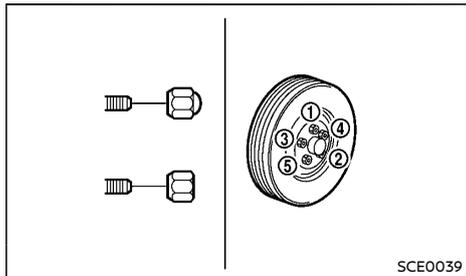
- Remove the wheel nuts.
- Remove the damaged tire.



#### CAUTION:

The tire is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tire and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

### INSTALLING SPARE TIRE



#### WARNING:

- Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.

- The T-type spare tire is designed for emergency use only.

- Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
- Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
- Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① - ⑤), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
- Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground.
- Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
- Lower the vehicle completely.

Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:  
108 N·m (11 kg·m, 80 ft·lb)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.



#### WARNING:

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).

### For models equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

- After adjusting the tire pressure, the TPMS must be reset (model with TPMS reset function). See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) for details about the resetting procedure.
- After adjusting tire pressure to the COLD tire pressure, the display of the tire pressures (if equipped in the vehicle information display) may show higher pressure than the COLD tire pressure after the vehicle has been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile). This is because the tire pressurizes as the tire temperature rises. This does not indicate a system malfunction.

### STOWING DAMAGED TIRE AND TOOLS



#### WARNING:

- Be sure that the tire, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.
  - The T-type spare tire is designed for emergency use only.
- Securely store the damaged tire, jack and tools used in the storage area in the reverse order of removal. (See "Preparing tools and spare tire" (P.6-3).)
  - Replace the luggage floorboards.
  - Close the back door.

#### NOTE:

When stowing the jack and tools, bundle and fasten them using the band included with the tool bag, before storing them. Otherwise the tools may contact each other and produce

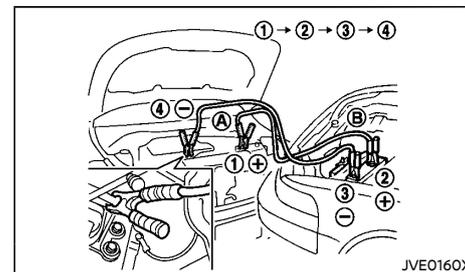
noise.

## JUMP STARTING

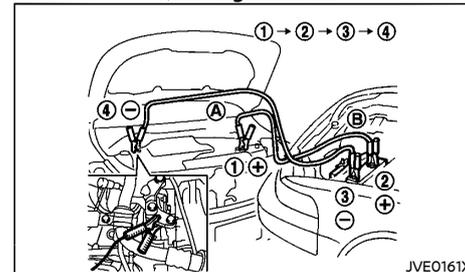


### WARNING:

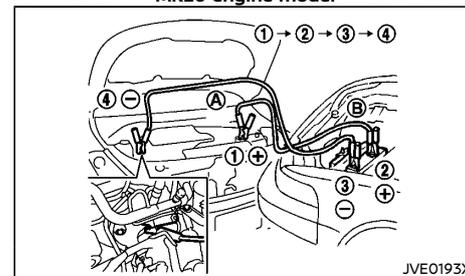
- Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a battery.
- Never lean over the battery while jump starting.
- Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.
- Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.



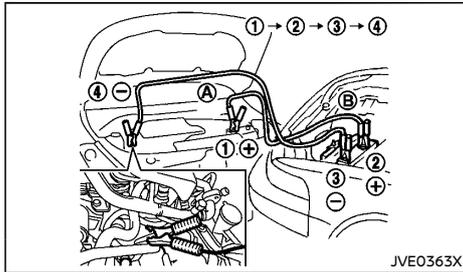
QR25 engine model



MR20 engine model

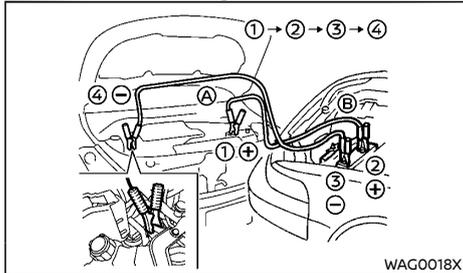


R9M engine model



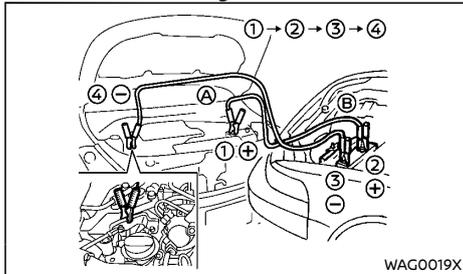
M9R engine model

JVE0363X



R9N engine model

WAG0018X



HR13 engine model

WAG0019X

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

**CAUTION:**

If the battery of vehicle (A) equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be placed from the "LOCK" position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle (B) before turning or pushing the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/ Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
6. Remove the vent caps, if equipped, on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (1, 2, 3, 4).

**CAUTION:**

- Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.
  - Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.
  - Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.
9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle (B) and let it run for a few minutes.
  10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle (B) at about 2,000 rpm.
  11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle (A) in the normal manner.

**CAUTION:**

Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (4, 3, 2, 1).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.

**NOTE:**

- For model with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, use the special battery that is enhanced in regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using a non-special battery for the Stop/Start System or Idling

## PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.



### CAUTION:

- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) or Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)/Manual Transmission (MT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.
- Three-way catalyst equipped model should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.
- Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.
- Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System equipped model cannot be started by pushing the vehicle.

- Stop System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System. For the battery, it is recommended to use Genuine NISSAN parts. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- For model with Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System, it may take some time until Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System activates when the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected. Also, in the first trip after the jump starting, Idling Stop System will not be activated.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS



### WARNING:

- Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.
- Never open the hood if steam is coming out.
- Never remove the radiator cap or the engine coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurized hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.
- If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting scalded.
- The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.
- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the

## TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

### DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all the windows.
  6. Turn off the air conditioner. Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
  7. Get out from the vehicle.
  8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
  9. Open the engine hood.
  10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
  11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.  
If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
  12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap.**
  13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.
- Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

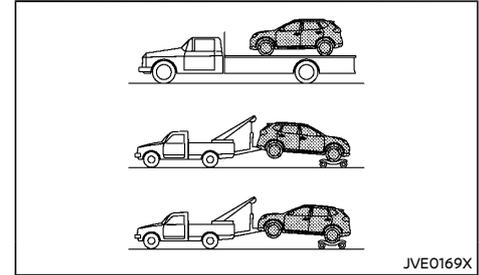
When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

### TOWING PRECAUTIONS

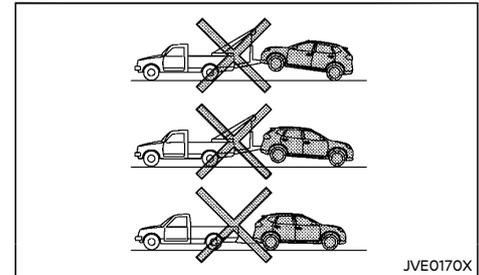
- Be sure that the transmission, steering system, and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- Always attach safety chains before towing.
- Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.
- Never tow Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

### Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model



4WD/AWD model



4WD/AWD model

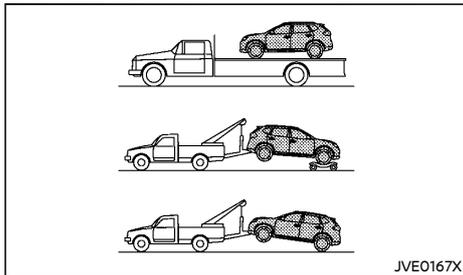
NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.



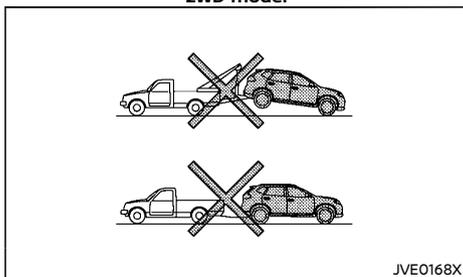
### CAUTION:

**Never tow 4WD/AWD with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

## Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model



2WD model



2WD model

### Front wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.



### CAUTION:

**Never tow Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model with the front wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive**

### damage to the drivetrain.

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

If you have to tow a MT vehicle with front wheel on the ground, perform the following procedures.

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach the safety chains whenever towing.

### Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

### All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.



### CAUTION:

**Never tow CVT/DCT model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

If you have to tow a MT vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, perform the following procedures.



### CAUTION:

- **Never tow a manual transmission model backward with all four wheels on the ground.**

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

### Freeing trapped vehicle



### WARNING:

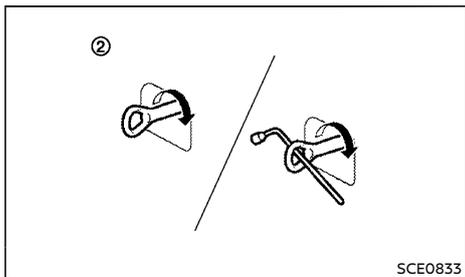
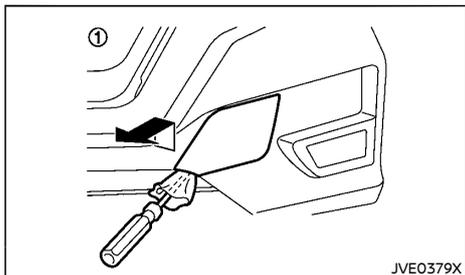
- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**
- **Do not pull the vehicle using the rear hook (except for Europe and Indonesia). The rear hook is not designed to pull the vehicle out in the event that the vehicle becomes trapped.**

In the event that your vehicle's tires become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only.

- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

**Front:**

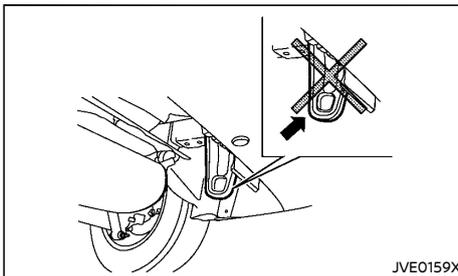


**Front**

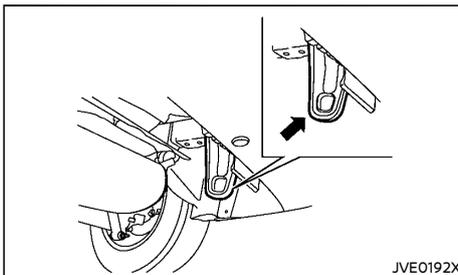
- ① Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.
- ② Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored in the storage area.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.

**Rear:**



**Except for Europe and Indonesia**  
 Except for Europe and Indonesia: Do not use the rear hook to pull the vehicle.



**For Europe and Indonesia**  
 The rear hook is designed as the recovery hook.

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior .....	7-2	Floor mats .....	7-4
Washing .....	7-2	Glass .....	7-4
Removing spots .....	7-2	Seat belts .....	7-4
Waxing .....	7-2	Corrosion protection .....	7-5
Glass .....	7-2	Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion .....	7-5
Underbody .....	7-3	Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion .....	7-5
Wheels .....	7-3	To protect your vehicle from corrosion .....	7-5
Aluminum alloy wheels .....	7-3		
Chrome parts .....	7-3		
Cleaning interior .....	7-3		
Air fresheners .....	7-4		



## CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimize the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

### WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
  - After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
  - When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
  - When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.
1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
  2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.



#### CAUTION:

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**

- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
  - **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**
3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
  4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, back door and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.



#### CAUTION:

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

### GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

## ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.



### CAUTION:

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.

- Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.
- Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.

## CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.



### WARNING:

**For model with Advanced Air Bag System, do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensors. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**



### CAUTION:

- Never use benzene, thinner or any similar material.
- Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the leather natural finish.
- Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.

- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

#### AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

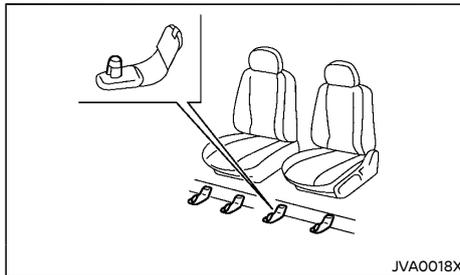
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

#### FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (if equipped) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

#### Floor mat positioning aid



This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

#### GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.



#### CAUTION:

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.**

#### SEAT BELTS



#### WARNING:

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-10).)

## CORROSION PROTECTION

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

#### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.



#### CAUTION:

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

**MEMO**

# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements .....	8-3	Brakes .....	8-22
Scheduled maintenance .....	8-3	Checking parking brake .....	8-22
General maintenance .....	8-3	Checking foot brake pedal .....	8-23
Where to go for service .....	8-3	Brake booster .....	8-23
General maintenance .....	8-3	Brake fluid .....	8-24
Explanation of general maintenance items .....	8-3	Clutch fluid (if equipped) .....	8-24
Maintenance precautions .....	8-5	Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid (if equipped) .....	8-25
Engine compartment check locations .....	8-6	Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Fluid (if equipped) ....	8-25
QR25DE engine model .....	8-7	Air cleaner filter .....	8-26
MR20DD engine model .....	8-8	Wiper blades .....	8-26
R9M engine model .....	8-9	Windshield wiper blades .....	8-26
M9R engine model .....	8-10	Rear window wiper blade .....	8-27
R9N engine model .....	8-11	Window washer fluid .....	8-28
HR13DDT engine model .....	8-12	Battery .....	8-29
Engine cooling system .....	8-12	Vehicle battery .....	8-29
Checking engine coolant level .....	8-13	Remote controller battery .....	8-30
Changing engine coolant .....	8-13	Intelligent Key battery .....	8-31
Air intake cooling system (R9N engine model) .....	8-14	Variable voltage control system (if equipped) .....	8-32
Checking air intake coolant level .....	8-14	Fuses .....	8-33
Engine oil .....	8-15	Engine compartment .....	8-33
Checking engine oil level .....	8-15	Passenger compartment .....	8-33
Changing engine oil and oil filter .....	8-15	Lights .....	8-36
Protect environment .....	8-20	Headlights .....	8-36
AdBlue® tank (if equipped for diesel engine model) ....	8-20	Exterior lights .....	8-37
Refilling the AdBlue® tank .....	8-20	Interior lights .....	8-38
Drive belt .....	8-21	Light locations .....	8-38
Spark plugs (gasoline engine models) .....	8-22	Legal requirement to adjust headlight beam .....	8-42
Iridium-tipped spark plugs (if equipped) .....	8-22		
Platinum-tipped spark plugs (if equipped) .....	8-22		

Tires and wheels .....	8-44
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) .....	8-44
Tire inflation pressure .....	8-44
Types of tires .....	8-44
Tire chains .....	8-44

Tire rotation .....	8-45
Tire wear and damage .....	8-45
Tire age .....	8-45
Changing tires and wheels .....	8-45
Wheel balance .....	8-46
Spare tire (if equipped) .....	8-46

## MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorized NISSAN dealer.

## GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" (P.8-5).

### EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Additional information on the following items with "" is found later in this section.**

#### Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

#### **Doors and hood:**

Check that all doors and the hood operate smoothly as well as the back door, trunk lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

#### **Lights\*:**

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

**Tires\*:**

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified.

Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

**Tire rotation\*:**

In the case that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that Four-Wheel Drive and All Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that front tires are different size from rear tires; tires cannot be rotated.

The timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (if so equipped):**

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

**Wheel alignment and balance:**

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

**Windshield:**

Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

**Wiper blades\*:**

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

**Inside vehicle**

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

**Brake pedal\*:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

**Parking brake\*:**

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (if so equipped) or the pedal (if so equipped) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

**Seat belts:**

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Steering wheel:**

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:**

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defogger:**

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

**Windshield wiper and washer\*:**

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

**Under hood and vehicle**

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

### **Battery (except for maintenance free batteries)\*:**

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

### **Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)\*:**

For Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

### **Engine coolant level\*:**

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

### **Engine drive belt(s)\*:**

Make sure that drive belt(s) is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

### **Engine oil level\*:**

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

### **Fluid leaks:**

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

### **Window washer fluid\*:**

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

## **MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS**

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.



### **WARNING:**

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) model) or the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position (Manual Transmission model).**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is**

proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.

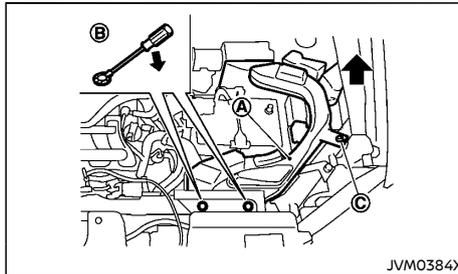
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **On gasoline engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**



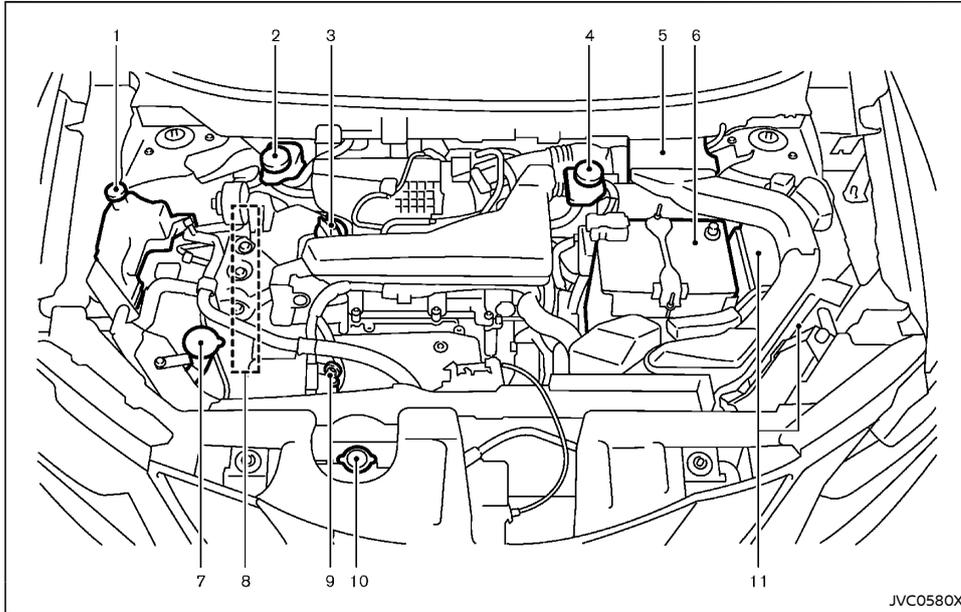
Remove the air duct and resonator (MR20DD engine) if necessary.

To remove the air duct and resonator (A):

1. Remove the clips (B) with a suitable tool.
2. Loosen the bolt (C) with a suitable tool.
3. Pull the air duct and resonator upward and then sideways if necessary.

To install the air duct and resonator, perform the procedure in reverse order.

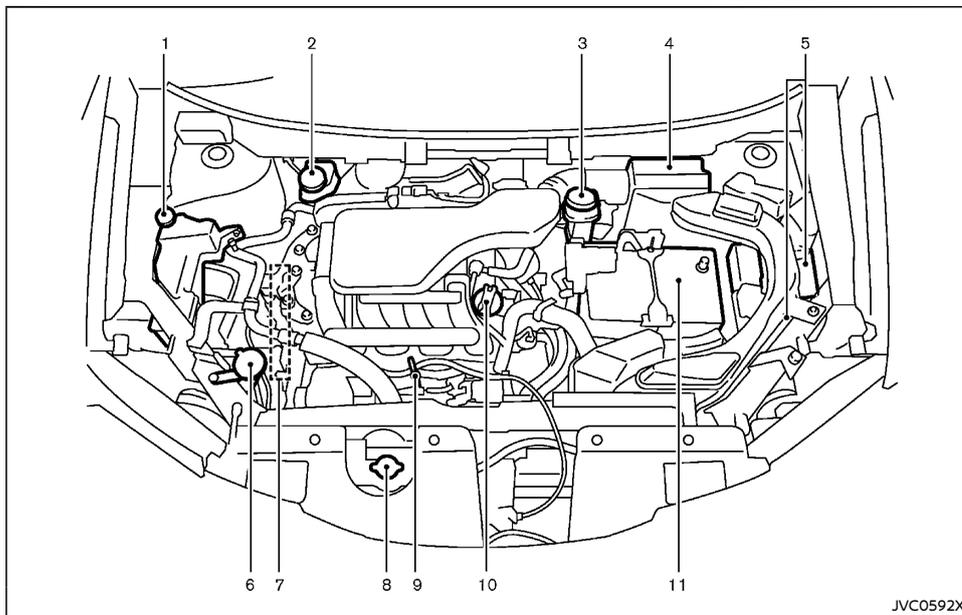
## QR25DE ENGINE MODEL



JVC0580X

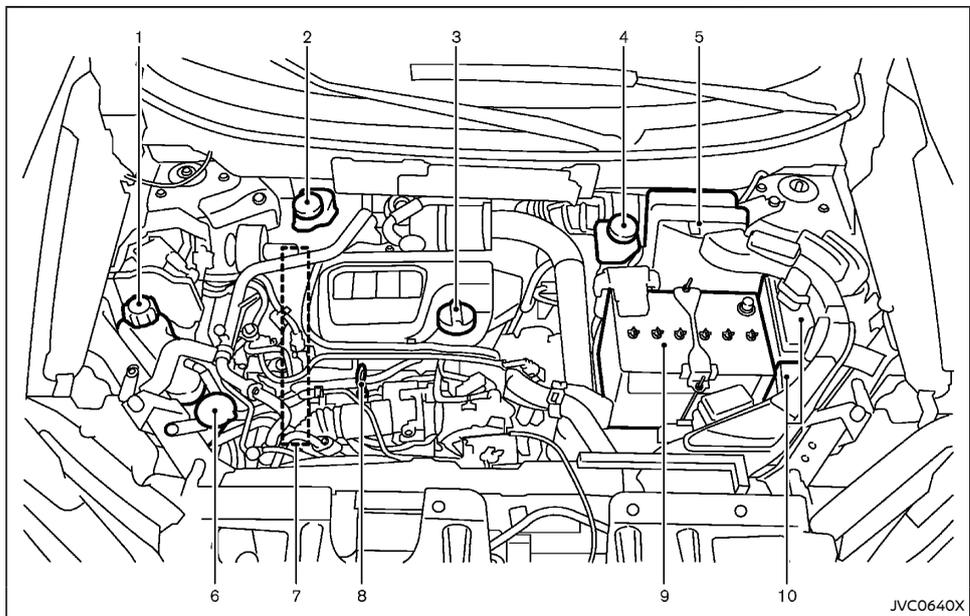
- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir          | 9. Engine oil dipstick                 |
| 2. Brake fluid reservoir – RHD model | 10. Radiator cap<br>– Vehicle overheat |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap             | 11. Fuse/fusible link box              |
| 4. Brake fluid reservoir – LHD model |  |
| 5. Air cleaner                       |  |
| 6. Battery                           |  |
| 7. Window washer fluid reservoir     |  |
| 8. Engine drive belts                |  |

## MR20DD ENGINE MODEL



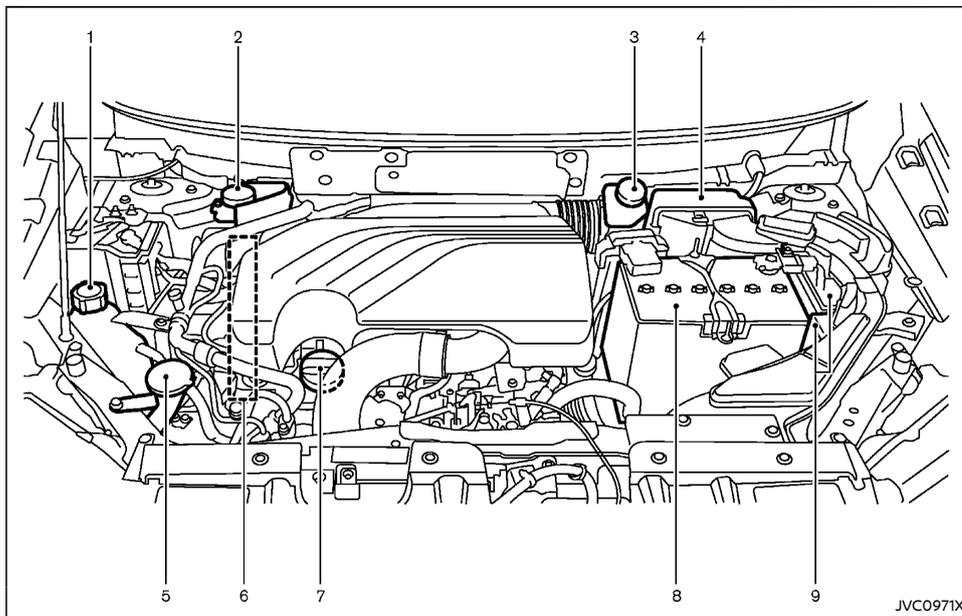
- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir                      | 7. Engine drive belts                 |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir – RHD model | 8. Radiator cap<br>– Vehicle overheat |
| 3. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir – LHD model | 9. Engine oil dipstick                |
| 4. Air cleaner                                   | 10. Engine oil filler cap             |
| 5. Fuse/fusible link box                         | 11. Battery                           |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir                 | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model |

## R9M ENGINE MODEL



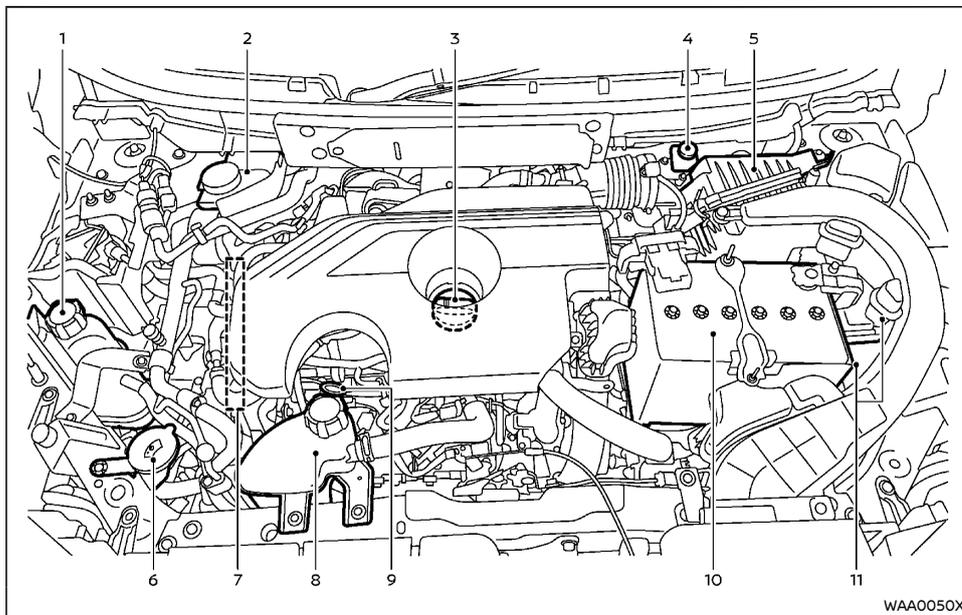
- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir                      | 7. Engine drive belts                 |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir – RHD model | 8. Engine oil dipstick                |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap                         | 9. Battery                            |
| 4. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir – LHD model | 10. Fuse/fusible link box             |
| 5. Air cleaner                                   | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir                 |                                       |

## M9R ENGINE MODEL



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir                      | 7. Engine oil filler cap/Engine oil dipstick |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — RHD model | 8. Battery                                   |
| 3. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — LHD model | 9. Fuse/Fusible link box                     |
| 4. Air cleaner                                   | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model        |
| 5. Window washer fluid reservoir                 |  |
| 6. Engine drive belts                            |  |

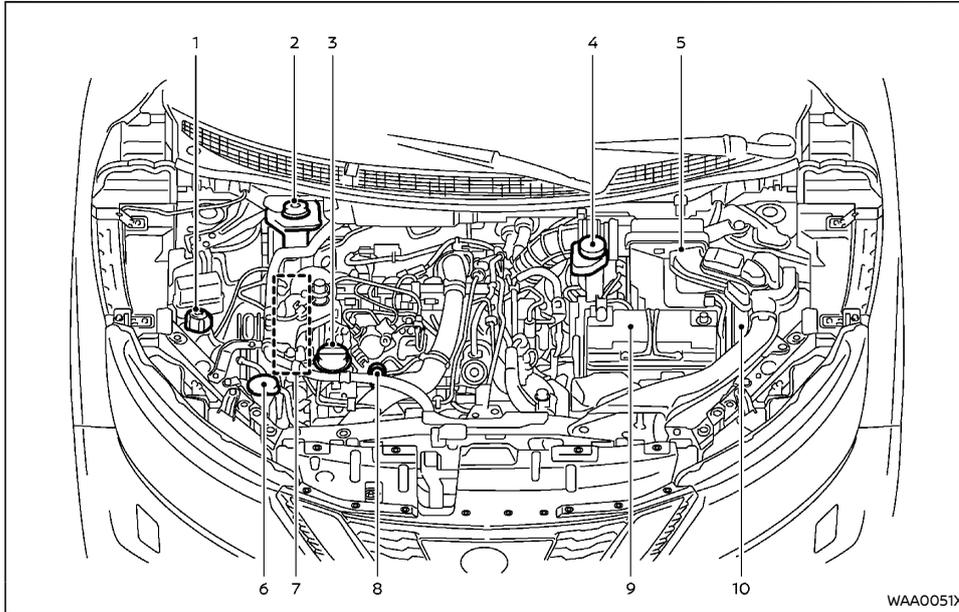
## R9N ENGINE MODEL



- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir                      | 7. Engine drive belts                 |
| 2. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — RHD model | 8. Air intake coolant reservoir       |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap                         | 9. Engine oil dipstick                |
| 4. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — LHD model | 10. Battery                           |
| 5. Air cleaner                                   | 11. Fuse/fusible link box             |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir                 | *: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model |

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

### HR13DDT ENGINE MODEL



- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir                     | 7. Engine drive belts     |
| 2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir — RHD model | 8. Engine oil dipstick    |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap                        | 9. Battery                |
| 4. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir — LHD model | 10. Fuse/fusible link box |
| 5. Air cleaner                                  |                           |
| 6. Window washer fluid reservoir                |                           |



#### WARNING:

- Never remove the radiator or the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.
- Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.
- If the engine was stopped soon when the engine is hot, the cooling fan may operate for approximately 5 minutes (M9R engine) or 10 minutes (R9N and HR13 engine) after the engine was stopped to cool the components in the engine compartment. When the cooling fan is operating, be sure that hands or other items do not get caught in it.

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.



#### CAUTION:

- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are

shown in the following table:

**For R9N engine model**

Outside temperature down to		Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-35	-30	50%	50%

**Except for R9N engine model**

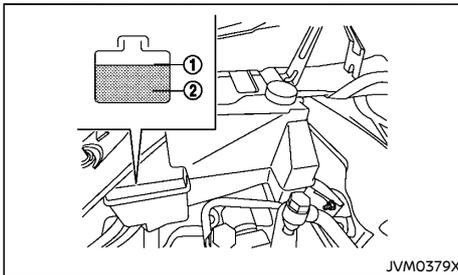
Outside temperature down to		Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-15	5	30%	70%
-35	-30	50%	50%

Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

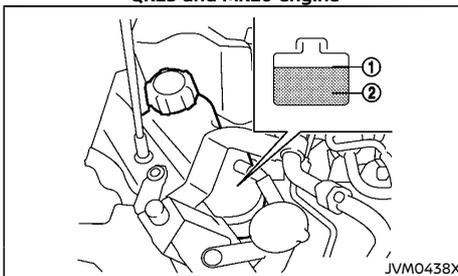
The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

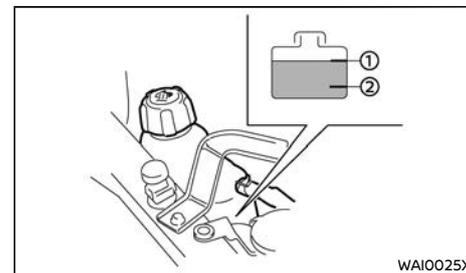
**CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL**



**QR25 and MR20 engine**



**R9N, R9M and M9R engine**



**HR13 engine**

Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the MAX level ①.

**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

**CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT**

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.



**WARNING:**

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**

## AIR INTAKE COOLING SYSTEM (R9N engine model)

- Never remove the radiator cap or the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



### WARNING:

- Never remove the air intake coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the air intake coolant reservoir. Wait until the system has cooled down.
- Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

The air intake cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. High quality engine coolant contains specific solutions effective for anti-corrosion and anti-freeze functions. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.



### CAUTION:

- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown in the following tables:

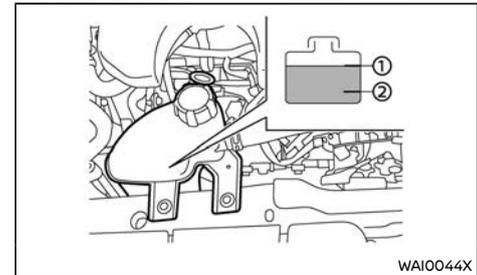
Outside temperature down to		Coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-35	-30	50%	50%

Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the air intake cooling system.

The air intake coolant reservoir is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN air intake coolant reservoir cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

### CHECKING AIR INTAKE COOLANT LEVEL

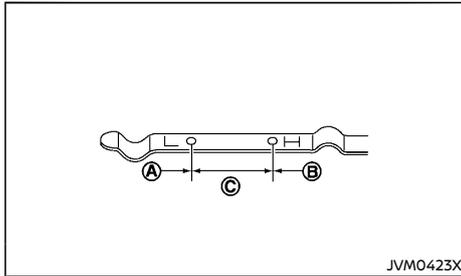


Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant to the MAX level ①.

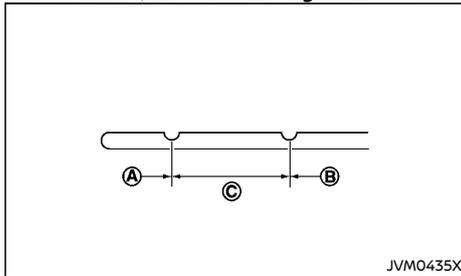
**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

## ENGINE OIL

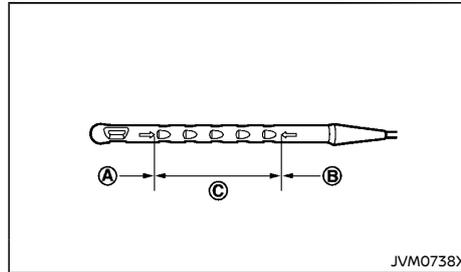
### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



QR25 and MR20 engine



R9M, R9N and HR13 engine



M9R engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.  
For M9R engine, the engine oil dipstick is attached to the engine oil filler cap. Open the engine oil filler cap to remove the dipstick.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range C.
8. If the oil level is below A, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill B.

**When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick (except for M9R engine).**

9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

**It is normal to add some oil between oil**

**maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**



#### CAUTION:

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

### CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER



#### WARNING:

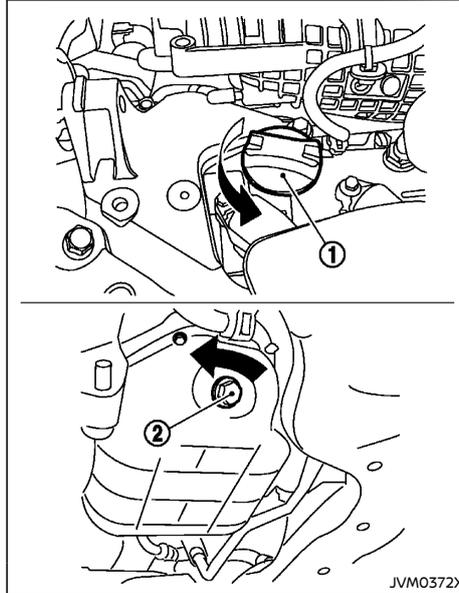
- Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. NISSAN recommends having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.
- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.

## Vehicle set-up

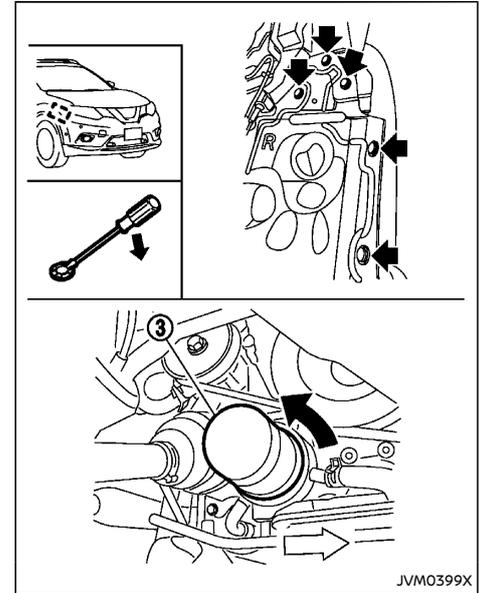
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
  - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
  - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
6. Remove the plastic engine undercover (if equipped).
  - Remove the plastic clips from the undercover.

## Engine oil and filter

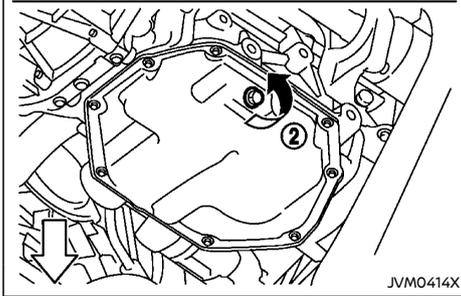
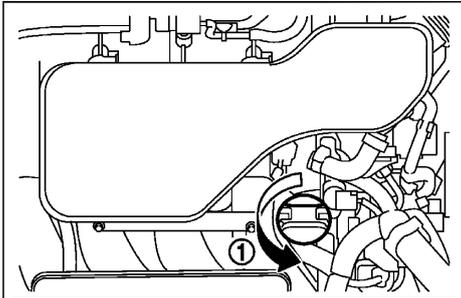
### QR25DE, MR20DD and HR13DDT engine:



QR25DE engine

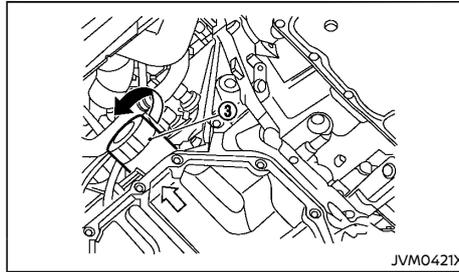


QR25DE engine



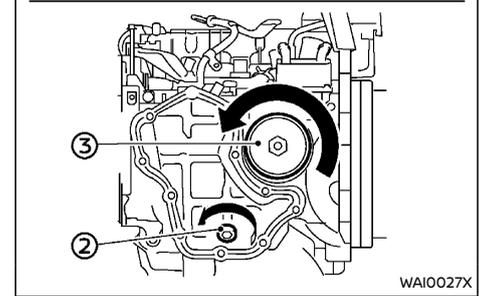
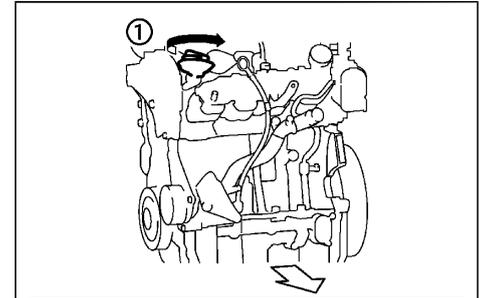
MR20DD engine

JVM0414X



MR20DD engine

JVM0421X



HR13DDT engine

WAI0027X

- ① Oil filler cap
- ② Oil drain plug
- ③ Oil filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.



**CAUTION:**

**Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.**

4. Remove the plastic cover over the oil filter location by removing the small plastic clips as illustrated. (For QR25DE engine)
5. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
6. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
7. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.  
Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.
8. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
9. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.

**Oil filter tightening torque:**

**15 to 20 N·m  
(1.5 to 2.0 kg-m, 11 to 15 ft-lb)**

10. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

**Drain plug tightening torque:**

**29 to 39 N·m  
(3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb)**

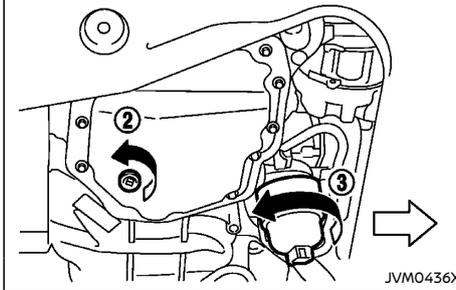
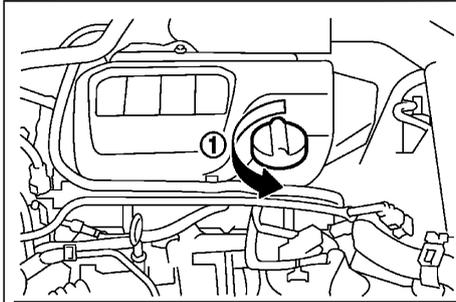
11. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)

**When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.**

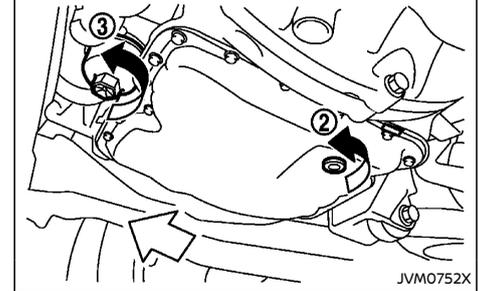
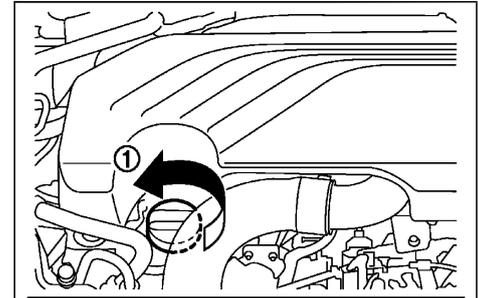
12. Securely install the oil filler cap.
13. Start the engine.

14. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
15. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
16. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.8-15).)

**R9M, M9R and R9N engine:**



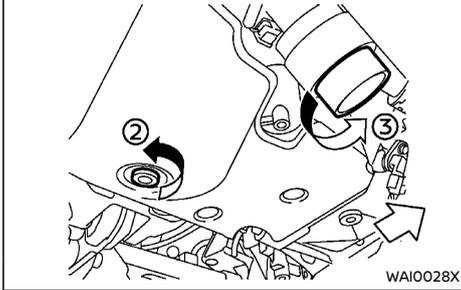
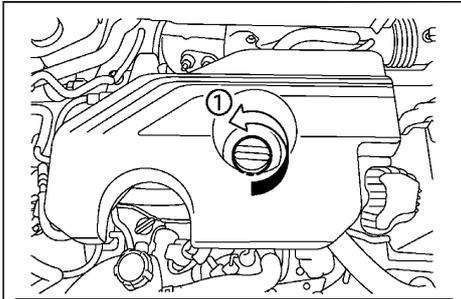
**R9M engine**



**M9R engine**

JVM0752X

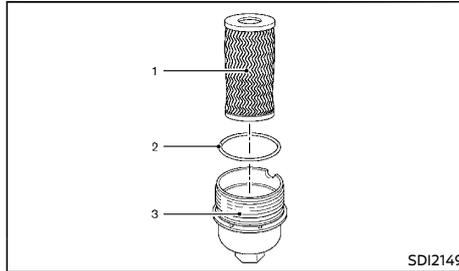
JVM0436X



**R9N engine**

- ① Oil filler cap
- ② Oil drain plug
- ③ Oil filter

WAI0028X



**Example**

SDI2149

- 1 Oil filter element
- 2 O-ring
- 3 Oil filter cover

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.



**CAUTION:**

**Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.**

4. Loosen the oil filter cover with a wrench.
5. Remove the engine oil filter cover then the oil filter element.
6. Remove the rubber O-ring from the filter cover.
7. Wipe the entire oil filter cover with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old O-ring remaining on the mounting surface.

8. Apply new engine oil to the O-ring.  
Install the new O-ring on the new oil filter element.
9. Insert the oil filter element into the engine oil filter cover.
10. Screw in the oil filter cover until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten the filter completely.

**Oil filter cover tightening torque:**  
**25 N·m**  
**(2.6 kg·m, 19 ft·lb)**

11. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

**Drain plug tightening torque:**

- **R9M engine**  
**50 N·m**  
**(5.1 kg·m, 36.9 ft·lb)**
- **M9R engine**  
**44 N·m**  
**(4.5 kg·m, 32 ft·lb)**
- **R9N engine**  
**25 N·m**  
**(2.6 kg·m, 19 ft·lb)**

12. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)
13. Securely install the oil filler cap.
14. Start the engine.
15. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
16. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
17. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.8-15).)

## AdBlue® TANK (if equipped for diesel engine model)

### After operation

1. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
2. Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.

### PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

**The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.**

### REFILLING THE AdBlue® TANK

When the "Refill AdBlue" warning appears in the vehicle information display, refill the AdBlue® tank before the tank is empty (see "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.5-5)). Refill the AdBlue® tank according to the procedures shown in this section.



#### CAUTION:

- Use only AdBlue®. Using other fluids will damage the AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system.
- Be careful not to spill AdBlue®. If the AdBlue® is spilled on the vehicle body, wipe it away with a wet cloth immediately to avoid paint damage.
- AdBlue® residues crystallize after a period of time and contaminate the paint surfaces. If the spilled AdBlue® has crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it.
- Be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

The AdBlue® tank is located underneath the vehicle. (See "AdBlue® filler lid and cap (if equipped for diesel engine model)" (P.3-33) for the AdBlue® filler lid location.)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.

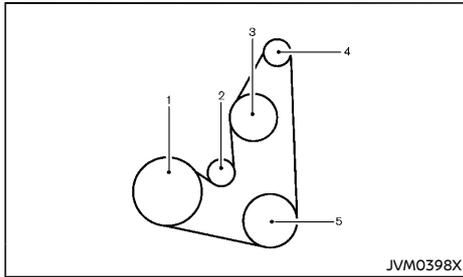
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

3. Turn off the engine.
4. Open the AdBlue® filler lid.
5. Remove the AdBlue® tank cap by turning it counterclockwise.
6. Refill the AdBlue® tank.
7. Securely install the AdBlue® tank cap.
8. Close the AdBlue® filler lid.
9. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position and wait for approximately 1 minute until the "Refill AdBlue" warning turns off.

#### NOTE:

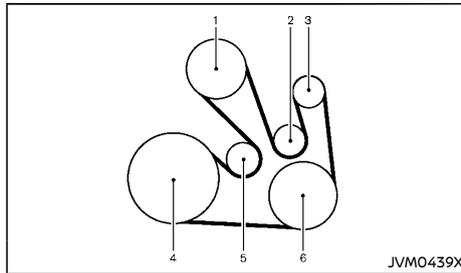
- In the case that the "ENG can't start Refill AdBlue" warning was displayed, check that the warning turned off, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position once and then start the engine.
- AdBlue® can freeze at very low temperatures (-11°C). In extreme cold conditions system may not be able to detect when you refill and will continue to display low AdBlue® level warning. The message and warning will disappear when tank has thawed.

## DRIVE BELT



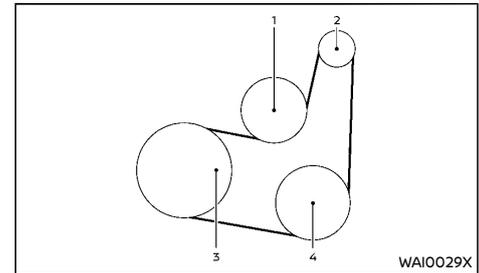
**QR25DE engine**

1. Crankshaft pulley
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Water pump
4. Alternator
5. Air conditioner compressor



**R9M and R9N engine**

1. Water pump
2. Idler pulley
3. Alternator
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Drive belt auto-tensioner
6. Air conditioner compressor

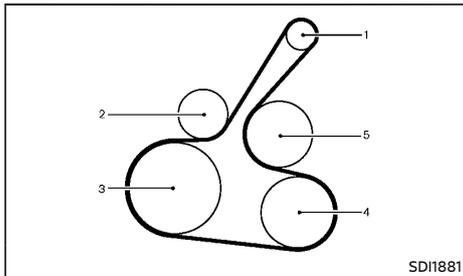


**HR13DDT engine**

1. Water pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor

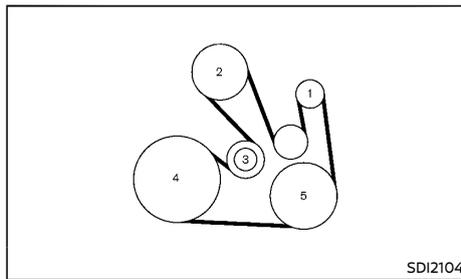
Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.

Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check regularly for condition. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.



**MR20DD engine**

1. Alternator
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Water pump



**M9R engine**

1. Alternator
2. Water pump
3. Drive belt auto-tensioner
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Air conditioner compressor

## SPARK PLUGS (gasoline engine models)



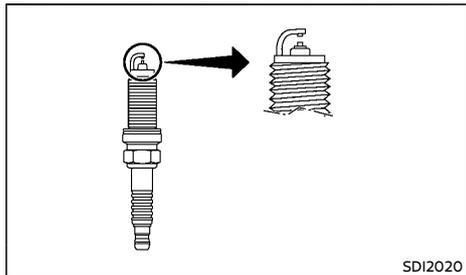
### WARNING:

**Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.**

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (if equipped)



It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.



### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.

### PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (if equipped)

It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.



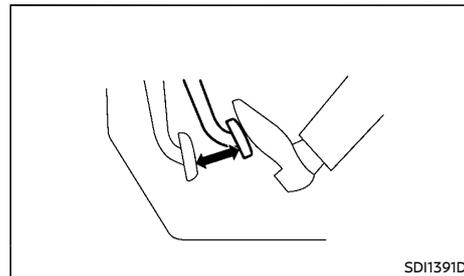
### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.

## BRAKES

### CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

#### Pedal type



From the released position, depress the parking brake pedal slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

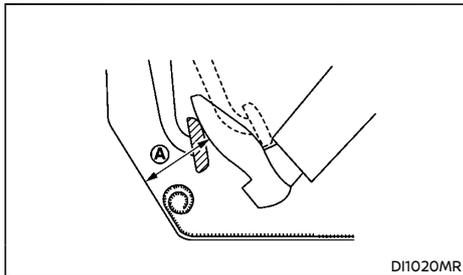
**6 to 7 clicks**

**Depressing force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)**

#### Switch type

Periodically check the holding ability of the parking brake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the parking brake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see a NISSAN dealer.

## CHECKING FOOT BRAKE PEDAL



### WARNING:

See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the foot brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**Depressing force**  
**490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)**

LHD model	RHD model
Ⓐ: 75 mm (3.0 in) or more	Ⓐ: 85 mm (3.3 in) or more

## Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot brake pedal is applied.

## Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

## BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the foot brake pedal several times. When the brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the foot brake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.

3. With the foot brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the foot brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## BRAKE FLUID



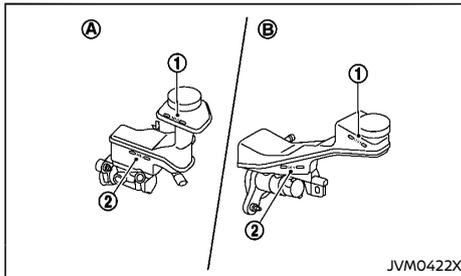
### WARNING:

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

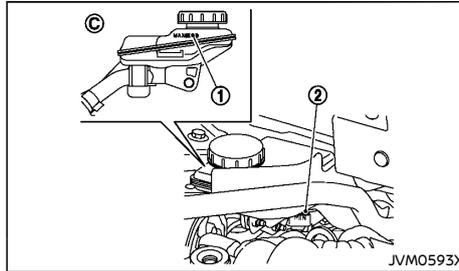


### CAUTION:

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Type A



Type B

- Ⓐ LHD models
- Ⓑ RHD models (Type A)
- Ⓒ RHD models (Type B)

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ②, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2) for recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## CLUTCH FLUID (if equipped)



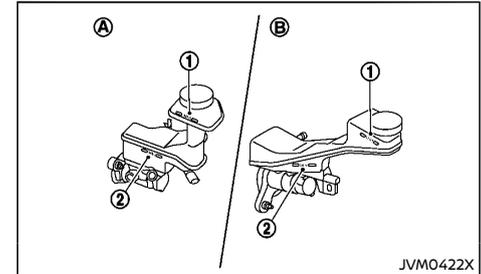
### WARNING:

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.



### CAUTION:

Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Type A

## CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID (if equipped)

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.



### CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.

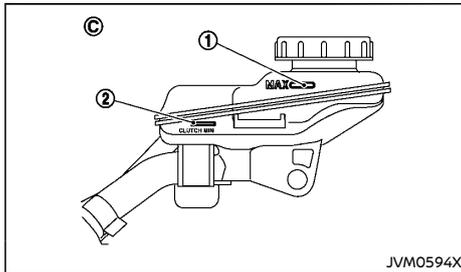
## DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (DCT) FLUID (if equipped)

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

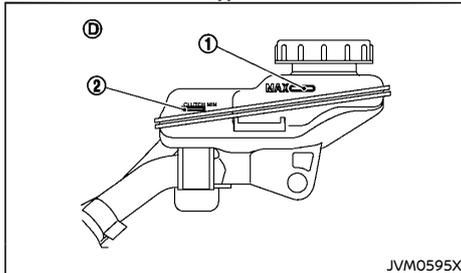


### CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN DCT Fluid. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN DCT Fluid will damage the DCT, which is not covered by the warranty.



Type B



Type C

Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models (Type A)

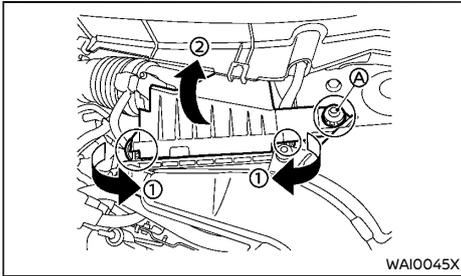
Ⓒ RHD models (Type B)

Ⓓ RHD models (Type C)

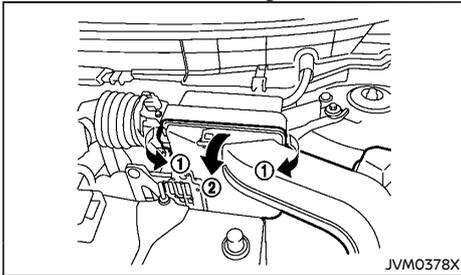
Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ②, add fluid up to the MAX line ①. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2) for the recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.

## AIR CLEANER FILTER



For R9N engine



Except for R9N engine



### WARNING:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

Remove the bolt (A) with a suitable tool (for R9N engine model).

## WIPER BLADES

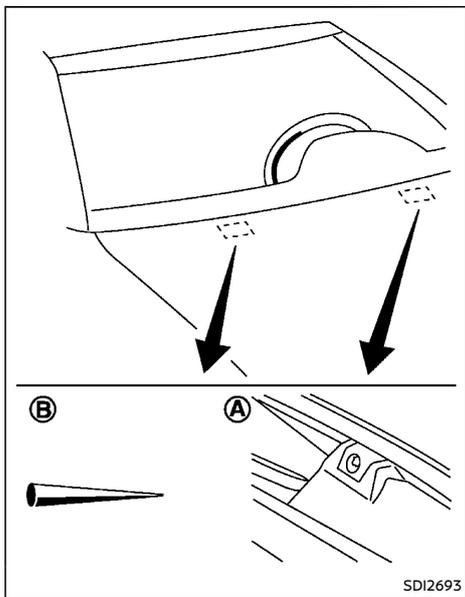
### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

#### Cleaning

If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

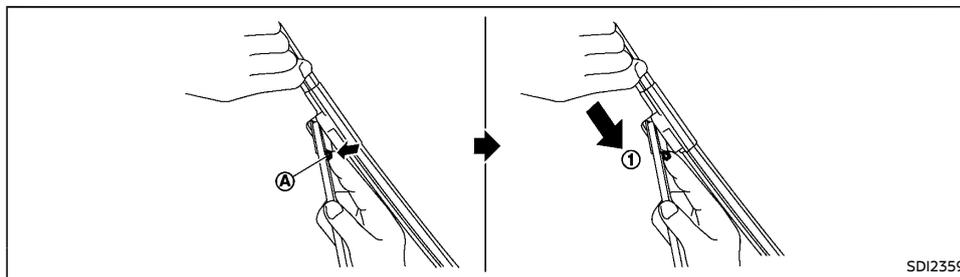
Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (A). This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (B). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

## Replacing



Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

Before replacing the wiper blades, the wiper should be in the fully up position to avoid scratching the engine hood or damaging the wiper arm. To pull up the wiper arm, see "Wiper and washer switch" (P.2-61).

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Push and hold the release tab (A), and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove ①.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



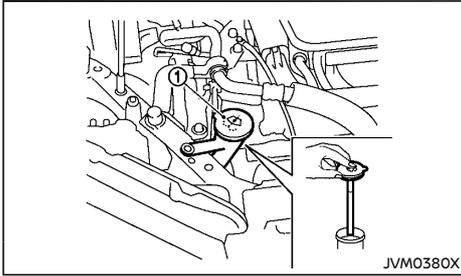
### CAUTION:

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine hood may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine hood is opened.
- Worn wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

## WINDOW WASHER FLUID



### WARNING:

**Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the center hole ① of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir.

If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

## BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery			⚠ WARNING
①		No smoking, No exposed flames, No sparks	Never smoke around battery. Never expose battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

SDI1573

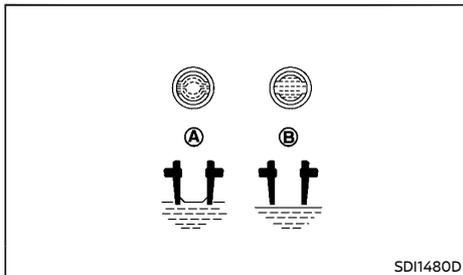
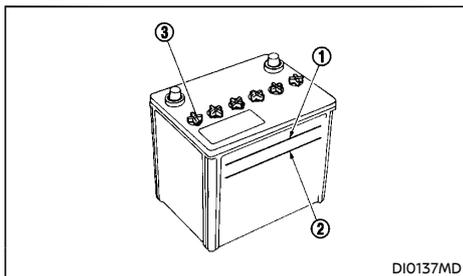
## VEHICLE BATTERY



### WARNING:

**Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.**

## Checking battery fluid level (except for maintenance free battery)



Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralized/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ (if equipped) using a suitable tool.
2. Add demineralized/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

If the side of the battery is not clear, check

the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition ④ indicates OK and the condition ⑤ needs more to be added.

3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.
- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
  - Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
  - Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
  - If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.

## Jump starting

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" (P.6-9). If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacing the battery.

## REMOTE CONTROLLER BATTERY

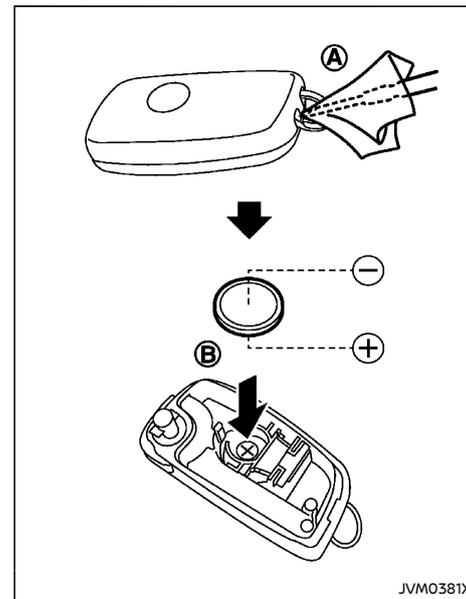
### Battery replacement



#### CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**

- **There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**



To replace the battery:

1. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit ④ to open the lid. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
2. Replace the battery with a new one.

Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom of the case ⊗.

3. Close the lid securely.
4. Operate the buttons to check its operation. See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

**FCC Notice:**

**For USA:**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**Note:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**For Canada:**

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

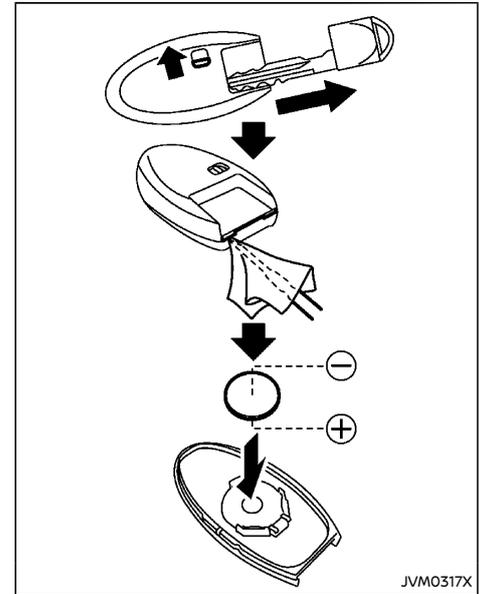
**INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY**

**Battery replacement**



**CAUTION:**

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.
- There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

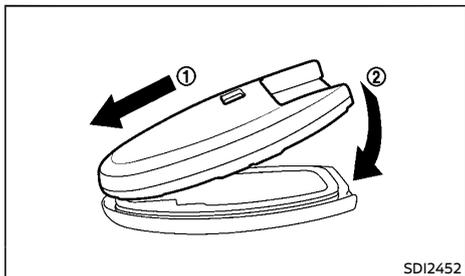


JVM0317X

To replace the battery:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the key and remove the mechanical key. (See "Mechanical key" (P.3-5).)
2. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.
  - Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom of the case.



4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
  5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.
- See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

#### FCC Notice:

##### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**Note:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

##### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)

The variable voltage control system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the alternator.

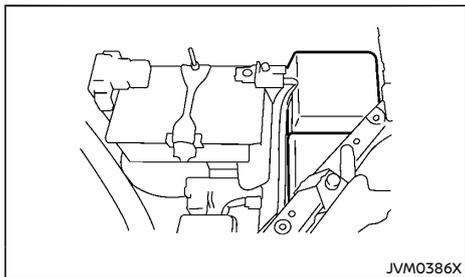


#### CAUTION:

- Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.
- Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

## FUSES

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT



QR25DE engine model (Example)

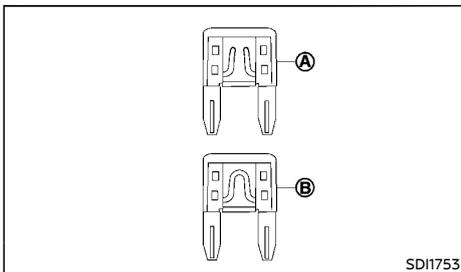


#### CAUTION:

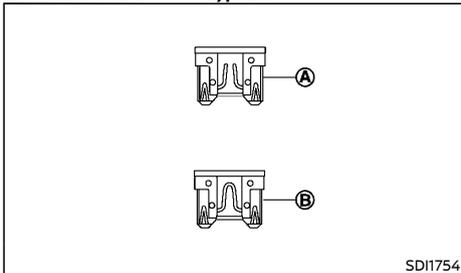
**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Open the engine hood.
4. Remove the air cleaner duct. (See "Engine compartment check locations" (P.8-6).)
5. Remove the fuse/fusible link box cover by using a suitable tool and pushing the tab.
6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.



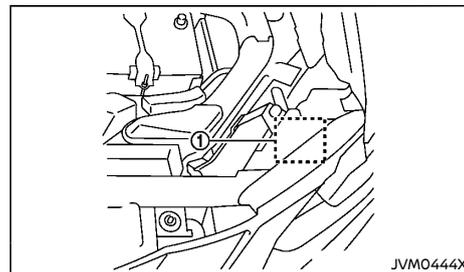
Type A



Type B

7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment.
8. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.



QR25DE engine model (Example)

The holder ① also contains the fuses. For checking and/or replacing, see a NISSAN dealer.

#### Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

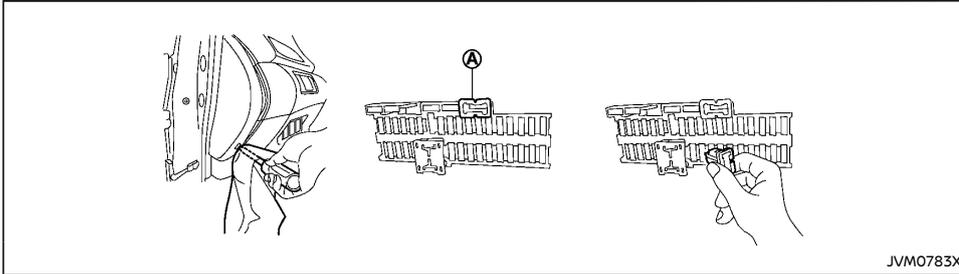


#### CAUTION:

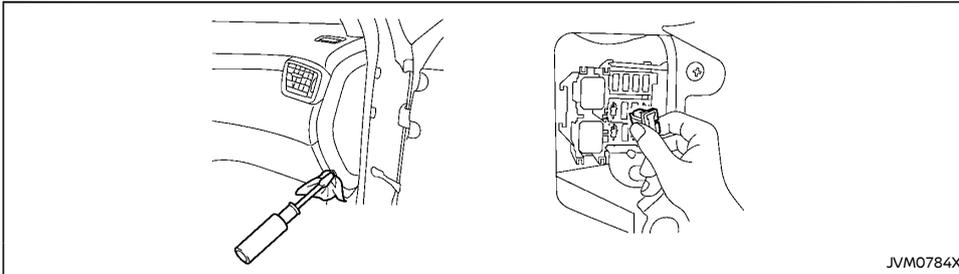
**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

## Outer side of the instrument panel

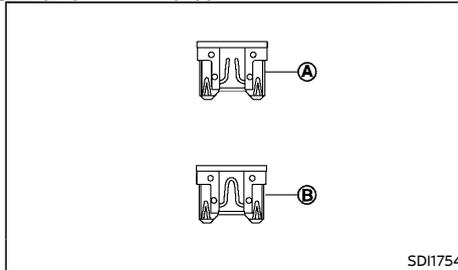


For all LHD model



For Stop/Start System or Idling Stop System (if equipped)

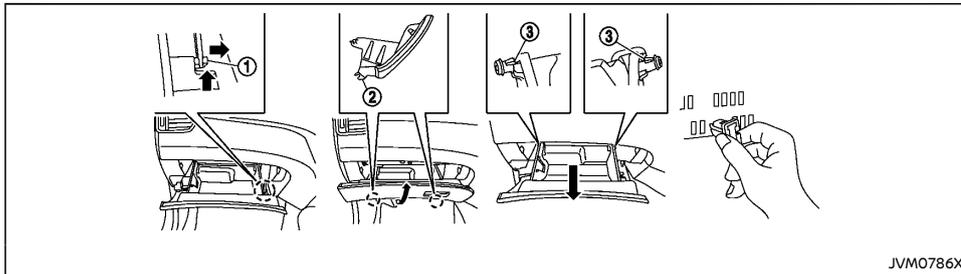
1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller **A**.



6. If the fuse is open **A**, replace it with a new fuse **B**.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

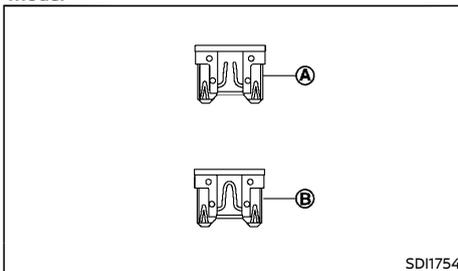
## Glove box



JVM0786X

### For all RHD model

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Open the glove box and unlock the damper ①.
4. Hold the glove box lid so that the distance between the upper end of the lid and the dashboard is about 5 cm (2 in), and then pull off the hinges ② located on the underside of the lid.
5. Unlock the left and right stoppers ③ and remove the glove box lid.
6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller.

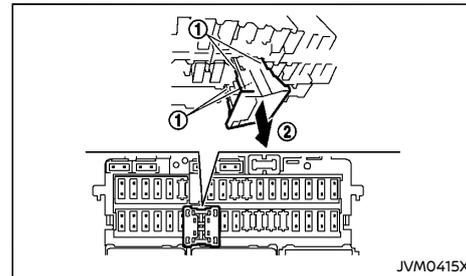


SDI1754

8. If the fuse is open ①, replace it with a new fuse ②.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

## Extended storage fuse switch



JVM0415X

### Example

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on), the "Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse" warning may appear in the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" (P.2-31).

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and push it in again.

### NOTE:

**If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions, see a NISSAN dealer.**

### How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

## LIGHTS

### HEADLIGHTS

#### LED headlight bulb

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.



#### CAUTION:

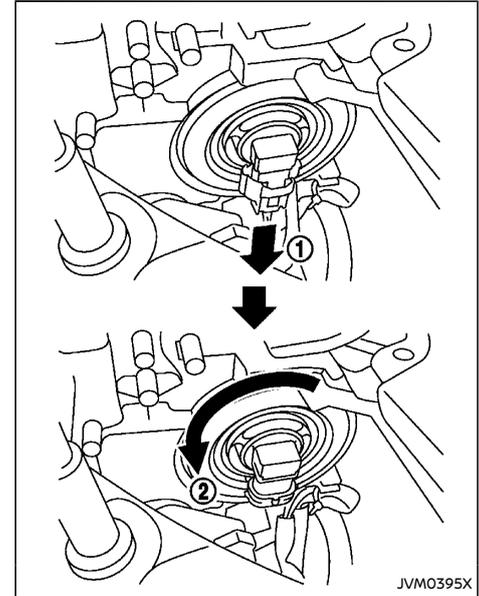
**High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**

2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs ① found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch.
5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box ②.

#### How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

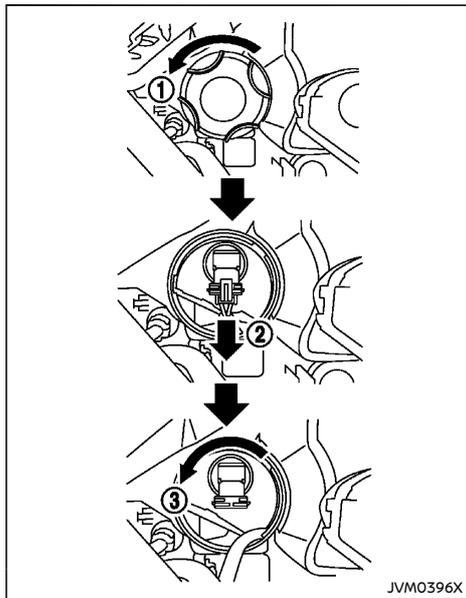
1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs ① found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch.
5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box ②.

#### Low-beam:



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector ① from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Remove the headlight bulb ② by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
4. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

## High-beam:



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Turn the cover ① counter clockwise and remove the cover.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector ② from the rear end of the bulb.
4. Remove the headlight bulb ③ by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

## ⚠ CAUTION:

- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

### Halogen headlight model

High beam bulb: 65W (H9)

Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)

- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

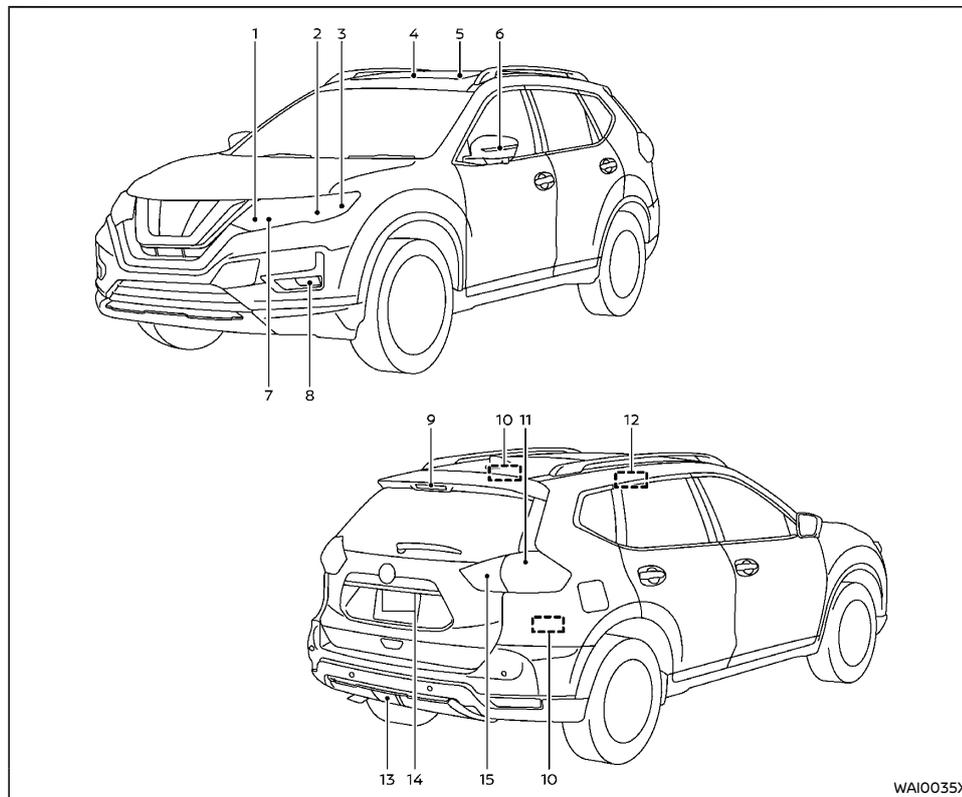
Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal light	21
Front clearance light/Day-time running light*	LED
Front fog light (if equipped)	35
Side turn signal light*	LED
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	21
Stop	21
Tail light*	LED
Reverse light	16
Rear fog light (if equipped)	21
High-mounted stop light*	LED
License plate light	5

\*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (w)
Map lights	LED
Vanity mirror light	1.8
Console light	LED
Room light (if equipped)	8
Rear personal light (if equipped)	8
Luggage room light	5
Glove box light (if equipped)	1.4

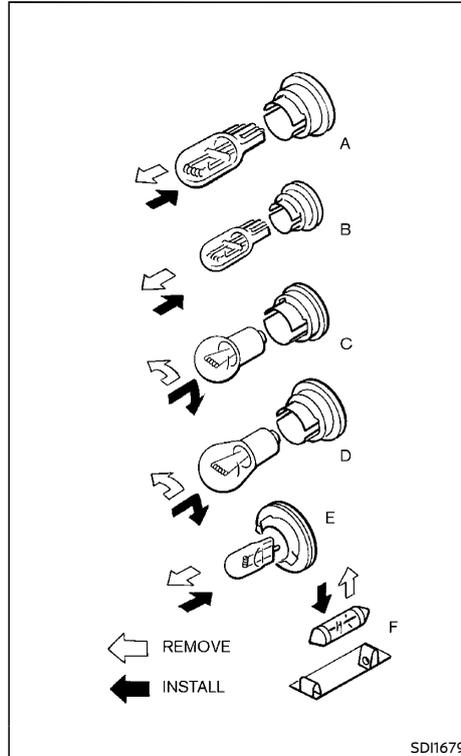
## LIGHT LOCATIONS



WAI0035X

1. Clearance light/Daytime running light
2. Headlight (high-beam)
3. Headlight (low-beam)
4. Front map light
5. Room light (if equipped)
6. Side turn signal light
7. Front turn signal light
8. Front fog light (if equipped)
9. High-mounted stop light
10. Luggage room light (if equipped)
11. Rear combination light (tail light, stop light, rear turn signal light)
12. Rear personal light (if equipped)
13. Rear fog light (if equipped)
14. License plate light
15. Reverse light/Tail light

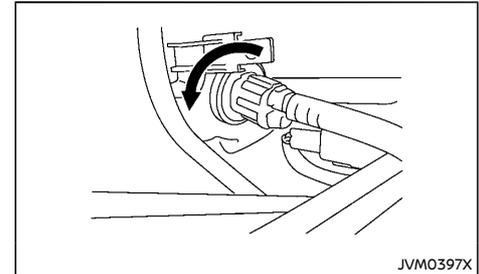
### Replacement procedures



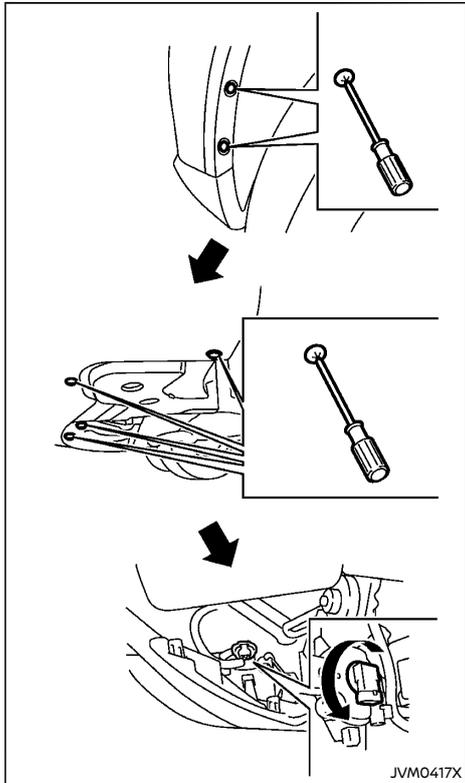
⇨ REMOVE

⇨ INSTALL

All other lights are either type A, B, C, D, E or F. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

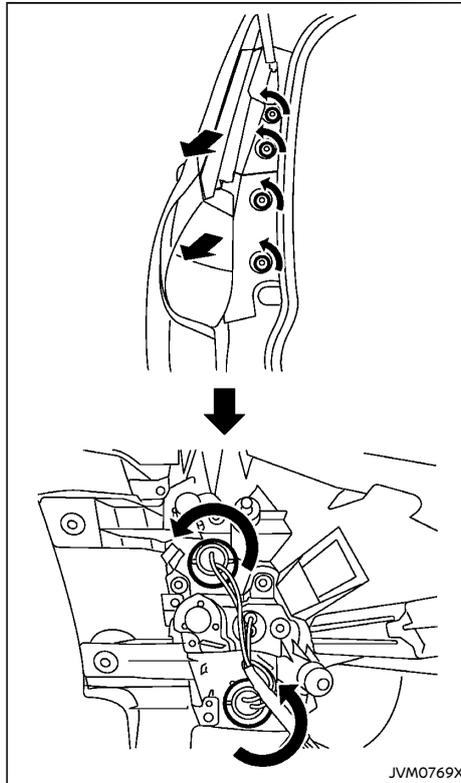


Front turn signal light



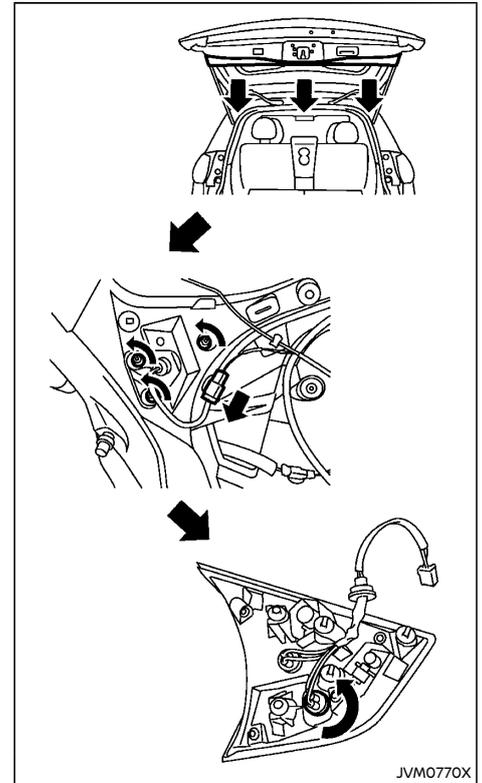
Front fog light

JVM0417X



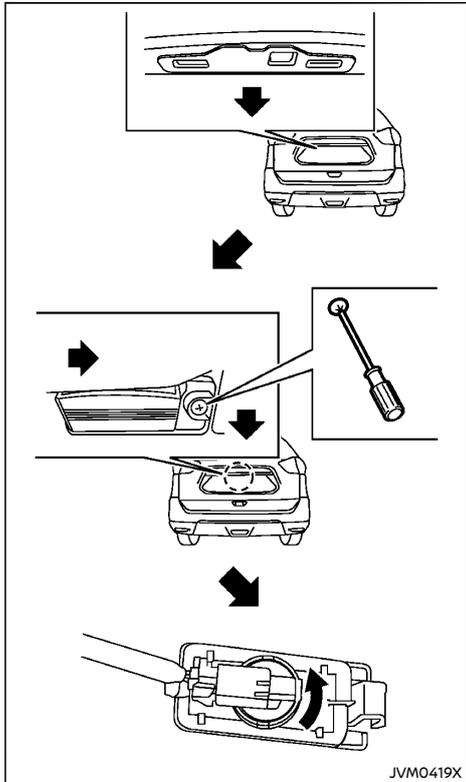
Rear combination light

JVM0769X

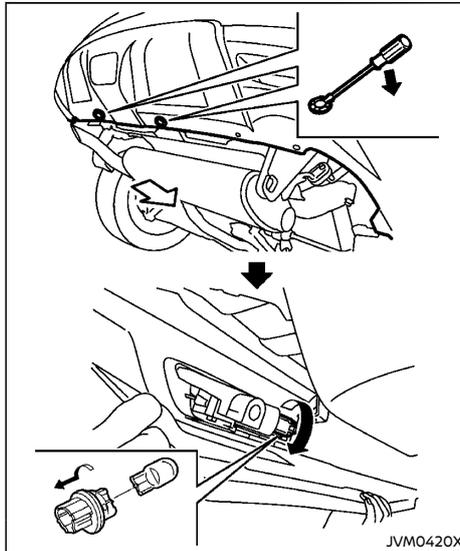


Reverse light

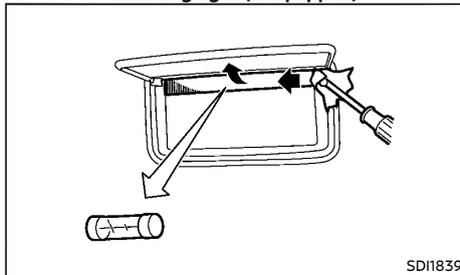
JVM0770X



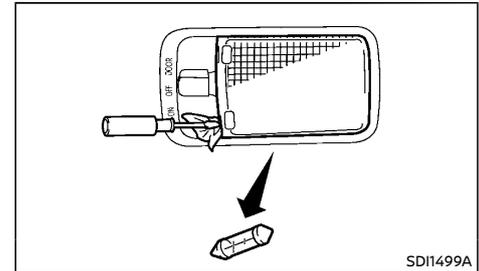
License plate light



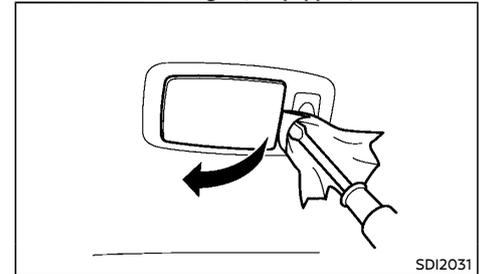
Rear fog light (if equipped)



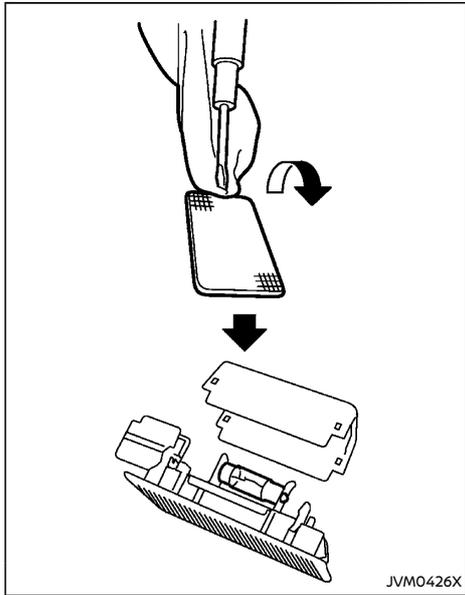
Vanity mirror light



Room light (if equipped)



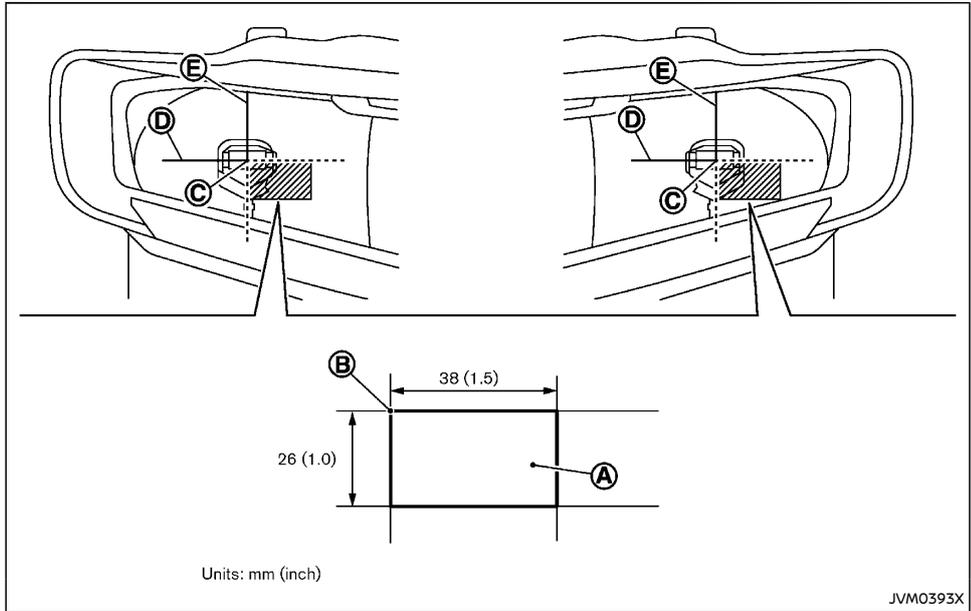
Rear personal light (if equipped)



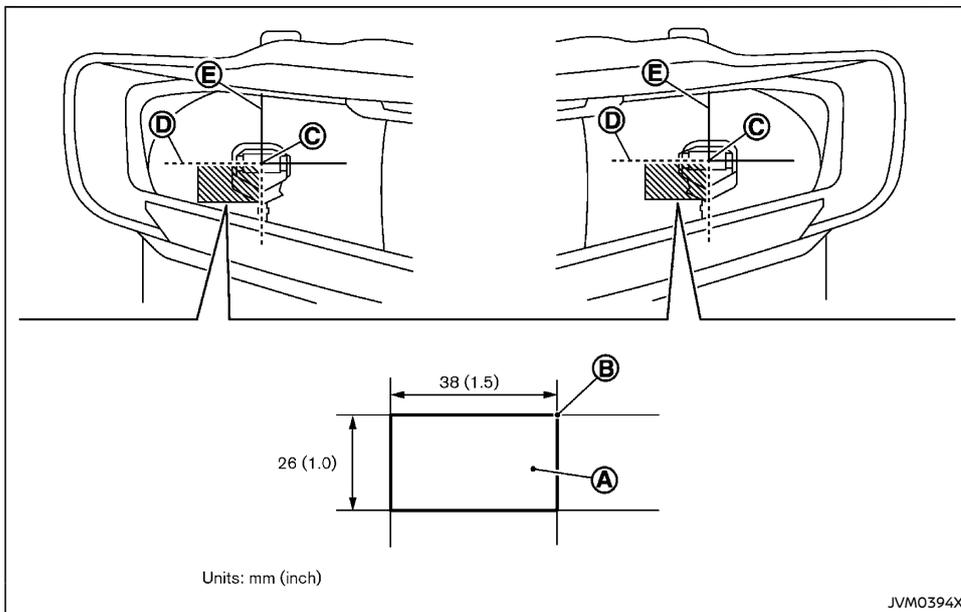
**Luggage room light**

### LEGAL REQUIREMENT TO ADJUST HEADLIGHT BEAM

When the vehicle is driven in a country where the driving lane is different to your home country, affix an opaque sticker on the headlight.



**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model**



#### Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

1. Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait until the headlights cool down.
2. Prepare the stickers referring to the figure. Make the stickers (A) that will be affixed to the surface of the right side headlight and the left side headlight.

#### NOTE:

- Use an opaque material that prevents the light from passing through it.
  - Note that other transparent materials do not work effectively.
3. Affix the sticker by aligning the corner (B) of the sticker with the position of the mark (C) that is located on the surface of the headlight seen from front.

Affix the sticker as illustrated by aligning the mark (C) with dividing lines (D) and (E).

**NOTE:**  
Align the mark (C) with the center mark (O) of the headlight bulb.

## TIRES AND WHEELS

If you have a flat tire, see “Flat tire” (P.6-2).

### TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” (P.5-9).

For additional information, see “Low tire pressure warning light” (P.2-15).

### TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tires, including the spare. An incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling. The tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tire and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tire.

### TYPES OF TIRES



#### CAUTION:

**When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**

Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

#### All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

#### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire. If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

### TIRE CHAINS

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

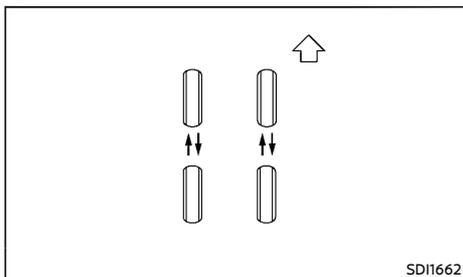
**Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels. Do**

### not use the chains on dry roads.

Never install tire chains on a Temporary-use spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY) (if equipped).

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

### TIRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) or every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model. However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tire" (P.6-2) for the tire replacement.)



#### WARNING:

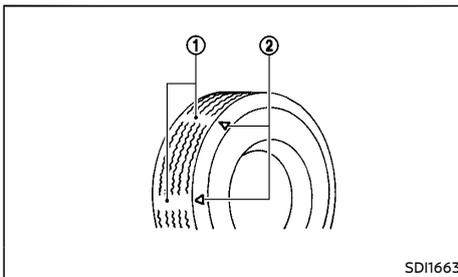
- After rotating the tires, adjust the tire pressure.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).

- Do not include the spare tire in tire rotation.
- Incorrect tire selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tire manufacturer.

For models equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (model with TPMS reset function)

After the tires are rotated, the TPMS must be reset. See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) for details about the resetting procedure.

### TIRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



- ① Wear indicator
- ② Wear indicator location marks. The locations are shown by "Δ", "TWI", etc. depending on tire types.

Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced immediately.

The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tire should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### TIRE AGE

Never use a tire over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tires degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tires checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### CHANGING TIRES AND WHEELS



#### WARNING:

Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tires and wheels" (P.9-10) for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.) The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the

same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Confirm the following for the TPMS (if equipped).

 **WARNING:**

- After a tire or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS must be reset (model with TPMS reset function). (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-9) for details about the resetting procedure.)
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.
- When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. Contact a NISSAN dealer for ID registration.
- Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by NISSAN. The valve stem cap may become stuck.

- **Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction or loss of pressure.**

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)/All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model

 **CAUTION:**

Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

Only use spare tires specified for each 4WD/AWD model.

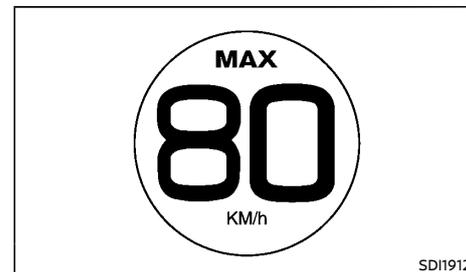
#### WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

#### SPARE TIRE (if equipped)

##### Temporary-use spare tire (if equipped)

The spare tire supplied with your vehicle varies depending on the model. See "Tires and wheels" (P.9-10) for applicable spare tire.



##### Spare tire label (if equipped)

A temporary-use spare tire (different size from the original tire) is supplied with your vehicle.

Observe the following precautions if the spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) will not function.

 **CAUTION:**

- **The spare tire should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tire at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully while the spare tire is installed.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**
- **Periodically check the T-type spare tire inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 60 psi). (T155/90 D17 tire)**
- **Periodically check the spare tire inflation pressure, and always keep it at 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 44psi). (225/65 R17 tire)**

- **Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Do not use tire chains on a spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly on the spare tire and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Because the spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.**
- **Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer while the spare tire is installed.**

#### Conventional spare tire (if equipped)

A standard tire (the same size as the original tire) is supplied with your vehicle.

**MEMO**

# 9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities .....	9-2	Radio approval number and information .....	9-15
Fuel information .....	9-5	For Europe .....	9-15
Recommended SAE viscosity number .....	9-6	For Mexico .....	9-17
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant .....	9-7	For Abu Dhabi .....	9-17
Engine .....	9-8	For the United Arab Emirates .....	9-17
Technical characteristics (for Gulf Standard models) .....	9-9	For Morocco .....	9-18
Tires and wheels .....	9-10	For South Africa .....	9-18
Dimensions .....	9-10	For Panama .....	9-19
When travelling or registering in another country .....	9-11	For Jordan .....	9-19
Vehicle identification .....	9-11	For Paraguay .....	9-19
Vehicle identification plate .....	9-11	For Uruguay .....	9-19
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (if equipped) .....	9-11	For Surinam .....	9-20
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	9-12	For Jamaica .....	9-20
Engine serial number .....	9-12	For the Middle East .....	9-20
Certification label (if equipped) .....	9-13	For Indonesia .....	9-20
Tire placard .....	9-13	For Ukraine .....	9-21
Air conditioner specification label .....	9-13	For Qatar .....	9-21
Uniform tire quality grading (if equipped) .....	9-13	For the Philippines .....	9-22
Treadwear .....	9-13	For Botswana .....	9-22
Traction AA, A, B and C .....	9-13	For Lebanon .....	9-22
Temperature A, B and C .....	9-14	For Bahrain .....	9-22
Event Data Recorders (EDR) (if equipped) .....	9-14	For Australia and New Zealand .....	9-22
Installation of an RF transmitter .....	9-15	For Korea .....	9-22
		For Argentina .....	9-23

## RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type		Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants	
		Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure		
Fuel	Except for Korea	60 L	15-7/8 gal	13-1/4 gal	See "Fuel information" (P.9-5).	
	For Korea	55 L	14-1/2 gal	12-1/8 gal		
Engine oil <sup>1</sup>  Drain and refill <sup>1</sup> : For additional information, see "Changing engine oil and oil filter" (P.8-15).	QR25DE	With oil filter change	4.6 L	4-7/8 qt	4 qt	<p><b>For Europe, Ukraine, South Africa and New Zealand</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 5W-30 SN" is recommended.</li> <li>If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oil grade: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5</li> <li>– ACEA: A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5</li> </ul> </li> <li>SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-6).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>For Korea and Thailand</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 0W-20 SN" is recommended.</li> <li>If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oil grade: API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5</li> <li>SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-6).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Except for Europe, Ukraine, South Africa, New Zealand, Korea and Thailand</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 5W-30 SN" is recommended.</li> <li>If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oil grade: API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5</li> <li>SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-6).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Without oil filter change	4.3 L	4-1/2 qt	3-3/4 qt	
	MR20DD	With oil filter change	3.8 L	4 qt	3-3/8 qt	
		Without oil filter change	3.6 L	3-7/8 qt	3-1/8 qt	

Fluid type				Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
				Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure	
	R9M	For Europe	With oil filter change	6.2 L	6-1/2 qt	5-1/2 qt	With Diesel Particulate filter · Genuine NISSAN engine oil · Oil grade: ACEA C4 LOW SAPS · SAE Viscosity: 5W-30  Without Diesel Particulate filter · Genuine NISSAN engine oil · Oil grade: ACEA A3/B4 · SAE Viscosity: 5W-30
			Without oil filter change	5.8 L	6-1/8 qt	5-1/8 qt	
		Except for Europe	With oil filter change	5.5 L	5-7/8 qt	4-7/8 qt	
			Without oil filter change	5.1 L	5-3/8 qt	4-1/2 qt	
	M9R	With oil filter change		7.4 L	7-7/8 qt	6-1/2 qt	· Genuine NISSAN engine oil · Oil grade: ACEA C4 LOW SAPS · SAE Viscosity: 5W-30
		Without oil filter change		7.0 L	7-3/8 qt	6-1/8 qt	
	R9N	With oil filter change		5.9L	6-1/4 qt	5-1/4 qt	· Genuine NISSAN engine oil · Oil grade: ACEA C4 LOW SAPS · SAE Viscosity: 5W-30
		Without oil filter change		5.5L	5-7/8 qt	4-7/8 qt	
	HR13DDT	With oil filter change		5.4 L	5-3/4 qt	4-3/4 qt	· Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 5W-30 C3" is recommended. · If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. · Oil grade: ACEA C3 · SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-6).
		Without oil filter change		5.0 L	5-1/4 qt	4-3/8 qt	
Engine coolant	QR25DE	With reservoir	For the Middle East and South Africa	9.0 L	9-1/2 qt	7-7/8 qt	<b>For Europe and Ukraine:</b> · Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality <sup>2</sup>  <b>Except for Europe and Ukraine:</b> · Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant (blue) or equivalent <sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminum corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.
			Except for the Middle East and South Africa	8.2 L	8-5/8 qt	7-1/4 qt	
	Reservoir			0.85 L	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	
	MR20DD	With reservoir	MT model	8.5 L	9 qt	7-1/2 qt	
			CVT model	8.7 L	9-1/4 qt	7-5/8 qt	
	Reservoir			0.85 L	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	
	R9M	With reservoir	MT model	7.9 L	8-3/8qt	7 qt	
			CVT model	8.1 L	8-5/8 qt	7-1/8 qt	
	Reservoir			0.57 L	5/8 qt	1/2 qt	
	M9R	With reservoir	MT model	7.7 L	8-1/8 qt	6-3/4 qt	
			CVT model	7.9 L	8-3/8 qt	7 qt	
	Reservoir			0.57 L	5/8 qt	1/2 qt	
	R9N	With reservoir	MT model	8.7 L	9-1/4 qt	7-5/8 qt	
			CVT model	8.9 L	9-3/8 qt	7-7/8 qt	
	Reservoir			0.57 L	5/8 qt	1/2 qt	
	HR13DDT	With reservoir		5.8 L	6-1/8 qt	5-1/8 qt	
		Reservoir		0.57 L	5/8 qt	1/2 qt	
	Air intake coolant	R9N	With reservoir	3.2 L	3-3/8 qt	2-7/8 qt	
Reservoir			0.43 L	1/2 qt	3/8 qt		

Fluid type	Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
	Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure	
Differential gear oil	—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or equivalent (mineral oil)
Transfer oil	—	—	—	
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid	—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 · Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil	—	—	—	M9R, R9M and R9N engine: · Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85 or equivalent · If Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-85 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi as soon as it is available. MR20DD engine: · Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) TRANSELF NFJ 75W-80, or equivalent. · If Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) TRANSELF NFJ is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) TRANSELF NFJ as soon as it is available.
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) fluid	4.0 L	1-1/8 gal	7/8 gal	· Genuine NISSAN DCT Fluid
AdBlue® tank	16 L	4-1/4 gal	3-1/2 gal	· AdBlue®
Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			<b>For Europe, Ukraine, Mexico, Korea, Indonesia and Thailand</b> · Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3 or DOT 4 · Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4). <b>Except for Europe, Ukraine, Mexico, Korea, Indonesia and Thailand</b> · Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT3
Air conditioner system refrigerant	—	—	—	<b>For Europe:</b> · HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) <b>Except for Europe:</b> · HFC-134a (R-134a)
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system lubricants	—	—	—	<b>For Europe:</b> · ND-OIL12 <b>Except for Europe:</b> · ND-OIL8

## FUEL INFORMATION

Gasoline engine (model with three-way catalyst)



### CAUTION:

**Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**

### QR25DE engine model:

For Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E20\*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

\*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, "E20" is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

For Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock index) number (Research octane number 91).

Except for Thailand and Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

### MR20DD engine model:

For Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E20\*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

\*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, "E20" is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

Except for Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

### HR13DDT engine model:

Compatible fuels for gasoline engines	
The gasoline engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
	Gasoline conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

**However, for maximum vehicle performance, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.**

Diesel engine\*

For Europe:

Compatible fuels for R9M/R9N Euro6d diesel engines	
The R9M/R9N Euro6d diesel engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with a maximum of 10 ppm of sulfur (EN590) must be used.

### Except for Europe:

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with a maximum of 50 ppm of sulfur (EN590) must be used.

\* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Winter type diesel fuel.



### CAUTION:

- **Do not use home heating oil, gasoline or other alternate fuels in your diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

## RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

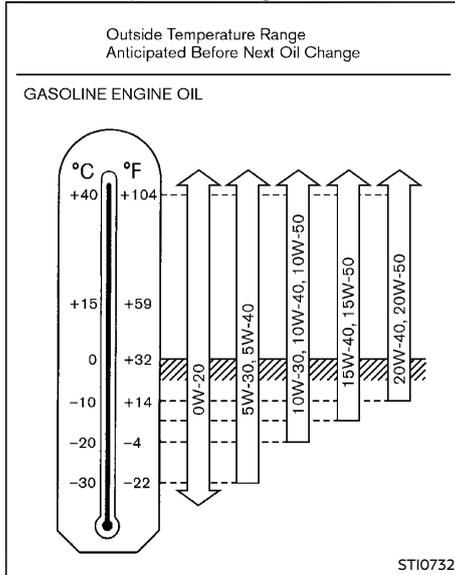
Gasoline engine oil

**QR25DE engine model**

**For Korea and Thailand:**

**0W-20 is preferable.**

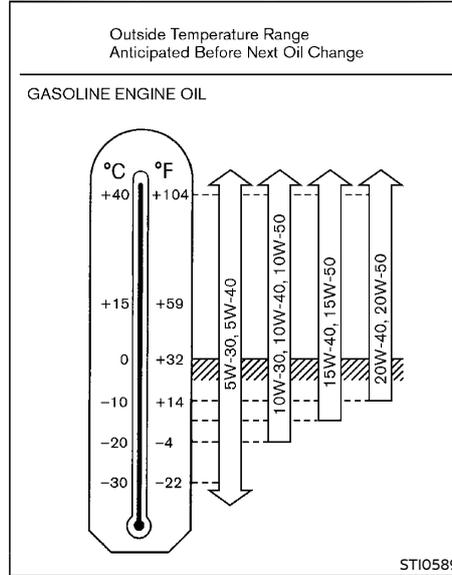
**If 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



**Except for Korea and Thailand:**

**5W-30 is preferable.**

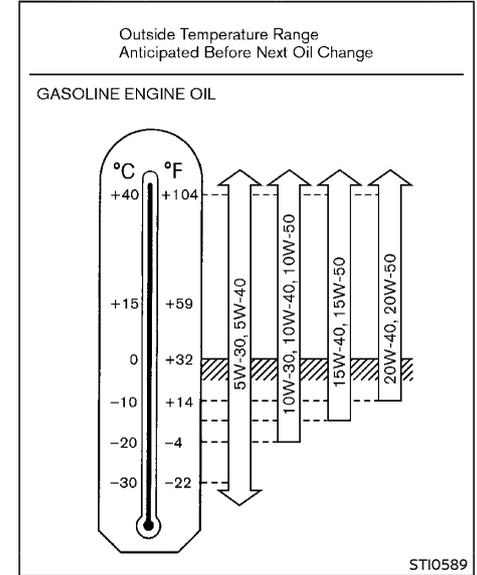
**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



**MR20DD engine model:**

**5W-30 is preferable.**

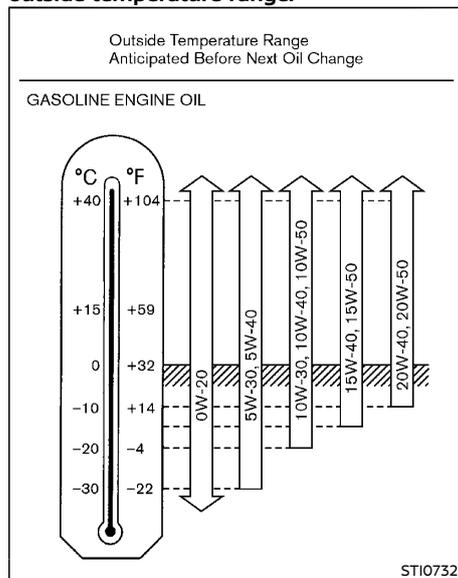
**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



### HR13DDT engine model:

**5W-30 is preferable.**

**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



### AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the specified refrigerant and compressor oil or equivalent.

- Refrigerant
  - For Europe: HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf)
  - Except for Europe: HFC-134a (R-134a)
- Compressor Oil
  - For Europe: Compressor Oil ND-OIL12
  - Except for Europe: Compressor Oil ND-OIL8



#### CAUTION:

**Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.**

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.

## ENGINE

Engine model		QR25DE	MR20DD	R9M	M9R	R9N	HR13DDT
Type		Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	Diesel, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle, DOHC	Diesel, 4-cycle, DOHC	Gasoline, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line, transversal	4-cylinder, in-line
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	89.0 × 100.0 (3.504 × 3.937)	84.0 × 90.1 (3.307 × 3.547)	80.0 × 79.5 (3.15 × 3.13)	84.0 × 90.0 (3.307 × 3.543)	80.0 × 87.0 (3.15 × 3.43)	72.2 × 81.3 (2.84 × 3.20)
Displacement	cm <sup>3</sup> (cu in)	2,488 (151.82)	1,997 (121.86)	1,598 (97.51)	1,994 (121.67)	1,749 (106.72)	1,332 (81.28)
Idle speed	rpm	650±50	CVT: 650±50 MT: 700±50	850±50	860	850±50	900±50
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree at idle	10°	0±2°	-	-	-	-
Spark plugs							
Type	Standard	FXE20HE11C (*1) FXE20HE11 (*2)	DILKAR7D11H	-	-	-	SILZKFR8D7G
Gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	1.1 (0.043)	-	-	-	0.7 (0.028)
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain

\*1: For Korea

\*2: Except for Korea

## TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS (for Gulf Standard models)

Engine model		QR25DE
Maximum net power	kw/rpm	126/6,000
Maximum net torque	N·m/rpm	233/4,000
Maximum speed*1	km/h (MPH)	190 (118)

\*1: Gulf Standard regulation requires automobile manufacturers to indicate the maximum vehicle speed for applicable models. The maximum vehicle speed, listed above, is the measured speed under certain testing conditions. The actual value may differ according to the vehicle usage and road and environmental conditions. NISSAN recommends you to ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.

## TIRES AND WHEELS

		Standard	Spare	
Tire size		225/65 R17	Conventional T155/90 D17*1	
		225/60 R18	225/65 R17*1 T155/90 D17*1	
		225/55 R19	T155/90 D17*1	

			Size	Offset mm (in)
Road wheel	Standard	Steel	17 × 7J	45 (1.77)
			Aluminum	17 × 7J
		18 × 7J		35 (1.38)
		18 × 7J		45 (1.77)
	Spare	Steel	17 × 4T*1	30 (1.18)
			17 × 7J	45 (1.77)

\*1: Temporary use only

## DIMENSIONS

		Unit: mm (in)
Overall length		4,690 (184.6)
		4,715 (185.6)*4
Overall width		1,820 (71.7)
		1,830 (72.0)*1
Overall height		1,710 (67.3)*2
		1,740 (68.5)*3
Front tread		1,575 (62.0)
		1,585 (62.4)*1
Rear tread		1,575 (62.0)
		1,585 (62.4)*1
Wheelbase		2,705 (106.5)

\*1: For 225/55 R19 tire model

\*2: Model with rod antenna

\*3: Model with shark-fin antenna

\*4: LIMITED models for Australia

## WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

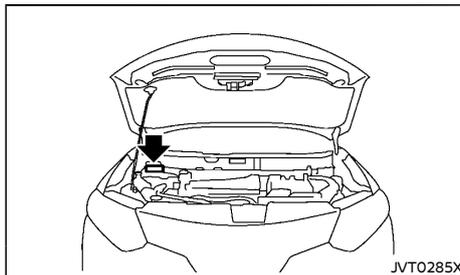
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

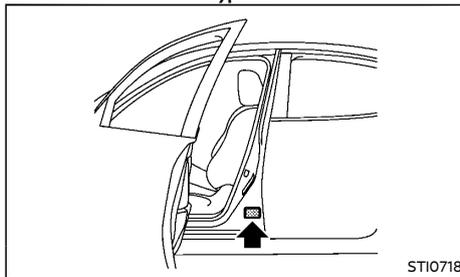
## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



Type A



Type B

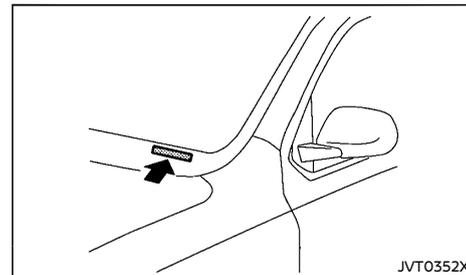
The vehicle identification plate is affixed as shown.

### Built date (if equipped)

Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate.

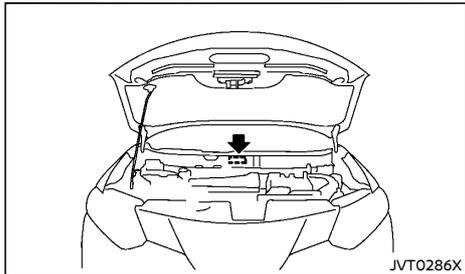
The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (if equipped)



The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.

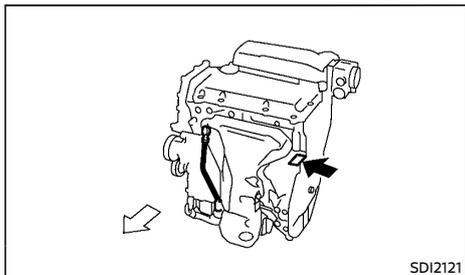
## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



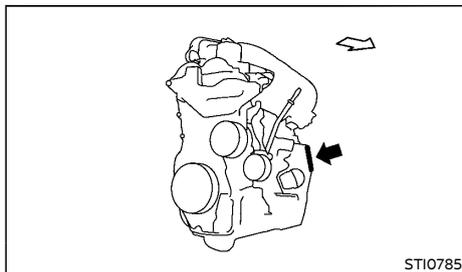
The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

Remove the cover to access the number.

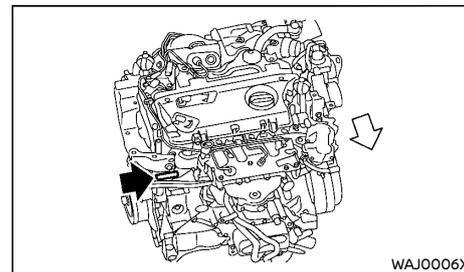
## ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



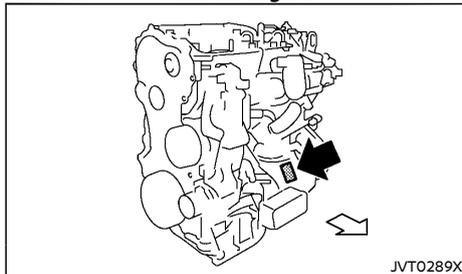
**QR25DE engine**



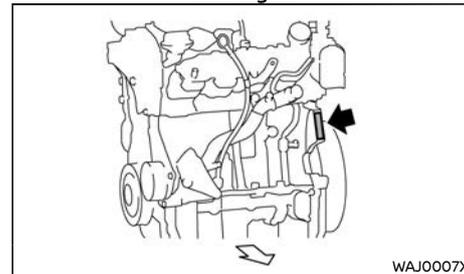
**MR20DD engine**



**R9N engine**

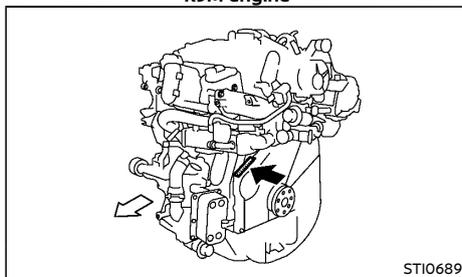


**R9M engine**



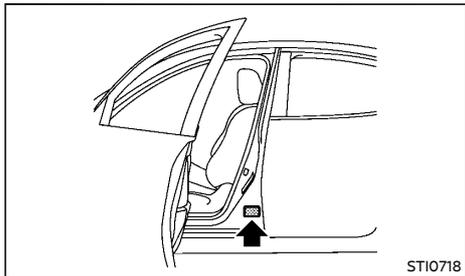
**HR13DDT engine**

The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.

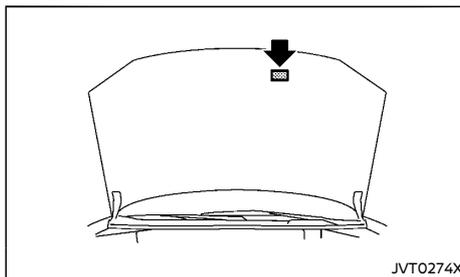


**M9R engine**

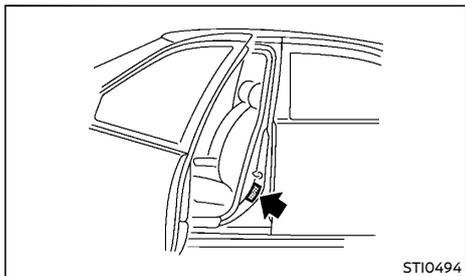
### CERTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)



### AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



### TIRE PLACARD



The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

## UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING (if equipped)

Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to local safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

### TREADWEAR

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### TRACTION AA, A, B AND C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



### WARNING:

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

## EVENT DATA RECORDERS (EDR) (if equipped)

### TEMPERATURE A, B AND C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the local regulations. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



#### WARNING:

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Sounds are not recorded.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise re-

quired or permitted by law.

## INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

### For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

## RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

### FOR EUROPE

#### Intelligent Key system

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Intelligent Key system] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Siemensstraße 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <10 dBm

#### Remote keyless entry system

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD., declares that the radio equipment type TWB1G767 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/HandUnit/TWB1G767.pdf>

- Manufacturer name:  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland

- Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 433.92 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 86 dBuV/m@3m



#### CAUTION:

- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
- **Do not expose to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**

#### BCM (Body Control Module)

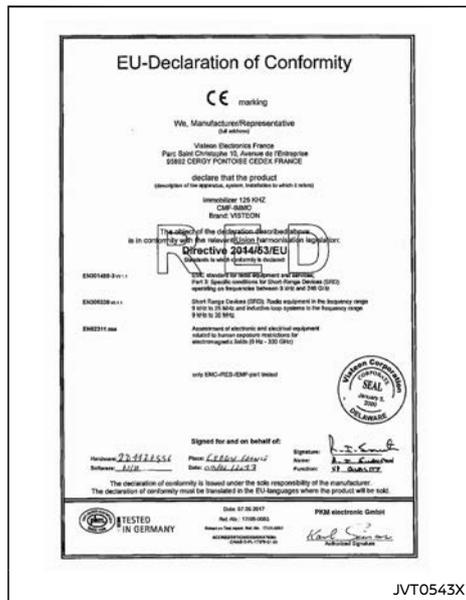
Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Body Control Module] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Siemensstraße 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 125 kHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <40 dBμA/m @10 m

## NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer



- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Part model type: CMF-IMMO
- Frequency band: 125 kHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 0.3 dBμA/m at 10 meters

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter (if equipped)

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-03 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental-homologation.com/nissan>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
Continental Automotive GmbH  
Siemensstraße 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Frequency band: 433.92 MHz
- Maximum transmitter power: <10 dBm

## Front radar sensor (if equipped)

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type ARS4-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH  
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland

- Operating frequency range: 76-77 GHz
- Maximum power: 3.16 W (35 dBm RMS EIRP)

## Side radar sensor (if equipped)

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/>

- Manufacturer name, Address:  
ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH  
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12  
1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency range: 24.05-24.25 GHz
- Maximum power: 100 mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

## Audio system (if equipped)

**Model: LCN2K70B00 and LCN2K70B10**

Hereby, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declares that the radio equipment type LCN2K70B00 and LCN2K70B10 are in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

<http://cert.bosch-car multimedia.net>

- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA  
Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

1180 Rolle, Switzerland

- Operating frequency band: 2400 MHz – 2480 MHz

- Radiated Power [EIRP]: Bluetooth < 10 mW

Any change of the radio equipment or usage with other accessories, components or software as specified will make a reassessment according compliance to the legal approval necessary.

**Model: G13-P32**

EU Declaration of conformity (No 001)

We, **Yanfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd.**,  
Of **Songjiang County, 300 Minolta Rd. 201613 Shanghai PRC.**

Declare under our sole responsibility that the product **Car Radio with Bluetooth Module**  
Model No: **G13-P32**

To which this declaration relates, is in conformity with the following standards and/or technical specifications

Health & Safety (Article 3.1(a)): **EN 62479:2010**  
**EN 60950:2014**  
**ETSI EN 301 489-1 v2.1.1**

EMC (Article 3.1(b)): **ETSI EN 301 489-17 v2.1.1**  
**ETSI EN 50322:2015**  
**ETSI EN 50320-2097/A11, 2011**

Radio Spectrum (Article 3.2): **ETSI EN 302 328 v2.1.1**  
**Final draft ETSI EN 303345 v1.1.1 (2017-03)**

Other (Article 3.3)

We hereby declare that the above named product is in conformity to all the essential requirements of Directive 2014/53/EU with the involvement of the following Notified Body under Annex B, Module B of the Directive:

**TUV SUD EAST, Octagon House, Concordia Way, Farnham, Hampshire, PO15 5RL, United Kingdom**  
Identification mark: **0168** Type Examination Certificate No: **BABT-RE0000095 I01**  
(Notified Body number)

The technical documentation relevant to the above equipment will be held at:

Yanfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co. Ltd  
Address: Songjiang County, 300 Minolta Rd. 201613  
Shanghai PRC

*[Signature]*  
Siyuan Engineer

JVT0532X

- Importer name, Address:  
Nissan International SA

Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

1180 Rolle, Switzerland

- Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 2.4 GHz - 2.4835 GHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 20 dBm (EIRP)

**FOR MEXICO**

Intelligent Key system

S180144014  
Continental AG  
Siemensstraße 12  
93055 Regensburg

JVT0312X

**FOR ABU DHABI**

Remote keyless entry system

TRA  
REGISTERED No.: ER106342/13  
DEALER No.: 0034163/10

JVT0317X

**FOR THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES**

Front radar sensor (if equipped)

TRA  
REGISTERED No:  
ER37505/15  
DEALER No:  
DA0041485/10

JVT0504X

Side radar sensor (if equipped)

TRA  
REGISTERED No:  
ER39534/15  
DEALER No:  
DA37380/15

JVT0503X

## FOR MOROCCO

### Remote keyless entry system



### NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer



## FOR SOUTH AFRICA

### Intelligent Key system



## Remote keyless entry system



## NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer



Front radar sensor (if equipped)

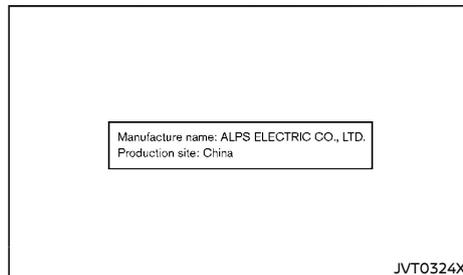


Side radar sensor (if equipped)



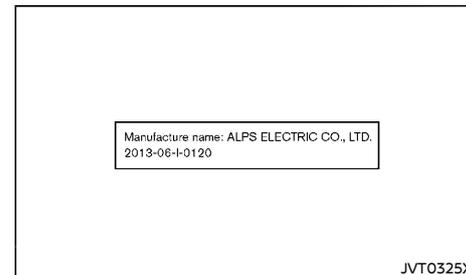
FOR PANAMA

Remote keyless entry system



FOR PARAGUAY

Remote keyless entry system



FOR JORDAN

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System  
This product contains approved Bluetooth Module "VBTDC1.5".

Type approval No. : TRC/LPD/2012/1

Front radar sensor (if equipped)

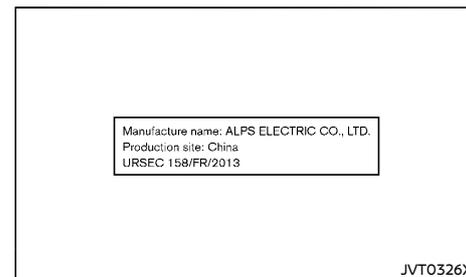
TRC's type approval certificate number: TRC/LPD/2014/248

Side radar sensor (if equipped)

TRC's type approval certificate number: TRC/LPD/2015/80

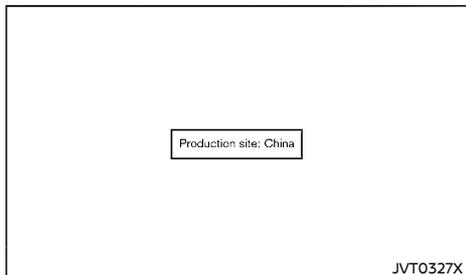
FOR URUGUAY

Remote keyless entry system

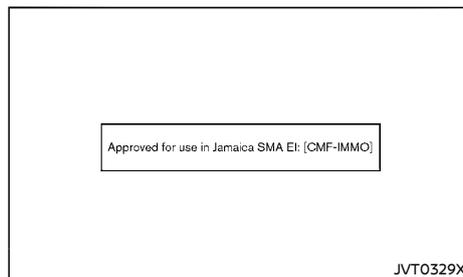


## FOR SURINAM

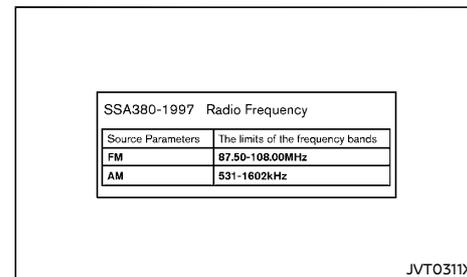
### Remote keyless entry system



## NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

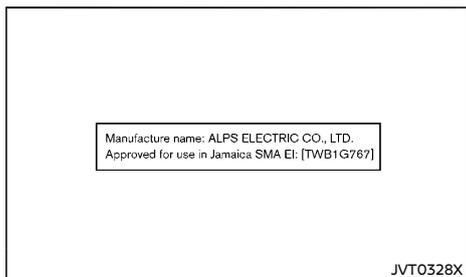


## Radio



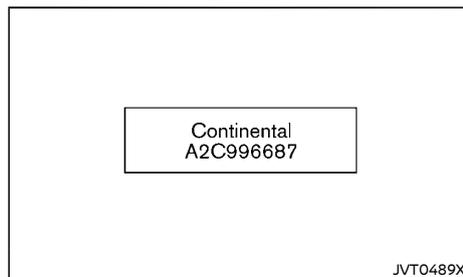
## FOR JAMAICA

### Remote keyless entry system



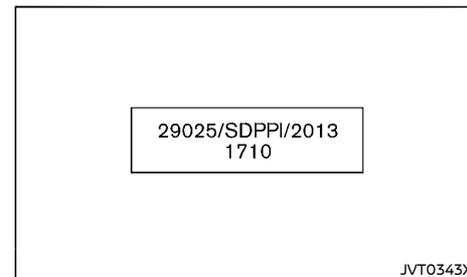
## FOR THE MIDDLE EAST

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter

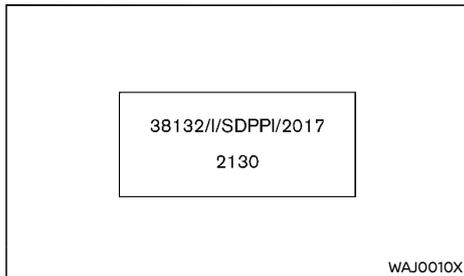


## FOR INDONESIA

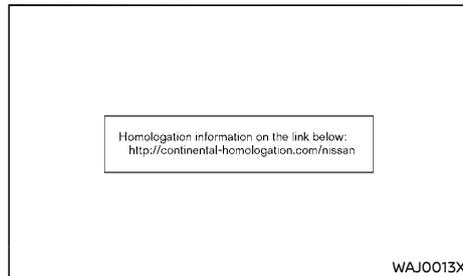
### Remote keyless entry system



Front radar sensor (if equipped)



Intelligent Key system

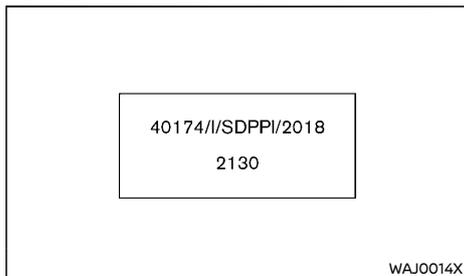


FOR QATAR

Front radar sensor (if equipped)



Side radar sensor (if equipped)



FOR UKRAINE

Front and side radar sensor (if equipped)



Side radar sensor (if equipped)



## FOR THE PHILIPPINES

Side radar sensor (if equipped)



## FOR BOTSWANA

Front radar sensor (if equipped)



## FOR LEBANON

Front radar sensor (if equipped)

From the Lebanese Telecommunications Ministry:

Type Approval Number: 12423/O&M/2014

Side radar sensor (if equipped)

From the Lebanese Telecommunications Ministry:

Type Approval Number: 4551/O&M/2015

## FOR BAHRAIN

Side radar sensor (if equipped)

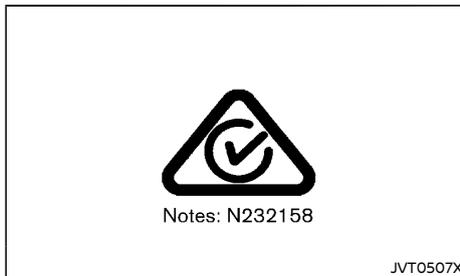
The Equipment Identified hereon is approved for use under the following rules.

1- This equipment must not cause harmful interference to other services.

2- This equipment is subject to harmful interference, and the owner of this equipment must not claim for protection.

## FOR AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

Front and side radar sensor (if equipped)



## FOR KOREA

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter



Intelligent Key system



## BCM (Body Control Module)



## FOR ARGENTINA

## Intelligent Key system



**MEMO**

**MEMO**

**MEMO**

# 10 Index

## A

Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS).....	2-58
AdBlue® filler cap.....	3-34
AdBlue® filler lid and cap.....	3-33
AdBlue® SCR system.....	5-5
AdBlue® status.....	5-6
AdBlue® tank.....	8-20
AdBlue® warning display.....	5-6
AdBlue® warning light.....	2-14
Aids	
Intelligent Lane Intervention system.....	5-129
Lane Departure Warning (LDW).....	5-126
Air bag system	
Air bag warning labels.....	1-35
Air bag warning light.....	1-36
Side (See supplemental side-impact air bag system).....	1-32, 1-45
Supplemental air bag systems.....	1-37
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system.....	1-32, 1-45
Supplemental front-impact air bag system.....	1-32, 1-39, 1-44
Air cleaner filter.....	8-26
Air conditioner	
Air conditioner operation.....	4-29
Air conditioner specification label.....	9-13
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant.....	9-7
Air fresheners.....	7-4
Air intake cooling system.....	8-14
Aluminum alloy wheels.....	7-3
Antenna.....	4-74
Anti-lock Braking System.....	5-157
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light.....	2-14
Appearance care	
Exterior appearance care.....	7-2
Interior appearance care.....	7-3

Armrest.....	1-8
Ashtray.....	2-69
Ashtrays and cigarette lighter.....	2-69
Audible reminders.....	2-21
Audio control steering switch.....	4-73
Audio operation precautions.....	4-38
Audio system.....	4-38
Auto door lock releasing mechanism.....	3-8
Automatic	
Drive positioner.....	3-44
Seat positioner.....	3-44
Automatic air conditioner.....	4-34, 4-36
Automatic brake hold.....	3-42
Automatic sunroof and sunshade.....	2-67
Auxiliary input jack.....	4-73
Average speed.....	2-42

## B

Back door.....	3-28
Auto closure.....	3-31
Back door release lever.....	3-31
Operating manual back door.....	3-28
Operating power back door.....	3-28
Battery.....	5-158, 8-5, 8-29
Battery saver system.....	2-58, 2-79
Intelligent Key battery discharge.....	5-16
Intelligent Key battery replacement.....	8-31
Remote controller	
battery replacement.....	8-30
Variable voltage control system.....	8-32
Before starting engine.....	5-4
Blind Spot Warning (BSW).....	5-48
Blocking wheels.....	6-6
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.....	4-75, 4-81, 4-88, 4-92
Brake	
Brake booster.....	8-23
Brake fluid.....	8-24
Brake system.....	5-156

Electronic parking brake system	
warning light.....	2-15
Parking brake.....	3-40
Parking brake operation.....	5-159
Press brake pedal warning (for electronic parking brake equipped models).....	2-35
Warning light.....	2-14
Brake assist.....	5-157
Brake precautions.....	5-156
Brakes.....	8-22
Brightness control	
Instrument panel.....	2-12
Bulb replacement.....	8-3, 8-36

## C

Card holder.....	2-72
Care when driving.....	5-12
Catalytic converter, Three way catalyst.....	5-5
Center mark on seat belts.....	1-13
Center ventilators.....	4-28
Certification label.....	9-13
Changing engine coolant.....	8-13
Changing engine oil and oil filter.....	8-15
Changing tires and wheels.....	8-45
Chassis control.....	2-43, 5-35
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-13
Checking engine oil level.....	8-15
Checking foot brake pedal.....	8-23
Checking lights.....	2-14
Checking parking brake.....	8-22
Child restraints.....	1-15
Child restraint anchorage.....	1-21
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX.....	1-21
Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt.....	1-23
ISOFIX child restraint system.....	1-20

Precautions on child restraint usage.....	1-15
Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats.....	1-16
Child safety.....	1-12
Child safety rear door lock.....	3-8
Chimes, Audible reminders.....	2-21
Chrome parts.....	7-3
Circuit breaker, Fusible link.....	8-33
Cleaning exterior and interior.....	7-2, 7-3
Clock.....	2-44
Clutch fluid.....	8-24
Coat hook.....	2-75
Cockpit.....	2-3
Cold weather driving.....	5-158
Console box.....	2-70
Console light.....	2-78
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) position indicator.....	2-12
Continuously Variable Transmission fluid.....	8-25
Corrosion protection.....	5-159, 7-5
Coupling device installation.....	5-155
Cover, Tonneau cover.....	2-75
Cruise control.....	5-61
Fixed speed cruise control (on ICC system).....	5-74
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)....	5-63, 5-77
Cup holders.....	2-71
CVT/DCT, Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission)/DCT (Dual Clutch Transmission).....	5-12

## D

Defogger switch.....	2-64
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF).....	5-7
Dimensions.....	9-10
Display	
Vehicle information display.....	2-22
Doors.....	3-5

Drive belt.....	8-21
Drive positioner.....	3-44
Driving	
Driving in wet conditions.....	5-12
Driving in winter conditions.....	5-12
Driving vehicle.....	5-18
Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Driving with Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT).....	5-18
Driving with Manual Transmission (MT).....	5-22
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions.....	5-11
Precautions when starting and driving.....	5-4
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Fluid.....	8-25

## E

ECO mode system.....	5-145
Ambient ECO.....	5-146
ECO Drive Report.....	5-146
ECO Pedal Guide function.....	5-146
ECO mode system indicator light.....	2-18
Economy, Fuel.....	5-145
Elapsed time.....	2-42
Elapsed time and trip odometer.....	2-42
Electric power steering.....	5-155
Electric power steering warning light.....	2-15
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch.....	5-35
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system.....	5-34
Engine	
Break-in schedule.....	5-4
Coolant temperature gauge.....	2-11
Engine compartment check locations.....	8-6
Engine cooling system.....	8-12
Engine oil.....	8-15
Engine serial number.....	9-12
Engine specifications.....	9-8

Engine start operation indicator (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) models).....	2-33
Engine start operation indicator (for Manual Transmission (MT) models).....	2-33
Remote engine start.....	3-25
Engine cold start period.....	5-12
Engine coolant.....	5-158
Entry/exit function.....	3-44
Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion.....	7-5
Event Data Recorders (EDR).....	9-14
Exhaust gas.....	5-5
Explanation of general maintenance items.....	8-3
Exterior lights.....	8-37

## F

Flat tire.....	6-2
Floor mats.....	7-4
Flood	
Brake fluid.....	8-24
Engine coolant.....	8-12
Engine oil.....	8-15
Window washer fluid.....	8-5, 8-28
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player.....	4-46, 4-54, 4-60, 4-66
Fog light switch.....	2-59
Front fog lights.....	2-60
Front seats.....	1-2
Front-impact air bag system.....	1-39
Fuel	
Fuel economy.....	5-145
Gauge.....	2-11
Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction driving tips.....	5-144
Fuel information.....	9-5
Fuel-filler cap.....	3-32
Fuel-filler lid.....	3-32

Fuses.....	8-33
Fusible links.....	8-33

## G

Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver.....	2-79
Garage mode system.....	3-31
Gasoline Particulate Filter (DPF).....	5-8
Gauge.....	2-9
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-11
Fuel gauge.....	2-11
Odometer.....	2-10
Speedometer.....	2-10
Tachometer.....	2-10
Gear Shift Indicator.....	5-23
General maintenance.....	8-3
Glass.....	7-2
Glove box.....	2-70

## H

Hands-Free Phone System, Bluetooth®.....	4-75, 4-81, 4-88, 4-92
Hazard indicator and horn operation.....	3-21
Hazard indicator flasher switch.....	6-2
Hazard indicator operation.....	3-10
Head restraints.....	1-8
Headlight aiming control.....	2-50
Headlight and turn signal switch.....	2-47
Headlights.....	8-36
Aiming control (See Adaptive Front lighting System (AFS)).....	2-58
Headlight switch.....	2-47
Heated steering wheel.....	2-65
Heater	
Heater and air conditioner operation.....	4-29
High beam assist.....	2-48
Hill descent control switch.....	5-39
Hill descent control system.....	5-38

Hill start assist system.....	5-38
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver.....	2-79
Hood.....	3-27
Closing hood.....	3-27
Opening hood.....	3-27
Hook	
Coat hook.....	2-75
Luggage hook.....	2-72
Horn.....	2-64

## I

ICC and Steering Assist.....	5-77
Operation.....	5-77
Idling Stop System.....	5-24
If your vehicle is stolen.....	2-81
If your vehicle overheats.....	6-11
Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system).....	5-12
Ignition switch positions.....	5-15
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism.....	3-8
Indicator	
Vehicle information display.....	2-22
Indicator lights.....	2-18
Injured persons.....	1-13
Inside rearview mirror.....	3-34
Installation of an RF transmitter.....	9-15
Installing spare tire.....	6-8
Instrument brightness control.....	2-12
Instrument panel.....	2-7
Intelligent 4x4 (except for Korea).....	5-28
Intelligent 4x4 (for Korea).....	5-32
Intelligent Around View Monitor/Around View Monitor.....	4-11
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC).....	5-63
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and steering assist (if equipped for European Manual Transmission model).....	5-77
Intelligent Driver Alertness.....	2-44
Intelligent Emergency Braking.....	5-133

Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light.....	2-15
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system.....	5-138
Intelligent Engine Brake.....	5-36
Intelligent Key.....	3-3
Intelligent Key battery.....	8-31
Intelligent Key battery discharge.....	5-16
Intelligent Key button operation light.....	3-20
Intelligent Key operating range.....	3-14
Intelligent Key system.....	3-11, 5-14
Warning signals.....	3-16
Intelligent Lane Intervention.....	5-43
Intelligent Lane Intervention system.....	5-129
Intelligent Park Assist.....	4-18
Intelligent Rear View Mirror.....	3-35
Intelligent Ride Control.....	5-37
Intelligent Trace Control.....	5-35
Interior light switch.....	2-77
Interior lights.....	2-77, 8-38
Iridium-tipped spark plugs.....	8-22

## J

Jump starting.....	6-9
--------------------	-----

## K

Key	
Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system).....	5-12
Ignition switch positions.....	5-15
Intelligent Key battery discharge.....	5-16
Intelligent Key system.....	5-14
Push-button ignition switch.....	5-14
Key positions.....	5-13
Keys.....	3-3
Intelligent Key system.....	3-11

**L**

Labels	
Air conditioner specification label.....	9-13
Engine serial number.....	9-12
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	9-11
Lane Departure Warning (LDW).....	5-39, 5-126
Operation.....	5-127
Legal requirement to adjust headlight beam.....	8-42
Light	
Bulb replacement.....	8-3, 8-36
Fog light switch.....	2-59
Headlight switch.....	2-47
Indicator lights.....	2-18
Interior lights.....	2-77
Map lights.....	2-78
Rear personal lights.....	2-78
Replacement.....	8-3, 8-36
Room light.....	2-78
Light locations.....	8-38
Lights.....	8-36
Loading luggage.....	5-12
Lock	
Back door lock.....	3-28
Steering lock.....	5-15
Locking with inside lock knob.....	3-6
Locking with key.....	3-6
Loose Fuel Cap warning.....	3-33
Low tire pressure warning (Low tyre pressure).....	2-34
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-15
Low tire pressure warning system.....	5-9
Low tyre pressure warning.....	2-34
Luggage compartment.....	2-73
Luggage hooks.....	2-72
Luggage room light.....	2-79

**M**

M9R engine model.....	8-10
Maintenance	
Battery.....	8-5, 8-29
Camera unit.....	5-128, 5-132
General maintenance.....	8-3
Maintenance precautions.....	8-5
Maintenance requirements.....	8-3
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-14
Manual air conditioner and heater.....	4-30, 4-32
Manual Transmission (MT).....	5-13
Map lights.....	2-78
Master warning light.....	2-17
Maximum load limits.....	5-152
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system).....	3-5
Mechanical key (NISSAN Anti-Theft System).....	3-3
Memory storage, Automatic drive positioner.....	3-45
Meters and gauges.....	2-9
Instrument brightness control.....	2-12
Mirrors.....	3-34
Inside rearview mirror.....	3-34
Outside rearview mirrors.....	3-38
Vanity mirror.....	3-40
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion.....	7-5
Moving Object Detection (MOD) function.....	4-17
MR20DD engine model.....	8-8

**N**

New vehicle break-in.....	5-4
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS).....	3-24
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key.....	3-3

**O**

Odometer.....	2-10
Off-road driving safety precautions.....	5-30
Oil	
Engine oil.....	8-15
One shot call.....	4-93
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions.....	5-11
Operating precautions.....	5-151
Outside air temperature.....	2-44
Outside rearview mirrors.....	3-38

**P**

Panic alarm.....	3-10, 3-20
Parallel parking assist.....	4-19
Parking.....	5-147
Parking brake.....	3-40
Parking brake	
Electronic parking brake indicator light.....	2-18
Parking sensor (sonar) function.....	4-16
Parking sensor (sonar) system setting.....	5-150
Parking sensor system.....	5-149
Parking sensor system OFF switch.....	5-150
Parking, Parking brake operation.....	5-159
Perpendicular parking assist.....	4-21
Phone	
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.....	4-75, 4-81, 4-88, 4-92
Power	
Electric power steering.....	5-155
Power outlet.....	2-68
Power windows.....	2-65
Precautions	
Audio operation.....	4-38
Cruise control.....	5-62
Maintenance.....	8-5
Push-button ignition switch operation.....	5-14

Seat belt usage.....	1-10
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-32
When starting and driving.....	5-4
Pregnant women.....	1-12
Preparing tools and spare tire.....	6-3
Pre-tensioner seat belt system.....	1-35, 1-49
ProPILOT.....	5-104
Operation.....	5-104
Protect environment.....	8-20
Push starting.....	6-11
Push-button ignition switch.....	5-14

## Q

QR25DE engine model.....	8-7
--------------------------	-----

## R

Radio/CD player.....	4-46, 4-54, 4-60, 4-66
Rain-sensing auto wiper system.....	2-62
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA).....	5-54
Rear door lock, Child safety rear door lock.....	3-8
Rear fog light.....	2-60
Rear personal lights.....	2-78
Rear ventilators.....	4-28
Rear view monitor.....	4-7
Rear window wiper and washer switch....	2-63
Recommended Fluids/lubricants and capacities.....	9-2
Recommended SAE viscosity number.....	9-6
Recorders, Event data.....	9-14
Remote controller battery.....	8-30
Remote engine start.....	3-25
Remote keyless entry system.....	3-8
Removing spots.....	7-2
Removing tire.....	6-7
Roof rack.....	2-76
Room light.....	2-78

## S

Safety chains.....	5-154
Safety, Child seat belts.....	1-12
Scheduled maintenance.....	8-3
Seat belt(s)	
Child safety.....	1-12
Precautions on seat belt usage.....	1-10
Pre-tensioner seat belt system.....	1-35, 1-49
Seat belt cleaning.....	7-4
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-14
Seat belt warning light.....	2-17
Seat belts.....	1-10
Shoulder belt height adjustment.....	1-13
Seat(s)	
Driver-side memory.....	3-44
Seat(s), Seats.....	1-2
Second row seats.....	1-5
Security system.....	3-22
Shift lever	
Shift lock release.....	5-21
Shift lock release	
Transmission.....	5-21
Shoulder belt height adjustment.....	1-13
Side ventilators.....	4-28
Side-impact air bag system.....	1-32, 1-45
Small light indicator light.....	2-21
Smartphone integration.....	4-71
Soft bottle holders.....	2-72
Sonar system.....	5-149
Sonar system OFF switch.....	5-150
Spare tire.....	8-46
Spark plugs.....	8-22
Special winter equipment.....	5-159
Speed and Average speed (km/h or MPH).....	2-42
Speed limiter.....	5-124
Operation.....	5-125
Speedometer.....	2-10
SPORT mode system.....	5-145

SRS air bag deployment conditions.....	1-46
Starting	
Jump starting.....	6-9
Precautions when starting and driving.....	5-4
Push starting.....	6-11
Starting engine (model with Intelligent Key system).....	5-17
Starting engine (model without Intelligent Key system).....	5-16
Steering	
Audio control steering switch.....	4-73
Electric power steering.....	5-155
Heated steering wheel.....	2-65
Steering lock.....	5-13, 5-15
Steering lock release	
malfunction indicator.....	2-33
Tilting steering wheel.....	3-34
Steering Assist.....	5-91
Stop/Start System or Idling	
Stop System.....	5-24
Storage.....	2-70
Stowing damaged tire and tools.....	6-8
Sun visors.....	2-76
Sunglasses holder.....	2-70
Sunroof.....	2-67
Super lock system.....	3-5
Supplemental air bag systems.....	1-37
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system.....	1-45
Supplemental front-impact air bag system.....	1-44
Supplemental side-impact air bag system.....	1-45
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system.....	1-32
Supplemental front-impact air bag system.....	1-32, 1-39
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-32
Supplemental side-impact air bag system.....	1-32

Switch	
Audio control steering switch.....	4-73
Fog light switch.....	2-59
Headlight switch.....	2-47
Ignition switch.....	5-12
Power door lock switch.....	3-7
Turn signal switch.....	2-58

## T

Tachometer.....	2-10
Technical characteristics.....	9-9
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-11
Theft warning system.....	3-22
Third row seats.....	1-7
Three-point type seat belts.....	1-13
Three-way catalyst.....	5-5
Tilting steering wheel.....	3-34
Tire placard.....	9-13
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	8-44
Tires	
Flat tire.....	6-2
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-15
Low tire pressure warning system.....	5-9
Spare tire.....	8-46
Tire age.....	8-45
Tire chains.....	8-44
Tire equipment.....	5-158
Tire inflation pressure.....	8-44
Tire pressure.....	5-154
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	5-9, 6-2
Tire rotation.....	8-45
Tire wear and damage.....	8-45
Tires of 4WD model.....	5-31
Types of tires.....	8-44
Uniform tire quality grading.....	9-13
Tires and wheels.....	8-44, 9-10
To protect your vehicle from corrosion.....	7-5
Tonneau cover.....	2-75

Towing precautions.....	6-12
Towing recommended by NISSAN.....	6-12
Towing, Tow truck towing.....	6-12
TPMS resetting.....	5-11
TPMS, Tire pressure monitoring system.....	5-9
TPMS, Tire pressure warning system.....	6-2
Traffic Sign Recognition.....	2-45
Traffic Sign Recognition (if equipped).....	2-44
Trailer brakes.....	5-154
Trailer detection.....	5-154
Trailer towing.....	5-151
Transceiver, HomeLink®	
Universal Transceiver.....	2-79
Transmission	
Continuously Variable Transmission/ Dual Clutch Transmission.....	5-12
Transmission shift lever lock release.....	5-21
Trip computer.....	2-41
Trip odometer.....	2-42
Troubleshooting guide.....	3-17
Turn signal switch.....	2-58

## U

Underbody cleaning.....	7-3
Uniform tire quality grading.....	9-13
USB (Universal Serial Bus) charging ports.....	2-69
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port.....	4-72
Using Intelligent Key system.....	3-14
Using remote keyless entry function.....	3-19
Using remote keyless entry system.....	3-9

## V

Vanity mirror.....	3-40
Vanity mirror light.....	2-78
Variable voltage control system.....	8-32
Vehicle	
Dimensions.....	9-10

Identification number (VIN).....	9-11
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system.....	5-34
Vehicle battery.....	8-29
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch.....	5-35
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	9-12
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate.....	9-11
Vehicle identification plate.....	9-11
Vehicle information display.....	2-22
How to use the vehicle information display.....	2-22
Settings.....	2-23
Startup display.....	2-23
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators.....	2-31
Vehicle security.....	5-158
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism.....	3-7
Ventilators.....	4-28
Voice prompt interrupt.....	4-93
Voice Recognition system.....	4-96

## W

Warning	
Low tyre pressure warning.....	2-34
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	5-9, 6-2
Vehicle information display.....	2-22
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders.....	2-13
Warning light	
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light.....	2-14
Brake warning light.....	2-14
Electric power steering warning light.....	2-15
Electronic parking brake indicator light.....	2-18

Electronic parking brake system	
warning light.....	2-15
Low tire pressure warning light.....	2-15
Seat belt warning light.....	2-17
Warning lights.....	2-14
Washer switch	
Rear window wiper and	
washer switch.....	2-63
Windshield wiper and	
washer switch.....	2-61
Washing.....	7-2
Waxing.....	7-2
Welcome light and farewell	
light function.....	3-15
Wheel balance.....	8-46
Wheels and tires	
Care of wheels.....	7-3
When travelling or registering in	
another country.....	9-11
where to go for service.....	8-3
Window washer fluid.....	8-5, 8-28
Window(s)	
Cleaning.....	7-4
Power windows.....	2-65
Windows.....	2-65
Windshield wiper and washer switch.....	2-61
Wiper	
Rain-sensing auto wiper system.....	2-62
Rear window wiper and	
washer switch.....	2-63
Rear window wiper blade.....	8-27
Windshield wiper and	
washer switch.....	2-61
Wiper blades.....	8-26
Wiper and washer switch.....	2-61
Wiper blades.....	8-26

**MEMO**

## GAS STATION INFORMATION

### FUEL INFORMATION

Gasoline engine (model with three-way catalyst)



#### CAUTION:

**Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**

#### QR25DE engine model:

For Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E20\*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

\*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, "E20" is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

For Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock index) number (Research octane number 91).

Except for Thailand and Mexico:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

#### MR20DD engine model:

For Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E20\*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

\*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, "E20" is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

Except for Thailand:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an

octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

#### HR13DDT engine model:

Compatible Fuels for gasoline Engines	
The gasoline engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
	Gasoline conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
	

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

**However, for maximum vehicle performance, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.**

Diesel engine\*

**For Europe:**

#### Compatible Fuels for R9M/R9N Euro6d Diesel Engines

The R9M/R9N Euro6d diesel engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.

	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).
---	---

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with a maximum of 10 ppm of sulfur (EN590) must be used.

#### Except for Europe:

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with a maximum of 50 ppm of sulfur (EN590) must be used.

- \* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.
- Above  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Winter type diesel fuel.



#### CAUTION:

- **Do not use home heating oil, gasoline or other alternate fuels in your diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

## QUICK REFERENCE

### RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).

### TIRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

- In case of emergency ... 6-1  
(Flat tire, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-1
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-1
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-1
- Technical information ... 9-1